8 July 2015

Agreement

Concerning the Adoption of Uniform Technical Prescriptions for Wheeled Vehicles, Equipment and Parts which can be Fitted and/or be Used on Wheeled Vehicles and the Conditions for Reciprocal Recognition of Approvals Granted on the Basis of these Prescriptions[1]

(Revision 2, including the amendments which entered into force on 16 October 1995)

Addendum 48: Regulation No. 49

Revision 7

Incorporating all valid text up to:
The 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 3 February 2008
Erratum to revision 4 (English and French only)
Supplement 1 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 17 March 2010
Supplement 2 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 19 August 2010
Corrigendum to Supplement 2 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 19 August 2010
Supplement 3 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 9 December 2010
Supplement 4 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 23 June 2011
Supplement 5 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 26 July 2012
Corrigendum 1 to Revision 5 of the Regulation – Date of entry into force: 14 March 2012
Supplement 6 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 10 June 2014
Supplement 7 to the 05 series of amendments – Date of entry into force: 22 January 2015

Uniform provisions concerning the measures to be taken against the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from compression-ignition engines for use in vehicles, and the emission of gaseous pollutants from positive-ignition engines fuelled with natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas for use in vehicles

This document is meant purely as documentation tool. The authentic and legal binding texts of the supplements are listed on the following page.

UNITED NATIONS

[1] Former title of the Agreement: Agreement Concerning the Adoption of Uniform Conditions of Approval and Reciprocal Recognition of Approval for Motor Vehicle Equipment and Parts, done at Geneva on 20 March 1958.

The authentic and legal binding texts of the supplements are:

- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2007/26, ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2007/26/Corr.1 and ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2007/26/Amend.1
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2009/55 (as amended by paragraph 58 of ECE/TRANS/WP.29/1077)
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2009/114 and ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2009/115 (as amended by paragraph 56 of ECE/TRANS/WP.29/1079)
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2010/51
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2010/128
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2011/124
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2012/39
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2013/111
- ECE/TRANS/WP.29/2014/39

Note by the secretariat:

When revising this document, the secretariat identified several open issues that are currently under discussion by the responsible group GRPE. See document GRPE-71-07 (http://www.unece.org/trans/main/wp29/wp29wgs/wp29grpe/grpeinf71.html)

Regulation No. 49

Uniform provisions concerning the measures to be taken against the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from compression-ignition engines for use in vehicles, and the emission of gaseous pollutants from positive-ignition engines fuelled with natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas for use in vehicles

Contents

1. Scope

1.1. This Regulation shall apply to motor vehicles of categories M_1, M_2, N_1 and N_2 with a reference mass exceeding 2,610 kg and to all motor vehicles of categories M_3 and N_3.[1]

At the request of the manufacturer, the type approval of a completed vehicle given under this Regulation shall be extended to its incomplete vehicle with a reference mass below 2,610 kg. Type approvals shall be extended if the manufacturer can demonstrate that all bodywork combinations expected to be built onto the incomplete vehicle increase the reference mass of the vehicle to above 2,610 kg.

At the request of the manufacturer, the type approval of a vehicle granted under this Regulation shall be extended to its variants and versions with a reference mass above 2,380 kg provided that it also meets the requirements relating to the measurement of greenhouse gas emissions and fuel consumption in accordance with Appendix 1 to Annex 12 of the 06 series of amendments to this Regulation.

The following do not need to be approved according to this Regulation: engines mounted in vehicles of up to 2,840 kg reference mass to which an approval to Regulation No. 83 has been granted as an extension.

Table A
Applicability

Vehicle category[1]	*Positive-ignition engines*			*Dual-fuel engines*	*Compression-ignition engines*	
	Petrol	*NG*[a]	*LPG*[b]		*Diesel*	*Ethanol*
M_1	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]	R49[d]	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]
M_2	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]		R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]
M_3	R49	R49	R49		R49	R49
N_1	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]		R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]
N_2	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]		R49 or R83[c]	R49 or R83[c]
N_3	R49	R49	R49		R49	R49

[1] As defined in the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3), document ECE/TRANS/WP.29/78/Rev.3, para.2.
[a] Natural Gas.
[b] Liquefied Petroleum Gas.
[c] Regulation No. 83 applies for vehicles with a reference mass ≤ 2,610 kg and by extension of an approval for vehicles with a reference mass ≤ 2,840 kg.
[d] The provisions related to dual-fuel engines and vehicles contained into Regulation No. 49 only apply for vehicles and engines within the scope of the revision 5 of that Regulation.

[1] As defined in the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3.), document ECE/TRANS/WP.29/78/Rev.3, para. 2 - www.unece.org/trans/main/wp29/wp29wgs/wp29gen/wp29resolutions.html

Table B
Requirements

	Positive-ignition engines			*Dual-fuel engines* [c]	*Compression-ignition engines*	
	Petrol	*NG*	*LPG*		*Diesel*	*Ethanol*
Gaseous pollutants	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Particulates	-	Yes[a]	Yes[a]	Yes	Yes	Yes
Smoke	-	-	-	Yes	Yes	Yes
Durability	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
In-service-conformity	-	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
OBD	-	Yes[b]	Yes[b]	Yes	Yes	Yes

[a] Only applicable to stage C in Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1.

[b] Application dates according to paragraph 5.4.2.

[c] According to the requirements of Annex 11.

1.2. Equivalent approvals

The following do not need to be approved according to this Regulation, if they are part of a vehicle approved according to Regulation No. 83:

(a) Compression-ignition engines to be mounted in vehicles of categories N_1, N_2 and M_2[1] fuelled with diesel;

(b) Positive-ignition engines fuelled with Natural Gas (NG) or Liquefied Petroleum gas (LPG) to be mounted in vehicles of category N_1.[1]

(c) Vehicles of categories N_1, N_2 and M_2[1] fitted with compression - ignition engines fuelled with diesel and vehicles of category N_1[1] fitted with positive-ignition engines fuelled with NG or LPG.

1.2.1. Equivalent approval as set out in paragraph 1.2. shall not be granted in the case of dual-fuel engines and vehicles (see definitions in paragraph 2. below).

2. Definitions

2.1. For the purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions shall apply:

2.1.1. "*Approval of an engine (engine family)*" means the approval of an engine type (engine family) with regard to the level of the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants, smoke and the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system;

2.1.2. "*Approval of a vehicle*" means the approval of vehicle type with regard to the level of the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants and smoke by its engine as well as the OBD system and the engine installation on the vehicle;

2.1.3. "*Rated speed*" means the maximum full load engine speed allowed by the governor, or, if such a governor is not present, the speed at which the maximum power is obtained from the engine, as specified by the manufacturer in item 2. of Appendix 2 to Annex 1;

2.1.4. "*Vehicle type*" means a category of power driven vehicles which do not differ in such essential respects as the vehicle and engine characteristics as specified in Annex 1 of this Regulation.

2.1.5. "*Auxiliary emission Control Strategy (ACS)*" means an emission control strategy that becomes active or that modifies the base emission control strategy for a specific purpose or purposes and in response to a specific set of ambient and/or operating conditions, e.g. vehicle speed, engine speed, gear used, intake temperature, or intake pressure;

2.1.6. "*Base Emission Control Strategy (BECS)*" means an emission control strategy that is active throughout the speed and load operating range of the engine unless an ACS is activated. Examples for BECS are, but are not limited to:

(a) Engine timing map;

(b) Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) map;

(c) Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) catalyst reagent dosing map;

2.1.7. "*Combined deNO$_x$- particulate filter*" means an exhaust after-treatment system designed to concurrently reduce emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) and Particulate Pollutants (PT);

2.1.8. "*Continuous regeneration*" means the regeneration process of an exhaust after-treatment system that occurs either permanently or at least once per European Transient Cycle (ETC) test. Such a regeneration process will not require a special test procedure;

2.1.9. "*Control area*" means the area between the engine speeds A and C and between 25 to 100 per cent load;

2.1.10. "*Declared maximum power (P_{max})*" means the maximum power in kW (net power as specified in Regulation No. 85) as declared by the manufacturer in his application for approval;

2.1.11. "*Defeat strategy*" means:

(a) An ACS that reduces the effectiveness of the emission control relative to the BECS under conditions that may reasonably be expected to be encountered in normal vehicle operation and use;

(b) A BECS that discriminates between operation on a standardized approval test and other operations and provides a lesser level of emission control under conditions not substantially included in the applicable approval test procedures, or;

(c) An OBD or an emission control monitoring strategy that discriminates between operation on a standardized approval test and other operations and provides a lower level of monitoring capability (timely and accurately) under conditions not substantially included in the applicable approval test procedures;

2.1.12. "*DeNO$_x$ system*" means an exhaust after-treatment system designed to reduce emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) (e.g. there are presently passive and active lean NO_x catalysts, NO_x adsorbers and SCR systems);

2.1.13. "*Delay time*" means the time between the change of the component to be measured at the reference point and a system response of 10 per cent of the final reading (t_{10}). For the gaseous components, this is basically the transport time of the measured component from the sampling probe to the detector. For the delay time, the sampling probe is defined as the reference point;

2.1.14. "*Diesel engine*" means an engine which works on the compression-ignition principle;

2.1.15. "*Diesel mode*" means the normal operating mode of a dual-fuel engine during which the engine does not use any gaseous fuel for any engine operating condition;

2.1.16. "*Driving cycle*" means a sequence consisting of an engine start, an operating period (of the vehicle), an engine shut-off, and the time until the next engine start;

2.1.17. "*Dual-fuel engine*" means an engine system that is designed to simultaneously operate with diesel fuel and a gaseous fuel, both fuels being metered separately, where the consumed amount of one of the fuels relative to the other one may vary depending on the operation;

2.1.18. "*Dual-fuel mode*" means the normal operating mode of a dual-fuel engine during which the engine simultaneously uses diesel fuel and a gaseous fuel at some engine operating conditions;

2.1.19. "*Dual-fuel vehicle*" means a vehicle that is powered by a dual-fuel engine and that supplies the fuels used by the engine from separate on-board storage systems;

2.1.20. "*European Load Response* (*ELR) test*" means a test cycle consisting of a sequence of load steps at constant engine speeds to be applied in accordance with paragraph 5.2.;

2.1.21. "*European Steady State Cycle* (*ESC) test*" means a test cycle consisting of 13 steady state modes to be applied in accordance with paragraph 5.2.;

2.1.22. "*European Transient Cycle* (*ETC) test*" means a test cycle consisting of 1,800 second-by-second transient modes to be applied in accordance with paragraph 5.2.;

2.1.23. "*Element of design*" means in respect of a vehicle or engine:

(a) Any control system, including computer software, electronic control systems and computer logic;

(b) Any control system calibrations;

(c) The result of systems interaction, or;

(d) Any hardware items;

2.1.24. "*Emissions-related defect*" means a deficiency or deviation from normal production tolerances in design, materials or workmanship in a device, system or assembly that affects any parameter, specification or component belonging to the emission control system. A missing component may be considered to be an "emissions-related defect";

2.1.25. "*Emission Control Strategy (ECS)*" means an element or set of elements of design that is incorporated into the overall design of an engine system or vehicle for the purposes of controlling exhaust emissions that includes one BECS and one set of ACS;

2.1.26. "*Emission control system*" means the exhaust after-treatment system, the electronic management controller(s) of the engine system and any emission-related component of the engine system in the exhaust which supplies an input to or receives an output from this(these) controller(s), and when applicable the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the Engine system Electronic Control Unit(s) (EECU) and any other power train or vehicle control unit with respect to emissions management;

2.1.27. "*Emission control monitoring system*" means the system that ensures correct operation of the NO_x control measures implemented in the engine system according to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.

2.1.28. "*Emission default mode*" means an ACS activated in the case of a malfunction of the ECS detected by the OBD system that results in the Malfunction Indicator (MI) being activated and that does not require an input from the failed component or system;

2.1.29. "*Engine-after-treatment system family*" means, for testing over a service accumulation schedule to establish deterioration factors according to Annex 7 to this Regulation and for checking the conformity of in-service vehicles/engines according to Annex 8 to this Regulation, a manufacturer's grouping of engines that comply with the definition of engine family but which are further grouped into engines utilising a similar exhaust after-treatment system;

2.1.30. "*Engine system*" means the engine, the emission control system and the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the EECU and any other powertrain or vehicle control unit;

2.1.31. "*Engine family*" means a manufacturer's grouping of engine systems which, through their design as defined in paragraph 7., have similar exhaust emission characteristics; all members of the family shall comply with the applicable emission limit values;

2.1.32. "*Engine operating speed range*" means the engine speed range, most frequently used during engine field operation, which lies between the low and high speeds, as set out in Appendix 1 to Annex 4A to this Regulation;

2.1.33. "*Engine speeds A, B and C*" means the test speeds within the engine operating speed range to be used for the ESC test and the ELR test, as set out in Appendix 1 to Annex 4A to this Regulation;

2.1.34. "*Engine setting*" means a specific engine/vehicle configuration that includes the ECS, one single engine performance rating (the approved full-load curve) and, if used, one set of torque limiters;

2.1.35. "*Engine type*" means a category of engines which do not differ in such essential respects as engine characteristics as described in Annex 1 to this Regulation;

2.1.36. "*Exhaust after-treatment system*" means a catalyst (oxidation or 3-way), particulate filter, deNO_x system, combined deNO_x-particulate filter or any other emission-reducing device that is installed downstream of the engine.

This definition excludes exhaust gas recirculation, which, where fitted, is considered an integral part of the engine system;

2.1.37. "*Gas engine*" means a positive-ignition engine which is fuelled with NG or LPG;

2.1.38. "*Gaseous pollutants*" means carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons (assuming a ratio of $CH_{1.85}$ for diesel, $CH_{2.525}$ for LPG and $CH_{2.93}$ for NG (Non-Methane Hydrocarbons (NMHC)) and an assumed molecule $CH_3O_{0.5}$ for ethanol-fuelled diesel engines), methane (assuming a ratio of CH_4 for NG) and oxides of nitrogen, the last-named being expressed in nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) equivalent;

2.1.39. "*High speed* (n_{hi})" means the highest engine speed where 70 per cent of the declared maximum power occurs;

2.1.40. "*Low speed* (n_{lo})" means the lowest engine speed where 50 per cent of the declared maximum power occurs;

2.1.41. "LNG_{20}" means a specific liquefied natural gas / liquefied biomethane composition resulting in a λ-shift factor not differing by more than 3 per cent the λ-shift factor of the G_{20} gas specified in Annex 5, and the ethane content of which does not exceed 1.5 per cent.

2.1.42. "*Major functional failure*"[2] means a permanent or temporary malfunction of any exhaust after-treatment system that is expected to result in an immediate or delayed increase of the gaseous or particulate emissions of the engine system and which cannot be properly estimated by the OBD system;

2.1.43. "*Malfunction*" means:

(a) Any deterioration or failure, including electrical failures, of the emission control system, that would result in emissions exceeding the OBD threshold limits or, when applicable, in failing to reach the range of functional performance of the exhaust after-treatment system where the emission of any regulated pollutant would exceed the OBD threshold limits;

(b) Any case where the OBD system is not able to fulfil the monitoring requirements of this Regulation.

A manufacturer may nevertheless consider a deterioration or failure that would result in emissions not exceeding the OBD threshold limits as a malfunction;

2.1.44. "*Malfunction indicator (MI)*" means a visual indicator that clearly informs the driver of the vehicle in the event of a malfunction in the sense of this Regulation;

2.1.45. "*Multi-setting engine*" means an engine containing more than one engine setting;

2.1.46. "*NG gas range*" means one of the H or L range as defined in European Standard EN 437, dated November 1993;

[2] Paragraph 5.4.1. of this Regulation provides for the monitoring for major functional failure instead of monitoring for the degradation or the loss of catalytic/filtering efficiency of an exhaust aftertreatment system. Examples of major functional failure are given in paragraphs 3.2.3.2. and 3.2.3.3. of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

2.1.47. "*Net power*" means the power in kW obtained on the test bench at the end of the crankshaft, or its equivalent, measured in accordance with the method of measuring power as set out in Regulation No. 85;

2.1.48. "*OBD*" means an on-board diagnostic system for emission control, which has the capability of detecting the occurrence of a malfunction and of identifying the likely area of malfunction by means of fault codes stored in computer memory;

2.1.49. "*OBD-engine family*" means, for approval of the OBD system according to the requirements of Annex 9A to this Regulation, a manufacturer's grouping of engine systems having common OBD system design parameters according to paragraph 7.3. of this Regulation;

2.1.50. "*Opacimeter*" means an instrument designed to measure the opacity of smoke particulates by means of the light extinction principle;

2.1.51. "*Parent engine*" means an engine selected from an engine family in such a way that its emissions characteristics will be representative for that engine family;

2.1.52. "*Particulate after-treatment device*" means an exhaust after-treatment system designed to reduce emissions of particulate pollutants through a mechanical, aerodynamic, diffusional or inertial separation;

2.1.53. "*Particulate pollutants (PT)*" means any material collected on a specified filter medium after diluting the exhaust with clean filtered air so that the temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C);

2.1.54. "*Per cent load*" means the fraction of the maximum available torque at an engine speed;

2.1.55. "*Periodic regeneration*" means the regeneration process of an emission control device that occurs periodically in less than 100 hours of normal engine operation. During cycles where regeneration occurs, emission standards can be exceeded.

2.1.56. "*Power take-off unit*" means an engine-driven output device for the purposes of powering auxiliary, vehicle mounted, equipment;

2.1.57. "*Reagent*" means any medium that is stored on-board the vehicle in a tank and provided to the exhaust after-treatment system (if required) upon request of the emission control system;

2.1.58. "*Recalibration*" means a fine tuning of an NG engine in order to provide the same performance (power, fuel consumption) in a different range of natural gas;

2.1.59. "*Reference speed* (n_{ref})" means the 100 per cent speed value to be used for denormalizing the relative speed values of the ETC test, as set out in Appendix 2 to Annex 4A to this Regulation;

2.1.60. "*Response time*" means the difference in time between a rapid change of the component to be measured at the reference point and the appropriate change in the response of the measuring system whereby the change of the measured component is at least 60 per cent Full Scale (FS) and takes place in less than 0.1 second. The system response time (t_{90}) consists of the delay time to the system and of the rise time of the system (see also ISO 16183);

2.1.61. "*Rise time*" means the time between the 10 per cent and 90 per cent response of the final reading (t_{90} – t_{10}). This is the instrument response after the component to be measured has reached the instrument. For the rise time, the sampling probe is defined as the reference point;

2.1.62. "*Self adaptability*" means any engine device allowing the air/fuel ratio to be kept constant;

2.1.63. "*Service mode*" means a special mode of a dual-fuel engine that is activated for the purpose of repairing, or of moving the vehicle from the traffic when operation in the dual-fuel mode is not possible;

2.1.64. "*Smoke*" means particulates suspended in the exhaust stream of a diesel engine which absorb, reflect, or refract light;

2.1.65. "*Test cycle*" means a sequence of test points each with a defined speed and torque to be followed by the engine under steady state (ESC test) or transient operating conditions (ETC, ELR tests);

2.1.66. "*Torque limiter*" means a device that temporarily limits the maximum torque of the engine;

2.1.67. "*Transformation time*" means the time between the change of the component to be measured at the sampling probe and a system response of 50 per cent of the final reading (t_{50}). The transformation time is used for the signal alignment of different measurement instruments;

2.1.68. "*Useful life*" means, for vehicles and engines that are approved to either row B1, row B2 or row C of the tables given in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation, the relevant period of distance and/or time that is defined in paragraph 5.3. (durability and deterioration factors) over which compliance with the relevant gaseous, particulate and smoke emission limits has to be assured as part of the approval;

2.1.69. "*Wobbe index (lower Wl; or upper Wu)*" means the ratio of the corresponding calorific value of a gas per unit volume and the square root of its relative density under the same reference conditions:

$$W = H_{gas} \times \sqrt{\rho_{air}/\rho_{gas}}$$

2.1.70. "*λ-shift factor (Sλ)*" means an expression that describes the required flexibility of the engine management system regarding a change of the excess-air ratio λ if the engine is fuelled with a gas composition different from pure methane (see Annex 6 for the calculation of S_{λ}).

2.1.71. "*Reference mass*" means the "unladen mass" of the vehicle increased by a uniform figure of 100 kg for test according to Annexes 4A and 8 of Regulation No. 83.

2.1.72. "*Unladen mass*" means the mass of the vehicle in running order without the uniform mass of the driver of 75 kg, passengers or load, but with the fuel tank 90 per cent full and the usual set of tools and spare wheel on board, where applicable;

2.1.73. "*Running order mass*" means the mass described in paragraph 2.6. of Annex 1 to the Regulation No. 83. and for vehicles designed and constructed for the carriage of more than 9 persons (in addition to the driver), the mass of a crew member (75 kg), if there is a crew seat amongst the nine or more seats.

2.2. Symbols, abbreviations and international standards

2.2.1. Symbols for test parameters

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
A_p	m^2	Cross sectional area of the isokinetic sampling probe
A_e	m^2	Cross sectional area of the exhaust pipe
c	ppm/vol. per cent	Concentration
C_d	—	Discharge coefficient of SubSonic Venturi - Constant Volume Sampler (SSV-CVS)
C1	—	Carbon 1 equivalent hydrocarbon
d	m	Diameter
D_0	m^3/s	Intercept of Positive Displacement Pump (PDP) calibration function
D	—	Dilution factor
D	—	Bessel function constant
E	—	Bessel function constant
E_E	—	Ethane efficiency
E_M	—	Methane efficiency
E_Z	g/kWh	Interpolated NO_x emission of the control point
f	1/s	Frequency
f_a	—	Laboratory atmospheric factor
f_c	s^{-1}	Bessel filter cut-off frequency
F_s	—	Stoichiometric factor
H	MJ/m^3	Calorific value
H_a	g/kg	Absolute humidity of the intake air
H_d	g/kg	Absolute humidity of the diluent
i	—	Subscript denoting an individual mode or instantaneous measurement
K	—	Bessel constant
k	m^{-1}	Light absorption coefficient
k_f		Fuel specific factor for dry to wet correction
$k_{h,D}$	—	Humidity correction factor for NO_x for diesel engines

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
$k_{h,G}$	—	Humidity correction factor for NO_x for gas engines
K_V		Critical Flow Venturi (CFV) calibration function
$k_{W,a}$	—	Dry to wet correction factor for the intake air
$k_{W,d}$	—	Dry to wet correction factor for the diluent
$k_{W,e}$	—	Dry to wet correction factor for the diluted exhaust gas
$k_{W,r}$	—	Dry to wet correction factor for the raw exhaust gas
L	per cent	Percent torque related to the maximum torque for the test engine
λ	-	Excess air ratio
L_a	m	Effective optical path length
M_{ra}	g/mol	Molecular mass of the intake air
M_{re}	g/mol	Molecular mass of the exhaust
m_d	kg	Mass of the diluent sample passed through the particulate sampling filters
m_{ed}	kg	Total diluted exhaust mass over the cycle
m_{edf}	kg	Mass of equivalent diluted exhaust over the cycle
m_{ew}	kg	Total exhaust mass over the cycle
m_f	mg	Particulate sample mass collected
$m_{f,d}$	mg	Particulate sample mass of the diluent collected
m_{gas}	g/h or g	Gaseous emissions mass flow (rate)
m_{se}	kg	Sample mass over the cycle
m_{sep}	kg	Mass of the diluted exhaust sample passed through the particulate sampling filters
m_{set}	kg	Mass of the double diluted exhaust sample passed through the particulate sampling filters
m_{ssd}	kg	Mass of secondary diluent
N	per cent	Opacity
N_P	—	Total revolutions of PDP over the cycle
$N_{P,i}$	—	Revolutions of PDP during a time interval
n	min^{-1}	Engine speed
n_p	s^{-1}	PDP speed

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
n_{hi}	min^{-1}	High engine speed
n_{lo}	min^{-1}	Low engine speed
n_{ref}	min^{-1}	Reference engine speed for ETC test
p_a	kPa	Saturation vapour pressure of the engine intake air
p_b	kPa	Total atmospheric pressure
p_d	kPa	Saturation vapour pressure of the diluent
p_p	kPa	Absolute pressure
p_r	kPa	Water vapour pressure after cooling bath
p_s	kPa	Dry atmospheric pressure
p_1	kPa	Pressure depression at pump inlet
P(a)	kW	Power absorbed by auxiliaries to be fitted for test
P(b)	kW	Power absorbed by auxiliaries to be removed for test
P(n)	kW	Net power non-corrected
P(m)	kW	Power measured on test bed
q_{maw}	kg/h or kg/s	Intake air mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mad}	kg/h or kg/s	Intake air mass flow rate on dry basis
q_{mdw}	kg/h or kg/s	Diluent mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mdew}	kg/h or kg/s	Diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
$q_{mdew,i}$	kg/s	Instantaneous CVS flow rate mass on wet basis
q_{medf}	kg/h or kg/s	Equivalent diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mew}	kg/h or kg/s	Exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mf}	kg/h or kg/s	Fuel mass flow rate
q_{mp}	kg/h or kg/s	Particulate sample mass flow rate
q_{vs}	dm^3/min	Sample flow rate into analyzer bench
q_{vt}	cm^3/min	Tracer gas flow rate
Ω	—	Bessel constant
Q_s	m^3/s	PDP/CFV-CVS volume flow rate
Q_{SSV}	m^3/s	SSV-CVS volume flow rate
r_a	—	Ratio of cross sectional areas of isokinetic probe and

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
		exhaust pipe
r_d	—	Dilution ratio
r_D	—	Diameter ratio of SSV-CVS
r_p	—	Pressure ratio of SSV-CVS
r_s	—	Sample ratio
R_f	—	FID response factor
ρ	kg/m^3	Density
S	kW	Dynamometer setting
S_i	m^{-1}	Instantaneous smoke value
S_λ	—	λ-shift factor
T	K	Absolute temperature
T_a	K	Absolute temperature of the intake air
t	s	Measuring time
t_e	s	Electrical response time
t_f	s	Filter response time for Bessel function
t_p	s	Physical response time
Δt	s	Time interval between successive smoke data (= 1/sampling rate)
Δt_i	s	Time interval for instantaneous CVS flow
τ	per cent	Smoke transmittance
u	-	Ratio between densities of gas component and exhaust gas
V_0	m^3/rev	PDP gas volume pumped per revolution
V_s	l	System volume of analyzer bench
W	—	Wobbe index
W_{act}	kWh	Actual cycle work of ETC
W_{ref}	kWh	Reference cycle work of ETC
W_f	—	Weighting factor
W_{fe}	—	Effective weighting factor
X_0	m^3/rev	Calibration function of PDP volume flow rate
Y_i	m^{-1}	1 s Bessel averaged smoke value

2.2.2. Symbols for chemical components

CH_4	Methane
C_2H_6	Ethane
C_2H_5OH	Ethanol
C_3H_8	Propane
CO	Carbon Monoxide
DOP	Di-Octylphtalate
CO_2	Carbon Dioxide
HC	Hydrocarbons
NMHC	Non-Methane Hydrocarbons
NO_x	Oxides of Nitrogen
NO	Nitric Oxide
NO_2	Nitrogen Dioxide
PT	Particulates

2.2.3. Abbreviations

CFV	Critical flow venturi
CLD	Chemiluminescent detector
CNG	Compressed Natural Gas
EEV	Enhanced Environmentally Friendly Vehicle
ELR	European load response test
ESC	European steady state cycle
ETC	European transient cycle
FID	Flame ionisation detector
GC	Gas chromatograph
HCLD	Heated chemiluminescent detector
HFID	Heated flame ionisation detector
LPG	Liquefied petroleum gas
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
NDIR	Non-dispersive infrared analyzer
NG	Natural gas
NMC	Non-methane cutter

2.2.4. Symbols for the fuel composition

w_{ALF}	Hydrogen content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{BET}	Carbon content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{GAM}	Sulphur content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{DEL}	Nitrogen content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{EPS}	Oxygen content of fuel, per cent mass
α	Molar hydrogen ratio (H/C)
β	Molar carbon ratio (C/C)
γ	Molar sulphur ratio (S/C)
δ	molar nitrogen ratio (N/C)
ε	Molar oxygen ratio (O/C)

referring to a fuel $C_\beta\ H_\alpha\ O_\varepsilon\ N_\delta\ S_\gamma$

$\beta = 1$ for carbon based fuels, $\beta = 0$ for hydrogen fuel

2.2.5. Standards referenced by this Regulation

ISO 15031-1	ISO 15031-1: 2001 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 1: General information.
ISO 15031-2	ISO/PRF TR 15031-2: 2004 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 2: Terms, definitions, abbreviations and acronyms.
ISO 15031-3	ISO 15031-3: 2004 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 3: Diagnostic connector and related electrical circuits, specification and use.
SAE J1939-13	SAE J1939-13: Off-Board Diagnostic Connector.
ISO 15031-4	ISO DIS 15031-4.3: 2004 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 4: External test equipment.
SAE J1939-73	SAE J1939-73: Application Layer – Diagnostics.
ISO 15031-5	ISO DIS 15031-5.4: 2004 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 5: Emissions-related diagnostic services.
ISO 15031-6	ISO DIS 15031-6.4: 2004 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 6: Diagnostic trouble code definitions.
SAE J2012	SAE J2012: Diagnostic Trouble Code Definitions Equivalent to ISO/DIS 15031-6, April 30, 2002.
ISO 15031-7	ISO 15031-7: 2001 Road vehicles - Communication between vehicle and external equipment for emissions related diagnostics - Part 7: Data link security.

SAE J2186	SAE J2186: E/E Data Link Security, dated October 1996.
ISO 15765-4	ISO 15765-4: 2001 Road vehicles - Diagnostics on Controller Area Network (CAN) - Part 4: Requirements for emissions-related systems.
SAE J1939	SAE J1939: Recommended Practice for a Serial Control and Communications Vehicle Network.
ISO 16185	ISO 16185: 2000 Road vehicles – engine family for homologation.
ISO 2575	ISO 2575: 2000 Road vehicles – Symbols for controls, indicators and tell-tales.
ISO 16183	ISO 16183: 2002 Heavy duty engines - Measurement of gaseous emissions from raw exhaust gas and of particulate emissions using partial flow dilution systems under transient test conditions.

3. Application for approval

3.1. Application for approval for a type of engine or engine family as a separate technical unit

3.1.1. The application for approval of an engine type or engine family with regard to the requirements listed in table B, paragraph 1.1. shall be submitted by the engine manufacturer or by a duly accredited representative.

Should the application concern an engine equipped with an OBD system, the requirements of paragraph 3.4. shall be fulfilled.

3.1.2. It shall be accompanied by the undermentioned documents in triplicate and the following particulars:

3.1.2.1. A description of the engine type or engine family, if applicable, comprising the particulars referred to in Annex 1 to this Regulation.

3.1.3. An engine conforming to the "engine type" or "parent engine" characteristics described in Annex 1 shall be submitted to the Technical Service responsible for conducting the approval tests defined in paragraph 5.

3.2. Application for approval for a vehicle type in respect of its engine

3.2.1. The application for approval of a vehicle type with regard to the requirements for its engine, or engine family, listed in table B of paragraph 1.1. and the installation of the engine on the vehicle shall be submitted by the vehicle manufacturer or by a duly accredited representative.

Should the application concern an engine equipped with an OBD system, the requirements of paragraph 3.4. shall be fulfilled.

3.2.2. It shall be accompanied by the below-mentioned documents in triplicate and the following particulars:

3.2.2.1. A description of the vehicle type, of the engine-related vehicle parts and of the engine type or engine family, if applicable, comprising the particulars referred to in Annex 1 to this Regulation.

3.2.3. The manufacturer shall provide a description of the MI used by the OBD system to signal the presence of a fault to a driver of the vehicle.

The manufacturer shall provide a description of the indicator and warning mode used to signal the lack of required reagent to a driver of the vehicle.

3.2.4. A vehicle conforming to the "vehicle type" characteristics defined in Annex 1 shall be submitted to the Technical Service responsible for conducting the approval tests defined in paragraphs 5 and 6.

3.3. Application for approval for a vehicle type with an approved engine

3.3.1. The application for approval of a vehicle type with regard to the installation of an approved engine on the vehicle shall be submitted by the vehicle manufacturer or by a duly accredited representative.

3.3.2. It shall be accompanied by the undermentioned documents in triplicate and the following particulars:

3.3.2.1. A description of the vehicle type and of engine-related vehicle parts comprising the particulars referred to in Annex 1, as applicable, and a copy of the approval communication form (Annex 2A) for the engine or engine family, if applicable, as a separate technical unit which is installed in the vehicle type.

3.3.3. The manufacturer shall provide a description of the malfunction indicator (MI) used by the OBD system to signal the presence of a fault to a driver of the vehicle.

The manufacturer shall provide a description of the indicator and warning mode used to signal the lack of required reagent to a driver of the vehicle.

3.3.4. A vehicle conforming to the "vehicle type" characteristics defined in Annex 1 shall be submitted to the Technical Service responsible for conducting the approval tests defined in paragraph 6.

3.4. On-board diagnostic systems

3.4.1. The application for approval of a vehicle or an engine equipped with an OBD system shall be accompanied by the information required in paragraph 9. of Appendix 1 to Annex 1 (Essential characteristics of the (parent) engine and information concerning the conduct of test) and/or paragraph 6. of Appendix 3 to Annex 1 (Essential characteristics of the engine type within the family) together with:

3.4.1.1. Detailed written information fully describing the functional operation characteristics of the OBD system, including a listing of all relevant parts of the engine's emission control system, i.e. sensors, actuators and components, that are monitored by the OBD system;

3.4.1.2. Where applicable, a declaration by the manufacturer of the parameters that are used as a basis for major functional failure monitoring and, in addition:

3.4.1.2.1. The manufacturer shall provide the Technical Service with a description of potential failures within the emission control system that will have an effect on emissions. This information shall be subject to discussion and agreement between the Technical Service and the vehicle manufacturer.

3.4.1.3. Where applicable, a description of the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the EECU and any other powertrain or vehicle control unit when the exchanged information has an influence on the correct functioning of the emission control system.

3.4.1.4. Where appropriate, copies of other approvals with the relevant data to enable extensions of approvals.

3.4.1.5. If applicable, the particulars of the engine family as referred to in paragraph 7.

3.4.1.6. The manufacturer shall describe provisions taken to prevent tampering with and modification of the EECU or any interface parameter considered in paragraph 3.4.1.3.

4. Approval

4.1. Granting of a universal fuel approval

A universal fuel approval is granted subject to the following requirements.

4.1.1. In the case of diesel, ethanol, or LNG_{20} fuel the parent engine meets the requirements of this Regulation on the reference fuel specified in Annex 5.

4.1.1.1. In the case of a dual-fuel engine family the parent engine meets in addition the requirements set out in Annex 11 on the reference fuels specified in Annex 5.

4.1.2. In the case of CNG the parent engine, including in the case of a dual-fuel engine family, should demonstrate its capability to adapt to any fuel composition that may occur across the market. In the case of natural gas there are generally two types of fuel, high calorific fuel (H-gas) and low calorific fuel (L-gas), but with a significant spread within both ranges; they differ significantly in their energy content expressed by the Wobbe Index and in their λ-shift factor (S_{λ}). The formulae for the calculation of the Wobbe index and S_{λ} are given in paragraph 2.1.62. and in Annex 6. Natural gases with a λ-shift factor between 0.89 and 1.08 ($0.89 \leq S_{\lambda} \leq 1.08$) are considered to belong to H-range, while natural gases with a λ-shift factor between 1.08 and 1.19 ($1.08 \leq S_{\lambda} \leq 1.19$) are considered to belong to L-range. The composition of the reference fuels reflects the extreme variations of S_{λ}.

The parent engine shall meet the requirements of this Regulation on the reference fuels G_R (fuel 1) and G_{25} (fuel 2), as specified in Annex 5, without any readjustment to the fuelling between the two tests. However, one adaptation run over one ETC cycle without measurement is permitted after the change of the fuel. Before testing, the parent engine shall be run-in using the procedure given in paragraph 3. of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A.

4.1.2.1. On the manufacturer's request the engine may be tested on a third fuel (fuel 3) if the λ-shift factor (S_{λ}) lies between 0.89 (i.e. the lower range of G_R) and 1.19 (i.e. the upper range of G_{25}), for example when fuel 3 is a market fuel. The results of this test may be used as a basis for the evaluation of the conformity of the production.

4.1.3. In the case of a CNG engine, including a dual-fuel engine, which is self-adaptive for the range of H-gases on the one hand and the range of L-gases on the other hand, and which switches between the H-range and the L-range by means of a switch, the parent engine shall be tested on the relevant reference fuel as specified in Annex 5 for each range, at each position of the switch. The fuels are G_R (fuel 1) and G_{23} (fuel 3) for the H-range of gases and G_{25} (fuel 2) and G_{23} (fuel 3) for the L-range of gases. The parent engine shall meet the requirements of this Regulation at both positions of the switch without any readjustment to the fuelling between the two tests at each position of the switch. However, one adaptation run over one ETC cycle without measurement is permitted after the change of the fuel. Before testing, the parent engine shall be run-in using the procedure given in paragraph 3. of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A.

4.1.3.1. At the manufacturer's request the engine may be tested on a third fuel instead of G_{23} (fuel 3) if the λ-shift factor (S_λ) lies between 0.89 (i.e. the lower range of G_R) and 1.19 (i.e. the upper range of G_{25}), for example when fuel 3 is a market fuel. The results of this test may be used as a basis for the evaluation of the conformity of the production.

4.1.4. In the case of CNG engines, including dual-fuel engines, the ratio of the emission results "r" shall be determined for each pollutant as follows:

$$r = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 2}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 1}}$$

or,

$$r_a = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 2}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 3}}$$

and,

$$r_b = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 1}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 3}}$$

4.1.5. In the case of LPG the parent engine, including in the case of a dual-fuel engine family, should demonstrate its capability to adapt to any fuel composition that may occur across the market. In the case of LPG there are variations in C_3/C_4 composition. These variations are reflected in the reference fuels. The parent engine should meet the emission requirements on the reference fuels A and B as specified in Annex 5 without any readjustment to the fuelling between the two tests. However, one adaptation run over one ETC cycle without measurement is permitted after the change of the fuel. Before testing, the parent engine shall be run-in using the procedure defined in paragraph 3. of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A.

4.1.5.1. The ratio of emission results "r" shall be determined for each pollutant as follows:

$$r = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel B}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel A}}$$

4.1.6. In the case of LNG the parent engine, including in the case of a dual-fuel engine family but excluding the case of LNG_{20}, shall meet the requirements of this Regulation on the reference fuels G_R (fuel 1) and G_{20} (fuel 2), as specified in Annex 5, without any manual readjustment to the engine fuelling system between the two tests (self-adaptation is required). One adaptation run over one ETC cycle without measurement is permitted after the change of the fuel.

4.2. Granting of a fuel range restricted approval

Fuel range restricted approval is granted subject to the following requirements.

4.2.1. Exhaust emissions approval of an engine running on CNG and laid out for operation on either the range of H-gases or on the range of L-gases

The parent engine, including in the case of a dual-fuel engine, shall be tested on the relevant reference fuel, as specified in Annex 5, for the relevant range. The fuels are G_R (fuel 1) and G_{23} (fuel 3) for the H-range of gases and G_{25} (fuel 2) and G_{23} (fuel 3) for the L-range of gases.The parent engine shall meet the requirements of this Regulation without any readjustment to the fuelling between the two tests. However, one adaptation run over one ETC cycle without measurement is permitted after the change of the fuel. Before testing, the parent engine shall be run-in using the procedure defined in paragraph 3. of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A.

4.2.1.1. At the manufacturer's request the engine may be tested on a third fuel instead of G_{23} (fuel 3) if the λ-shift factor (S_λ) lies between 0.89 (i.e. the lower range of G_R) and 1.19 (i.e. the upper range of G_{25}), for example when fuel 3 is a market fuel. The results of this test may be used as a basis for the evaluation of the conformity of the production.

4.2.1.2. The ratio of emission results "r" shall be determined for each pollutant as follows:

$$r = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 2}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 1}}$$

or,

$$r_a = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 2}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 3}}$$

and,

$$r_b = \frac{\text{emission result on reference fuel 1}}{\text{emission result on reference fuel 3}}$$

4.2.1.3. On delivery to the customer, the engine shall bear a label (see paragraph 4.11.) stating for which range of gases the engine is approved.

4.2.2. Exhaust emissions approval of an engine running on CNG or LPG and laid out for operation on one specific fuel composition

4.2.2.1. The parent engine, including in the case of a dual-fuel engine, shall meet the emission requirements on the reference fuels G_R and G_{25} in the case of natural gas, or the reference fuels A and B in the case of LPG, as specified in Annex 5. Between the tests fine-tuning of the fuelling system is allowed. This fine-tuning will consist of a recalibration of the fuelling database, without any alteration to either the basic control strategy or the basic structure of the database. If necessary the exchange of parts that are directly related to the amount of fuel flow (such as injector nozzles) is allowed.

4.2.2.2. At the manufacturer's request the engine may be tested on the reference fuels G_R and G_{23}, or on the reference fuels G_{25} and G_{23}, in which case the approval is only valid for the H-range or the L-range of gases respectively.

4.2.2.3. On delivery to the customer the engine shall bear a label (see paragraph 4.11.) stating for which fuel composition the engine has been calibrated.

4.2.3. In the case of a dual-fuel engine family the parent engine shall meet in addition the requirements set out in Annex 11 on the reference fuels specified in Annex 5.

Approval of CNG-fuelled engines

	Paragraph 4.1.: Granting of a universal fuel approval	*Number of test runs*	*Calculation of "r"*	*Paragraph 4.2.: Granting of a fuel range restricted approval*	*Number of test runs*	*Calculation of "r"*
Refer to para. 4.1.2. NG-engine adaptable to any fuel composition	G_R (1) and G_{25} (2) At manufacturer's request engine may be tested on an additional market fuel (3), if $S_\lambda = 0.89 - 1.19$	2 (max. 3)	$r = \frac{\text{fuel 2 } (G_{25})}{\text{fuel 1 } (G_R)}$ and, if tested with an additional fuel; $r_a = \frac{\text{fuel 2 } (G_{25})}{\text{fuel 3 (market fuel)}}$ and $r_b = \frac{\text{fuel 1 } (G_R)}{\text{fuel 3 } (G_{23} \text{ or market fuel})}$			
Refer to para. 4.1.3. NG-engine which is self adaptive by a switch	G_R (1) and G_{23} (3) for H <u>and</u> G_{25} (2) and G_{23} (3) for L At manufacturer's request engine may be tested on a market fuel (3) instead of G_{23}, if $S_\lambda = 0.89 - 1.19$	2 for the H-range, and 2 for the L-range; at respective position of switch 4	$r_b = \frac{\text{fuel 1 } (G_R)}{\text{fuel 3 } (G_{23} \text{ or market fuel})}$ and $r_a = \frac{\text{fuel 2 } (G_{25})}{\text{fuel 3 } (G_{23} \text{ or market fuel})}$			
Refer to para. 4.2.1. NG-engine laid out for operation on either H-range gas or L-range gas				G_R (1) and G_{23} (3) for H <u>or</u> G_{25} (2) and G_{23} (3) for L At manufacturer's request engine may be tested on a market fuel (3) instead of G_{23}, if $S_\lambda = 0.89 - 1.19$	2 for the H-range or 2 for the L-range 2	$r_b = \frac{\text{fuel 1 } (G_R)}{\text{fuel 3 } (G_{23} \text{ or market fuel})}$ for the H-range or $r_a = \frac{\text{fuel 2 } (G_{25})}{\text{fuel 3 } (G_{23} \text{ or market fuel})}$ for the L-range
Refer to para. 4.2.2. NG-engine laid out for operation on one specific fuel composition				G_R (1) and G_{25} (2), Fine-tuning between the tests allowed; At manufacturer's request engine may be tested on: G_R (1) and G_{23} (3) for H or G_{25} (2) and G_{23} (3) for L	2 or 2 for the H-range or 2 for the L-range 2	

Approval of LPG-fuelled engines

	Paragraph 4.1.: Granting of a universal fuel approval	*Number of test runs*	*Calculation of "r"*	*Paragraph 4.2.: Granting of a fuel range restricted approval*	*Number of test runs*	*Calculation of "r"*
Refer to para. 4.1.5. LPG-engine adaptable to any fuel composition	fuel A and fuel B	2	$r = \frac{\text{fuel B}}{\text{fuel A}}$			
Refer to para. 4.2.2. LPG-engine laid out for operation on one specific fuel composition				Fuel A and fuel B, fine-tuning between the tests allowed	2	

4.3. Exhaust emissions approval of a member of a family

4.3.1. With the exception of the case mentioned in paragraph 4.3.2., the approval of a parent engine shall be extended to all family members without further testing, for any fuel composition within the range for which the parent engine has been approved (in the case of engines described in paragraph 4.2.2.) or the same range of fuels (in the case of engines described in either paragraph 4.1. or 4.2.) for which the parent engine has been approved.

4.3.2. Secondary test engine

In case of an application for approval of an engine, or a vehicle in respect of its engine, that engine belonging to an engine family, if the Technical Service determines that, with regard to the selected parent engine the submitted application does not fully represent the engine family defined in Annex I, Appendix 1, an alternative and if necessary an additional reference test engine may be selected by the Technical Service and tested.

4.4. An approval number shall be assigned to each type approved. Its first two digits (at present 05, corresponding to 05 series of amendments) shall indicate the series of amendments incorporating the most recent major technical amendments made to the Regulation at the time of issue of the approval. The same Contracting Party shall not assign the same number to another engine type or vehicle type.

4.5. Notice of approval or of extension or of refusal of approval or production definitively discontinued of an engine type or vehicle type pursuant to this Regulation shall be communicated to the Parties to the 1958 Agreement which apply this Regulation, by means of a form conforming to the model in Annex 2A or 2B, as applicable, to this Regulation. Values measured during the type test shall also be shown.

4.6. There shall be affixed, conspicuously and in a readily accessible place to every engine conforming to an engine type approved under this Regulation, or to every vehicle conforming to a vehicle type approved under this Regulation, an international approval mark consisting of:

4.6.1. A circle surrounding the letter "E" followed by the distinguishing number of the country which has granted approval;[3]

4.6.2. The number of this Regulation, followed by the letter "R", a dash and the approval number to the right of the circle prescribed in paragraph 4.6.1.

4.6.3. However, the approval mark shall contain an additional character after the letter "R", the purpose of which is to distinguish the emission stages (emission limits, OBD, etc.) for which the approval has been granted according to the following table:

[3] The distinguishing numbers of the Contracting Parties to the 1958 Agreement are reproduced in Annex 3 to the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3), document ECE/TRANS/WP.29/78/Rev. 3 - www.unece.org/trans/main/wp29/wp29wgs/wp29gen/wp29resolutions.html

Character	*Row* [a]	*OBD stage I* [b]	*OBD stage II*	*Durability and in-use*	*NO_x control* [c]
B	B1(2005)	YES	-	YES	-
C	B1(2005)	YES	-	YES	YES
D	B2(2008)	YES	-	YES	-
E	B2(2008)	YES	-	YES	YES
F	B2(2008)	-	YES	YES	-
G	B2(2008)	-	YES	YES	YES
H	C	YES	-	YES	-
I	C	YES	-	YES	YES
J	C	-	YES	YES	-
K	C	-	YES	YES	YES

[a] In accordance with tables of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.
[b] In accordance with paragraph 5.4. of this Regulation, gas engines are excluded from OBD stage I.
[c] In accordance with paragraph 5.5. of this Regulation.

4.6.3.1. For NG fuelled engines the approval mark shall contain a suffix after the national symbol, the purpose of which is to distinguish which range of gases the approval has been granted. This mark will be as follows:

4.6.3.1.1. H in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for the H-range of gases;

4.6.3.1.2. L in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for the L-range of gases;

4.6.3.1.3. HL in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for both the H-range and L-range of gases;

4.6.3.1.4. Ht in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for a specific gas composition in the H-range of gases and transformable to another specific gas in the H-range of gases by fine tuning of the engine fuelling;

4.6.3.1.5. L_t in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for a specific gas composition in the L-range of gases and transformable to another specific gas in the L-range of gases after fine tuning of the engine fuelling;

4.6.3.1.6. HLt in the case of the engine being approved and calibrated for a specific gas composition in either the H-range or the L-range of gases and transformable to another specific gas in either the H-range or the L-range of gases by fine tuning of the engine fuelling;

4.6.3.1.7. LNG_{20} in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for a specific LNG composition resulting in a λ-shift factor not differing by more than 3 per cent the λ-shift factor of the G_{20} gas specified in Annex 9, and the ethane content of which does not exceed 1.5 per cent;

4.6.3.1.8. LNG in case of the engine being approved and calibrated for any other LNG composition.

4.6.3.2. For dual-fuel engines, the approval mark shall contain a series of digits after the national symbol, the purpose of which is to distinguish for which dual-fuel engine type and with which range of gases the approval has been granted. The series of digits will be constituted of two digits for the dual-fuel engine Type defined in Annex 11, followed by the letter(s) specified in paragraph 4.6.3.1. The two digits identifying the dual-fuel engine Types defined in Annex 11 are the following:

(a) 1A for dual-fuel engines of Type 1A, type as defined in Annex 11;

(b) 1B for dual-fuel engines of Type 1B, type as defined in Annex 11;

(c) 2B for dual-fuel engines of Type 2B, type as defined in Annex 11;

(d) 3B for dual-fuel engines of Type 3B, type as defined in Annex 11.

4.7. If the vehicle or engine conforms to an approved type under one or more other Regulations annexed to the Agreement, in the country which has granted approval under this Regulation, the symbol prescribed in paragraph 4.6.1. need not be repeated. In such a case, the Regulation and approval numbers and the additional symbols of all the Regulations under which approval has been granted under this Regulation shall be placed in vertical columns to the right of the symbol prescribed in paragraph 4.6.1.

4.8. The approval mark shall be placed close to or on the data plate affixed by the manufacturer to the approved type.

4.9. Annex 3 to this Regulation gives examples of arrangements of approval marks.

4.10. The engine approved as a technical unit shall bear, in addition to the approved mark:

4.10.1. The trademark or trade name of the manufacturer of the engine;

4.10.2. The manufacturer's commercial description.

4.11. Labels

In the case of CNG and LPG fuelled engines with a fuel range restricted type approval, and in the case of LNG_{20} engines, the following labels are applicable, including in the case of dual-fuel engines:

4.11.1. Content

The following information shall be given:

In the case of an engine fuelled with LNG_{20}., the label shall state "ONLY FOR USE WITH LNG_{20}"

In the case of paragraph 4.2.1.3., the label shall state "ONLY FOR USE WITH NATURAL GAS RANGE H". If applicable, "H" is replaced by "L".

In the case of paragraph 4.2.2.3., the label shall state "ONLY FOR USE WITH NATURAL GAS SPECIFICATION ..." or "ONLY FOR USE WITH LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS SPECIFICATION ...", as applicable. All the information in the relevant table(s) in Annex 5 shall be given with the individual constituents and limits specified by the engine manufacturer.

The letters and figures shall be at least 4 mm in height.

Note: If lack of space prevents such labelling, a simplified code may be used. In this event, explanatory notes containing all the above information shall be easily accessible to any person filling the fuel tank or performing maintenance or repair on the engine and its accessories, as well as to the authorities concerned. The site and content of these explanatory notes will be determined by agreement between the manufacturer and the Type Approval Authority.

4.11.2. Properties

Labels shall be durable for the useful life of the engine. Labels shall be clearly legible and their letters and figures shall be indelible. Additionally, labels shall be attached in such a manner that their fixing is durable for the useful life of the engine, and the labels cannot be removed without destroying or defacing them.

4.11.3. Placing

Labels shall be secured to an engine part necessary for normal engine operation and not normally requiring replacement during engine life. Additionally, these labels shall be located so as to be readily visible to the average person after the engine has been completed with all the auxiliaries necessary for engine operation.

4.12. In case of an application for approval for a vehicle type in respect of its engine, the marking specified in paragraph 4.11. shall also be placed close to fuel filling aperture.

4.13. In case of an application for approval for a vehicle type with an approved engine, the marking specified in paragraph 4.11. shall also be placed close to the fuel filling aperture.

5. Specifications and tests

5.1. General

5.1.1. Emission control equipment

5.1.1.1. The components liable to affect, where appropriate, the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from diesel and gas engines shall be so designed, constructed, assembled and installed as to enable the engine, in normal use, to comply with the provisions of this Regulation.

5.1.2. The use of a defeat strategy is forbidden.

5.1.2.1. The use of a multi-setting engine is forbidden until appropriate and robust provisions for multi-setting engines are laid down in this Regulation.

5.1.3. Emission control strategy

5.1.3.1. Any element of design and ECS liable to affect the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from diesel engines and the emission of gaseous pollutants from gas engines shall be so designed, constructed, assembled and installed as to enable the engine, in normal use, to comply with the provisions of this Regulation. ECS consists of the Base Emission Control Strategy (BECS) and usually one or more Auxiliary Emission Control Strategies (ACS).

5.1.4. Requirements for base emission control strategy

5.1.4.1. The BECS shall be so designed as to enable the engine, in normal use, to comply with the provisions of this Regulation. Normal use is not restricted to the conditions of use as specified in paragraph 5.1.5.4.

5.1.5. Requirements for Auxiliary emission Control Strategy

5.1.5.1. An ACS may be installed to an engine or on a vehicle provided that the ACS:

(a) Operates only outside the conditions of use specified in paragraph 5.1.5.4. for the purposes defined in paragraph 5.1.5.5. or,

(b) Is activated only exceptionally within the conditions of use specified in paragraph 5.1.5.4. for the purposes defined in paragraph 5.1.5.6. and not longer than is needed for these purposes.

5.1.5.2. An ACS that operates within the conditions of use specified in paragraph 5.1.5.4. and which results in the use of a different or modified ECS to that normally employed during the applicable emission test cycles will be permitted if, in complying with the requirements of paragraph 5.1.7., it is fully demonstrated that the measure does not permanently reduce the effectiveness of the emission control system. In all other cases, such strategy shall be considered to be a defeat strategy.

5.1.5.3. An ACS that operates outside the conditions of use specified in paragraph 5.1.5.4. will be permitted if, in complying with the requirements of paragraph 5.1.7., it is fully demonstrated that the measure is the minimum strategy necessary for the purposes of paragraph 5.1.5.6. with respect to environmental protection and other technical aspects. In all other cases, such a strategy shall be considered to be a defeat strategy.

5.1.5.4. As provided for in paragraph 5.1.5.1., the following conditions of use apply under steady state and transient engine operations:

(a) An altitude not exceeding 1,000 metres (or equivalent atmospheric pressure of 90 kPa), and;

(b) An ambient temperature within the range 275 K to 303 K (2 °C to 30 °C)[1,2] and;

(c) Engine coolant temperature within the range 343 K to 373 K (70 °C to 100 °C).

5.1.5.5. An ACS may be installed to an engine, or on a vehicle, provided that the operation of the ACS is included in the applicable approval test and is activated according to paragraph 5.1.5.6.

[1] Up to 1 October 2008, the following applies: "An ambient temperature within the range 279 K to 303 K (6 °C to 30 °C)".

[2] This temperature range will be reconsidered as part of the review of this Regulation with special emphasis on the appropriateness of the lower temperature boundary.

5.1.5.6. The ACS is activated:

(a) Only by on-board signals for the purpose of protecting the engine system (including air-handling device protection) and/or vehicle from damage, or;

(b) For purposes such as operational safety, emission default modes and limp-home strategies, or;

(c) For such purposes as excessive emissions prevention, cold start or warming-up, or;

(d) If it is used to trade-off the control of one regulated pollutant under specific ambient or operating conditions in order to maintain control of all other regulated pollutants within the emission limit values that are appropriate for the engine in question. The overall effects of such an ACS is to compensate for naturally occurring phenomena and do so in a manner that provides acceptable control of all emission constituents.

5.1.6. Requirements for torque limiters

5.1.6.1. A torque limiter will be permitted if it complies with the requirements of paragraph 5.1.6.2. or 5.5.5. In all other cases, a torque limiter shall be considered to be a defeat strategy.

5.1.6.2. A torque limiter may be installed to an engine, or on a vehicle, provided that:

(a) The torque limiter is activated only by on-board signals for the purpose of protecting the powertrain or vehicle construction from damage and/or for the purpose of vehicle safety, or for power take-off activation when the vehicle is stationary, or for measures to ensure the correct functioning of the deNO_x system, and;

(b) The torque limiter is active only temporarily, and;

(c) The torque limiter does not modify the ECS, and;

(d) In case of power take-off or powertrain protection the torque is limited to a constant value, independent from the engine speed, while never exceeding the full-load torque, and;

(e) Is activated in the same manner to limit the performance of a vehicle in order to encourage the driver to take the necessary measures in order to ensure the correct functioning of NO_x control measures within the engine system.

5.1.7. Special requirements for electronic emission control systems

5.1.7.1. Documentation requirements

The manufacturer shall provide a documentation package that gives access to any element of design and ECS, and torque limiter of the engine system and the means by which it controls its output variables, whether that control is direct or indirect. The documentation shall be made available in two parts:

(a) The formal documentation package, which shall be supplied to the Technical Service at the time of submission of the approval application, shall include a full description of the ECS and, if applicable, the torque limiter. This documentation may be brief, provided that it exhibits evidence that all outputs permitted by a matrix obtained from the range of control of the individual unit inputs have been identified. This information shall be attached to the documentation required in paragraph 3. of this Regulation;

(b) Additional material that shows the parameters that are modified by any ACS and the boundary conditions under which the ACS operates. The additional material shall include a description of the fuel system control logic, timing strategies and switch points during all modes of operation. It shall also include a description of the torque limiter described in paragraph 5.5.5. of this Regulation.

The additional material shall also contain a justification for the use of any ACS and include additional material and test data to demonstrate the effect on exhaust emissions of any ACS installed to the engine or on the vehicle. The justification for the use of an ACS may be based on test data and/or sound engineering analysis.

This additional material shall remain strictly confidential, and be made available to the Type Approval Authority on request. The Type Approval Authority will keep this material confidential.

5.1.8. Specifically for the approval of engines according to row A of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. (engines not normally tested on ETC)

5.1.8.1. To verify whether any strategy or measure should be considered as a defeat strategy according to the definitions given in paragraph 2., the Type Approval Authority and/or the Technical Service may additionally request a NO_x screening test using the ETC which may be carried out in combination with either the approval test or the procedures for checking the conformity of production.

5.1.8.2. In verifying whether any strategy or measure should be considered as a defeat strategy according to the definitions given in paragraph 2., an additional margin of 10 per cent, related to the appropriate NO_x limit value, shall be accepted.

5.1.9. Provisions for electronic system security

5.1.9.1. Any vehicle with an emission control unit shall include features to deter modification, except as authorized by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall authorize modifications if these modifications are necessary for the diagnosis, servicing, inspection, retrofitting or repair of the vehicle. Any reprogrammable computer codes or operating parameters shall be resistant to tampering and afford a level of protection at least as good as the provisions in ISO 15031-7 (SAE J2186) provided that the security exchange is conducted using the protocols and diagnostic connector as prescribed in paragraph 6. of Annex 9A to this Regulation. Any removable calibration memory chips shall be plotted, encased in a sealed container or protected by electronic algorithms and shall not be changeable without the use of specialised tools and procedures.

5.1.9.2. Computer-coded engine operating parameters shall not be changeable without the use of specialised tools and procedures (e.g. soldered or potted computer components or sealed (or soldered) computer enclosures).

5.1.9.3. Manufacturers shall take adequate steps to protect the maximum fuel delivery setting from tampering while a vehicle is in-service.

5.1.9.4. Manufacturers may apply to the Type Approval Authority for an exemption from one of these requirements for those vehicles that are unlikely to require protection. The criteria that the Type Approval Authority will evaluate in considering an exemption will include, but are not limited to, the current availability of performance chips, the high-performance capability of the vehicle and the projected sales volume of the vehicle.

5.1.9.5. Manufacturers using programmable computer code systems (e.g. Electrical Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory (EEPROM) shall deter unauthorized reprogramming. Manufacturers shall include enhanced tamper-protection strategies and write protect features requiring electronic access to an off-site computer maintained by the manufacturer. Alternative methods giving an equivalent level of tamper protection may be approved by the Type Approval Authority.

5.2. Specifications concerning the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants and smoke

For type approval testing to either row B1 or B2 or row C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. the emissions shall be determined on the ESC, ELR and ETC tests.

For gas engines, the gaseous emissions shall be determined on the ETC test.

The ESC and ELR test procedures are described in Annex 4A, Appendix 1, the ETC test procedure in Annex 4A, Appendices 2 and 3.

The emissions of gaseous pollutants and particulate pollutants, if applicable, and smoke, if applicable, by the engine submitted for testing shall be measured by the methods described in Annex 4A, Appendix 4. Annex 4A, Appendix 7 describes the recommended analytical systems for the gaseous pollutants, the recommended particulate sampling systems, and the recommended smoke measurement system.

Other systems or analyzers may be approved by the Technical Service if it is found that they yield equivalent results on the respective test cycle. The determination of system equivalency shall be based upon a 7-sample pair (or larger) correlation study between the system under consideration and one of the reference systems of this Regulation. For particulate emissions, only the full flow dilution system or the partial flow dilution system meeting the requirements of ISO 16183 are recognized as equivalent reference systems. "Results" refer to the specific cycle emissions value. The correlation testing shall be performed at the same laboratory, test cell, and on the same engine, and is preferred to be run concurrently. The equivalency of the sample pair averages shall be determined by F-test and t-test statistics as described in Appendix 4 to this Regulation obtained under this laboratory, test cell and engine conditions. Outliers shall be determined in accordance with ISO 5725 and excluded from the database. For introduction of a new system into this Regulation, determination of equivalency shall be based upon the calculation of repeatability and reproducibility, as described in ISO 5725.

5.2.1. Limit values

The specific mass of the carbon monoxide, of the total hydrocarbons, of the oxides of nitrogen and of the particulates, as determined on the ESC test, and of the smoke opacity, as determined on the ELR test, shall not exceed the amounts shown in Table 1.

The specific mass of the carbon monoxide, of the non-methane hydrocarbons, of the methane, of the oxides of nitrogen and of the particulates as determined on the ETC test shall not exceed the amounts shown in Table 2.

Table 1
Limit values — ESC and ELR tests

Row	*Mass of carbon monoxide (CO) g/kWh*	*Mass of hydrocarbons (HC) g/kWh*	*Mass of nitrogen oxides (NO_x) g/kWh*	*Mass of particulates (PT) g/kWh*	*Smoke m^{-1}*
A (2000)	2.1	0.66	5.0	0.10 // 0.13[a]	0.8
B1 (2005)	1.5	0.46	3.5	0.02	0.5
B2 (2008)	1.5	0.46	2.0	0.02	0.5
C (Enhanced Environmentally Friendly Vehicle (EEV))	1.5	0.25	2.0	0.02	0.15

[a] For engines having a swept volume of less than 0.75 dm³ per cylinder and a rated power speed of more than 3,000 min^{-1}

Table 2
Limit values — ETC test

Row	*Mass of carbon monoxide (CO) g/kWh*	*Mass of non-methane hydrocarbons (NMHC) g/kWh*	*Mass of (CH4)[a] g/kWh*	*Mass of nitrogen oxides (NO_x) g/kWh*	*Mass of particulates (PT) (PT)[b] g/kWh*
A (2000)	5.45	0.78	1.6	5.0	0.16 // 0.21[c]
B1 (2005)	4.0	0.55	1.1	3.5	0.03
B2 (2008)	4.0	0.55	1.1	2.0	0.03
C (EEV)	3.0	0.40	0.65	2.0	0.02

[a] For NG engines only.
[b] Not applicable for gas fuelled engines at stages B1 and B2.
[c] For engines having a swept volume of less than 0.75 dm³ per cylinder and a rated power speed of more than 3,000 min^{-1}

5.2.2. Hydrocarbon measurement for diesel and gas fuelled engines

5.2.2.1. A manufacturer may choose to measure the mass of Total Hydrocarbons (THC) on the ETC test instead of measuring the mass of non-methane hydrocarbons. In this case, the limit for the mass of total hydrocarbons is the same as shown in Table 2 for the mass of non-methane hydrocarbons.

5.2.3. Specific requirements for diesel engines

5.2.3.1. The specific mass of the oxides of nitrogen measured at the random check points within the control area of the ESC test shall not exceed by more than 10 per cent the values interpolated from the adjacent test modes (reference Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraphs 5.6.2. and 5.6.3.).

5.2.3.2. The smoke value on the random test speed of the ELR shall not exceed the highest smoke value of the two adjacent test speeds by more than 20 per cent, or by more than 5 per cent of the limit value, whichever is greater.

5.3. Durability and deterioration factors

5.3.1. The manufacturer shall demonstrate that a compression-ignition or gas engine approved by reference to the emission limits set out in row B1 or row B2 or row C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. will comply with those emission limits for a useful life of:

5.3.1.1. 100,000 km or five years, whichever is the sooner, in the case of engines to be fitted to vehicles of category N_1, M_1 > 3.5 tons and M_2;

5.3.1.2. 200,000 km or six years, whichever is the sooner, in the case of engines to be fitted to vehicles of category N_2, N_3 with a maximum technically permissible mass not exceeding 16 tonnes and M_3 Class I, Class II and Class A, and Class B with a maximum technically permissible mass not exceeding 7.5 tonnes;

5.3.1.3. 500,000 km or seven years, whichever is the sooner, in the case of engines to be fitted to vehicles of category N_3 with a maximum technically permissible mass exceeding 16 tonnes and M_3, Class III and Class B with a maximum technically permissible mass exceeding 7.5 tonnes.

5.3.2. For the purposes of this Regulation, the manufacturer shall determine deterioration factors that will be used to demonstrate that the gaseous and particulate emissions of an engine family or engine-after-treatment system family remain in conformity with the appropriate emission limits specified in the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. over the appropriate durability period laid down in paragraph 5.3.1.

5.3.3. The procedures for demonstrating the compliance of an engine or engine-after-treatment system family with the relevant emission limits over the appropriate durability period are given in Annex 7 to this Regulation.

5.4. On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system

5.4.1. A compression-ignition engine approved by reference to the emission limit values set out in row B1 or row C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. or a vehicle propelled by such an engine shall be fitted with an OBD system that signals the presence of a fault to the driver if the OBD threshold limits set out in row B1 or row C of the table in paragraph 5.4.4. are exceeded. The OBD system for emission control shall be in accordance with the requirements of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.4.1.1. In the case of exhaust after-treatment systems, the OBD system may monitor for major functional failure of any of the following:

(a) A catalyst, where fitted as a separate unit, whether or not it is part of a $deNO_x$ system or a diesel particulate filter;

(b) A $deNO_x$ system, where fitted;

(c) A diesel particulate filter, where fitted;

(d) A combined $deNO_x$-diesel particulate filter system.

5.4.2. Since 1 October 2008 for new approvals and since 1 October 2009 for all approvals, a compression-ignition or a gas engine approved by reference to the emission limit values set out in row B2 or row C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1., or a vehicle propelled by such an engine shall be fitted with an OBD system that signals the presence of a fault to the driver if the OBD threshold limits set out in row B2 or row C of the table in paragraph 5.4.4. are exceeded. The on-board diagnostic (OBD) system for emission control shall be in accordance with the requirements of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.4.3. The OBD system shall also include an interface between the Engine Electronic Control Unit (EECU) and any other engine or vehicle electrical or electronic systems that provide an input to or receive an output from the

EECU and which affect the correct functioning of the emission control system, such as the interface between the EECU and a transmission electronic control unit.

5.4.4. The OBD threshold limits shall be as follows:

Row	*Compression-ignition engines*	
	Mass of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) g/kWh	*Mass of particulate (PT) g/kWh*
B1 (2005)	7.0	0.1
B2 (2008)	7.0	0.1
C (EEV)	7.0	0.1

5.4.5. Full and uniform access to OBD information shall be provided for the purposes of testing, diagnosis, servicing and repair in keeping with the relevant provisions of ECE Regulation No. 83 and provisions regarding replacement components ensuring compatibility with OBD systems.

5.4.6. Small batch engine production

As an alternative to the requirements of this paragraph, engine manufacturers whose world-wide annual production of a type of engine, belonging to an OBD engine family:

(a) Is less than 500 units per year, may obtain approval on the basis of the requirements of the present Regulation where the engine is monitored only for circuit continuity and the after-treatment system is monitored for major functional failure;

(b) Is less than 50 units per year, may obtain approval on the basis of the requirements of the present Regulation where the complete emission control system (i.e. the engine and after-treatment system) are monitored only for circuit continuity.

The Type Approval Authority shall inform the other Contracting Parties of the circumstances of each approval granted under this provision.

5.5. Requirements to ensure correct operation of NO_x control measures

5.5.1. General

5.5.1.1. This paragraph is applicable to compression-ignition engine systems irrespective of the technology used to comply with the emission limit values provided in the tables in paragraph 5.2.1.

5.5.1.2. Application dates

The application dates shall be in accordance with paragraph 13. of this Regulation.

5.5.1.3. Any engine system covered by this paragraph shall be designed, constructed and installed so as to be capable of meeting these requirements over the useful life of the engine.

5.5.1.4. Information that fully describes the functional operational characteristics of an engine system covered by this paragraph shall be provided by the manufacturer in Annex 1.

5.5.1.5. In its application for approval, if the engine system requires a reagent, the manufacturer shall specify the characteristics of all reagent(s) consumed by any exhaust after-treatment system, e.g. type and concentrations, operational temperature conditions, reference to international standards etc.

5.5.1.6. Subject to requirements set out in paragraph 5.1., any engine system covered by paragraph 5. shall retain its emission control function during all conditions regularly pertaining in the territory of the Contracting Parties, especially at low ambient temperatures.

5.5.1.7. For the purpose of approval, the manufacturer shall demonstrate to the Technical Service that for engine systems that require a reagent, any emission of ammonia does not exceed, over the applicable emissions test cycle, a mean value of 25 ppm.

5.5.1.8. For engine systems requiring a reagent, each separate reagent tank installed on a vehicle shall include means for taking a sample of any fluid inside the tank. The sampling point shall be easily accessible without the use of any specialised tool or device.

5.5.2. Maintenance requirements

5.5.2.1. The manufacturer shall furnish or cause to be furnished to all owners of new heavy-duty vehicles or new heavy-duty engines written instructions that shall state that if the vehicle emission control system is not functioning correctly, the driver shall be informed of a problem by the malfunction indicator and the engine shall consequentially operate with a reduced performance.

5.5.2.2. The instructions will indicate requirements for the proper use and maintenance of vehicles, including where relevant the use of consumable reagents.

5.5.2.3. The instructions shall be written in clear and non-technical language and in the language of the country in which a new heavy-duty vehicle or new heavy-duty engine is sold or registered.

5.5.2.4. The instructions shall specify if consumable reagents have to be refilled by the vehicle operator between normal maintenance intervals and shall indicate a likely rate of reagent consumption according to the type of new heavy-duty vehicle.

5.5.2.5. The instructions shall specify that use of and refilling of a required reagent of the correct specifications when indicated is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle or engine type.

5.5.2.6. The instructions shall state that it may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any reagent if it is required for the reduction of pollutant emissions and that, in consequence, any favourable conditions for the purchase or operation of the vehicle obtained in the country of registration or other country in which the vehicle is used may become invalid.

5.5.3. Engine system NO_x control

5.5.3.1. Incorrect operation of the engine system with respect to NO_x emissions control (for example due to lack of any required reagent, incorrect EGR flow or deactivation of EGR) shall be determined through monitoring of the NO_x level by sensors positioned in the exhaust stream.

5.5.3.2. Any deviation in NO_x level more than 1.5 g/kWh above the applicable limit value given in the tables of paragraph 5.2.1., shall result in the driver being informed by activation of the MI as referred to in paragraph 3.6.5. of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.5.3.3. In addition, a non-erasable fault code identifying the reason why NO_x exceeds the levels specified in paragraph 5.5.3.2. shall be stored in accordance with paragraph 3.9.2. of Annex 9A to this Regulation for at least 400 days or 9,600 hours of engine operation.

The reasons for the NO_x exceedance shall, at a minimum, and where applicable, be identified in the cases of empty reagent tank, interruption of reagent dosing activity, insufficient reagent quality, too low reagent consumption, incorrect EGR flow or deactivation of the EGR. In all other cases, the manufacturer is permitted to refer to a non-erasable fault code "high NO_x - root cause unknown".

5.5.3.4. If the NO_x level exceeds the OBD threshold limit values given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4., a torque limiter shall reduce the performance of the engine according to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.5. in a manner that is clearly perceived by the driver of the vehicle. When the torque limiter is activated the driver shall continue to be alerted according to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.3.2. and a non-erasable fault code shall be stored in accordance with paragraph 5.5.3.3.

5.5.3.5. In the case of engine systems that rely on the use of EGR and no other after treatment system for NO_x emissions control, the manufacturer may utilise an alternative method to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.3.1. for the determination of the NO_x level. At the time of type approval the manufacturer shall demonstrate that the alternative method is equally timely and accurate in determining the NO_x level compared to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.3.1. and that it triggers the same consequences as those referred to in paragraphs 5.5.3.2., 5.5.3.3. and 5.5.3.4.

5.5.4. Reagent control

5.5.4.1. For vehicles that require the use of a reagent to fulfil the requirements of this paragraph, the driver shall be informed of the level of reagent in the on-vehicle reagent storage tank through a specific mechanical or electronic indication on the vehicle's dashboard. This shall include a warning when the level of reagent goes:

(a) Below 10 per cent of the tank or a higher percentage at the choice of the manufacturer, or;

(b) Below the level corresponding to the driving distance possible with the fuel reserve level specified by the manufacturer.

The reagent indicator shall be placed in close proximity to the fuel level indicator.

5.5.4.2. The driver shall be informed, according to the requirements of paragraph 3.6.5. of Annex 9A to this Regulation, if the reagent tank becomes empty.

5.5.4.3. As soon as the reagent tank becomes empty, the requirements of paragraph 5.5.5. shall apply in addition to the requirements of paragraph 5.5.4.2.

5.5.4.4. A manufacturer may choose to comply with the paragraphs 5.5.4.5. to 5.5.4.12. as an alternative to complying with the requirements of paragraph 5.5.3.

5.5.4.5. Engine systems shall include a means of determining that a fluid corresponding to the reagent characteristics declared by the manufacturer and recorded in Annex 1 to this Regulation is present on the vehicle.

5.5.4.6. If the fluid in the reagent tank does not correspond to the minimum requirements declared by the manufacturer as recorded in Annex 1 to this Regulation the additional requirements of paragraph 5.5.4.12. shall apply.

5.5.4.7. Engine systems shall include a means for determining reagent consumption and providing off-board access to consumption information.

5.5.4.8. Average reagent consumption and average demanded reagent consumption by the engine system either over the previous complete 48 hour period of engine operation or the period needed for a demanded reagent consumption of at least 15 litres, whichever is longer, shall be available via the serial port of the standard diagnostic connector as referred to in paragraph 6.8.3. of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.5.4.9. In order to monitor reagent consumption, at least the following parameters within the engine shall be monitored:

(a) Level of reagent in on-vehicle storage tank;

(b) Flow of reagent or injection of reagent as close as technically possible to the point of injection into an exhaust after-treatment system.

5.5.4.10. Any deviation more than 50 per cent in average reagent consumption and average demanded reagent consumption by the engine system over the period defined in paragraph 5.5.4.8. shall result in application of the measures laid down in paragraph 5.5.4.12.

5.5.4.11. In the case of interruption in reagent dosing activity the measures laid down in paragraph 5.5.4.12. shall apply. This is not required where such interruption is demanded by the engine Electronic Control Unit (ECU) because engine operating conditions are such that the engine's emission performance does not require reagent dosing, provided that the manufacturer has clearly informed the Type Approval Authority when such operating conditions apply.

5.5.4.12. Any failure detected with respect to paragraphs 5.5.4.6., 5.5.4.10. or 5.5.4.11. shall trigger the same consequences in the same order as those referred to in paragraphs 5.5.3.2., 5.5.3.3. or 5.5.3.4.

5.5.5. Measures to discourage tampering of exhaust after-treatment systems

5.5.5.1. Any engine system covered by this paragraph shall include a torque limiter that will alert the driver that the engine system is operating incorrectly or the vehicle is being operated in an incorrect manner and thereby encourage the prompt rectification of any fault(s).

5.5.5.2. The torque limiter shall be activated when the vehicle becomes stationary for the first time after the conditions of either paragraphs 5.5.3.4., 5.5.4.3., 5.5.4.6., 5.5.4.10. or 5.5.4.11. have occurred.

5.5.5.3. Where the torque limiter comes into effect, the engine torque shall not, in any case, exceed a constant value of:

(a) 60 per cent of the engine maximum torque for vehicles of category N_3 > 16 tons, M_1 > 7.5 tons, M_3/III and M_3/B > 7.5 tons;[3]

(b) 75 per cent of the engine maximum torque for vehicles of category N_1, N_2, $N_3 \leq 16$ tons, $3.5 < M_1 \leq 7.5$ tons, M_2, M_3/I, M_3/II, M_3/A and M_3/B ≤ 7.5 tons.

5.5.5.4. Requirements for documentation and the torque limiter are set out in paragraphs 5.5.5.5. to 5.5.5.8.

5.5.5.5. Detailed written information fully describing the functional operation characteristics of the emission control monitoring system and the torque limiter shall be specified according to the documentation requirements of paragraph 5.1.7.1.(b). Specifically, the manufacturer shall provide information on the algorithms used by the ECU for relating the NO_x concentration to the specific NO_x emission (in g/kWh) on the ETC in accordance with paragraph 5.5.6.5.

5.5.5.6. The torque limiter shall be deactivated when the engine speed is at idle if the conditions for its activation have ceased to exist. The torque limiter shall not be automatically deactivated without the reason for its activation being remedied.

5.5.5.7. Deactivation of the torque limiter shall not be feasible by means of a switch or a maintenance tool.

5.5.5.8. The torque limiter shall not apply to engines or vehicles for use by the armed services, by rescue services and by fire-services and ambulances. Permanent deactivation shall only be done by the engine or vehicle manufacturer, and a special engine type within the engine family shall be designated for proper identification.

5.5.6. Operating conditions of the emission control monitoring system

5.5.6.1. The emission control monitoring system shall be operational,

(a) At all ambient temperatures between 266 K and 308 K (-7 °C and 35 °C);

(b) At all altitudes below 1,600 m;

(c) At engine coolant temperatures above 343 K (70 °C).

This paragraph does not apply in the case of monitoring for reagent level in the storage tank where monitoring shall be conducted under all conditions of use.

5.5.6.2. The emission control monitoring system may be deactivated when a limp-home strategy is active and which results in a torque reduction greater than the levels indicated in paragraph 5.5.5.3. for the appropriate vehicle category.

5.5.6.3. If an emission default mode is active, the emission control monitoring system shall remain operational and comply with the provisions of paragraph 5.5.

[3] As defined in the Consolidated Resolution on the Construction of Vehicles (R.E.3.), document ECE/TRANS/WP.29/78/Rev.3, para. 2 - www.unece.org/trans/main/wp29/wp29wgs/wp29gen/wp29resolutions.html

5.5.6.4. The incorrect operation of NO_x control measures shall be detected within four OBD test cycles as referred to in the definition given in paragraph 6.1. of the Appendix to Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.5.6.5. Algorithms used by the ECU for relating the actual NO_x concentration to the specific NO_x emission (in g/kWh) on the ETC shall not be considered to be a defeat strategy.

5.5.6.6. If an ACS that has been approved by the Type Approval Authority in accordance with paragraph 5.1.5. becomes operational, any increase in NO_x due to the operation of the ACS may be applied to the appropriate NO_x level referred to in paragraph 5.5.3.2. In all such cases, the influence of the ACS on the NO_x threshold shall be described in accordance with paragraph 5.5.5.5.

5.5.7. Failure of the emission control monitoring system

5.5.7.1. The emission control monitoring system shall be monitored for electrical failures and for removal or deactivation of any sensor that prevents it from diagnosing an emission increase as required by paragraphs 5.5.3.2. and 5.5.3.4.

Examples of sensors that affect the diagnostic capability are those directly measuring NO_x concentration, urea quality sensors, and sensors used for monitoring reagent dosing activity, reagent level, reagent consumption or EGR rate.

5.5.7.2. If a failure of the emission control monitoring system is confirmed, the driver shall be immediately alerted by the activation of the warning signal according to paragraph 3.6.5. of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

5.5.7.3. The torque limiter shall be activated in accordance with paragraph 5.5.5. if the failure is not remedied within a period of 50 hours of engine operation. This period shall be reduced to 36 hours from the dates specified in paragraphs 13.2.3. and 13.3.3.

5.5.7.4. When the emission control monitoring system has determined that the failure has ceased to exist, the fault code(s) associated with that failure may be cleared from the system memory, except in the cases referred to in paragraph 5.5.7.5., and the torque limiter, if applicable, shall be deactivated according to paragraph 5.5.5.6.

Fault code(s) associated with a failure of the emission control monitoring system shall not be capable of being cleared from the system memory by any scan tool.

5.5.7.5. In the case of the removal or deactivation of elements of the emission control monitoring system, in accordance with paragraph 5.5.7.1., a non-erasable fault code shall be stored in accordance with paragraph 3.9.2. of Annex 9A to this Regulation for a minimum of 400 days or 9,600 hours of engine operation.

5.5.8. Demonstration of the emission control monitoring system

5.5.8.1. As part of the application for approval provided for in paragraph 3., the manufacturer shall demonstrate the conformity of the provisions of this paragraph by tests on an engine dynamometer in accordance with paragraphs 5.5.8.2. to 5.5.8.7.

5.5.8.2. The compliance of an engine family or an OBD engine family to the requirements of this paragraph may be demonstrated by testing the emission control monitoring system of one of the members of the family (the parent engine), provided the manufacturer demonstrates to the Type Approval Authority that the emission control monitoring systems are similar within the family.

This demonstration may be performed by presenting to the approval authorities such elements as algorithms, functional analyses, etc.

The parent engine is selected by the manufacturer in agreement with the Type Approval Authority.

5.5.8.3. The testing of the emission control monitoring system consists of the following three phases:

(a) Selection:

An incorrect operation of the NO_x control measures or a failure of the emission control monitoring system is selected by the Type Approval Authority within a list of incorrect operations provided by the manufacturer.

(b) Qualification:

The influence of the incorrect operation is validated by measuring the NO_x level over the ETC on an engine test bed.

(c) Demonstration:

The reaction of the system (torque reduction, warning signal, etc.) shall be demonstrated by running the engine on four OBD test cycles.

5.5.8.3.1. For the selection phase, the manufacturer shall provide the Type Approval Authority with a description of the monitoring strategies used to determine potential incorrect operation of any NO_x control measure and potential failures in the emission control monitoring system that would lead either to activation of the torque limiter or to activation of the warning signal only.

Typical examples of incorrect operations for this list are an empty reagent tank, an incorrect operation leading to an interruption of reagent dosing activity, an insufficient reagent quality, an incorrect operation leading to low reagent consumption, an incorrect EGR flow or a deactivation of the EGR.

A minimum of two and a maximum of three incorrect operations of the NO_x control system or failures of the emission control monitoring system shall be selected by the Type Approval Authority from this list.

5.5.8.3.2. For the qualification phase, the NO_x emissions shall be measured over the ETC test cycle, according to the provisions of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A. The result of the ETC test shall be used to determine in which way the NO_x control monitoring system is expected to react during the demonstration process (torque reduction and/or warning signal). The failure shall be simulated in a way that the NO_x level does not exceed by more than 1 g/kWh any of the threshold levels given in paragraphs 5.5.3.2. or 5.5.3.4.

Emissions qualification is not required in case of an empty reagent tank or for demonstrating a failure of the emission control monitoring system.

The torque limiter shall be deactivated during the qualification phase.

5.5.8.3.3. For the demonstration phase, the engine shall be run over a maximum of four OBD test cycles.

No failure other than the ones which are being considered for demonstration purposes shall be present.

5.5.8.3.4. Prior to starting the test sequence of paragraph 5.5.8.3.3., the emission control monitoring system shall be set to a "no failure" status.

5.5.8.3.5. Depending on the NO_x level selected, the system shall activate a warning signal and in addition, if applicable, the torque limiter at any time before the end of the detection sequence. The detection sequence may be stopped once the NO_x control monitoring system has properly reacted.

5.5.8.4. In the case of an emission control monitoring system principally based on monitoring the NO_x level by sensors positioned in the exhaust stream, the manufacturer may choose to directly monitor certain system functionalities (e.g. interruption of dosing activity, closed EGR valve) for the determination of compliance. In that case, the selected system functionality shall be demonstrated.

5.5.8.5. The level of torque reduction required in paragraph 5.5.5.3. by the torque limiter shall be approved together with the general engine performance approval in accordance with Regulation No. 85. For the demonstration process, the manufacturer shall demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority the inclusion of the correct torque limiter into the engine ECU. Separate torque measurement during the demonstration is not required.

5.5.8.6. As an alternative to paragraphs 5.5.8.3.3. to 5.5.8.3.5., the demonstration of the emission control monitoring system and the torque limiter may be performed by testing a vehicle. The vehicle shall be driven on the road or on a test track with the selected incorrect operations or failures of the emission control monitoring system to demonstrate that the warning signal and activation of the torque limiter will operate in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 5.5., and, in particular, those in paragraphs 5.5.5.2. and 5.5.5.3.

5.5.8.7. If the storage in the computer memory of a non-erasable fault code is required for complying with the requirements of paragraph 5.5., the following three conditions shall be met by the end of demonstration sequence:

(a) That it is possible to confirm via the OBD scan tool the presence in the OBD computer memory of the appropriate non-erasable fault code described in paragraph 5.5.3.3. and that it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Type Approval Authority that the scan tool cannot erase it, and;

(b) That it is possible to confirm the time spent during the detection sequence with the warning signal activated by reading the non-erasable counter referred to in paragraph 3.9.2. of Annex 9A to this Regulation and that it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Type Approval Authority that the scan tool cannot erase it, and;

(c) That the Type Approval Authority has approved the elements of design showing that this non-erasable information is stored in accordance with paragraph 3.9.2. of Annex 9A to this Regulation for a minimum of 400 days or 9,600 hours of engine operation.

5.6. Requirements related to dual-fuel engines and vehicles

5.6.1. Dual-fuel engine and vehicles shall in addition meet the requirements set out in Annex 11 to this Regulation. In case of contradiction, the requirements set out in Annex 11 shall have precedence over those set out in paragraphs 5.1. to 5.5.

6. Installation on the vehicle

6.1. The engine installation on the vehicle shall comply with the following characteristics in respect to the approval of the engine:

6.1.1. Intake depression shall not exceed that specified for the approved engine in Annex 2A;

6.1.2. Exhaust back pressure shall not exceed that specified for the approved engine in Annex 2A;

6.1.3. Power absorbed by the engine-driven auxiliaries shall not exceed that specified for the approved engine in Annex 2A;

6.1.4. Volume of the exhaust system shall not differ by more than 40 per cent of that specified for the approved engine in Annex 2A.

6.2. Requirements related to dual-fuel engines and vehicles

6.2.1. Notwithstanding the requirements set out in paragraph 6.1. of this Regulation, dual-fuel engines and vehicles shall in addition meet the requirements set out in Annex 11 to this Regulation.

7. Engine family

7.1. Parameters defining the engine family

The engine family, as determined by the engine manufacturer shall comply with the provisions of ISO 16185.

7.2. Choice of the parent engine

7.2.1. Diesel engines

The parent engine of the family shall be selected using the primary criterion of the highest fuel delivery per stroke at the declared maximum torque speed. In the event that two or more engines share this primary criterion the parent engine shall be selected using the secondary criteria of highest fuel delivery per stroke at rated speed. Under certain circumstances, the Type Approval Authority may conclude that the worst case emission rate of the family can best be characterized by testing a second engine. Thus, the Type Approval Authority may select an additional engine for test based upon features which indicate that it may have the highest emission level of the engines within that family.

If engines within the family incorporate other variable features which could be considered to affect exhaust emissions, these features shall also be identified and taken into account in the selection of the parent engine.

7.2.2. Gas engines

The parent engine of the family shall be selected using the primary criteria of the largest displacement. In the event that two or more engines share this primary criterion, the parent engine shall be selected using the secondary criteria in the following order:

(a) The highest fuel delivery per stroke at the speed of declared rated power;

(b) The most advanced spark timing;

(c) The lowest EGR rate;

(d) No air pump or lowest actual air flow pump.

Under certain circumstances, the Type Approval Authority may conclude that the worst case emission rate of the family can best be characterized by testing a second engine. Thus, the Type Approval Authority may select an additional engine for test based upon features which indicate that it may have the highest emission level of the engines within that family.

7.3. Parameters for defining an OBD-engine family

The OBD-engine family may be defined by basic design parameters that shall be common to engine systems within the family.

In order that engine systems may be considered to belong to the same OBD-engine family, the following list of basic parameters shall be common:

(a) The methods of OBD monitoring;

(b) The methods of malfunction detection;

Unless these methods have been shown as equivalent by the manufacturer by means of relevant engineering demonstration or other appropriate procedures.

Note: Engines that do not belong to the same engine family may still belong to the same OBD-engine family provided the above-mentioned criteria are satisfied.

8. Conformity of production

The conformity of production procedures shall comply with those set out in the Agreement, Appendix 2 (E/ECE/324-E/ECE/TRANS/505/Rev.2), with the following requirements:

8.1. Every engine or vehicle bearing an approval mark as prescribed under this Regulation shall be so manufactured as to conform, with regard to the description as given in the approval form and its annexes, to the approved type.

8.2. As a general rule, conformity of production with regard to limitation of emissions is checked based on the description given in the communication form and its annexes.

8.3. If emissions of pollutants are to be measured and an engine approval has had one or several extensions, the tests will be carried out on the engine(s) described in the information package relating to the relevant extension.

8.3.1. Conformity of the engine subjected to a pollutant test:

After submission of the engine to the authorities, the manufacturer shall not carry out any adjustment to the engines selected.

8.3.1.1. Three engines are randomly taken in the series. Engines that are subject to testing only on the ESC and ELR tests or only on the ETC test for type approval to row A of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. are subject to those applicable tests for the checking of production conformity. With the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, all other engines type approved to row A, B1 or B2, or C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. are subjected to testing either on the ESC and ELR cycles or on the ETC cycle for the checking of the production conformity. The limit values are given in paragraph 5.2.1., or, in the case of a dual-fuel engine, in Annex 11 of this Regulation.

8.3.1.1.1. Dual-fuel engines are tested in dual-fuel mode. When a diesel mode is available, dual-fuel engines shall also be tested in diesel mode. In that case, the test shall be performed just before or just after the test in dual-fuel mode, on the same engine, on the same engine test-bed, and under the same laboratory conditions.

8.3.1.2. The tests are carried out according to Appendix 1 to this Regulation where the Type Approval Authority is satisfied with the production standard deviation given by the manufacturer.

The tests are carried out according to Appendix 2 to this Regulation, where the Type Approval Authority is not satisfied with the production standard deviation given by the manufacturer.

At the manufacturer's request, the tests may be carried out in accordance with Appendix 3 to this Regulation.

8.3.1.3. On the basis of a test of the engine by sampling, the production of a series is regarded as conforming where a pass decision is reached for all the pollutants and non-conforming where a fail decision is reached for one pollutant, in accordance with the test criteria applied in the appropriate appendix.

In the case of dual-fuel engines tested both in dual-fuel and diesel mode, the production of a series is regarded as conforming where a pass decision is reached for all the pollutants in both dual-fuel and diesel modes and non-conforming where a fail decision is reached for one pollutant in either of the operating modes.

When a pass decision has been reached for one pollutant, this decision may not be changed by any additional tests made in order to reach a decision for the other pollutants.

If no pass decision is reached for all the pollutants and if no fail decision is reached for one pollutant, a test is carried out on another engine (see Figure 2).

If no decision is reached, the manufacturer may at any time decide to stop testing. In that case a fail decision is recorded.

8.3.2. The tests will be carried out on newly manufactured engines. Gas fuelled engines shall be run-in using the procedure defined in paragraph 3. of Appendix 2 to Annex 4A.

8.3.2.1. However, at the request of the manufacturer, the tests may be carried out on diesel or gas engines which have been run-in more than the period referred to in paragraph 8.3.2., up to a maximum of 100 hours. In this case, the running-in procedure will be conducted by the manufacturer who shall undertake not to make any adjustments to those engines.

8.3.2.2. When the manufacturer asks to conduct a running-in procedure in accordance with paragraph 8.3.2.1., it may be carried out on:

(a) All the engines that are tested, or

(b) The first engine tested, with the determination of an evolution coefficient as follows:

(i) The pollutant emissions will be measured at zero and at "x" hours on the first engine tested,

(ii) The evolution coefficient of the emissions between zero and "x" hours will be calculated for each pollutant:

a. Emissions "x" hours/Emissions zero hours

b. It may be less than one.

The subsequent test engines will not be subjected to the running-in procedure, but their zero hour emissions will be modified by the evolution coefficient. In this case, the values to be taken will be:

(a) The values at "x" hours for the first engine;

(b) The values at zero hour multiplied by the evolution coefficient for the other engines.

8.3.2.3. For diesel and LPG fuelled engines, all these tests may be conducted with commercial fuel. However, at the manufacturer's request, the reference fuels described in Annex 5 may be used. This implies tests, as described in paragraph 4., with at least two of the reference fuels for each gas engine.

8.3.2.4. For NG fuelled engines, all these tests may be conducted with commercial fuel in the following way:

(a) For H marked engines with a commercial fuel within the H-range ($0.89 \leq S\lambda \leq 1.00$),

(b) For L marked engines with a commercial fuel within the L-range ($1.00 \leq S\lambda \leq 1.19$),

(c) For HL marked engines with a commercial fuel within the extreme range of the λ-shift factor ($0.89 \leq S\lambda \leq 1.19$).

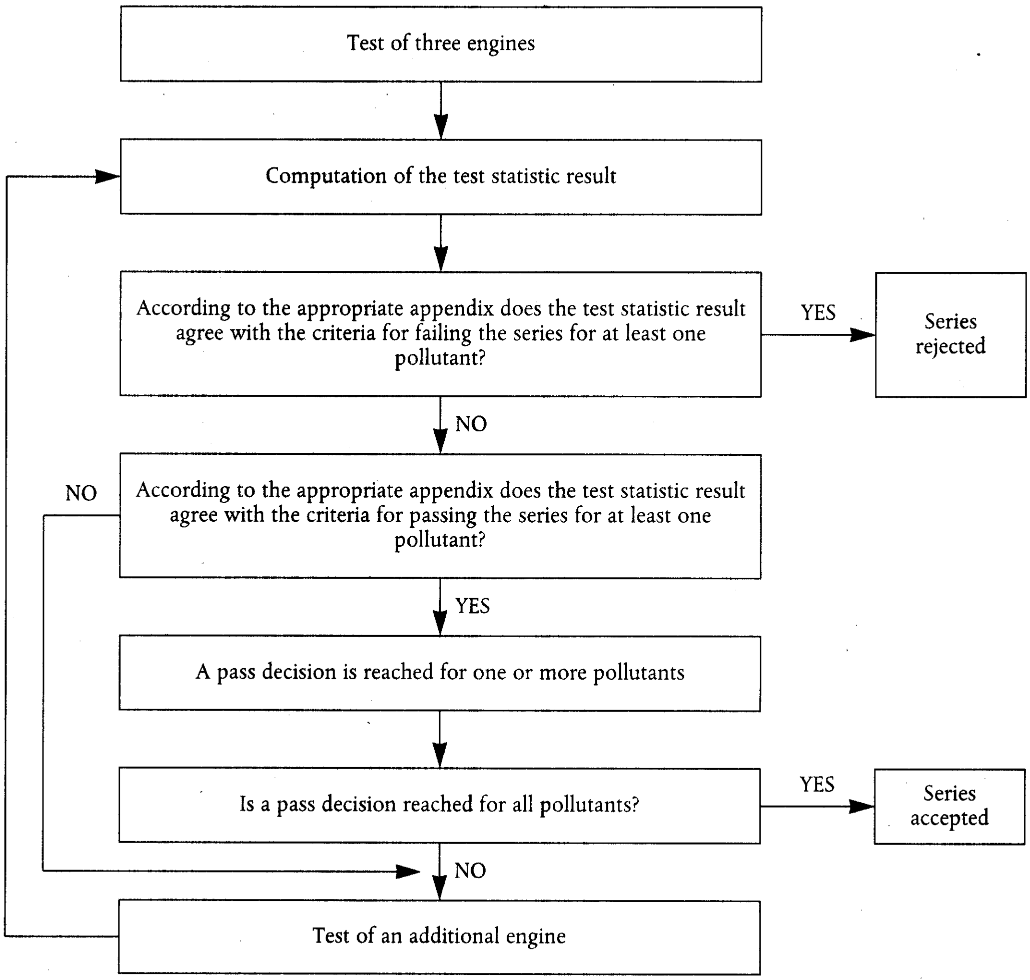
However, at the manufacturer's request, the reference fuels described in Annex 5 may be used. This implies tests, as described in paragraph 4.

8.3.2.5. In the case of dispute caused by the non-compliance of gas fuelled engines when using a commercial fuel, the tests shall be performed with a reference fuel on which the parent engine has been tested, or with the possible additional fuel 3 as referred to in paragraphs 4.1.3.1. and 4.2.1.1. on which the parent engine may have been tested. Then, the result has to be converted by a calculation applying the relevant factor(s) "r", "r_a" or "r_b" as described in paragraphs 4.1.4., 4.1.5.1. and 4.2.1.2. If "r", "r_a" or "r_b" are less than 1 no correction shall take place. The measured results and the calculated results shall demonstrate that the engine meets the limit values with all relevant fuels (fuels 1, 2 and, if applicable, fuel 3 in the case of natural gas engines and fuels A and B in the case of LPG engines).

8.3.2.5.1. In the case of dispute caused by the non-compliance of engines approved for operating on LNG_{20}, including dual-fuel engines, when using a market fuel, the tests shall be performed with G_{20}, as specified in Annex 5.

8.3.2.6. Tests for conformity of production of a gas fuelled engine laid out for operation on one specific fuel composition shall be performed on the fuel for which the engine has been calibrated.

Figure 2
Schematic of production conformity testing



8.4. On-board diagnostics (OBD)

8.4.1. If a verification of the conformity of production of the OBD system is to be carried out, it shall be conducted in accordance with the following:

8.4.2. When the Type Approval Authority determines that the quality of production seems unsatisfactory an engine is randomly taken from the series and subjected to the tests described in Appendix 1 to Annex 9A to this Regulation. The tests may be carried out on an engine that has been run-in up to a maximum of 100 hours.

8.4.3. The production is deemed to conform if this engine meets the requirements of the tests described in Appendix 1 to Annex 9A to this Regulation.

8.4.4 If the engine taken from the series does not satisfy the requirements of paragraph 8.4.2., a further random sample of four engines shall be taken from the series and subjected to the tests described in Appendix 1 to Annex 9A to this Regulation. The tests may be carried out on engines that have been run-in up to a maximum of 100 hours.

8.4.5. The production is deemed to conform if at least three engines out of the further random sample of four engines meet the requirements of the tests described in Appendix 1 to Annex 9A to this Regulation.

9. Conformity of in-service vehicles/engines

9.1. For the purpose of this Regulation, the conformity of in-service vehicles/engines shall be checked periodically over the useful life period of an engine installed in a vehicle.

9.2. With reference to approvals granted for emissions, additional measures are appropriate for confirming the functionality of the emission control devices during the useful life of an engine installed in a vehicle under normal conditions of use.

9.3. The procedures to be followed regarding the conformity of in-service vehicles/engines are given in Annex 8 to this Regulation.

10. Penalties for non-conformity of production

10.1. The approval granted in respect of an engine or vehicle type pursuant to this Regulation may be withdrawn if the requirements laid down in paragraph 8.1. are not complied with, or if the engine(s) or vehicle(s) taken fail to pass the tests prescribed in paragraph 8.3.

10.2. If a Contracting Party to the Agreement applying this Regulation withdraws an approval it has previously granted, it shall forthwith so notify the other Contracting Parties applying this Regulation by means of a communication form conforming to the model of Annexes 2A or 2B to this Regulation.

11. Modification and extension of approval of the approved type

11.1. Every modification of the approved type shall be notified to the Type Approval Authority which approved the type. The Type Approval Authority may then either:

11.1.1. Consider that the modifications made are unlikely to have an appreciable adverse effect and that in any case the modified type still complies with the requirement; or

11.1.2. Require a further test report from the Technical Service conducting the tests.

11.2. Confirmation or refusal of approval, specifying the alterations, shall be communicated by the procedure specified in paragraph 4.5. to the Contracting Parties to the Agreement applying this Regulation.

11.3. The Type Approval Authority issuing the extension of approval shall assign a series number for such an extension and inform thereof the other Parties to the 1958 Agreement applying this Regulation by means of a communication form conforming to the model of Annexes 2A or 2B to this Regulation.

12. Production definitively discontinued

If the holder of the approval completely ceases to manufacture the type approved in accordance with this Regulation, he shall so inform the Type Approval Authority which granted the approval. Upon receiving the relevant communication that Authority shall inform thereof the other Parties to the 1958 Agreement which apply this Regulation by means of a communication form conforming to the model of Annexes 2A or 2B to this Regulation.

13. Transitional provisions

13.1. General

13.1.1. As from the official date of entry into force of the 05 series of amendments, no Contracting Party applying this Regulation may refuse to grant ECE approval under this Regulation as amended by the 05 series of amendments.

13.1.2. As from the date of entry into force of the 05 series of amendments, Contracting Parties applying this Regulation shall grant ECE approvals only if the engine meets the requirements of this Regulation as amended by the 05 series of amendments.

The engine shall be subject to the relevant tests set out in paragraph 5. and shall comply with paragraphs 13.2.1., 13.2.2. and 13.2.3.

13.2. New type approvals

13.2.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 13.4. and 13.5., Contracting Parties applying this Regulation shall, from the date of entry into force of the 05 series of amendments to this Regulation, grant an ECE approval to an engine only if that engine satisfies:

(a) The relevant emission limits of row B1, B2 or C in the tables of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation;

(b) The durability requirements set out in paragraph 5.3.;

(c) The OBD requirements set out in paragraph 5.4.;

(d) The additional provisions set out in paragraph 5.5.

Character	*Date New types - all types*	*Row* [a]	*OBD Stage I* [b]	*OBD Stage II*	*Durability and in-use*	*NO_x control* [c]
B	01/10/05 01/10/06	B1(2005)	YES	-	YES	-
C	09/11/06 01/10/07	B1(2005)	YES	-	YES	YES
D		B2(2008)	YES	-	YES	-
E		B2(2008)	YES	-	YES	YES
F		B2(2008)	-	YES	YES	-
G		B2(2008)	-	YES	YES	YES
H		C	YES	-	YES	-
I		C	YES	-	YES	YES
J		C	-	YES	YES	-
K		C	-	YES	YES	YES

[a] In accordance with tables of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.
[b] In accordance with paragraph 5.4. of this Regulation, gas engines are excluded from OBD stage I.
[c] In accordance with paragraph 5.5. of this Regulation.

13.2.2. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 13.4. and 13.5., Contracting Parties applying this Regulation shall, from 9 November 2006, grant an ECE approval to an engine only if that engine satisfies all conditions set out in paragraph 13.2.1. and the additional provisions set out in paragraph 5.5. of this Regulation.

13.2.3. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 13.4.1. and 13.5., Contracting Parties applying this Regulation shall, from 1 October 2008, grant an ECE approval to an engine only if that engine satisfies:

(a) The relevant emission limits of row B2 or C of the tables to paragraph 5.2.1.

(b) The durability requirements set out in paragraph 5.3.

(c) The OBD requirements set out in paragraph 5.4. (OBD stage 2)

(d) The additional provisions set out in paragraph 5.5.

13.3. Limit of validity of old type approvals

13.3.1. As from the official date of entry into force of the 05 series of amendments, type approvals granted to this Regulation as amended by the 04 series of amendments shall cease to be valid.

13.3.2. As from 01 October 2007, type approvals granted to this Regulation as amended by the 05 series of amendments, which do not comply with the requirement of paragraph 13.2.2., shall cease to be valid.

13.3.3. As from 01 October 2009, type approvals granted to this Regulation as amended by the 05 series of amendments, which do not comply with the requirements of paragraph 13.2.3., shall cease to be valid.

13.4. Gas engines

13.4.1. Gas engines do not need to comply with provisions set out in paragraphs 5.5.

13.4.2. Gas engines do not need to comply with the provisions set out in paragraph 5.4.1. (OBD stage 1).

13.5. Replacement engines for vehicles in use

13.5.1. Contracting Parties applying this Regulation may continue to grant approvals to those engines which comply with the requirements of this Regulation as amended by any previous series of amendments, or to any level of the Regulation as amended by the 05 series of amendments, provided that the engine is intended as a replacement for a vehicle in-use and for which that earlier standard was applicable at the date of that vehicle's entry into service.

14. Names and addresses of Technical Services responsible for conducting approval tests and of Type Approval Authorities

The Parties to the 1958 Agreement applying this Regulation shall communicate to the United Nations secretariat the names and addresses of the Technical Services responsible for conducting approval tests and the Type Approval Authorities which grant approval and to which forms certifying approval or extension or refusal or withdrawal of approval, issued in other countries, are to be sent.

Appendix 1

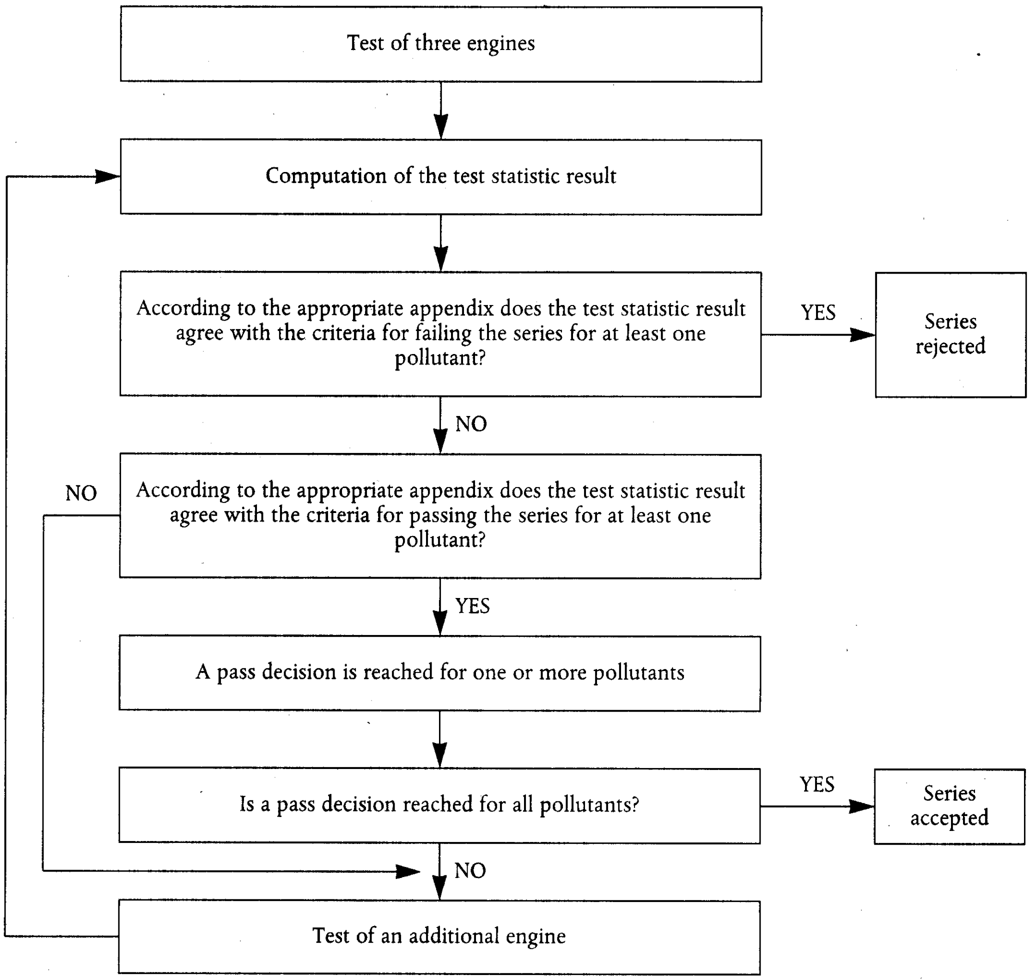
Procedure for production conformity testing when standard deviation is satisfactory

1. This appendix describes the procedure to be used to verify production conformity for the emissions of pollutants when the manufacturer's production standard deviation is satisfactory.

2. With a minimum sample size of three engines the sampling procedure is set so that the probability of a lot passing a test with 40 per cent of the engines defective is 0.95 (producer's risk = 5 per cent) while the probability of a lot being accepted with 65 per cent of the engines defective is 0.10 (consumer's risk = 10 per cent).

3. The following procedure is used for each of the pollutants given in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation (see Figure 2):

Figure 2
Schematic of production conformity testing



4. For each sample the sum of the standardized deviations to the limit is calculated using the following formula:

$$\frac{1}{s}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(L - x_i)$$

Where:

L = the natural logarithm of the limit value for the pollutant;

x_i = the natural logarithm of the measurement (after having applied the relevant DF) for the i-th engine of the sample;

s = an estimate of the production standard deviation (after taking the natural logarithm of the measurements);

n = the current sample number.

5. Then:

(a) If the test statistic result is greater than the pass decision number for the sample size given in Table 3, a pass decision is reached for the pollutant;

(b) If the test statistic result is less than the fail decision number for the sample size given in Table 3, a fail decision is reached for the pollutant;

(c) Otherwise, an additional engine is tested according to paragraph 8.3.1. and the calculation procedure is applied to the sample increased by one more unit.

Table 3
Pass and fail decision numbers of Appendix 1 sampling plan
Minimum sample size: 3

Cumulative number of engines tested (sample size)	*Pass decision number A_n*	*Fail decision number B_n*
3	3.327	− 4.724
4	3.261	− 4.790
5	3.195	− 4.856
6	3.129	− 4.922
7	3.063	− 4.988
8	2.997	− 5.054
9	2.931	− 5.120
10	2.865	− 5.185
11	2.799	− 5.251
12	2.733	− 5.317
13	2.667	− 5.383
14	2.601	− 5.449
15	2.535	− 5.515
16	2.469	− 5.581
17	2.403	− 5.647
18	2.337	− 5.713
19	2.271	− 5.779
20	2.205	− 5.845
21	2.139	− 5.911
22	2.073	− 5.977
23	2.007	− 6.043
24	1.941	− 6.109
25	1.875	− 6.175
26	1.809	− 6.241
27	1.743	− 6.307
28	1.677	− 6.373
29	1.611	− 6.439
30	1.545	− 6.505
31	1.479	− 6.571
32	− 2.112	− 2.112

Appendix 2

Procedure for production conformity testing when standard deviation is unsatisfactory or unavailable

1. This appendix describes the procedure to be used to verify production conformity for the emissions of pollutants when the manufacturer's production standard deviation is either unsatisfactory or unavailable.

2. With a minimum sample size of three engines the sampling procedure is set so that the probability of a lot passing a test with 40 per cent of the engines defective is 0.95 (producer's risk = 5 per cent) while the probability of a lot being accepted with 65 per cent of the engines defective is 0.10 (consumer's risk = 10 per cent).

3. The values of the pollutants given in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation, after having applied the relevant DF, are considered to be log normally distributed and should be transformed by taking their natural logarithms. Let m_0 and m denote the minimum and maximum sample size respectively (m_0 = 3 and m = 32) and let n denote the current sample number.

4. If the natural logarithms of the measured values (after having applied the relevant DF) in the series are x_1, x_2, … x_i and L is the natural logarithm of the limit value for the pollutant, then, define:

$$d_i = x_i - L$$

$$\overline{d}_n = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} d_i$$

$$v_n^2 = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(d_i - \overline{d}_n\right)^2$$

5. Table 4 shows values of the pass (A_n) and fail (B_n) decision numbers against current sample number. The test statistic result is the ratio $\overline{d}_n/v_n$ and shall be used to determine whether the series has passed or failed as follows:

For $m_0 \le n \le m$:

(a) Pass the series if $\overline{d}_n/v_n \le A_n$

(b) Fail the series if $\overline{d}_n/v_n \ge B_n$

(c) Take another measurement if $A_n < \overline{d}_n/v_n < B_n$

6. Remarks

The following recursive formulae are useful for calculating successive values of the test statistic:

$$\overline{d}_n = \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)\overline{d}_{n-1} + \frac{1}{n}d_n$$

$$v_n^2 = \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}\right) v_{n-1}^2 + \frac{\left(\bar{d}_n - d_n\right)^2}{n-1}$$

$$\left(n = 2, 3, ...; \ \bar{d}_1 = d_1; v_1 = 0\right)$$

Table 4
Pass and fail decision numbers of Appendix 2 sampling plan
Minimum sample size: 3

Cumulative number of engines tested (sample size)	*Pass decision number A_n*	*Fail decision number B_n*
3	− 0.80381	16.64743
4	− 0.76339	7.68627
5	− 0.72982	4.67136
6	− 0.69962	3.25573
7	− 0.67129	2.45431
8	− 0.64406	1.94369
9	− 0.61750	1.59105
10	− 0.59135	1.33295
11	− 0.56542	1.13566
12	− 0.53960	0.97970
13	− 0.51379	0.85307
14	− 0.48791	0.74801
15	− 0.46191	0.65928
16	− 0.43573	0.58321
17	− 0.40933	0.51718
18	− 0.38266	0.45922
19	− 0.35570	0.40788
20	− 0.32840	0.36203
21	− 0.30072	0.32078
22	− 0.27263	0.28343
23	− 0.24410	0.24943
24	− 0.21509	0.21831
25	− 0.18557	0.18970
26	− 0.15550	0.16328
27	− 0.12483	0.13880
28	− 0.09354	0.11603
29	− 0.06159	0.09480
30	− 0.02892	0.07493
31	− 0.00449	0.05629
32	0.03876	0.03876

Appendix 3

Procedure for production conformity testing at manufacturer's request

1. This appendix describes the procedure to be used to verify, at the manufacturer's request, production conformity for the emissions of pollutants.

2. With a minimum sample size of three engines the sampling procedure is set so that the probability of a lot passing a test with 30 per cent of the engines defective is 0.90 (producer's risk = 10 per cent) while the probability of a lot being accepted with 65 per cent of the engines defective is 0.10 (consumer's risk = 10 per cent).

3. The following procedure is used for each of the pollutants given in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation (see Figure 2):

$$\frac{1}{s}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(L - x_i)$$

Where:

L = the natural logarithm of the limit value for the pollutant;

x_i = the natural logarithm of the measurement (after having applied the relevant DF) for the i-th engine of the sample;

s = an estimate of the production standard deviation (after taking the natural logarithm of the measurements);

n = the current sample number.

4. Calculate for the sample the test statistic quantifying the number of non-conforming engines, i.e. $x_i \geq L$.

5. Then:

(a) If the test statistic is less than or equal to the pass decision number for the sample size given in Table 5, a pass decision is reached for the pollutant;

(b) If the test statistic is greater than or equal to the fail decision number for the sample size given in Table 5, a fail decision is reached for the pollutant;

(c) Otherwise, an additional engine is tested according to paragraph 8.3.1. of this Regulation and the calculation procedure is applied to the sample increased by one more unit.

In Table 5 the pass and fail decision numbers are calculated by means of the International Standard ISO 8422/1991.

Table 5
Pass and fail decision numbers of Appendix 3 sampling plan
Minimum sample size: 3

Cumulative number of engines tested (sample size)	*Pass decision number*	*Fail decision number*
3	—	3
4	0	4
5	0	4
6	1	5
7	1	5
8	2	6
9	2	6
10	3	7
11	3	7
12	4	8
13	4	8
14	5	9
15	5	9
16	6	10
17	6	10
18	7	11
19	8	9

Appendix 4

Determination of system equivalence

The determination of system equivalency according to paragraph 5.2. of this Regulation shall be based on a 7-sample pair (or larger) correlation study between the candidate system and one of the accepted reference systems of this Regulation using the appropriate test cycle(s). The equivalency criteria to be applied shall be the F-test and the two-sided student t-test.

This statistical method examines the hypothesis that the population standard deviation and mean value for an emission measured with the candidate system do not differ from the standard deviation and population mean value for that emission measured with the reference system. The hypothesis shall be tested on the basis of a 5 per cent significance level of the F and t values. The critical F and t values for 7- to 10-sample pairs are given in the table below. If the F and t values calculated according to the formulae below are greater than the critical F and t values, the candidate system is not equivalent.

The following procedure shall be followed. The subscripts R and C refer to the reference and candidate system, respectively:

(a) Conduct at least 7 tests with the candidate and reference systems preferably operated in parallel. The number of tests is referred to as n_R and n_C.

(b) Calculate the mean values x_R and x_C and the standard deviations s_R and s_C.

(c) Calculate the F value, as follows:

$$F = \frac{s_{major}^2}{s_{minor}^2}$$

(the greater of the two standard deviations S_R or S_C shall be in the numerator)

(d) Calculate the t value, as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|x_C - x_R\right|}{\sqrt{(n_C - 1) \times s_C^2 + (n_R - 1) \times s_R^2}} \times \sqrt{\frac{n_C \times n_R \times (n_C + n_R - 2)}{n_C + n_R}}$$

(e) Compare the calculated F and t values with the critical F and t values corresponding to the respective number of tests indicated in table below. If larger sample sizes are selected, consult statistical tables for 5 per cent significance (95 per cent confidence) level.

(f) Determine the degrees of freedom (df), as follows:

For the F-test: $df = n_R - 1 / n_C - 1$

For the t-test: $df = n_C + n_R - 2$

F and t values for selected sample sizes

Sample Size	*F-test*		*t-test*	
	df	F_{crit}	df	t_{crit}
7	6/6	4.284	12	2.179
8	7/7	3.787	14	2.145
9	8/8	3.438	16	2.120
10	9/9	3.179	18	2.101

(g) Determine the equivalency, as follows:

(i) If $F < F_{crit}$ and $t < t_{crit}$, then the candidate system is equivalent to the reference system of this Regulation;

(ii) If $F \geq F_{crit}$ and $t \geq t_{crit}$, then the candidate system is different from the reference system of this Regulation.

Annex 1

Information document

This information document is related to the approval according to Regulation No. 49. It is referring to measures to be taken against the emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants from compression-ignition engines for use in vehicles, and the emission of gaseous pollutants from positive-ignition engines fuelled with natural gas or liquefied petroleum gas for use in vehicles.

Vehicle type/parent engine/engine type[1]

0. General..

0.1. Make (name of undertaking):...

0.2. Type and commercial description (mention any variants): ....

0.3. Means and location of identification of type, if marked on the vehicle: ....

0.4. Category of vehicle (if applicable):..

0.5. Category of engine: diesel/NG fuelled/LPG fuelled/ethanol fuelled[1]

0.6. Name and address of manufacturer:...

0.7. Location of statutory plates and inscriptions and method of affixing: ....

0.8. In the case of components and separate technical units, location and method of affixing of the ECE approval mark:..

0.9. Address(es) of assembly plant(s): ....

Appendices:

1. Essential characteristics of the (parent) engine and information concerning the conduct of test (see Appendix 1).
2. Essential characteristics of the engine family (see Appendix 2).
3. Essential characteristics of the engine types within the family (see Appendix 3).
4. Characteristics of the engine-related vehicle parts, if applicable (see Appendix 4).
5. OBD-related information, if applicable
6. Photographs and/or drawings of the parent engine type and, if applicable, of the engine compartment.
7. List further attachments, if any.

Date and place:...

[1] Delete as appropriate.

Annex 1 - Appendix 1

Essential characteristics of the (parent) engine and information concerning the conduct of test[1]

1. Description of engine

1.1. Manufacturer:. ....

1.2. Manufacturer's engine code: ....

1.3. Cycle: four stroke / two stroke[2]

1.4. Number and arrangement of cylinders:..

1.4.1. Bore: ....mm

1.4.2. Stroke:..mm

1.4.3. Firing order:..

1.5. Engine capacity: ....cm^3

1.6. Volumetric compression ration:[3] ....

1.7. Drawing(s) of combustion chamber and piston crown: ....

1.8. Minimum cross-sectional area of inlet and outlet ports: ....cm^2

1.9. Idling speed: .... min^{-1}

1.10. Maximum net power:..................... kW at .... min^{-1}

1.11. Maximum permitted engine speed:.. min^{-1}

1.12. Maximum net torque:..................... Nm at .... min^{-1}

1.13. Combustion system: compression ignition/positive ignition/dual fuel[2]

1.13.1. Type of dual-fuel engine: Type 1A/Type 1B/Type 2B/Type 3B[2,4]

1.13.2. Gas Energy Ratio over the ETC test-cycle: .... %[4]

1.13.3. Idle on diesel: yes/no[2,4]

1.13.4. When appropriate, manufacturer reference of the documentation for installing the dual-fuel engine in a vehicle[4]

1.14. Fuel: Diesel/LPG/NG-H/NG-L/NG-HL/ethanol/LNG/LNG_{20} [2,5]

---

[1] In the case of non-conventional engines and systems, particulars equivalent to those referred to here shall be supplied by the manufacturer.

[2] Strike out what does not apply

[3] Specify the tolerance

[4] In case of a dual-fuel engine or vehicle (types as defined in Annex 11).

[5] In case of a dual-fuel engine or vehicle, the type of gaseous fuel used in dual-fuel mode shall not be struck out.

1.15. Cooling system

1.15.1. Liquid

1.15.1.1. Nature of liquid:...

1.15.1.2. Circulating pump(s): yes/no[2]

1.15.1.3. Characteristics or make(s) and type(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.1.4. Drive ratio(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.2. Air

1.15.2.1. Blower: yes/no[2]

1.15.2.2. Characteristics or make(s) and type(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.2.3. Drive ratio(s) (if applicable): ....

1.16. Temperature permitted by the manufacturer

1.16.1. Liquid cooling: Maximum temperature at outlet: ....K

1.16.2. Air cooling: reference point:..
Maximum temperature at reference point:...K

1.16.3. Maximum temperature of the air at the outlet of the intake intercooler (if applicable): ....

1.16.4. Maximum exhaust temperature at the point in the exhaust pipe(s) adjacent to the outer flange(s) of the exhaust manifold(s) or turbocharger(s): ....K

1.16.5. Fuel temperature: min…………………K, max. ....K
for diesel engines at injection pump inlet, for gas fuelled engines at pressure regulator final stage

1.16.6. Fuel pressure: min. …………………kPa, max. ....kPa
at pressure regulator final stage, NG fuelled gas engines only

1.16.7. Lubricant temperature: min. …………………K, max. ....K

1.17. Pressure charger: yes/no[2]

1.17.1. Make:...

1.17.2. Type:..

1.17.3. Description of the system (e.g. max. charge pressure, waste gate, if applicable): ....

1.17.4. Intercooler: yes/no[2]

1.18. Intake system

Maximum allowable intake depression at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load as specified in and under the operating conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments:...kPa

1.19. Exhaust system

Maximum allowable exhaust back pressure at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load as specified in and under the operating conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments. ....kPa

Exhaust system volume: ....dm³

1.20. Engine Electronic Control Unit (EECU) (all engine types):

1.20.1. Make: ....

1.20.2. Type: ....

1.20.3. Software calibration number(s): ....

2. Measures taken against air pollution

2.1. Device for recycling crankcase gases (description and drawings): ....

2.2. Additional anti-pollution devices (if any, and if not covered by another heading) ....

2.2.1. Catalytic converter: yes/no[2]

2.2.1.1. Make(s): ....

2.2.1.2. Type(s): ....

2.2.1.3. Number of catalytic converters and elements: ....

2.2.1.4. Dimensions, shape and volume of the catalytic converter(s): ....

2.2.1.5. Type of catalytic action: ....

2.2.1.6. Total charge of precious metals: ....

2.2.1.7. Relative concentration: ....

2.2.1.8. Substrate (structure and material): ....

2.2.1.9. Cell density: ....

2.2.1.10. Type of casing for the catalytic converter(s): ....

2.2.1.11. Location of the catalytic converter(s) (place and reference distance in the exhaust line): ....

2.2.1.12. Normal operating temperature range (K): ....

2.2.1.13. Consumable reagents (where appropriate):

2.2.1.13.1. Type and concentration of reagent needed for catalytic action: ....

2.2.1.13.2. Normal operational temperature range of reagent: ....

2.2.1.13.3. International standard (where appropriate): ....

2.2.1.13.4. Frequency of reagent refill: continuous/maintenance[2]

2.2.2. Oxygen sensor: yes/no[2]

2.2.2.1. Make(s): ....

2.2.2.2. Type: ....

2.2.2.3. Location: ....

2.2.3. Air injection: yes/no[2]

2.2.3.1. Type (pulse air, air pump, etc.): ....

2.2.4. EGR: yes/no[2]

2.2.4.1. Characteristics (make, type, flow etc): ....

2.2.5. Particulate trap: yes/no[2]

2.2.5.1. Dimensions, shape and capacity of the particulate trap: ....

2.2.5.2. Type and design of the particulate trap:...

2.2.5.3. Location (reference distance in the exhaust line): ....

2.2.5.4. Method or system of regeneration, description and/or drawing: ....

2.2.5.5. Normal operating temperature (K) and pressure (kPa) range: ....

2.2.5.6. In case of periodic regeneration:

(a) Number of ETC test cycles between 2 regenerations (n1): ....

(b) Number of ETC test cycles during regeneration (n2): ....

2.2.6. Other systems: yes/no[2]

2.2.6.1. Description and operation:...

3. Fuel feed

3.1. Diesel engines, including dual-fuel engines

3.1.1. Feed pump

Pressure[3]:……………………kPa or characteristic diagram[2]:..........................

3.1.2. Injection system

3.1.2.1. Pump

3.1.2.1.1. Make(s):...

3.1.2.1.2. Type(s):..

3.1.2.1.3. Delivery:[3]…………mm³ per stroke at engine speed of .... min^{-1}

At full injection, or characteristic diagram[2,3] ....

Mention the method used: On engine/on pump bench[2]

If boost control is supplied, state the characteristic fuel delivery and boost pressure versus engine speed.

3.1.2.1.4. Injection advance

3.1.2.1.4.1. Injection advance curve:[3]..

3.1.2.1.4.2. Static injection timing:[3] ....

3.1.2.2. Injection piping

3.1.2.2.1. Length:...mm

3.1.2.2.2. Internal diameter:...mm

3.1.2.2.3. Common rail, make and type:...

3.1.2.3. Injector(s)

3.1.2.3.1. Make(s):...

3.1.2.3.2. Type(s):..

3.1.2.3.3. "Opening pressure":...kPa[3]

or characteristic diagram[2,3] ....

3.1.2.4. Governor

3.1.2.4.1. Make(s):..

3.1.2.4.2. Type(s):..

3.1.2.4.3. Speed at which cut-off starts under full load: .... min^{-1}

3.1.2.4.4. Maximum no-load speed: .... min^{-1}

3.1.2.4.5. Idling speed: .... min^{-1}

3.1.3. Cold start system

3.1.3.1. Make(s):..

3.1.3.2. Type(s):..

3.1.3.3. Description: ....

3.1.3.4. Auxiliary starting aid: ....

3.1.3.4.1. Make: ....

3.1.3.4.2. Type: ....

3.2. Gas fuelled engines, including dual-fuel engines[6]

3.2.1. Fuel: Natural gas/LPG[2]

3.2.2. Pressure regulator(s) or vaporiser/pressure regulator(s)[3]

3.2.2.1. Make(s):..

3.2.2.2. Type(s):..

3.2.2.3. Number of pressure reduction stages: ....

3.2.2.4. Pressure in final stage: min……………………..kPa, max. ....kPa

3.2.2.5. Number of main adjustment points:

3.2.2.6. Number of idle adjustment points:..

3.2.2.7. Certification number:..

3.2.3. Fuelling system: mixing unit / gas injection / liquid injection / direct injection[2]

3.2.3.1. Mixture strength regulation: ....

3.2.3.2. System description and/or diagram and drawings: ....

3.2.3.3. Certification number:..

3.2.4. Mixing unit

3.2.4.1. Number: ....

3.2.4.2. Make(s):..

3.2.4.3. Type(s):..

3.2.4.4. Location: ....

[6] In the case of systems laid-out in a different manner, supply equivalent information (for paragraph 3.2.).

3.2.4.5. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.4.6. Certification number: ....

3.2.5. Inlet manifold injection

3.2.5.1. Injection: single point/multipoint[2]

3.2.5.2. Injection: continuous/simultaneously timed/sequentially timed[2]

3.2.5.3. Injection equipment

3.2.5.3.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.5.3.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.5.3.3. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.5.3.4. Certification number: ....

3.2.5.4. Supply pump (if applicable):

3.2.5.4.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.5.4.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.5.4.3 Certification number: ....

3.2.5.5. Injector(s):

3.2.5.5.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.5.5.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.5.5.3. Certification number: ....

3.2.6. Direct injection

3.2.6.1. Injection pump / pressure regulator[2]

3.2.6.1.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.6.1.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.6.1.3 Injection timing: ....

3.2.6.1.4. Certification number: ....

3.2.6.2. Injector(s)

3.2.6.2.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.6.2.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.6.2.3. Opening pressure or characteristic diagram:[3] ....

3.2.6.2.4. Certification number: ....

3.2.7. Electronic Control Unit (ECU)

3.2.7.1. Make(s): ....

3.2.7.2. Type(s): ....

3.2.7.3. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.8. NG fuel-specific equipment

3.2.8.1. Variant 1 (only in the case of approvals of engines for several specific fuel compositions)

3.2.8.1.1. Fuel composition:

methane (CH_4):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
ethane (C_2H_6):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
propane (C_3H_8):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
butane (C_4H_{10}):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
C5/C5+:	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
oxygen (O_2):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
inert (N_2, He, etc.):	basis:…..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole

3.2.8.1.2. Injector(s)

3.2.8.1.2.1. Make(s):..

3.2.8.1.2.2. Type(s):..

3.2.8.1.3. Others (if applicable)

3.2.8.2. Variant 2 (only in the case of approvals for several specific fuel compositions)

4. Valve timing

4.1. Maximum lift of valves and angles of opening and closing in relation to dead centres of equivalent data: ....

4.2. Reference and/or setting ranges:[2]..

5. Ignition system (spark ignition engines only)

5.1. Ignition system type: common coil and plugs/individual coil and plugs/coil on plug/other (specify)[2]

5.2. Ignition control unit

5.2.1. Make(s):..

5.2.2. Type(s):..

5.3. Ignition advance curve / advance map:[2,3] ....

5.4. Ignition timing:[3]…………..degrees before TDC at a speed of................ min^{-1} and a MAP of...kPa

5.5. Spark plugs

5.5.1. Make(s):..

5.5.2. Type(s):..

5.5.3. Gap setting:...mm

5.6. Ignition coil(s)

5.6.1. Make(s):..

5.6.2. Type(s):..

6. Engine-driven equipment

The engine shall be submitted for testing with the auxiliaries needed for operating the engine (e.g. fan, water pump etc.), as specified in and under the operating conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10, paragraph 5.1.1.

6.1. Auxiliaries to be fitted for the test

If it is impossible or inappropriate to install the auxiliaries on the test bench, the power absorbed by them shall be determined and subtracted from the measured engine power over the whole operating area of the test cycle(s).

6.2. Auxiliaries to be removed for the test

Auxiliaries needed only for the operation of the vehicle (e.g. air compressor, air-conditioning system etc.) shall be removed for the test. Where the auxiliaries cannot be removed, the power absorbed by them may be determined and added to the measured engine power over the whole operating area of the test cycle(s).

7. Additional information on test conditions

7.1. Lubricant used

7.1.1. Make: ....

7.1.2. Type: ....

(State percentage of oil in mixture if lubricant and fuel are mixed): ....

7.2. Engine-driven equipment (if applicable)

The power absorbed by the auxiliaries needs only be determined,

(a) If auxiliaries needed for operating the engine, are not fitted to the engine and/or

(b) If auxiliaries not needed for operating the engine, are fitted to the engine.

7.2.1. Enumeration and identifying details: ....

7.2.2. Power absorbed at various indicated engine speeds:

Equipment	*Power absorbed (kW) at various engine speeds*						
	Idle	*Low speed*	*High speed*	*Speed A* [a]	*Speed B* [a]	*Speed C* [a]	*Ref. speed* [b]
P(a) Auxiliaries needed for operating the engine (to be subtracted from measured engine power) see paragraph 5.1.1. of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10							
P(b) Auxiliaries not needed for operating the engine (to be added to measured engine power) see paragraph 5.1.2. of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10							

[a] ESC test.

[b] ETC test only.

8. Engine performance

8.1. Engine speeds[7,8]

Low speed (n_{lo}): .... min^{-1}

High speed (n_{hi}): .... min^{-1}

For ESC and ELR Cycles

Idle: .... min^{-1}

Speed A: .... min^{-1}

Speed B: .... min^{-1}

Speed C: .... min^{-1}

For ETC cycle

Reference speed: .... min^{-1}

8.2. Engine power (measured in accordance with the provisions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments) in kW

	Engine speed				
	Idle	*Speed A* [a]	*Speed B* [a]	*Speed C* [a]	*Ref. speed* [b]
P(m) Power measured on test bed					
P(a) Power absorbed by auxiliaries to be fitted for test (paragraph 5.1.1. of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10)					
(a) if fitted					
(b) if not fitted	0	0	0	0	0
P(b) Power absorbed by auxiliaries to be removed for test (paragraph 5.1.2. of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10)					
(a) if fitted					
(b) if not fitted	0	0	0	0	0
P(n) Net engine power = P(m)-P(a)+P(b)					

[a] ESC test.

[b] ETC test only.

[7] Specify the tolerance; to be within ±3 per cent of the values declared by the manufacturer.

[8] In the case of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B of dual-fuel engines (types as defined in Annex 11) , repeat the information in both dual-fuel and diesel mode.

8.2.1 Declared values for power test according to Regulation No. 85 or declared values for power test in dual-fuel mode according to Regulation No. 85 [4,8]

Idle speed.. rpm

Speed at maximum power .... rpm

Maximum power...kW

Speed at maximum torque .... rpm

Maximum torque ....Nm

8.3. Dynamometer settings (kW)

The dynamometer settings for the ESC and ELR tests and for the reference cycle of the ETC test shall be based upon the net engine power P(n) of paragraph 8.2. It is recommended to install the engine on the test bed in the net condition. In this case, P(m) and P(n) are identical. If it is impossible or inappropriate to operate the engine under net conditions, the dynamometer settings shall be corrected to net conditions using the above formula.

8.3.1. ESC and ELR tests

The dynamometer settings shall be calculated according to the formula in Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 1.2.

Percent load	*Engine speed*			
	Idle	*Speed A*	*Speed B*	*Speed C*
10	---			
25	---			
50	---			
75	---			
100				

8.3.2. ETC test

If the engine is not tested under net conditions, the correction formula for converting the measured power or measured cycle work, as determined according to Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 2., to net power or net cycle work shall be submitted by the engine manufacturer for the whole operating area of the cycle, and approved by the Technical Service.

9. On-board diagnostic (OBD) system

9.1. Written description and/or drawing of the MI:[4] ....

9.2. List and purpose of all components monitored by the OBD system:.................

9.3. Written description (general OBD working principles) for:

9.3.1. Diesel/gas engines

9.3.1.1. Catalyst monitoring ....

9.3.1.2. $deNO_x$ system monitoring...

9.3.1.3. Diesel particulate filter monitoring...

9.3.1.4. Electronic fuelling system monitoring..

9.3.1.5. Other components monitored by the OBD system ....

9.4. Criteria for MI activation (fixed number of driving cycles or statistical method):..

9.5. List of all OBD output codes and formats used (with explanation of each): ....

10. Torque limiter

10.1. Description of the torque limiter activation

10.2. Description of the full load curve limitation

Annex 1 - Appendix 2

Essential characteristics of the engine family

1. Common parameters

1.1. Combustion cycle: ....

1.2. Cooling medium: ....

1.3. Number of cylinders:[1] ....

1.4. Individual cylinder displacement: ....

1.5. Method of air aspiration: ....

1.6. Combustion chamber type/design: ....

1.7. Valve and porting - configuration, size and number: ....

1.8. Fuel system: ....

1.9. Ignition system (gas engines): ....

1.10. Miscellaneous features:

(a) Charge cooling system:[1] ....

(b) Exhaust gas recirculation:[1] ....

(c) Water injection/emulsion:[1] ....

(d) Air injection:[1] ....

1.11. Exhaust after-treatment:[1] ....

Proof of identical (or lowest for the parent engine) ratio: system capacity/fuel delivery per stroke, pursuant to diagram number(s): ....

2. Engine family listing

2.1. Name of diesel engine family: ....

[1] If not applicable, mark n.a.

2.1.1. Specification of engines within this family:

					Parent engine
Engine type					
No. of cylinders					
Rated speed (min^{-1})					
Fuel delivery per stroke (mm^3)					
Rated net power (kW)					
Maximum torque speed (min^{-1})					
Fuel delivery per stroke (mm^3)					
Maximum torque (Nm)					
Low idle speed (min^{-1})					
Cylinder displacement (in per cent of parent engine)					100

2.2. Name of gas engine family: ....

2.2.1. Specification of engines within this family:

					Parent engine
Engine type					
No. of cylinders					
Rated speed (min^{-1})					
Fuel delivery per stroke (mm^3)					
Rated net power (kW)					
Maximum torque speed (min^{-1})					
Fuel delivery per stroke (mm^3)					
Maximum torque (Nm)					
Low idle speed (min^{-1})					
Cylinder displacement (in per cent of parent engine)					100
Spark timing					
EGR flow					
Air pump yes/no					
Air pump actual flow					

Annex 1 - Appendix 3

Essential characteristics of the engine type within the family[1]

1. Description of engine

1.1. Manufacturer: ....

1.2. Manufacturer's engine code: ....

1.3. Cycle: four strokes / two strokes[2]

1.4. Number and arrangement of cylinders:...

1.4.1. Bore: ....mm

1.4.2. Stroke:..mm

1.4.3. Firing order:...

1.5. Engine capacity: ....cm^3

1.6. Volumetric compression ratio:[3] ....

1.7. Drawing(s) of combustion chamber and piston crown: ....

1.8. Minimum cross-sectional area of inlet and outlet ports:..............................cm^2

1.9. Idling speed: .... min^{-1}

1.10. Maximum net power:…………………kW at .... min^{-1}

1.11. Maximum permitted engine speed:.. min^{-1}

1.12. Maximum net torque:…………………Nm at... min^{-1}

1.13. Combustion system: compression ignition/positive ignition/dual fuel[2]

1.13.1. Type of dual-fuel engine: Type 1A/Type 1B/Type 2B/Type 3B[2,4]

1.13.2. Gas energy ratio over the ETC test-cycle: .... %[4]

1.13.3. Idle on diesel: yes/no[2,4]

1.13.4. When appropriate, manufacturer reference of the documentation for installing the dual-fuel engine in a vehicle[4]

1.14. Fuel: Diesel/LPG/NG-H/NG-L/NG-HL/ethanol/LNG/LNG_{20} [2,5]

---

[1] To be submitted for each engine of the family.
[2] Strike out what does not apply.
[3] Specify the tolerance.
[4] In case of a dual-fuel engine or vehicle (types as defined in Annex 11).
[5] In case of a dual-fuel engine or vehicle, the type of gaseous fuel used in dual-fuel mode shall not be struck out.

1.15. Cooling system

1.15.1. Liquid

1.15.1.1. Nature of liquid:...

1.15.1.2. Circulating pump(s): yes/no[2]

1.15.1.3. Characteristics or make(s) and type(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.1.4. Drive ratio(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.2. Air

1.15.2.1. Blower: yes/no[2]

1.15.2.2. Characteristics or make(s) and type(s) (if applicable): ....

1.15.2.3. Drive ratio(s) (if applicable): ....

1.16. Temperature permitted by the manufacturer

1.16.1. Liquid cooling: maximum temperature at outlet: ....K

1.16.2. Air cooling: reference point:..

Maximum temperature at reference point:..K

1.16.3. Maximum temperature of the air at the outlet of the intake intercooler (if applicable): ....K

1.16.4. Maximum exhaust temperature at the point in the exhaust pipe(s) adjacent to the outer flange(s) of the exhaust manifold(s) or turbocharger(s): ....K

1.16.5. Fuel temperature: min. ....K, max.K

For diesel engines at injection pump inlet, for gas fuelled engines at pressure regulator final stage

1.16.6. Fuel pressure: min……………….kPa, max. ....kPa

at pressure regulator final stage, NG fuelled gas engines only

1.16.7. Lubricant temperature: min………………K, max. ....K

1.17. Pressure charger: yes/no[2]

1.17.1. Make:..

1.17.2. Type:..

1.17.3. Description of the system (e.g. max. charge pressure, waste gate, if applicable): ....

1.17.4. Intercooler: yes/no[2]

1.18. Intake system

Maximum allowable intake depression at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load as specified in and under the operating conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments:..kPa

1.19. Exhaust system

Maximum allowable exhaust back pressure at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load as specified in and under the operating conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments:..kPa

Exhaust system volume: ....dm^3

1.20. Engine Electronic Control Unit (EECU) (all engine types):

1.20.1. Make: ....

1.20.2. Type: ....

1.20.3. Software calibration number(s): ....

2. Measures taken against air pollution

2.1. Device for recycling crankcase gases (description and drawings): ....

2.2. Additional anti-pollution devices (if any, and if not covered by another heading) ....

2.2.1. Catalytic converter: yes/no[2]

2.2.1.1. Make(s): ....

2.2.1.2. Type(s): ....

2.2.1.3. Number of catalytic converters and elements: ....

2.2.1.4. Dimensions, shape and volume of the catalytic converter(s): ....

2.2.1.5. Type of catalytic action: ....

2.2.1.6. Total charge of precious metals: ....

2.2.1.7. Relative concentration: ....

2.2.1.8. Substrate (structure and material): ....

2.2.1.9. Cell density: ....

2.2.1.10. Type of casing for the catalytic converter(s): ....

2.2.1.11. Location of the catalytic converter(s) (place and reference distance in the exhaust line): ....

2.2.1.12. Normal operating temperature range (K): ....

2.2.1.13. Consumable reagents (where appropriate): ....

2.2.1.13.1. Type and concentration of reagent needed for catalytic action: ....

2.2.1.13.2. Normal operational temperature range of reagent: ....

2.2.1.13.3. International standard (where appropriate): ....

2.2.1.13.4. Frequency of reagent refill: continuous/maintenance:[2] ....

2.2.2. Oxygen sensor: yes/no[2]

2.2.2.1. Make(s): ....

2.2.2.2. Type: ....

2.2.2.3. Location: ....

2.2.3. Air injection: yes/no[2]

2.2.3.1. Type (pulse air, air pump, etc.): ....

2.2.4. EGR: yes/no[2]

2.2.4.1. Characteristics (make, type, flow etc): ....

2.2.5. Particulate trap: yes/no[2] ....

2.2.5.1. Dimensions, shape and capacity of the particulate trap: ....

2.2.5.2. Type and design of the particulate trap: ....

2.2.5.3. Location (reference distance in the exhaust line): ....

2.2.5.4. Method or system of regeneration, description and/or drawing: ....

2.2.5.5. Normal operating temperature (K) and pressure (kPa) range: ....

2.2.5.6. In case of periodic regeneration:

(a) Number of ETC test cycles between 2 regenerations (n1)

(b) Number of ETC test cycles during regeneration (n2)

2.2.6. Other systems: yes/no[2]

2.2.6.1. Description and operation: ....

3. Fuel feed

3.1. Diesel engines, including dual-fuel engines

3.1.1. Feed pump

Pressure:[3]……………….kPa or characteristic diagram:[2]................................

3.1.2. Injection system

3.1.2.1. Pump

3.1.2.1.1. Make(s): ....

3.1.2.1.2. Type(s): ....

3.1.2.1.3. Delivery:…………mm^3 [3] per stroke at engine speed of .... min^{-1} at full injection, or characteristic diagram:[2, 3] ....

Mention the method used: On engine/on pump bench[2]

If boost control is supplied, state the characteristic fuel delivery and boost pressure versus engine speed.

3.1.2.1.4. Injection advance

3.1.2.1.4.1. Injection advance curve:[3] ....

3.1.2.1.4.2. Static injection timing:[3] ....

3.1.2.2. Injection piping

3.1.2.2.1. Length: ....mm

3.1.2.2.2. Internal diameter: ....mm

3.1.2.2.3. Common rail, make and type: ....

3.1.2.3. Injector(s)

3.1.2.3.1. Make(s): ....

3.1.2.3.2. Type(s): ....

3.1.2.3.3. "Opening pressure": ....kPa[3] or characteristic diagram:[2, 3]

3.1.2.4. Governor

3.1.2.4.1. Make(s): ....

3.1.2.4.2. Type(s):..

3.1.2.4.3. Speed at which cut-off starts under full load: .... min^{-1}

3.1.2.4.4. Maximum no-load speed: .... min^{-1}

3.1.2.4.5. Idling speed: .... min^{-1}

3.1.3. Cold start system

3.1.3.1. Make(s):..

3.1.3.2. Type(s):..

3.1.3.3. Description: ....

3.1.3.4. Auxiliary starting aid: ....

3.1.3.4.1. Make: ....

3.1.3.4.2. Type: ....

3.2. Gas fuelled engines, including dual-fuel engines[6]

3.2.1. Fuel: Natural gas/LPG[2]

3.2.2. Pressure regulator(s) or vaporiser/pressure regulator(s)[3]

3.2.2.1. Make(s):..

3.2.2.2. Type(s):..

3.2.2.3. Number of pressure reduction stages: ....

3.2.2.4. Pressure in final stage: min……………….kPa, max. ....kPa

3.2.2.5. Number of main adjustment points:...

3.2.2.6. Number of idle adjustment points:...

3.2.2.7. Certification number:...

3.2.3. Fuelling system: mixing unit / gas injection / liquid injection / direct injection[2]

3.2.3.1. Mixture strength regulation: ....

3.2.3.2. System description and/or diagram and drawings: ....

3.2.3.3. Certification number:...

3.2.4. Mixing unit

3.2.4.1. Number: ....

3.2.4.2. Make(s):..

3.2.4.3. Type(s):..

3.2.4.4. Location: ....

3.2.4.5. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.4.6. Certification number:...

[6] In the case of systems laid-out in a different manner, supply equivalent information (for paragraph 3.2.).

3.2.5. Inlet manifold injection

3.2.5.1. Injection: single point/multipoint[2]

3.2.5.2. Injection: continuous/simultaneously timed/sequentially timed[2]

3.2.5.3. Injection equipment

3.2.5.3.1. Make(s):..

3.2.5.3.2. Type(s):...

3.2.5.3.3. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.5.3.4. Certification number:..

3.2.5.4. Supply pump (if applicable):

3.2.5.4.1. Make(s):..

3.2.5.4.2. Type(s):...

3.2.5.4.3. Certification number:..

3.2.5.5. Injector(s):

3.2.5.5.1. Make(s):..

3.2.5.5.2. Type(s):...

3.2.5.5.3. Certification number:..

3.2.6. Direct injection

3.2.6.1. Injection pump / pressure regulator[2]

3.2.6.1.1. Make(s):..

3.2.6.1.2. Type(s):...

3.2.6.1.3. Injection timing: ....

3.2.6.1.4. Certification number:..

3.2.6.2. Injector(s)

3.2.6.2.1. Make(s):..

3.2.6.2.2. Type(s):...

3.2.6.2.3. Opening pressure or characteristic diagram:[3] ....

3.2.6.2.4. Certification number:..

3.2.7. Electronic Control Unit (ECU)

3.2.7.1. Make(s):..

3.2.7.2. Type(s):...

3.2.7.3. Adjustment possibilities: ....

3.2.8. NG fuel-specific equipment

3.2.8.1. Variant 1 (only in the case of approvals of engines for several specific fuel compositions)

3.2.8.1.1. Fuel composition:

methane (CH_4):	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
ethane (C_2H_6):	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
propane (C_3H_8):	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
butane (C_4H_{10}):	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
C5/C5+:	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
oxygen (O_2):	basis:….	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole
inert (N_2, He, etc.):	basis:..	% mole	min:…..	% mole	max.:….	% mole

3.2.8.1.2. Injector(s)

3.2.8.1.2.1. Make(s):..

3.2.8.1.2.2. Type(s):...

3.2.8.1.3. Others (if applicable)

3.2.8.2. Variant 2 (only in the case of approvals for several specific fuel compositions)

4. Valve timing

4.1. Maximum lift of valves and angles of opening and closing in relation to dead centres of equivalent data: ....

4.2. Reference and/or setting ranges[2]..

5. Ignition system (spark ignition engines only)

5.1. Ignition system type: common coil and plugs/individual coil and plugs/coil on plug/other (specify)[2]

5.2. Ignition control unit

5.2.1. Make(s):..

5.2.2. Type(s):...

5.3. Ignition advance curve / advance map:[2, 3] ....

5.4. Ignition timing:[3]……………….degrees before TDC at a speed of............. min^{-1} and a MAP of...kPa

5.5. Spark plugs

5.5.1. Make(s):..

5.5.2. Type(s):...

5.5.3. Gap setting:...mm

5.6. Ignition coil(s)

5.6.1. Make(s):..

5.6.2. Type(s):...

6. On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system ....

6.1. Written description and/or drawing of the MI:[4] ....

6.2. List and purpose of all components monitored by the OBD system: ....

6.3. Written description (general OBD working principles) for:

6.3.1. Diesel/gas engines:[4] ....

6.3.1.1. Catalyst monitoring:[4] ....

6.3.1.2. deNO_x system monitoring:[4] ....

6.3.1.3. Diesel particulate filter monitoring:[4] ....

6.3.1.4. Electronic fuelling system monitoring:[4] ....

6.3.1.5. Other components monitored by the OBD system:[4] ....

6.4. Criteria for MI activation (fixed number of driving cycles or statistical method):..

6.5. List of all OBD output codes and formats used (with explanation of each): .....

7. Torque limiter

7.1. Description of the torque limiter activation

7.2. Description of the full load curve limitation

Annex 1 - Appendix 4

Characteristics of the engine-related vehicle parts

1. Intake system depression at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load: ....kPa

2. Exhaust system back pressure at rated engine speed and at 100 per cent load: ....kPa

3. Volume of exhaust system: ....cm³

4. Power absorbed by the engine-driven auxiliaries as specified in and under the operation conditions of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10, paragraph 5.1.1.[1]

Equipment *P(a)*	*Power absorbed (kW) at various engine speeds*						
	Idle	*Low speed*	*High speed*	*Speed A* [a]	*Speed B* [a]	*Speed C* [a]	*Ref. speed* [b]
Engine-driven auxiliaries See paragraph 5.1.1. of Regulation No. 24, 03 series of amendments, Annex 10.							

[a] ESC test.
[b] ETC test only.

[1] Data shall be specified for each member of family.

Annex 1 - Appendix 5

OBD-related information

1. In accordance with the provisions of paragraph 5. of Annex 9A to this Regulation, the following additional information shall be provided by the vehicle manufacturer for the purposes of enabling the manufacture of OBD-compatible replacement or service parts and diagnostic tools and test equipment, unless such information is covered by intellectual property rights or constitutes specific know-how of the manufacturer or the supplier(s). The information given in this paragraph shall be repeated in Annex 2A to this Regulation:

1.1. A description of the type and number of the pre-conditioning cycles used for the original type approval of the vehicle.

1.2. A description of the type of the OBD demonstration cycle used for the original approval of the vehicle for the component monitored by the OBD system.

1.3. A comprehensive document describing all sensed components with the strategy for fault detection and MI activation (fixed number of driving cycles or statistical method), including a list of relevant secondary sensed parameters for each component monitored by the OBD system. A list of all OBD output codes and format used (with an explanation of each) associated with individual emission related powertrain components and individual non-emission related components, where monitoring of the component is used to determine MI activation.

1.3.1. The information required by this paragraph may, for example, be defined by completing a table as follows which shall be attached to the information document:

Component	*Fault code*	*Monitoring strategy*	*Fault detection criteria*	*MI activation criteria*	*Secondary parameters*	*Preconditioning*	*Demonstration test*
SCR catalyst	Pxxxx	NO_x sensor 1 and 2 signals	Difference between sensor 1 and sensor 2 signals	3rd cycle	Engine speed, engine load, catalyst temperature, reagent activity	Three OBD test cycles (3 short ESC cycles)	OBD test cycle (short ESC cycle)

1.3.2. The information required by this appendix may be limited to the complete list of the fault codes recorded by the OBD system where paragraph 5.1.2.1. of Annex 9A to this Regulation is not applicable as in the case of replacement or service components. This information may, for example, be defined by completing the two first columns of the table of paragraph 1.3.1. above.

The complete information package should be made available to the Type Approval Authority as part of the additional material requested in paragraph 5.1.7.1. "Documentation requirements" of this Regulation.

1.3.3. The information required by this paragraph shall be repeated in Annex 2A to this Regulation.

Where paragraph 5.1.2.1. of Annex 9A to this Regulation is not applicable in the case of replacement or service components, the information provided in Annex 2A can be limited to the one mentioned in paragraph 1.3.2.

Annex 2A

Communication

(Maximum format: A4 (210 x 297 mm))

issued by: Name of administration:
....
....
....

Concerning:[2] Approval granted
Approval extended
Approval refused
Approval withdrawn
Production definitively discontinued

of a compression-ignition (C.I.) engine type or family (Diesel or Ethanol), or a positive-ignition (P.I.) engine type or family (NG or LPG),[2] as a separate technical unit with regard to the emission of pollutants pursuant to Regulation No. 49, 05 series of amendments

Approval No. .... Extension No. ....

1. Trade name or mark of the engine: ....

2. Engine type / Engine family: ....

2.1 Manufacturer´s code as marked on the engine:[3] ....

3. Combustion type: compression-ignition/positive-ignition[2]

3.1. Type of fuel: ....

4. Manufacturer's name and address: ....

5. If applicable, name and address of manufacturer's representative:
....

6. Maximum allowable intake depression:[3] ....kPa

7. Maximum allowable back-pressure:[3] ....kPa

[1] Distinguishing number of the country which has granted/extended/refused/withdrawn approval (see approval provisions in the Regulation).
[2] Strike out what does not apply.
[3] For each member of the family.

8. Maximum permissible power absorbed by the engine-driven equipment:[3]

Idle:…………..kW; Low Speed:……..….kW; High Speed:................... kW

Speed A:……...kW; Speed B:…….……..kW; Speed C: .... kW

Reference Speed: .... kW

9. Volume of exhaust system: .... cm^3

10. Restrictions of use (if any): ....

11. Emission levels of the engine/parent engine[2]

11.1. Emission stage (according to table in paragraph 4.6.3.): ....

11.2. ESC test (if applicable):

Deterioration factor (DF): .... calculated/fixed[2]

Specify the DF values and the emissions on the ESC test in the table below:

ESC test				
DF:	*CO*	*THC*	*NO_x*	*PT*
Emissions	*CO (g/kWh)*	*THC (g/kWh)*	*NO_x (g/kWh)*	*PT (g/kWh)*
Measured:				
Calculated with DF:				

11.3. ELR test (if applicable):

Smoke value: .... m^{-1}

11.4. ETC test:

Deterioration factor (DF): calculated/fixed[2]

ETC test					
DF:	*CO*	*NMHC*	*CH_4*	*NO_x*	*PT*
Emissions	*CO (g/kWh)*	*NMHC (g/kWh)[2]*	*CH_4 (g/kWh)[2]*	*NO_x (g/kWh)*	*PT (g/kWh)[2]*
Measured with regeneration:					
Measured without regeneration:					
Measured/weighted:					
Calculated with DF:					

12. Engine submitted for tests on: ....

13. Technical Service responsible for conducting the approval tests: ....

....

14. Date of test report issued by that Service: ....

15. Number of the test report issued by that service: ....

16. Site of approval mark on the engine: ....

17. Reasons for extension: ....

18. Place: ....

19. Date: ....

20. Signature: ....

21. The following documents, bearing the approval number shown above, are annexed to this communication:

One copy of Annex 1 to this Regulation completed and with the drawings and diagrams referred to attached.

Annex 2A - Appendix

OBD-related information

As noted in Appendix 5 to Annex 1 to this Regulation, the information in this appendix is provided by the engine/vehicle manufacturer for the purposes of enabling the manufacture of OBD-compatible replacement or service parts and diagnostic tools and test equipment. Such information need not be supplied by the engine/vehicle manufacturer if it is covered by intellectual property rights or constitutes specific know-how of the manufacturer or the supplier(s).

Upon request, this appendix will be made available to any interested component, diagnostic tools or test equipment manufacturer, on a non-discriminatory basis.

In compliance with the provisions of paragraph 1.3.3. of Appendix 5 to Annex 1, the information required by this paragraph shall be identical to that provided in that appendix.

1. A description of the type and number of the pre-conditioning cycles used for the original type approval of the vehicle.

2. A description of the type of the OBD demonstration cycle used for the original type approval of the vehicle for the component monitored by the OBD system.

3. A comprehensive document describing all sensed components with the strategy for fault detection and MI activation (fixed number of driving cycles or statistical method), including a list of relevant secondary sensed parameters for each component monitored by the OBD system. A list of all OBD output codes and format used (with an explanation of each) associated with individual emission related powertrain components and individual non-emission related components, where monitoring of the component is used to determine MI activation.

Annex 2B

Communication

(Maximum format: A4 (210 x 297 mm))

issued by: Name of administration:
....
....
....

Concerning:[2] Approval granted
Approval extended
Approval refused
Approval withdrawn
Production definitively discontinued

of a vehicle type with regard to the emission of pollutants by the engine pursuant to Regulation No. 49

Approval No. .... Extension No. ....

1. Trade name or mark of the engine: ....

1.1. Make and type of the engine: ....

1.2. Manufacturer's code as marked on the engine: ....

2. Vehicle make and type: ....

3. Manufacturer's name and address: ....

4. If applicable, name and address of manufacturer's representative: ....

....

5. Maximum allowable intake depression: ....kPa

6. Maximum allowable back-pressure: ....kPa

[1] Distinguishing number of the country which has granted/extended/refused/withdrawn approval (see approval provisions in the Regulation).
[2] Strike out what does not apply.

7. Maximum permissible power absorbed by the engine-driven equipment:

Idle:……………..…kW; Low Speed:………kW; High Speed:...............kW

Speed A:…………kW; Speed B:………….kW; Speed C: ....kW

Reference speed:..kW

8. Volume of the exhaust system:..cm^3

9. Emission levels of the engine/parent engine

9.1. Emission stage (according to table in paragraph 4.6.3.) ....

9.2. ESC test (if applicable):

Deterioration factor (DF):... calculated/fixed[2]

Specify the DF values and the emissions on the ESC test in the table below:

ESC test				
DF:	*CO*	*THC*	*NO_x*	*PT*
Emissions	*CO (g/kWh)*	*THC (g/kWh)*	*NO_x (g/kWh)*	*PT (g/kWh)*
Measured:				
Calculated with DF:				

9.3. ELR test (if applicable):..

Smoke value: ....m^{-1}

9.4. ETC test:

Deterioration Factor (DF): calculated/fixed[2]

ETC test					
DF:	*CO*	*NMHC*	*CH_4*	*NO_x*	*PT*
Emissions	*CO (g/kWh)*	*NMHC (g/kWh)*[2]	*CH4 (g/kWh)*[2]	*NO_x (g/kWh)*	*PT (g/kWh)*[2]
Measured with regeneration:					
Measured without regeneration:					
Measured/weighted:					
Calculated with DF:					

10. Engine submitted for tests on: ....

11. Technical Service responsible for conducting the approval tests: ....

....

12. Date of test report issued by that Service: ....

13. Number of test report issued by that Service:..

14. Approval number of the engine/engine family, if approved as a separate technical unit: ....
....

15. Site of approval mark on the vehicle/engine[2]

16. Reasons for extension: ....

17. Place: ....

18. Date: ....

19. Signature: ....

Annex 3

Arrangements of approval marks

(See table in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation)

I. Approval "B" (Row B1, OBD stage 1, without NO_x control)

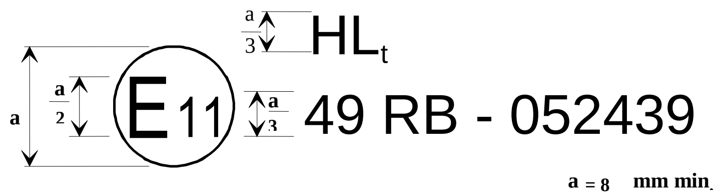
Example 1

Diesel engines:

Example 2

Natural gas (NG) engines:

The suffix after the national symbol indicates the fuel qualification determined in accordance with paragraph 4.6.3.1. of this Regulation.

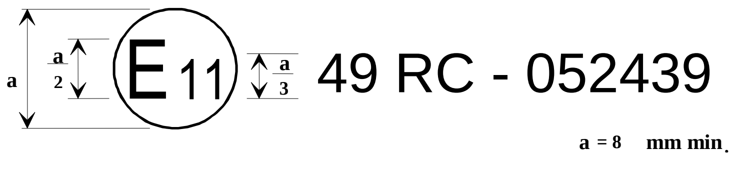


The above approval marks affixed to an engine/vehicle show that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 and under approval number 052439. This approval indicates that the approval was given in accordance with the requirements of Regulation No. 49 with the 05 series of amendments incorporated and satisfying the relevant emission stages detailed in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation.

II. Approval "C" (Row B1, OBD stage 1, with NO_x control)

Example 3

Diesel engines:



The above approval mark affixed to an engine/vehicle shows that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 and under approval number 052439. This approval indicates that the approval was given in accordance with the requirements of Regulation No. 49 with the 05 series of amendments incorporated and satisfying the relevant emission stages detailed in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation.

III. Approval "F" (Row B2, OBD stage 2, without NO_x control)

Example 4

LPG engines:

The above approval mark affixed to an engine/vehicle shows that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 and under approval number 052439. This approval indicates that the approval was given in accordance with the requirements of Regulation No. 49 with the 05 series of amendments incorporated and satisfying the relevant emission stages detailed in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation.

IV. Approval "G" (Row B2, OBD stage 2, with NO_x control)

Example 5

Diesel engine:

The above approval mark affixed to an engine/vehicle shows that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 and under approval number 052439. This approval indicates that the approval was given in accordance with the requirements of Regulation No. 49 with the 05 series of amendments incorporated and satisfying the relevant emission stages detailed in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation.

V. Approval "J" (Row C, OBD stage 2, without NO_x control)

Example 6

LPG engine:

The above approval mark affixed to an engine/vehicle shows that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 and under approval number 052439. This approval indicates that the approval was given in accordance with the requirements of Regulation No. 49 with the 05 series of amendments incorporated and satisfying the relevant emission stages detailed in paragraph 4.6.3. of this Regulation.

VI. Engine/Vehicle approved to one or more regulations

(See paragraph 4.7. of this Regulation)

Example 7

The above approval mark affixed to a HL natural gas engine/vehicle shows that the engine/vehicle type concerned has been approved in the United Kingdom (E 11) pursuant to Regulation No. 49 (emission stage G) and Regulation No. 24.[1] The first two digits of the approval numbers indicate that, at the dates when the respective approvals were given, Regulation No. 49 included the 05 series of amendments, and Regulation No. 24 the 03 series of amendments.

[1] The Regulation No. 24 is given merely as an example.

Annex 4A

Test procedure

1. Introduction

1.1. This annex describes the methods of determining emissions of gaseous components, particulates and smoke from the engines to be tested. Three test cycles are described that shall be applied according to the provisions of paragraph 5.2. of this Regulation:

(a) The ESC which consists of a steady state 13-mode cycle,

(b) The ELR which consists of transient load steps at different speeds, which are integral parts of one test procedure, and are run concurrently,

(c) The ETC which consists of a second-by-second sequence of transient modes.

1.2. The test shall be carried out with the engine mounted on a test bench and connected to a dynamometer.

1.3. Measurement principle

The emissions to be measured from the exhaust of the engine include the gaseous components (carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons for diesel and type 3B dual-fuel engines on the ESC test only; non-methane hydrocarbons for diesel, dual-fuel and gas engines on the ETC test only; methane for gas and dual-fuel engines on the ETC test only and oxides of nitrogen), the particulates (diesel and dual-fuel engines only) and smoke (diesel and dual-fuel engines on the ELR test only). Additionally, carbon dioxide is often used as a tracer gas for determining the dilution ratio of partial and full flow dilution systems. Good engineering practice recommends the general measurement of carbon dioxide as an excellent tool for the detection of measurement problems during the test run.

1.3.1. ESC test

During a prescribed sequence of warmed-up engine operating conditions the amounts of the above exhaust emissions shall be examined continuously by taking a sample from the raw or diluted exhaust gas. The test cycle consists of a number of speed and power modes which cover the typical operating range of diesel engines. During each mode the concentration of each gaseous pollutant, exhaust flow and power output shall be determined, and the measured values weighted. For particulate measurement, the exhaust gas shall be diluted with conditioned ambient air using either a partial flow or full flow dilution system. The particulates shall be collected on a single suitable filter in proportion to the weighting factors of each mode. The grams of each pollutant emitted per kilowatt hour shall be calculated as described in Appendix 1 to this annex. Additionally, NO_x shall be measured at three test points within the control area selected by the Technical Service and the measured values compared to the values calculated from those modes of the test cycle enveloping the selected test points. The NO_x control check ensures the effectiveness of the emission control of the engine within the typical engine operating range.

1.3.2. ELR test

During a prescribed load response test, the smoke of a warmed-up engine shall be determined by means of an opacimeter. The test consists of loading the engine at constant speed from 10 per cent to 100 per cent load at three different engine speeds. Additionally, a fourth load step selected by the Technical Service[1] shall be run, and the value compared to the values of the previous load steps. The smoke peak shall be determined using an averaging algorithm, as described in Appendix 1 to this annex.

1.3.3. ETC test

During a prescribed transient cycle of warmed-up engine operating conditions, which is based closely on road-type-specific driving patterns of heavy-duty engines installed in trucks and buses, the above pollutants shall be examined either after diluting the total exhaust gas with conditioned ambient air (CVS system with double dilution for particulates) or by determining the gaseous components in the raw exhaust gas and the particulates with a partial flow dilution system. Using the engine torque and speed feedback signals of the engine dynamometer, the power shall be integrated with respect to time of the cycle resulting in the work produced by the engine over the cycle. For a CVS system, the concentration of NO_x and HC shall be determined over the cycle by integration of the analyzer signal, whereas the concentration of CO, CO_2, and NMHC may be determined by integration of the analyzer signal or by bag sampling. If measured in the raw exhaust gas, all gaseous components shall be determined over the cycle by integration of the analyzer signal. For particulates, a proportional sample shall be collected on a suitable filter. The raw or diluted exhaust gas flow rate shall be determined over the cycle to calculate the mass emission values of the pollutants. The mass emission values shall be related to the engine work to get the grams of each pollutant emitted per kilowatt hour, as described in Appendix 2 to this annex.

2. Test conditions

2.1. Engine test conditions

2.1.1. The absolute temperature (T_a) of the engine air at the inlet to the engine expressed in Kelvin, and the dry atmospheric pressure (p_s), expressed in kPa shall be measured and the parameter f_a shall be determined according to the following provisions. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of intake manifolds, for example, in a "V" engine configuration, the average temperature of the distinct groups shall be taken.

(a) For compression-ignition and dual-fuel engines:

Naturally aspirated and mechanically supercharged engines:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right) \times \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{0,7}$$

[1] The test points shall be selected using approved statistical methods of randomisation.

Turbocharged engines with or without cooling of the intake air:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right)^{0,7} x \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{1,5}$$

(b) For spark-ignition engines:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right)^{1,2} x \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{0,6}$$

2.1.2. Test validity

For a test to be recognized as valid, the parameter f_a shall be such that:

$0.96 \leq f_a \leq 1.06$

2.2. Engines with charge air cooling

The charge air temperature shall be recorded and shall be, at the speed of the declared maximum power and full load, within ±5 K of the maximum charge air temperature specified in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 1.16.3. The temperature of the cooling medium shall be at least 293 K (20 °C).

If a test shop system or external blower is used, the charge air temperature shall be within ±5 K of the maximum charge air temperature specified in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 1.16.3. at the speed of the declared maximum power and full load. The setting of the charge air cooler for meeting the above conditions shall be used for the whole test cycle.

2.3. Engine air intake system

An engine air intake system shall be used presenting an air intake restriction within ±100 Pa of the upper limit of the engine operating at the speed at the declared maximum power and full load.

2.4. Engine exhaust system

An exhaust system shall be used presenting an exhaust back pressure within ±1,000 Pa of the upper limit of the engine operating at the speed of declared maximum power and full load and a volume within ±40 per cent of that specified by the manufacturer. A test shop system may be used, provided it represents actual engine operating conditions. The exhaust system shall conform to the requirements for exhaust gas sampling, as set out in paragraph 3.4. of Appendix 4 to this annex, and in Appendix 7, paragraph 2.2.1., EP exhaust pipe and paragraph 2.3.1., EP exhaust pipe.

If the engine is equipped with an exhaust after-treatment device, the exhaust pipe shall have the same diameter as found in-use for at least 4 pipe diameters upstream to the inlet of the beginning of the expansion section containing the after-treatment device. The distance from the exhaust manifold flange or turbocharger outlet to the exhaust after-treatmentafter-treatment device shall be the same as in the vehicle configuration or within the distance specifications of the manufacturer. The exhaust backpressure or restriction shall follow the same criteria as above, and may be set with a valve. The after-treatmentafter-treatment container may be removed during dummy tests and during engine mapping, and replaced with an equivalent container having an inactive catalyst support.

2.5. Cooling system

An engine cooling system with sufficient capacity to maintain the engine at normal operating temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer shall be used.

2.6. Lubricating oil

Specifications of the lubricating oil used for the test shall be recorded and presented with the results of the test, as specified in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 7.1.

2.7. Fuel

The fuel shall be the reference fuel specified in Annex 5.

The fuel temperature and measuring point shall be specified by the manufacturer within the limits given in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 1.16.5. The fuel temperature shall not be lower than 306 K (33 °C). If not specified, it shall be 311 K ± 5 K (38 °C ± 5 °C) at the inlet to the fuel supply.

For NG and LPG fuelled engines, the fuel temperature and measuring point shall be within the limits given in Annex 1, paragraph 1.16.5. or in Annex 1, Appendix 3, paragraph 1.16.5. in cases where the engine is not a parent engine.

2.8. Testing of exhaust after-treatmentafter-treatment systems

If the engine is equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the emissions measured on the test cycle shall be representative of the emissions in the field. In the case of an engine equipped with a exhaust after-treatment system that requires the consumption of a reagent, the reagent used for all tests shall comply with Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 2.2.1.13.

2.8.1. For an exhaust after-treatment system based on a continuous regeneration process the emissions shall be measured on a stabilized after-treatment system.

The regeneration process shall occur at least once during the ETC test and the manufacturer shall declare the normal conditions under which regeneration occurs (soot load, temperature, exhaust back-pressure, etc).

In order to verify the regeneration process at least five ETC tests shall be conducted. During the tests the exhaust temperature and pressure shall be recorded (temperature before and after the after-treatment system, exhaust back pressure, etc).

The after-treatment system is considered to be satisfactory if the conditions declared by the manufacturer occur during the test during a sufficient time.

The final test result shall be the arithmetic mean of the different ETC test results.

If the exhaust after-treatment has a security mode that shifts to a periodic regeneration mode it should be checked following paragraph 2.8.2. For that specific case the emission limits in Table 2 of paragraph 5.2. could be exceeded and would not be weighted.

2.8.2. For an exhaust after-treatment based on a periodic regeneration process, the emissions shall be measured on at least two ETC tests, one during and one outside a regeneration event on a stabilized after-treatment system, and the results be weighted.

The regeneration process shall occur at least once during the ETC test. The engine may be equipped with a switch capable of preventing or permitting the regeneration process provided this operation has no effect on the original engine calibration.

The manufacturer shall declare the normal parameter conditions under which the regeneration process occurs (soot load, temperature, exhaust back-pressure etc.) and its duration time (n2). The manufacturer shall also provide all the data to determine the time between two regenerations (n1). The exact procedure to determine this time shall be agreed by the Technical Service based upon good engineering judgement.

The manufacturer shall provide an after-treatment system that has been loaded in order to achieve regeneration during an ETC test. Regeneration shall not occur during this engine conditioning phase.

Average emissions between regeneration phases shall be determined from the arithmetic mean of several approximately equidistant ETC tests. It is recommended to run at least one ETC as close as possible prior to a regeneration test and one ETC immediately after a regeneration test. As an alternative, the manufacturer may provide data to show that the emissions remain constant (±15 per cent) between regeneration phases. In this case, the emissions of only one ETC test may be used.

During the regeneration test, all the data needed to detect regeneration shall be recorded (CO or NO_x emissions, temperature before and after the after-treatment system, exhaust back pressure etc).

During the regeneration process, the emission limits in Table 2 of paragraph 5.2. can be exceeded.

The measured emissions shall be weighted according to paragraphs 5.5. and 6.3. of Appendix 2 to this annex and the final result shall not exceed the limits in Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.

Annex 4A - Appendix 1

ESC and ELR test cycles

1. Engine and dynamometer settings

1.1. Determination of engine speeds A, B and C

The engine speeds A, B and C shall be declared by the manufacturer in accordance with the following provisions:

The high speed n_{hi} shall be determined by calculating 70 per cent of the declared maximum net power P(n), as determined in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 8.2. The highest engine speed where this power value occurs on the power curve is defined as n_{hi}.

The low speed n_{lo} shall be determined by calculating 50 per cent of the declared maximum net power P(n), as determined in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 8.2. The lowest engine speed where this power value occurs on the power curve is defined as n_{lo}.

The engine speeds A, B and C shall be calculated as follows:

Speed A = n_{lo} + 25 per cent ($n_{hi} - n_{lo}$)

Speed B = n_{lo} + 50 per cent ($n_{hi} - n_{lo}$)

Speed C = n_{lo} + 75 per cent ($n_{hi} - n_{lo}$)

The engine speeds A, B and C may be verified by either of the following methods:

(a) Additional test points shall be measured during engine power approval according to Regulation No. 85 for an accurate determination of n_{hi} and n_{lo}. The maximum power, n_{hi} and n_{lo} shall be determined from the power curve, and engine speeds A, B and C shall be calculated according to the above provisions.

(b) The engine shall be mapped along the full load curve, from maximum no load speed to idle speed, using at least five measurement points per 1,000 min^{-1} intervals and measurement points within ±50 min^{-1} of the speed at declared maximum power. The maximum power, n_{hi} and n_{lo} shall be determined from this mapping curve, and engine speeds A, B and C shall be calculated according to the above provisions.

If the measured engine speeds A, B and C are within ±3 per cent of the engine speeds as declared by the manufacturer, the declared engine speeds shall be used for the emissions test. If the tolerance is exceeded for any of the engine speeds, the measured engine speeds shall be used for the emissions test.

1.2. Determination of dynamometer settings

The torque curve at full load shall be determined by experimentation to calculate the torque values for the specified test modes under net conditions, as specified in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 8.2. The power absorbed by engine-driven equipment, if applicable, shall be taken into account. The dynamometer setting for each test mode shall be calculated using the formula:

s = P(n) x (L/100) if tested under net conditions

s = P(n) x (L/100) + (P(a) − P(b)) if not tested under net conditions

Where:

s	=	dynamometer setting, kW
P(n)	=	net engine power as indicated in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 8.2., kW
L	=	per cent load as indicated in paragraph 2.7.1., per cent
P(a)	=	power absorbed by auxiliaries to be fitted as indicated in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 6.1.
P(b)	=	power absorbed by auxiliaries to be removed as indicated in Annex 1, Appendix 1, paragraph 6.2.

2. ESC test run

At the manufacturers request, a dummy test may be run for conditioning of the engine and exhaust system before the measurement cycle.

2.1. Preparation of the sampling filter

At least one hour before the test, each filter shall be placed in a partially covered petri dish which is protected against dust contamination, and placed in a weighing chamber for stabilization. At the end of the stabilization period each filter shall be weighed and the tare weight shall be recorded. The filter shall then be stored in a closed petri dish or sealed filter holder until needed for testing. The filter shall be used within eight hours of its removal from the weighing chamber. The tare weight shall be recorded.

2.2. Installation of the measuring equipment

The instrumentation and sample probes shall be installed as required. When using a full flow dilution system for exhaust gas dilution, the tailpipe shall be connected to the system.

2.3. Starting the dilution system and the engine

The dilution system and the engine shall be started and warmed up until all temperatures and pressures have stabilized at maximum power according to the recommendation of the manufacturer and good engineering practice.

2.4. Starting the particulate sampling system

The particulate sampling system shall be started and running on by-pass. The particulate background level of the diluent may be determined by passing diluent through the particulate filters. If filtered diluent is used, one measurement may be done prior to or after the test. If the diluent is not filtered, measurements at the beginning and at the end of the cycle, may be done, and the values averaged.

2.5. Adjustment of the dilution ratio

The diluent shall be set such that the temperature of the diluted exhaust gas measured immediately prior to the filter shall not exceed 325 K (52 °C) at any mode. The dilution ratio (q) shall not be less than 4.

For systems that use CO_2 or NO_x concentration measurement for dilution ratio control, the CO_2 or NO_x content of the diluent shall be measured at the beginning and at the end of each test. The pre- and post-test background CO_2 or NO_x concentration measurements of the diluent shall be within 100 ppm or 5 ppm of each other, respectively.

2.6. Checking the analyzers

The emission analyzers shall be set at zero and spanned. The sample bags, if used, shall be evacuated.

2.7. Test cycle

2.7.1. The following 13-mode cycle shall be followed in dynamometer operation on the test engine

Mode number	*Engine speed*	*Per cent load*	*Weighting factor*	*Mode length*
1	idle	—	0.15	4 minutes
2	A	100	0.08	2 minutes
3	B	50	0.10	2 minutes
4	B	75	0.10	2 minutes
5	A	50	0.05	2 minutes
6	A	75	0.05	2 minutes
7	A	25	0.05	2 minutes
8	B	100	0.09	2 minutes
9	B	25	0.10	2 minutes
10	C	100	0.08	2 minutes
11	C	25	0.05	2 minutes
12	C	75	0.05	2 minutes
13	C	50	0.05	2 minutes

2.7.2. Test sequence

The test sequence shall be started. The test shall be performed in the order of the mode numbers as set out in paragraph 2.7.1. of this appendix.

The engine shall be operated for the prescribed time in each mode, completing engine speed and load changes in the first 20 seconds. The specified speed shall be held to within ±50 min^{-1} and the specified torque shall be held to within ±2 per cent of the maximum torque at the test speed.

At the manufacturer's request, the test sequence may be repeated a sufficient number of times for sampling more particulate mass on the filter. The manufacturer shall supply a detailed description of the data evaluation and calculation procedures. The gaseous emissions shall only be determined on the first cycle.

2.7.3. Analyzer response

The output of the analyzers shall be recorded on a strip chart recorder or measured with an equivalent data acquisition system with the exhaust gas flowing through the analyzers throughout the test cycle.

2.7.4. Particulate sampling

A single filter shall be used for the complete test procedure. The modal weighting factors specified in the test cycle procedure shall be taken into account by taking a sample proportional to the exhaust mass flow during each individual mode of the cycle. This can be achieved by adjusting sample flow rate, sampling time, and/or dilution ratio, accordingly, so that the criterion for the effective weighting factors in paragraph 6.6. of this appendix is met.

The sampling time per mode shall be at least four seconds per 0.01 weighting factor. Sampling shall be conducted as late as possible within each mode. Particulate sampling shall be completed no earlier than five seconds before the end of each mode.

2.7.5. Engine conditions

The engine speed and load, intake air temperature and depression, exhaust temperature and backpressure, fuel flow and air or exhaust flow, charge air temperature, fuel temperature and humidity shall be recorded during each mode, with the speed and load requirements (see paragraph 2.7.2.) being met during the time of particulate sampling, but in any case during the last minute of each mode.

Any additional data required for calculation shall be recorded (see paragraphs 4. and 5. of this appendix).

2.7.6. NO_x check within the control area

The NO_x check within the control area shall be performed immediately upon completion of mode 13.

The engine shall be conditioned at mode 13 for a period of three minutes before the start of the measurements. Three measurements shall be made at different locations within the control area, selected by the Technical Service.[1] The time for each measurement shall be two minutes.

The measurement procedure is identical to the NO_x measurement on the 13-mode cycle, and shall be carried out in accordance with paragraphs 2.7.3., 2.7.5. and 4.1. of this appendix and paragraph 3. of Appendix 4.

The calculation shall be carried out in accordance with paragraph 4.

[1] The test points shall be selected using approved statistical methods of randomisation.

2.7.7. Rechecking the analyzers

After the emission test a zero gas and the same span gas shall be used for rechecking. The test will be considered acceptable if the difference between the pre-test and post-test results is less than 2 per cent of the span gas value.

3. ELR test run

3.1. Installation of the measuring equipment

The opacimeter and sample probes, if applicable, shall be installed after the exhaust silencer or any after-treatment device, if fitted, according to the general installation procedures specified by the instrument manufacturer. Additionally, the requirements of paragraph 10. of ISO 11614 shall be observed.

Prior to any zero and full-scale checks, the opacimeter shall be warmed up and stabilized according to the instrument manufacturer's recommendations. If the opacimeter is equipped with a purge air system to prevent sooting of the meter optics, this system shall also be activated and adjusted according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2. Checking of the opacimeter

The zero and full scale checks shall be made in the opacity readout mode, since the opacity scale offers two truly definable calibration points, namely 0 per cent opacity and 100 per cent opacity. The light absorption coefficient is then correctly calculated based upon the measured opacity and the L_A, as submitted by the opacimeter manufacturer, when the instrument is returned to the k readout mode for testing.

With no blockage of the opacimeter light beam, the readout shall be adjusted to 0.0 per cent ± 1.0 per cent opacity. With the light being prevented from reaching the receiver, the readout shall be adjusted to 100.0 per cent ± 1.0 per cent opacity.

3.3. Test cycle

3.3.1. Conditioning of the engine

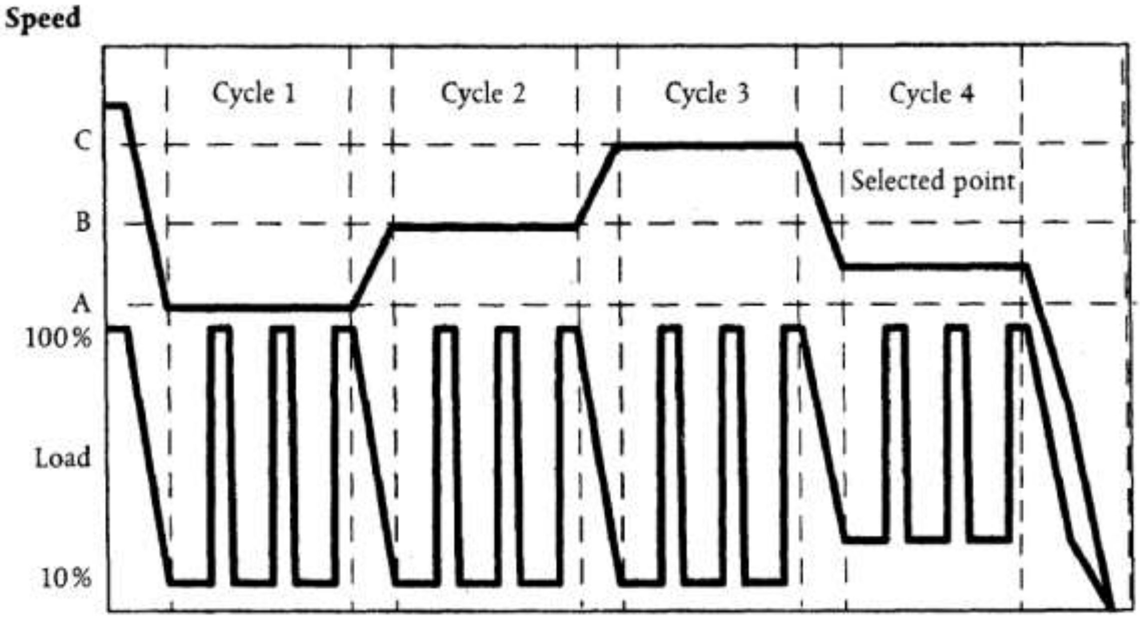
Warming up of the engine and the system shall be at maximum power in order to stabilise the engine parameters according to the recommendation of the manufacturer. The preconditioning phase should also protect the actual measurement against the influence of deposits in the exhaust system from a former test.

When the engine is stabilized, the cycle shall be started within 20 ± 2 seconds after the preconditioning phase. At the manufacturer's request, a dummy test may be run for additional conditioning before the measurement cycle.

3.3.2. Test sequence

The test consists of a sequence of three load steps at each of the three engine speeds A (cycle 1), B (cycle 2) and C (cycle 3) determined in accordance with Annex 4A, paragraph 1.1., followed by cycle 4 at a speed within the control area and a load between 10 per cent and 100 per cent, selected by the Technical Service[1]. The following sequence shall be followed in dynamometer operation on the test engine, as shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3
Sequence of ELR test



(a) The engine shall be operated at engine speed A and 10 per cent load for 20 ± 2 secondsThe specified speed shall be held to within ±20 min^{-1} and the specified torque shall be held to within ±2 per cent of the maximum torque at the test speed.

(b) At the end of the previous segment, the speed control lever shall be moved rapidly to, and held in, the wide open position for 10 ± 1 seconds. The necessary dynamometer load shall be applied to keep the engine speed within ±150 min^{-1} during the first three seconds, and within ±20 min^{-1} during the rest of the segment.

(c) The sequence described in (a) and (b) shall be repeated two times.

(d) Upon completion of the third load step, the engine shall be adjusted to engine speed B and 10 per cent load within 20 ± 2 seconds.

(e) The sequence (a) to (c) shall be run with the engine operating at engine speed B.

(f) Upon completion of the third load step, the engine shall be adjusted to engine speed C and 10 per cent load within 20 ± 2 seconds.

(g) The sequence (a) to (c) shall be run with the engine operating at engine speed C.

(h) Upon completion of the third load step, the engine shall be adjusted to the selected engine speed and any load above 10 per cent within 20 ± 2 seconds.

(i) The sequence (a) to (c) shall be run with the engine operating at the selected engine speed.

3.4. Cycle validation

The relative standard deviations of the mean smoke values at each test speed (SV_A, SV_B, SV_C, as calculated in accordance with paragraph 7.3.3. of this appendix from the three successive load steps at each test speed) shall be lower than 15 per cent of the mean value, or 10 per cent of the limit value shown in Table 1 of paragraph 5.2. of the Regulation, whichever is greater. If the difference is greater, the sequence shall be repeated until three successive load steps meet the validation criteria.

3.5. Rechecking of the opacimeter

The post-test opacimeter zero drift value shall not exceed ±5.0 per cent of the limit value shown in Table 1 of paragraph 5.2. of the Regulation.

4. Calculation of the exhaust gas flow

4.1. Determination of raw exhaust gas mass flow

For calculation of the emissions in the raw exhaust, it is necessary to know the exhaust gas flow. The exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 4.1.1. or 4.1.2. of this appendix. The accuracy of exhaust flow determination shall be ±2.5 per cent of reading or ±1.5 per cent of the engine's maximum value whichever is the greater. Equivalent methods (e.g. those described in paragraph 4.2. of Appendix 2 to this annex) may be used.

4.1.1. Direct measurement method

Direct measurement of the exhaust flow may be done by systems such as:

(a) Pressure differential devices, like flow nozzle;

(b) Ultrasonic flowmeter;

(c) Vortex flowmeter.

Precautions shall be taken to avoid measurement errors which will impact emission value errors. Such precautions include the careful installation of the device in the engine exhaust system according to the instrument manufacturer's recommendations and to good engineering practice. Especially, engine performance and emissions shall not be affected by the installation of the device.

4.1.2. Air and fuel measurement method

This involves measurement of the air flow and the fuel flow. Air flowmeters and fuel flowmeters shall be used that meet the total accuracy requirement of paragraph 4.1. The calculation of the exhaust gas flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew} = q_{maw} + q_{mf}$$

In case of dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode, the fuel flows for both the gaseous and the diesel fuel shall be measured and their masses added.

4.2. Determination of diluted exhaust gas mass flow

For calculation of the emissions in the diluted exhaust using a full flow dilution system it is necessary to know the diluted exhaust gas flow. The flow rate of the diluted exhaust (q_{medw}) shall be measured over each mode with a

PDP-CVS, CFV-CVS or SSV-CVS in line with the general formulae given in paragraph 4.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex. The accuracy shall be ±2 per cent of reading or better, and shall be determined according to the provisions of paragraph 2.4. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

5. Calculation of the gaseous emissions

5.1. Data evaluation

For the evaluation of the gaseous emissions, the chart reading of the last 30 seconds of each mode shall be averaged and the average concentrations (conc) of HC, CO and NO_x during each mode shall be determined from the average chart readings and the corresponding calibration data. A different type of recording can be used if it ensures an equivalent data acquisition.

For the NO_x check within the control area, the above requirements apply for NO_x only.

The exhaust gas flow q_{mew} or the diluted exhaust gas flow q_{mdew}, if used optionally, shall be determined in accordance with paragraphs 4. to 4.2. of this appendix.

5.2. Dry / wet correction

The measured concentration shall be converted to a wet basis according to the following formulae, if not already measured on a wet basis. The conversion shall be done for each individual mode.

The u_{gas}-values and molar ratios as described in paragraphs A.5.2. and A.5.3. of Appendix 5 to Annex 11 shall be used for dual-fuel engines, operating in dual-fuel mode,

$$c_{wet} = k_W \times c_{dry}$$

For the raw exhaust gas:

$$k_{W,r} = \left(1 - \frac{1.2442 \times H_a + 111.19 \times w_{ALF} \times \frac{q_{mf}}{q_{mad}}}{773.4 + 1.2442 \times H_a + \frac{q_{mf}}{q_{mad}} \times k_f \times 1000}\right) \times 1.008$$

or

$$k_{W,r} = \left(1 - \frac{1.2442 \times H_a + 111.19 \times w_{ALF} \times \frac{q_{mf}}{q_{mad}}}{773.4 + 1.2442 \times H_a + \frac{q_{mf}}{q_{mad}} \times k_f \times 1000}\right) \Bigg/ \left(1 - \frac{p_r}{p_b}\right)$$

or

$$k_{w,a} = \left(\frac{1}{1 + \alpha \times 0.005 \times (c_{CO2} + c_{CO})} - k_{w1}\right) \times 1.008$$

with

k_f = 0.055594 x w_{ALF} + 0.0080021 x w_{DEL} + 0.0070046 x w_{EPS}

and

$$k_{w1} = \frac{1.608 \times H_a}{1{,}000 + (1.608 \times H_a)}$$

Where:

H_a = intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

w_{ALF} = hydrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

$q_{mf,i}$ = instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mad,i}$ = instantaneous dry intake air mass flow rate, kg/s

p_r = water vapour pressure after cooling bath, kPa

p_b = total atmospheric pressure, kPa

w_{DEL} = nitrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

w_{EPS} = oxygen content of the fuel, per cent mass

α = molar hydrogen ratio of the fuel

c_{CO2} = dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

c_{CO} = dry CO concentration, per cent

For the diluted exhaust gas:

$$K_{We1} = \left(1 - \frac{\alpha \times \%\, c_{wCO2}}{200}\right) - K_{W1}$$

or

$$K_{We2} = \left(\frac{(1 - K_{W1})}{1 + \frac{\alpha \times \%\, c_{dCO2}}{200}}\right)$$

For the diluent:

$$K_{Wd} = 1 - K_{W1}$$

$$K_{W1} = \frac{1.608 \times \left[H_d \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right) + H_a \times \left(\frac{1}{D}\right)\right]}{1000 + \left\{1.608 \times \left[H_d \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right) + H_a \times \left(\frac{1}{D}\right)\right]\right\}}$$

For the intake air:

$$K_{Wa} = 1 - K_{W2}$$

$$K_{W2} = \frac{1.608 \times H_a}{1000 + (1.608 \times H_a)}$$

Where:

H_a = intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

H_d = diluent humidity, g water per kg dry air

and may be derived from relative humidity measurement, dewpoint measurement, vapour pressure measurement or dry/wet bulb measurement using the generally accepted formulae.

5.3. NO_x correction for humidity and temperature

As the NO_x emission depends on ambient air conditions, the NO_x concentration shall be corrected for ambient air temperature and humidity with the factors given in the following formulae. The factors are valid in the range between 0 and 25 g/kg dry air.

(a) For compression ignition engines:

$$k_{h,D} = \frac{1}{1 - 0.0182 \times (H_a - 10.71) + 0.0045 \times (T_a - 298)}$$

With:

T_a = temperature of the intake air, K

H_a = humidity of the intake air, g water per kg dry air

Where:

H_a may be derived from relative humidity measurement, dewpoint measurement, vapour pressure measurement or dry/wet bulb measurement using the generally accepted formulae.

(b) For spark ignition engines

$$k_{h.G} = 0.6272 + 44.030 \times 10^{-3} \times H_a - 0.862 \times 10^{-3} \times H_a^2$$

Where:

H_a may be derived from relative humidity measurement, dew point measurement, vapour pressure measurement or dry/wet bulb measurement using the generally accepted formulae.

5.4. Calculation of the emission mass flow rates

The emission mass flow rate (g/h) for each mode shall be calculated as follows. For the calculation of NO_x, the humidity correction factor $k_{h,D}$, or $k_{h,G}$, as applicable, as determined according to paragraph 5.3., shall be used.

The measured concentration shall be converted to a wet basis according to paragraph 5.2. if not already measured on a wet basis. Values for u_{gas} are given in table 6 for selected components based on ideal gas properties and the fuels relevant for this Regulation.

(a) For the raw exhaust gas

$$m_{gas} = u_{gas} \times c_{gas} \times q_{mew}$$

Where:

u_{gas} = ratio between density of exhaust component and density of exhaust gas

c_{gas} = concentration of the respective component in the raw exhaust gas, ppm

q_{mew} = exhaust mass flow rate, kg/h

(b) For the diluted gas

$$m_{gas} = u_{gas} \times c_{gas,c} \times q_{mdew}$$

Where:

u_{gas} = ratio between density of exhaust component and density of air

$c_{gas,c}$ = background corrected concentration of the respective component in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

q_{mdew} = diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/h

Where:

$$c_{gas,c} = c - c_d \times \left[1 - \frac{1}{D}\right]$$

The dilution factor D shall be calculated according to paragraph 5.4.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex.

5.5. Calculation of the specific emissions

The emissions (g/kWh) shall be calculated for all individual components in the following way:

$$GAS_x = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n}\left(m_{GASi} \times W_{Fi}\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n}\left(P(n)_i \times W_{Fi}\right)}$$

Where:

m_{gas} is the mass of individual gas

$P_{(n)}$ is the net power determined according to paragraph 8.2., Appendix 1, Annex 1.

The weighting factors used in the above calculation are according to paragraph 2.7.1. of this appendix.

Table 6
Values of u_{gas} in the raw and dilute exhaust gas for various exhaust components

Fuel		*NO_x*	*CO*	*THC/NMHC*	*CO_2*	*CH_4*	*Density*
Diesel	Exhaust raw	0.001587	0.000966	0.000479	0.001518	0.000553	1.2943
	Exhaust dilute	0.001588	0.000967	0.000480	0.001519	0.000553	1.293
Ethanol	Exhaust raw	0.001609	0.000980	0.000805	0.001539	0.000561	1.2757
	Exhaust dilute	0.001588	0.000967	0.000795	0.001519	0.000553	1.293
CNG	Exhaust raw	0.001622	0.000987	0.000523	0.001552	0.000565	1.2661
	Exhaust dilute	0.001588	0.000967	0.000584	0.001519	0.000553	1.293
Propane	Exhaust raw	0.001603	0.000976	0.000511	0.001533	0.000559	1.2805
	Exhaust dilute	0.001588	0.000967	0.000507	0.001519	0.000553	1.293
Butane	Exhaust raw	0.001600	0.000974	0.000505	0.001530	0.000558	1.2832
	Exhaust dilute	0.001588	0.000967	0.000501	0.001519	0.000553	1.293

Notes:

- u values of raw exhaust based on ideal gas properties at $\lambda = 2$. dry air, 273 K, 101.3 kPa
- u values of dilute exhaust based on ideal gas properties and density of air
- u values of CNG accurate within 0.2 per cent for mass composition of: C = 66 to 76 per cent; H = 22 to 25 per cent; N = 0 to 12 per cent
- u value of CNG for HC corresponds to $CH_{2.93}$ (for total HC use u value of CH_4)

5.6. Calculation of the area control values

For the three control points selected according to paragraph 2.7.6. of this appendix, the NO_x emission shall be measured and calculated according to paragraph 5.6.1. of this appendix and also determined by interpolation from the modes of the test cycle closest to the respective control point according to paragraph 5.6.2. of this appendix. The measured values are then compared to the interpolated values according to paragraph 5.6.3. of this appendix.

5.6.1. Calculation of the specific emission

The NO_x emission for each of the control points (Z) shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{NOx,Z} = 0.001587 \times c_{NOx,Z} \times k_{h,D} \times q_{mew}$$

$$NO_{x\,Z} = \frac{m_{NOx,Z}}{P(n)_Z}$$

5.6.2. Determination of the emission value from the test cycle

The NO_x emission for each of the control points shall be interpolated from the four closest modes of the test cycle that envelop the selected control point Z as shown in Figure 4. For these modes (R, S, T, U), the following definitions apply:

Speed(R) = Speed(T) = n_{RT}

Speed(S) = Speed(U) = n_{SU}

Per cent load(R) = Per cent load(S)

Per cent load(T) = Per cent load(U).

The NO_x emission of the selected control point Z shall be calculated as follows:

$$Ez = \frac{E_{RS} + (E_{TU} - E_{RS}) \times (M_Z - M_{RS})}{M_{TU} - M_{RS}}$$

and:

$$E_{TU} = \frac{E_T + (E_{TU} - E_T) \times (n_z - n_{RT})}{n_{SU} - n_{RT}}$$

$$E_{RS} = \frac{E_R + (E_S - E_R) \times (n_z - n_{RT})}{n_{SU} - n_{RT}}$$

$$M_{TU} = \frac{M_T + (M_U - M_T) \times (n_z - n_{RT})}{n_{SU} - n_{RT}}$$

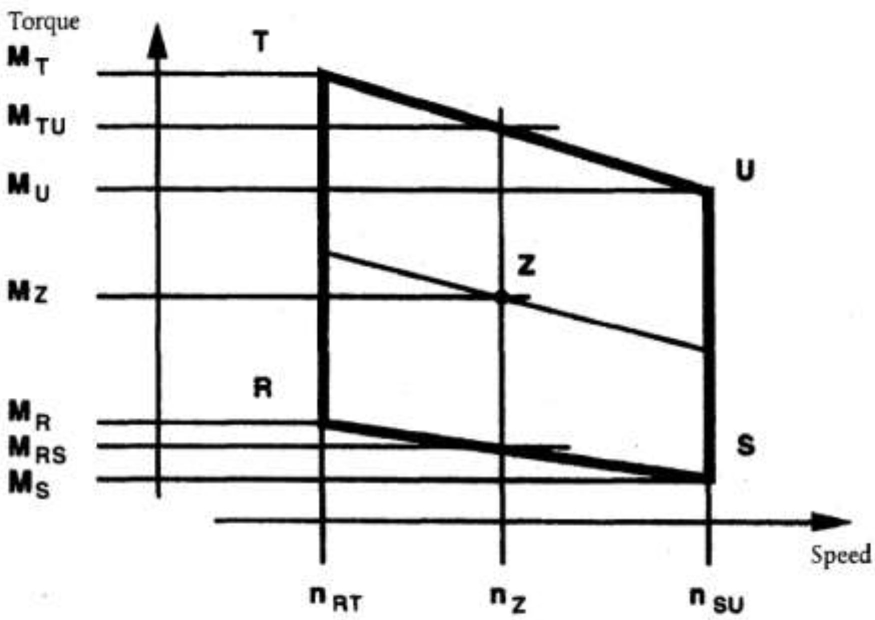
$$M_{RS} = \frac{M_R + (M_S - M_T) \times (n_z - n_{RT})}{n_{SU} - n_{RT}}$$

Where:

E_R, E_S, E_T, E_U = specific NO_x emission of the enveloping modes calculated in accordance with paragraph 5.6.1. of this appendix.

M_R, M_S, M_T, M_U = engine torque of the enveloping modes.

Figure 4
Interpolation of NO_x control point



5.6.3. Comparison of NO_x emission values

The measured specific NO_x emission of the control point Z ($NO_{x,Z}$) is compared to the interpolated value (E_Z) as follows:

$$NO_{xdiff} = 100 \times \frac{NO_{xz} - E_z}{E_z}$$

6. Calcultation of the particulate emissions

6.1. Data evaluation

For the evaluation of the particulates, the total sample masses (m_{sep}) through the filter shall be recorded for each mode.

The filter shall be returned to the weighing chamber and conditioned for at least one hour, but not more than 80 hours, and then weighed. The gross weight of the filters shall be recorded and the tare weight (see paragraph 2.1. of this appendix) subtracted, which results in the particulate sample mass m_f.

If background correction is to be applied, the diluent mass (m_d) through the filter and the particulate mass ($m_{f,\ d}$) shall be recorded. If more than one measurement was made, the quotient $m_{f,d}/m_d$ shall be calculated for each single measurement and the values averaged.

6.2. Partial flow dilution system

The final reported test results of the particulate emission shall be determined through the following steps. Since various types of dilution rate control may be used, different calculation methods for q_{medf} apply. All calculations shall be based upon the average values of the individual modes during the sampling period.

In case of dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode, the exhaust mass flow shall be determined according to the direct measurement method as specified in 6.2.4. of this appendix.

6.2.1. Isokinetic systems

$$q_{medf} = q_{mew} \times r_d$$

$$r_d = \frac{q_{mdw} + (q_{mew} \times r_a)}{q_{mew} \times r_a)}$$

Where r_a corresponds to the ratio of the cross sectional areas of the isokinetic probe and the exhaust pipe:

$$r_a = \frac{A_p}{A_T}$$

6.2.2. Systems with measurement of CO_2 or NO_x concentration

$$q_{medf} = q_{mew} \times r_d$$

$$r_d = \frac{c_{wE} - c_{wA}}{c_{wD} - c_{wA}}$$

Where:

c_{wE} = wet concentration of the tracer gas in the raw exhaust

c_{wD} = wet concentration of the tracer gas in the diluted exhaust

c_{wA} = wet concentration of the tracer gas in the diluent

Concentrations measured on a dry basis shall be converted to a wet basis according to paragraph 5.2. of this appendix.

6.2.3. Systems with CO_2 measurement and carbon balance method[2]

$$q_{medf} = \frac{206.5 \times q_{mf}}{c_{(CO2)D} - c_{(CO2)A}}$$

Where:

$c_{(CO2)D}$ = CO_2 concentration of the diluted exhaust

$c_{(CO2)A}$ = CO_2 concentration of the diluent
(concentrations in vol per cent on wet basis)

This equation is based upon the carbon balance assumption (carbon atoms supplied to the engine are emitted as CO_2) and determined through the following steps:

$$q_{medf} = q_{mew} \times r_d$$

and

$$r_d = \frac{206.5 \times q_{mf}}{q_{mew} \times \left[c_{(CO2)D} - c_{(CO2)A}\right]}$$

6.2.4. Systems with flow measurement

$$q_{medf} = q_{mew} \times r_d$$

$$r_d = \frac{q_{mdew}}{q_{mdew} - q_{mdw}}$$

6.3. Full flow dilution system

All calculations shall be based upon the average values of the individual modes during the sampling period. The diluted exhaust gas flow q_{mdew} shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 4.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex. The total sample mass m_{sep} shall be calculated in accordance with paragraph 6.2.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex.

In case of dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode, the calculations shall be performed according to Appendix 4 to Annex 11.

[2] The value is only valid for the reference fuel specified in Annex 5.

6.4. Calculation of the particulate mass flow rate

The particulate mass flow rate shall be calculated as follows. If a full flow dilution system is used, q_{medf} as determined according to paragraph 6.2. of this appendix shall be replaced with q_{mdew} as determined according to paragraph 6.3. of this appendix.

$$PT_{mass} = \frac{m_f}{m_{sep}} \times \frac{\overline{q_{medf}}}{1000}$$

$$\overline{q_{medf}} = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} q_{medfi} \times W_{fi}$$

$$m_{sep} = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} m_{sepi}$$

i = 1, ... n

The particulate mass flow rate may be background corrected as follows:

$$PT_{mass} = \left\{ \frac{m_f}{m_{sep}} - \left[\frac{m_{f,d}}{m_d} \times \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(1 - -\frac{1}{Di} \right) \times W_{fi} \right] \right\} \times \frac{\overline{q_{medf}}}{1000}$$

Where D shall be calculated in accordance with paragraph 5.4.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex.

6.5. Calculation of the specific emission

The particulate emission shall be calculated in the following way:

$$PT = \frac{PT_{mass}}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} P_i \text{ x } W_{f_i}}$$

6.6. Effective weighting factor

The effective weighting factor W_{fei} for each mode shall be calculated in the following way:

$$W_{fei} = \frac{m_{sepi} \text{ x } \overline{q_{medf}}}{m_{sep} \text{x } q_{medfi}}$$

The value of the effective weighting factors shall be within ±0.003 (0.005 for the idle mode) of the weighting factors listed in paragraph 2.7.1. of this appendix.

7. Calculation of the smoke values

7.1. Bessel algorithm

The Bessel algorithm shall be used to compute the 1 second average values from the instantaneous smoke readings, converted in accordance with paragraph 7.3.1. of this appendix . The algorithm emulates a low pass second order filter, and its use requires iterative calculations to determine the coefficients. These coefficients are a function of the response time of the opacimeter system and the sampling rate. Therefore, paragraph 7.1.1. of this appendix shall be repeated whenever the system response time and/or sampling rate changes.

7.1.1. Calculation of filter response time and Bessel constants

The required Bessel response time (t_F) is a function of the physical and electrical response times of the opacimeter system, as specified in Appendix 4 to this annex and shall be calculated by the following equation:

$$t_F = \sqrt{1-(t_p^2 + t_e^2)}$$

Where:

t_p = physical response time, s

t_e = electrical response time, s

The calculations for estimating the filter cut-off frequency (f_c) are based on a step input 0 to 1 in ≤ 0.01 second (see Annex 6). The response time is defined as the time between when the Bessel output reaches 10 per cent (t_{10}) and when it reaches 90 per cent (t_{90}) of this step function. This shall be obtained by iterating on f_c until $t_{90} - t_{10} \approx t_F$. The first iteration for f_c is given by the following formula:

$$f_c = \frac{\pi}{10 \times t_F}$$

The Bessel constants E and K shall be calculated by the following equations:

$$E = \frac{1}{(1+\Omega\times\sqrt{(3\times D)+D}\times\Omega^2)}$$

$$K = 2\times E\times(D\times\Omega^2 - 1) - 1$$

Where:

D = 0.618034

$$\Delta t = \frac{1}{\text{sampling rate}}$$

$$\Omega = \frac{1}{[\tan(\pi \text{ x } \Delta t \text{ x } f_c)]}$$

7.1.2. Calculation of the Bessel algorithm

Using the values of E and K, the 1 second Bessel averaged response to a step input S_i shall be calculated as follows:

$$Y_i = Y_{i-1} + E \times (S_i + 2 \times S_{i-1} + S_{i-2} - 4 \times Y_{i-2}) + K \times (Y_{i-1} - Y_{i-2})$$

Where:

$S_{i-2} = S_{i-1} = 0$

$S_i = 1$

$Y_{i-2} = Y_{i-1} = 0$

The times t_{10} and t_{90} shall be interpolated. The difference in time between t_{90} and t_{10} defines the response time t_F for that value of f_c. If this response time is not close enough to the required response time, iteration shall be continued until the actual response time is within 1 per cent of the required response as follows:

$$((t_{90} - t_{10}) - t_F) \leq 0.01 \times t_F$$

7.2. Data evaluation

The smoke measurement values shall be sampled with a minimum rate of 20 Hz.

7.3. Determination of smoke

7.3.1. Data conversion

Since the basic measurement unit of all opacimeters is transmittance, the smoke values shall be converted from transmittance (τ) to the light absorption coefficient (k) as follows:

$$k = -\frac{1}{L_A} \times \ln\left(1 - \frac{N}{100}\right)$$

and

$N = 100 - \tau$

Where:

k	= light absorption coefficient, m^{-1}
L_A	= effective optical path length, as submitted by instrument manufacturer, m
N	= opacity, per cent
τ	= transmittance, per cent

The conversion shall be applied, before any further data processing is made.

7.3.2. Calculation of Bessel averaged smoke

The proper cut-off frequency f_c is the one that produces the required filter response time t_F. Once this frequency has been determined through the iterative process of paragraph 7.1.1., the proper Bessel algorithm constants E and K shall be calculated. The Bessel algorithm shall then be applied to the instantaneous smoke trace (k-value), as described in paragraph 7.1.2. of this appendix:

$$Y_i = Y_{i-1} + E \times (S_i + 2 \times S_{i-1} + S_{i-2} - 4 \times Y_{i-2}) + K \times (Y_{i-1} - Y_{i-2})$$

The Bessel algorithm is recursive in nature. Thus, it needs some initial input values of S_{i-1} and S_{i-2} and initial output values Y_{i-1} and Y_{i-2} to get the algorithm started. These may be assumed to be 0.

For each load step of the three speeds A, B and C, the maximum 1s value Y_{max} shall be selected from the individual Y_i values of each smoke trace.

7.3.3. Final result

The mean smoke values (SV) from each cycle (test speed) shall be calculated as follows:

For test speed A: $SV_A = (Y_{max1,A} + Y_{max2,A} + Y_{max3,A}) / 3$

For test speed B: $SV_B = (Y_{max1,B} + Y_{max2,B} + Y_{max3,B}) / 3$

For test speed C: $SV_C = (Y_{max1,C} + Y_{max2,C} + Y_{max3,C}) / 3$

Where:

Y_{max1}, Y_{max2}, Y_{max3} = highest 1 s Bessel averaged smoke value at each of the three load steps

The final value shall be calculated as follows:

$SV = (0.43 \times SV_A) + (0.56 \times SV_B) + (0.01 \times SV_C)$

Annex 4A - Appendix 2

European Transient Cycle (ETC) test cycle

1. Engine mapping procedure

1.1. Determination of the mapping speed range

For generating the ETC on the test cell, the engine needs to be mapped prior to the test cycle for determining the speed vs. torque curve. The minimum and maximum mapping speeds are defined as follows:

Minimum mapping speed = idle speed

Maximum mapping speed = $n_{hi} \times 1.02$ or speed where full load torque drops off to zero, whichever is lower

1.2. Performing the engine power map

The engine shall be warmed up at maximum power in order to stabilise the engine parameters according to the recommendation of the manufacturer and good engineering practice. When the engine is stabilized, the engine map shall be performed as follows:

(a) The engine shall be unloaded and operated at idle speed;

(b) The engine shall be operated at full load setting of the injection pump at minimum mapping speed;

(c) The engine speed shall be increased at an average rate of $8 \pm 1\ \text{min}^{-1}$/s from minimum to maximum mapping speed. Engine speed and torque points shall be recorded at a sample rate of at least one point per second.

1.3. Mapping curve generation

All data points recorded under paragraph 1.2. of this appendix shall be connected using linear interpolation between points. The resulting torque curve is the mapping curve and shall be used to convert the normalized torque values of the engine cycle into actual torque values for the test cycle, as described in paragraph 2. of this appendix.

1.4. Alternate mapping

If a manufacturer believes that the above mapping techniques are unsafe or unrepresentative for any given engine, alternate mapping techniques may be used. These alternate techniques shall satisfy the intent of the specified mapping procedures to determine the maximum available torque at all engine speeds achieved during the test cycles. Deviations from the mapping techniques specified in this paragraph for reasons of safety or representativeness shall be approved by the Technical Service along with the justification for their use. In no case, however, shall descending continual sweeps of engine speed be used for governed or turbocharged engines.

1.5. Replicate tests

An engine need not be mapped before each and every test cycle. An engine shall be remapped prior to a test cycle if:

(a) An unreasonable amount of time has transpired since the last map, as determined by engineering judgement,

or,

(b) Physical changes or recalibrations have been made to the engine which may potentially affect engine performance.

2. Generation of the reference test cycle

The transient test cycle is described in Appendix 3 to this annex. The normalized values for torque and speed shall be changed to the actual values, as follows, resulting in the reference cycle.

2.1. Actual speed

The speed shall be unnormalized using the following equation:

$$\text{Actual speed} = \frac{\text{per cent speed } (\text{reference speed} - \text{idle speed})}{100} + \text{idle speed}$$

The reference speed (n_{ref}) corresponds to the 100 per cent speed values specified in the engine dynamometer schedule of Appendix 3 to this annex. It is defined as follows:

$n_{ref} = n_{lo} + 95$ per cent x $(n_{hi} - n_{lo})$

Where n_{hi} and n_{lo} are either specified according to paragraph 2. of this appendix or determined according to paragraph 1.1. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

2.2. Actual torque

The torque is normalized to the maximum torque at the respective speed. The torque values of the reference cycle shall be unnormalized, using the mapping curve determined according to paragraph 1.3. of this appendix, as follows:

Actual torque = (per cent torque x max. torque/100) for the respective actual speed as determined in paragraph 2.1. of this appendix.

The negative torque values of the motoring points ("m") shall take on, for purposes of reference cycle generation, unnormalized values determined in either of the following ways:

(a) Negative 40 per cent of the positive torque available at the associated speed point,

(b) Mapping of the negative torque required to motor the engine from minimum to maximum mapping speed,

(c) Determination of the negative torque required to motor the engine at idle and reference speeds and linear interpolation between these two points.

2.3. Example of the unnormalization procedure

As an example, the following test point shall be unnormalized:

Per cent speed = 43

Per cent torque = 82

Given the following values:

Reference speed = 2,200 min^{-1}

Idle speed = 600 min^{-1}

Results in,

Actual speed = (43 × (2,200 − 600)/100) + 600 = 1,288 min^{-1}

Actual torque = (82 × 700/100) = 574 Nm

Where the maximum torque observed from the mapping curve at 1,288 min^{-1} is 700 Nm.

3. Emissions test run

At the manufacturers request, a dummy test may be run for conditioning of the engine and exhaust system before the measurement cycle.

NG and LPG fuelled engines shall be run-in using the ETC test. The engine shall be run over a minimum of two ETC cycles and until the CO emission measured over one ETC cycle does not exceed by more than 10 per cent the CO emission measured over the previous ETC cycle.

3.1. Preparation of the sampling filters (if applicable)

At least one hour before the test, each filter shall be placed in a partially covered petri dish, which is protected against dust contamination, and placed in a weighing chamber for stabilization. At the end of the stabilisation period, each filter shall be weighed and the tare weight shall be recorded. The filter shall then be stored in a closed petri dish or sealed filter holder until needed for testing. The filter shall be used within eight hours of its removal from the weighing chamber. The tare weight shall be recorded.

3.2. Installation of the measuring equipment

The instrumentation and sample probes shall be installed as required. The tailpipe shall be connected to the full flow dilution system, if used.

3.3. Starting the dilution system and the engine

The dilution system and the engine shall be started and warmed up until all temperatures and pressures have stabilised at maximum power according to the recommendation of the manufacturer and good engineering practice.

3.4. Starting the particulate sampling system (diesel and dual-fuel engines only)

The particulate sampling system shall be started and running on by-pass. The particulate background level of the diluent may be determined by passing diluent through the particulate filters. If the filtered diluent is used, one measurement may be done prior to or after the test. If the diluent is not filtered, measurements at the beginning and at the end of the cycle may be done and the values averaged.

The dilution system and the engine shall be started and warmed up until all temperatures and pressures have stabilized according to the recommendation of the manufacturer and good engineering practice.

In case of periodic regeneration after-treatment, the regeneration shall not occur during the warm-up of the engine.

3.5. Adjustment of the dilution system

The flow rates of the dilution system (full flow or partial flow) shall be set to eliminate water condensation in the system, and to obtain a filter face temperature of maximum 325 K (52 °C) or less (see paragraph 2.3.1. of Appendix 7 to this annex, DT dilution tunnel).

3.6. Checking the analyzers

The emission analyzers shall be set at zero and spanned. If sample bags are used, they shall be evacuated.

3.7. Engine starting procedure

The stabilized engine shall be started according to the manufacturer's recommended starting procedure in the owner's manual, using either a production starter motor or the dynamometer. Optionally, the test may start directly from the engine-preconditioning phase without shutting the engine off, when the engine has reached the idle speed.

3.8. Test cycle

3.8.1. Test sequence

The test sequence shall be started, if the engine has reached idle speed. The test shall be performed according to the reference cycle as set out in paragraph 2. of this appendix. Engine speed and torque command set points shall be issued at 5 Hz (10 Hz recommended) or greater. Feedback engine speed and torque shall be recorded at least once every second during the test cycle, and the signals may be electronically filtered.

3.8.2. Gaseous emissions measurement

3.8.2.1. Full flow dilution system

At the start of the engine or test sequence, if the cycle is started directly from the preconditioning, the measuring equipment shall be started, simultaneously:

(a) Start collecting or analysing diluent;

(b) Start collecting or analysing diluted exhaust gas;

(c) Start measuring the amount of diluted exhaust gas Constant Volume Sampling (CVS) and the required temperatures and pressures;

(d) Start recording the feedback data of speed and torque of the dynamometer.

HC and NO_x shall be measured continuously in the dilution tunnel with a frequency of 2 Hz. The average concentrations shall be determined by integrating the analyzer signals over the test cycle. The system response time shall be no greater than 20 s, and shall be coordinated with CVS flow fluctuations and sampling time/test cycle offsets, if necessary. CO, CO_2, NMHC and CH_4 shall be determined by integration or by analysing the concentrations in the sample bag, collected over the cycle. The concentrations of the gaseous pollutants in the diluent shall be determined by integration or by collecting into the background bag. All other values shall be recorded with a minimum of one measurement per second (1 Hz).

3.8.2.2. Raw exhaust measurement

At the start of the engine or test sequence, if the cycle is started directly from the preconditioning,, the measuring equipment shall be started, simultaneously:

(a) Start analysing the raw exhaust gas concentrations;

(b) Start measuring the exhaust gas or intake air and fuel flow rate;

(c) Start recording the feedback data of speed and torque of the dynamometer.

For the evaluation of the gaseous emissions, the emission concentrations (HC, CO and NO_x) and the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be recorded and stored with at least 2 Hz on a computer system. The system response time shall be no greater than 10 seconds. All other data may be recorded with a sample rate of at least 1 Hz. For analogue analyzers the response shall be recorded, and the calibration data may be applied online or offline during the data evaluation.

For calculation of the mass emission of the gaseous components the traces of the recorded concentrations and the trace of the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be time aligned by the transformation time as defined in paragraph 2. of this Regulation. Therefore, the response time of the exhaust gas mass flow system and each gaseous emissions analyzer shall be determined according to the provisions of paragraph 4.2.1. and paragraph 1.5. of Appendix 5 to this annex and recorded.

3.8.3. Particulate sampling (if applicable)

3.8.3.1. Full flow dilution system

At the start of the engine or test sequence, if the cycle is started directly from the preconditioning, the particulate sampling system shall be switched from by-pass to collecting particulates.

If no flow compensation is used, the sample pump(s) shall be adjusted so that the flow rate through the particulate sample probe or transfer tube is maintained at a value within ±5 per cent of the set flow rate. If flow compensation (i.e., proportional control of sample flow) is used, it shall be demonstrated that the ratio of main tunnel flow to particulate sample flow does not change by more than ±5 per cent of its set value (except for the first 10 seconds of sampling).

For double dilution operation, sample flow is the net difference between the flow rate through the sample filters and the secondary diluent flow rate.

The average temperature and pressure at the gas meter(s) or flow instrumentation inlet shall be recorded. If the set flow rate cannot be maintained over the complete cycle (within ±5 per cent) because of high particulate loading on the filter, the test shall be voided. The test shall be rerun using a lower flow rate and/or a larger diameter filter.

3.8.3.2. Partial flow dilution system

At the start of the engine or test sequence, if the cycle is started directly from the preconditioning, the particulate sampling system shall be switched from by-pass to collecting particulates.

For the control of a partial flow dilution system, a fast system response is required. The transformation time for the system shall be determined by the procedure in paragraph 3.3. of Appendix 5 to this annex. If the combined transformation time of the exhaust flow measurement (see paragraph 4.2.1. of this appendix) and the partial flow system is ≤ 0.3 second, online control may be used. If the transformation time exceeds 0.3 second, look ahead control based on a pre-recorded test run shall be used. In this case, the rise time shall be ≤ 1 second and the delay time of the combination ≤ 10 seconds.

The total system response shall be designed as to ensure a representative sample of the particulates, $q_{mp,i}$, proportional to the exhaust mass flow. To determine the proportionality, a regression analysis of $q_{mp,i}$ versus $q_{mew,i}$ shall be conducted on a minimum 1 Hz data acquisition rate, and the following criteria shall be met:

(a) The correlation coefficient r^2 of the linear regression between $q_{mp,i}$ and $q_{mew,i}$ shall not be less than 0.95;

(b) The standard error of estimate of $q_{mp,i}$ on $q_{mew,i}$ shall not exceed 5 per cent of q_{mp} maximum;

(c) q_{mp} intercept of the regression line shall not exceed ±2 per cent of q_{mp} maximum.

Optionally, a pretest may be run, and the exhaust mass flow signal of the pretest be used for controlling the sample flow into the particulate system (look-ahead control). Such a procedure is required if the transformation time of the particulate system, $t_{50,P}$ or the transformation time of the exhaust mass flow signal, $t_{50,F}$, or both, are > 0.3 second. A correct control of the partial dilution system is obtained, if the time trace of $q_{mew,pre}$ of the pretest, which controls q_{mp}, is shifted by a look-ahead time of $t_{50,P} + t_{50,F}$.

For establishing the correlation between $q_{mp,i}$ and $q_{mew,i}$ the data taken during the actual test shall be used, with $q_{mew,i}$ time aligned by $t_{50,F}$ relative to $q_{mp,i}$ (no contribution from $t_{50,P}$ to the time alignment). That is, the time shift between q_{mew} and q_{mp} is the difference in their transformation times that were determined in paragraph 3.3. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

3.8.4. Engine stalling

If the engine stalls anywhere during the test cycle, the engine shall be preconditioned and restarted, and the test repeated. If a malfunction occurs in any of the required test equipment during the test cycle, the test shall be voided.

3.8.5. Operations after test

At the completion of the test, the measurement of the diluted exhaust gas volume or raw exhaust gas flow rate, the gas flow into the collecting bags and the particulate sample pump shall be stopped. For an integrating analyzer system, sampling shall continue until system response times have elapsed.

The concentrations of the collecting bags, if used, shall be analysed as soon as possible and in any case not later than 20 minutes after the end of the test cycle.

After the emission test, a zero gas and the same span gas shall be used for re-checking the analyzers. The test will be considered acceptable if the difference between the pre-test and post-test results is less than 2 per cent of the span gas value.

3.9. Verification of the test run

3.9.1. Data shift

To minimize the biasing effect of the time lag between the feedback and reference cycle values, the entire engine speed and torque feedback signal sequence may be advanced or delayed in time with respect to the reference speed and torque sequence. If the feedback signals are shifted, both speed and torque shall be shifted the same amount in the same direction.

3.9.2. Calculation of the cycle work

The actual cycle work W_{act} (kWh) shall be calculated using each pair of engine feedback speed and torque values recorded. This shall be done after any feedback data shift has occurred, if this option is selected. The actual cycle work W_{act} is used for comparison to the reference cycle work W_{ref} and for calculating the brake specific emissions (see paragraphs 5.5. and 6.3. of this appendix). The same methodology shall be used for integrating both reference and actual engine power. If values are to be determined between adjacent reference or adjacent measured values, linear interpolation shall be used.

In integrating the reference and actual cycle work, all negative torque values shall be set equal to zero and included. If integration is performed at a frequency of less than 5 Hz, and if, during a given time segment, the torque value changes from positive to negative or negative to positive, the negative portion shall be computed and set equal to zero. The positive portion shall be included in the integrated value.

W_{act} shall be between −15 per cent and +5 per cent of W_{ref}

3.9.3. Validation statistics of the test cycle

Linear regressions of the feedback values on the reference values shall be performed for speed, torque and power. This shall be done after any feedback data shift has occurred, if this option is selected. The method of least squares shall be used, with the best-fit equation having the form:

$$y = mx + b$$

Where:

y = feedback (actual) value of speed (min^{-1}), torque (Nm), or power (kW)

m = slope of the regression line

x = reference value of speed (min^{-1}), torque (Nm), or power (kW)

b = y intercept of the regression line

The Standard Error of estimate (SE) of y on x and the coefficient of determination (r^2) shall be calculated for each regression line.

It is recommended that this analysis be performed at 1 Hz. All negative reference torque values and the associated feedback values shall be deleted from the calculation of cycle torque and power validation statistics. For a test to be considered valid, the criteria of Table 7 shall be met.

Table 7
Regression line tolerances

	Speed	*Torque*	*Power*
Standard Error of estimate (SE) of Y on X	max 100 min^{-1}	max 13 per cent of power map maximum engine torque	max 8 per cent of power map maximum engine power
Slope of the regression line, m	0.95 to 1.03	0.83-1.03	0.89-1.03
Coefficient of determination, r^2	min 0.9700	min 0.8800	min 0.9100
Y intercept of the regression line, b	±50 min^{-1}	±20 Nm or ±2 per cent of max torque whichever is greater	±4 kW or ±2 per cent of max power whichever is greater

Point deletions from the regression analyses are permitted where noted in Table 8.

Table 8
Permitted point deletions from regression analysis

Conditions	*Points to be deleted*
Full load demand and torque feedback < 95 per cent torque reference	Torque and/or power
Full load demand and speed feedback < 95 per cent speed reference	Speed and/or power
No load, not an idle point, and torque feedback > torque reference	Torque and/or power
No load, speed feedback ≤ idle speed + 50 min^{-1} and torque feedback = manufacturer defined/measured idle torque ±2 per cent of max. torque	Speed and/or power
No load, speed feedback > idle speed + 50 min^{-1} and torque feedback > 105 per cent torque reference	Torque and/or power
No load and speed feedback > 105 per cent speed reference	Speed and/or power

4. Calculation of the exhaust gas flow

4.1. Determination of the diluted exhaust gas flow

The total diluted exhaust gas flow over the cycle (kg/test) shall be calculated from the measurement values over the cycle and the corresponding calibration data of the flow measurement device (V_0 for Positive Displacement Pump (PDP), K_V for CFV, C_d for Subsonic Venturi (SSV), as determined in paragraph 2. of Appendix 5 to this annex). The following formulae shall be applied, if the temperature of the diluted exhaust is kept constant over the cycle by using a heat exchanger (±6 K for a PDP-CVS, ±11 K for a CFV-CVS or ±11 K for a SSV-CVS), see paragraph 2.3. of Appendix 7 to this annex).

For the PDP-CVS system:

$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times V_0 \times N_P \times (p_b - p_1) \times 273 / (101.3 \times T)$

Where:

V_0 = volume of gas pumped per revolution under test conditions, m³/rev

N_P = total revolutions of pump per test

p_b = atmospheric pressure in the test cell, kPa

p_1 = pressure depression below atmospheric at pump inlet, kPa

T = average temperature of the diluted exhaust gas at pump inlet over the cycle, K

For the CFV-CVS system:

$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times t \times K_v \times p_p / T^{0,5}$

Where:

t = cycle time, s

K_V = calibration coefficient of the critical flow venturi for standard conditions

p_p = absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa

T = absolute temperature at venturi inlet, K

For the SSV-CVS system

$m_{ed} = 1,293 \times Q_{SSV}$

Where:

$$Q_{SSV} = A_0 d^2 C_d p_p \sqrt{\left[\frac{1}{T}\left(r_p^{\,1.4286} - r_p^{\,1.7143}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{1 - r_d^{\,4} r_p^{\,1.4286}}\right)\right]}$$

With:

A_0 = collection of constants and units conversions

= 0.006111 in SI units of $\left(\frac{m^3}{min}\right)\left(\frac{K^{\frac{1}{2}}}{kPa}\right)\left(\frac{1}{mm^2}\right)$

d = diameter of the SSV throat, m

C_d = discharge coefficient of the SSV

p_p = absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa

T = temperature at the venturi inlet, K

r_p = ratio of the SSV throat to inlet absolute, static pressure $= 1 - \frac{\Delta p}{p_a}$

r_D = ratio of the SSV throat diameter, d, to the inlet pipe inner diameter D

If a system with flow compensation is used (i.e. without heat exchanger), the instantaneous mass emissions shall be calculated and integrated over the cycle. In this case, the instantaneous mass of the diluted exhaust gas shall be calculated as follows.

For the PDP-CVS system:

$m_{ed,i} = 1.293 \times V_0 \times N_{P,i} \times (p_b - p_1) \times 273 / (101.3 \times T)$

Where:

$N_{P,i}$ = total revolutions of pump per time interval

For the CFV-CVS system:

$m_{ed,i} = 1.293 \times \Delta t_i \times K_V \times p_p / T^{0.5}$

Where:

Δt_i = time interval, s

For the SSV-CVS system:

$m_{ed,i} = 1.293 \times Q_{SSV} \times \Delta t_i$

Where:

Δt_i = time interval, s

The real time calculation shall be initialised with either a reasonable value for C_d, such as 0.98, or a reasonable value of Q_{ssv}. If the calculation is initialised with Q_{ssv}, the initial value of Q_{ssv} shall be used to evaluate Re.

During all emissions tests, the Reynolds number at the SSV throat shall be in the range of Reynolds numbers used to derive the calibration curve developed in paragraph 2.4. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

4.2. Determination of raw exhaust gas mass flow

For calculation of the emissions in the raw exhaust gas and for controlling of a partial flow dilution system, it is necessary to know the exhaust gas mass flow rate. For the determination of the exhaust mass flow rate, either of the methods described in paragraphs 4.2.2. to 4.2.5. of this appendix may be used.

Only the direct measurement of the exhaust flow is applicable for dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode. The use of the air and fuel measurement method is not allowed in this mode.

4.2.1. Response time

For the purpose of emissions calculation, the response time of either method described below shall be equal to or less than the requirement for the analyzer response time, as defined in paragraph 1.5. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

For the purpose of controlling of a partial flow dilution system, a faster response is required. For partial flow dilution systems with online control, a response time of ≤ 0.3 seconds is required. For partial flow dilution systems with look ahead control based on a pre-recorded test run, a response time of the exhaust flow measurement system of ≤ 5 seconds with a rise time of ≤ 1 second is required. The system response time shall be specified by the instrument manufacturer. The combined response time requirements for exhaust gas flow and partial flow dilution system are indicated in paragraph 3.8.3.2. of this appendix.

4.2.2. Direct measurement method

Direct measurement of the instantaneous exhaust flow may be done by systems such as:

(a) Pressure differential devices, like flow nozzle;

(b) Ultrasonic flowmeter;

(c) Vortex flowmeter.

Precautions shall be taken to avoid measurement errors which will impact emission value errors. Such precautions include the careful installation of the device in the engine exhaust system according to the instrument manufacturers' recommendations and to good engineering practice. Engine performance and emissions shall especially not be affected by the installation of the device.

The accuracy of exhaust flow determination shall be at least ±2.5 per cent of reading or ±1.5 per cent of engine's maximum value, whichever is the greater.

4.2.3. Air and fuel measurement method

This involves measurement of the air flow and the fuel flow. Air flowmeters and fuel flowmeters shall be used that meet the total exhaust flow accuracy requirement of paragraph 4.2.2. above. The calculation of the exhaust gas flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew} = q_{maw} + q_{mf}$$

4.2.4. Tracer measurement method

This involves measurement of the concentration of a tracer gas in the exhaust. A known amount of an inert gas (e.g. pure helium) shall be injected into the exhaust gas flow as a tracer. The gas is mixed and diluted by the exhaust gas, but shall not react in the exhaust pipe. The concentration of the gas shall then be measured in the exhaust gas sample.

In order to ensure complete mixing of the tracer gas, the exhaust gas sampling probe shall be located at least 1 m or 30 times the diameter of the exhaust pipe, whichever is larger, downstream of the tracer gas injection point. The sampling probe may be located closer to the injection point if complete mixing is verified by comparing the tracer gas concentration with the reference concentration when the tracer gas is injected upstream of the engine.

The tracer gas flow rate shall be set so that the tracer gas concentration at engine idle speed after mixing becomes lower than the full scale of the trace gas analyzer.

The calculation of the exhaust gas flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = \frac{q_{vt} \text{ x } \rho_e}{60 \text{ x } \left(c_{mix,i} - c_b\right)}$$

Where:

$q_{mew,i}$ = instantaneous exhaust mass flow, kg/s

q_{vt} = tracer gas flow, cm^3/min

$c_{mix.i}$ = instantaneous concentration of the tracer gas after mixing, ppm

ρ_e = density of the exhaust gas, kg/m³ (cf. Table 6)

c_b = background concentration of the tracer gas in the intake air, ppm

When the background concentration is less than 1 per cent of the concentration of the tracer gas after mixing ($c_{mix.i}$) at maximum exhaust flow, the background concentration may be neglected.

The total system shall meet the accuracy specifications for the exhaust gas flow, and shall be calibrated according to paragraph 1.7. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

4.2.5. Air flow and air-to-fuel ratio measurement method

This involves exhaust mass calculation from the air flow and the air to fuel ratio. The calculation of the instantaneous exhaust gas mass flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = q_{maw,i} \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{A/F_{st} \times \lambda_i}\right)$$

With:

$$A/F_{st} = \frac{138.0 \times \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \gamma\right)}{12.011 + 1.00794 \times \alpha + 15.9994 \times \varepsilon + 14.0067 \times \delta + 32.065 \times \gamma}$$

$$\lambda_i = \frac{\left(100 - \frac{c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}}{2} - c_{HCw} \times 10^{-4}\right) + \left(\frac{\alpha}{4} \times \frac{1 - \frac{2 \times c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}}{3.5 \times c_{CO2d}}}{1 + \frac{c_{CO} \times 10^{-4}}{3.5 \times c_{CO2d}}} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} - \frac{\delta}{2}\right) \times \left(c_{CO2d} + c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}\right)}{4.764 \times \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \gamma\right) \times \left(c_{CO2d} + c_{COd} \times 10^{-4} + c_{HCw} \times 10^{-4}\right)}$$

Where:

A/F_{st} = stoichiometric air to fuel ratio, kg/kg

λ = excess air ratio

c_{CO2} = dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

c_{CO} = dry CO concentration, ppm

c_{HC} = HC concentration, ppm

The air flowmeter shall meet the accuracy specifications of paragraph 2.2. of Appendix 4 to this annex, the CO_2 analyzer used shall meet the specifications of paragraph 3.3.2. of Appendix 4 to this annex and the total system shall meet the accuracy specifications for the exhaust gas flow.

Optionally, air to fuel ratio measurement equipment such as a zirconia type sensor may be used for the measurement of the excess air ratio which meets the specifications of paragraph 3.3.6. of Appendix 4 to this annex.

5. Calculation of the gaseous emissions

The calculation procedures as specified in Annex 4B as adapted in Appendix 4 to Annex 11 shall be used for dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode.

5.1. Data evaluation

For the evaluation of the gaseous emissions in the diluted exhaust gas, the emission concentrations (HC, CO and NO_x) and the diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be recorded according to paragraph 3.8.2.1. of this appendix and stored on a computer system. For analogue analyzers the response shall be recorded, and the calibration data may be applied online or offline during the data evaluation.

For the evaluation of the gaseous emissions in the raw exhaust gas, the emission concentrations (HC, CO and NO_x) and the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be recorded according to paragraph 3.8.2.2. of this appendix and stored on a computer system. For analogue analyzers the response shall be recorded, and the calibration data may be applied online or offline during the data evaluation.

5.2. Dry / wet correction

If the concentration is measured on a dry basis, it shall be converted to a wet basis according to the following formula. For continuous measurement, the conversion shall be applied to each instantaneous measurement before any further calculation.

$$c_w = k_w \times c_d$$

The conversion equations of paragraph 5.2. of Appendix 1 to this annex shall apply.

5.3. NO_x correction for humidity and temperature

As the NO_x emission depends on ambient air conditions, the NO_x concentration shall be corrected for ambient air temperature and humidity with the factors given in paragraph 5.3. of Appendix 1 to this annex. The factors are valid in the range between 0 and 25 g/kg dry air.

5.4. Calculation of the emission mass flow rates

The emission mass over the cycle (g/test) shall be calculated as follows depending on the measurement method applied. The measured concentration shall be converted to a wet basis according to paragraph 5.2. of Appendix 1 to this annex, if not already measured on a wet basis. The respective values for u_{gas} shall be applied that are given in Table 6 of Appendix 1 to this annex for selected components based on ideal gas properties and the fuels relevant for this Regulation.

(a) For the raw exhaust gas:

$$m_{gas} = u_{gas} \times \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} c_{gas,i} \times q_{mew,i} \times \frac{1}{f}$$

Where:

u_{gas} = ratio between density of exhaust component and density of exhaust gas from Table 6

$c_{gas,i}$ = instantaneous concentration of the respective component in the raw exhaust gas, ppm

$q_{mew,i}$ = instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

f = data sampling rate, Hz

n = number of measurements

(b) For the diluted exhaust gas without flow compensation:

m_{gas} = u_{gas} x c_{gas} x m_{ed}

Where:

u_{gas} = ratio between density of exhaust component and density of air from Table 6

c_{gas} = average background corrected concentration of the respective component, ppm

m_{ed} = total diluted exhaust mass over the cycle, kg

(c) For the diluted exhaust gas with flow compensation:

$$m_{gas} = \left[u_{gas} \times \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} \left(c_{e,i} \times q_{mdew,i} \times \frac{1}{f} \right) \right] - \left[\left(m_{ed} \times c_d \times (1 - 1/D) \times u_{gas} \right) \right]$$

Where:

$c_{e,i}$ = instantaneous concentration of the respective component measured in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

c_d = concentration of the respective component measured in the diluent, ppm

$q_{mdew,i}$ = instantaneous diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate, kg/s

m_{ed} = total mass of diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

u_{gas} = ratio between density of exhaust component and density of air from Table 6

D = dilution factor (see paragraph 5.4.1. of this appendix)

If applicable, the concentration of NMHC and CH_4 shall be calculated by either of the methods shown in paragraph 3.3.4. of Appendix 4 to this annex, as follows:

(a) GC method (full flow dilution system, only):

$$c_{NMHC} = c_{HC} - c_{CH4}$$

(b) NMC method:

$$c_{NMHC} = \frac{c_{HC(w/oCutter)} \times (1 - E_M) - c_{HC(w/Cutter)}}{E_E - E_M}$$

$$c_{CH4} = \frac{c_{HC(w/Cutter)} - c_{HC(w/oCutter)} \times (1 - E_E)}{E_E - E_M}$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/Cutter)}$ = HC concentration with the sample gas flowing through the NMC

$c_{HC(w/oCutter)}$ = HC concentration with the sample gas bypassing the NMC

5.4.1. Determination of the background corrected concentrations (full flow dilution system, only)

The average background concentration of the gaseous pollutants in the diluent shall be subtracted from measured concentrations to get the net concentrations of the pollutants. The average values of the background concentrations can be determined by the sample bag method or by continuous measurement with integration. The following formula shall be used.

$c = c_e - c_d \times (1 - (1/D))$

Where:

c_e = concentration of the respective pollutant measured in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

c_d = concentration of the respective pollutant measured in the diluent, ppm

D = dilution factor

The dilution factor shall be calculated as follows:

(a) For diesel and LPG fueled gas engines

$$D = \frac{F_s}{c_{CO2} + (c_{HC} + c_{CO}) \times 10^{-4}}$$

(b) For NG fueled gas engines

$$D = \frac{F_S}{c_{CO2,e} + (c_{NMHC,e} + c_{CO,e}) \times 10^{-4}}$$

Where:

c_{CO2} = concentration of CO_2 in the diluted exhaust gas, per cent vol

c_{HC} = concentration of HC in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm C1

c_{NMHC} = concentration of NMHC in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm C1

c_{CO} = concentration of CO in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

F_S = stoichiometric factor

Concentrations measured on dry basis shall be converted to a wet basis in accordance with paragraph 5.2. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

The stoichiometric factor shall be calculated as follows:

$$F_S = 100 \text{ x } \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2} + 3.76 \text{ x} \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}\right)}$$

Where:

α, ε are the molar ratios referring to a fuel C H_α O_ε

Alternatively, if the fuel composition is not known, the following stoichiometric factors may be used:

F_S (diesel) = 13.4

F_S (LPG) = 11.6

F_S (NG) = 9.5

F_S (Ethanol) = 12.3

5.5. Calculation of the specific emissions

The emissions (g/kWh) shall be calculated in the following way:

(a) All components, except NO_x:

$$M_{gas} = \frac{m_{gas}}{W_{act}}$$

(b) NO_x:

$$M_{gas} = \frac{m_{gas} \times k_h}{W_{act}}$$

Where:

W_{act} = actual cycle work as determined according to paragraph 3.9.2. of this appendix.

5.5.1. In case of a periodic exhaust after-treatment system, the emissions shall be weighted as follows:

$$\overline{M_{Gas}} = (n1 \times \overline{M_{Gas,\ n1}} + n2 \times \overline{M_{Gas,\ n2}}) / (n1 + n2)$$

Where:

n1 = number of ETC tests between two regenerations

n2 = number of ETC during a regeneration (minimum of one ETC test)

$M_{gas,n2}$ = emissions during a regeneration

$M_{gas,n1}$ = emissions after a regeneration

6. Calculation of the particulate emission (if applicable)

The calculation procedures as specified in Annex 4B as adapted in Appendix 4 to Annex 11 shall be used for dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode.

6.1. Data evaluation

The particulate filter shall be returned to the weighing chamber no later than one hour after completion of the test. It shall be conditioned in a partially covered petri dish, which is protected against dust contamination, for at least one hour, but not more than 80 hours, and then weighed. The gross weight of the filters shall be recorded and the tare weight subtracted, which results in the particulate sample mass m_f. For the evaluation of the particulate concentration, the total sample mass (m_{sep}) through the filters over the test cycle shall be recorded.

If background correction is to be applied, the diluent mass (m_d) through the filter and the particulate mass ($m_{f,d}$) shall be recorded.

6.2. Calculation of the mass flow

6.2.1. Full flow dilution system

The particulate mass (g/test) shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{PT} = \frac{m_f}{m_{sep}} \text{ x } \frac{m_{ed}}{1{,}000}$$

Where:

m_f = particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

m_{sep} = mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{ed} = mass of diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

If a double dilution system is used, the mass of the secondary diluent shall be subtracted from the total mass of the double diluted exhaust gas sampled through the particulate filters.

$$m_{sep} = m_{set} - m_{ssd}$$

Where:

m_{set} = mass of double diluted exhaust gas through particulate filter, kg

m_{ssd} = mass of secondary diluent, kg

If the particulate background level of the diluent is determined in accordance with paragraph 3.4. of this appendix, the particulate mass may be background corrected. In this case, the particulate mass (g/test) shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{PT} = \left[\frac{m_f}{m_{sep}} - \left(\frac{m_d}{m_{f,d}} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right)\right)\right] \times \frac{m_{ed}}{1{,}000}$$

Where:

m_{PT}, m_{sep}, m_{ed} : see above

m_d = mass of primary diluent sampled by background particulate sampler, kg

$m_{f,d}$ = mass of the collected background particulates of the primary diluent, mg

D = dilution factor as determined in paragraph 5.4.1. of this appendix

6.2.2. Partial flow dilution system

The mass of particulates (g/test) shall be calculated by either of the following methods:

(a) $m_{PT} = \frac{m_f}{m_{sep}} \times \frac{m_{edf}}{1,000}$

Where:

m_f = particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

m_{sep} = mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{edf} = mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

The total mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas mass over the cycle shall be determined as follows:

$$m_{edf} = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} q_{medf,i} \times \frac{1}{f}$$

$$q_{medf,i} = q_{mew,i} \times r_{d,i}$$

$$r_{d,i} = \frac{q_{mdew,i}}{(q_{mdew,i} - q_{mdw,i})}$$

Where:

$q_{medf,i}$ = instantaneous equivalent diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mew,i}$ = instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$r_{d,i}$ = instantaneous dilution ratio

$q_{mdew,i}$ = instantaneous diluted exhaust mass flow rate through dilution tunnel, kg/s

$q_{mdw,i}$ = instantaneous diluent mass flow rate, kg/s

f = data sampling rate, Hz

n = number of measurements

(b) $m_{PT} = m_f / (r_s \times 1,000)$

Where:

m_f = particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

r_s = average sample ratio over the test cycle

With:

$$r_s = \frac{m_{se}}{m_{ew}} \times \frac{m_{sep}}{m_{sed}}$$

Where:

m_{se} = sample mass over the cycle, kg

m_{ew} = total exhaust mass flow over the cycle, kg

m_{sep} = mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{sed} = mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the dilution tunnel, kg

Note: In case of the total sampling type system, m_{sep} and M_{sed} are identical.

6.3. Calculation of the specific emission

The particulate emission (g/kWh) shall be calculated in the following way:

$$M_{PT} = \frac{m_{PT}}{W_{act}}$$

Where:

W_{act} = actual cycle work as determined according to paragraph 3.9.2. of this appendix, kWh

6.3.1 In case of a periodic regeneration after-treatment system, the emissions shall be weighted as follows:

$$\overline{PT} = (n1 \times \overline{PT}_{n1} + n2 \times \overline{PT}_{n2}) / (n1 + n2)$$

Where:

n1 = number of ETC tests between two regeneration events

n2 = number of ETC tests during a regeneration (minimum of one ETC)

$\overline{PT_{n1}}$ = emissions during a regeneration

$\overline{PT_{n2}}$ = emissions outside a regeneration

Annex 4A - Appendix 3

European Transient Cycle (ETC) engine dynamometer schedule

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0	0
4	0	0
5	0	0
6	0	0
7	0	0
8	0	0
9	0	0
10	0	0
11	0	0
12	0	0
13	0	0
14	0	0
15	0	0
16	0.1	1.5
17	23.1	21.5
18	12.6	28.5
19	21.8	71
20	19.7	76.8
21	54.6	80.9
22	71.3	4.9
23	55.9	18.1
24	72	85.4
25	86.7	61.8
26	51.7	0
27	53.4	48.9
28	34.2	87.6
29	45.5	92.7
30	54.6	99.5
31	64.5	96.8
32	71.7	85.4

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
33	79.4	54.8
34	89.7	99.4
35	57.4	0
36	59.7	30.6
37	90.1	"m"
38	82.9	"m"
39	51.3	"m"
40	28.5	"m"
41	29.3	"m"
42	26.7	"m"
43	20.4	"m"
44	14.1	0
45	6.5	0
46	0	0
47	0	0
48	0	0
49	0	0
50	0	0
51	0	0
52	0	0
53	0	0
54	0	0
55	0	0
56	0	0
57	0	0
58	0	0
59	0	0
60	0	0
61	0	0
62	25.5	11.1
63	28.5	20.9
64	32	73.9
65	4	82.3
66	34.5	80.4
67	64.1	86
68	58	0
69	50.3	83.4

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
70	66.4	99.1
71	81.4	99.6
72	88.7	73.4
73	52.5	0
74	46.4	58.5
75	48.6	90.9
76	55.2	99.4
77	62.3	99
78	68.4	91.5
79	74.5	73.7
80	38	0
81	41.8	89.6
82	47.1	99.2
83	52.5	99.8
84	56.9	80.8
85	58.3	11.8
86	56.2	"m"
87	52	"m"
88	43.3	"m"
89	36.1	"m"
90	27.6	"m"
91	21.1	"m"
92	8	0
93	0	0
94	0	0
95	0	0
96	0	0
97	0	0
98	0	0
99	0	0
100	0	0
101	0	0
102	0	0
103	0	0
104	0	0
105	0	0
106	0	0

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
107	0	0
108	11.6	14.8
109	0	0
110	27.2	74.8
111	17	76.9
112	36	78
113	59.7	86
114	80.8	17.9
115	49.7	0
116	65.6	86
117	78.6	72.2
118	64.9	"m"
119	44.3	"m"
120	51.4	83.4
121	58.1	97
122	69.3	99.3
123	72	20.8
124	72.1	"m"
125	65.3	"m"
126	64	"m"
127	59.7	"m"
128	52.8	"m"
129	45.9	"m"
130	38.7	"m"
131	32.4	"m"
132	27	"m"
133	21.7	"m"
134	19.1	0.4
135	34.7	14
136	16.4	48.6
137	0	11.2
138	1.2	2.1
139	30.1	19.3
140	30	73.9
141	54.4	74.4
142	77.2	55.6
143	58.1	0

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
144	45	82.1
145	68.7	98.1
146	85.7	67.2
147	60.2	0
148	59.4	98
149	72.7	99.6
150	79.9	45
151	44.3	0
152	41.5	84.4
153	56.2	98.2
154	65.7	99.1
155	74.4	84.7
156	54.4	0
157	47.9	89.7
158	54.5	99.5
159	62.7	96.8
160	62.3	0
161	46.2	54.2
162	44.3	83.2
163	48.2	13.3
164	51	"m"
165	50	"m"
166	49.2	"m"
167	49.3	"m"
168	49.9	"m"
169	51.6	"m"
170	49.7	"m"
171	48.5	"m"
172	50.3	72.5
173	51.1	84.5
174	54.6	64.8
175	56.6	76.5
176	58	"m"
177	53.6	"m"
178	40.8	"m"
179	32.9	"m"
180	26.3	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
181	20.9	"m"
182	10	0
183	0	0
184	0	0
185	0	0
186	0	0
187	0	0
188	0	0
189	0	0
190	0	0
191	0	0
192	0	0
193	0	0
194	0	0
195	0	0
196	0	0
197	0	0
198	0	0
199	0	0
200	0	0
201	0	0
202	0	0
203	0	0
204	0	0
205	0	0
206	0	0
207	0	0
208	0	0
209	0	0
210	0	0
211	0	0
212	0	0
213	0	0
214	0	0
215	0	0
216	0	0
217	0	0

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
218	0	0
219	0	0
220	0	0
221	0	0
222	0	0
223	0	0
224	0	0
225	21.2	62.7
226	30.8	75.1
227	5.9	82.7
228	34.6	80.3
229	59.9	87
230	84.3	86.2
231	68.7	"m"
232	43.6	"m"
233	41.5	85.4
234	49.9	94.3
235	60.8	99
236	70.2	99.4
237	81.1	92.4
238	49.2	0
239	56	86.2
240	56.2	99.3
241	61.7	99
242	69.2	99.3
243	74.1	99.8
244	72.4	8.4
245	71.3	0
246	71.2	9.1
247	67.1	"m"
248	65.5	"m"
249	64.4	"m"
250	62.9	25.6
251	62.2	35.6
252	62.9	24.4
253	58.8	"m"
254	56.9	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
255	54.5	"m"
256	51.7	17
257	56.2	78.7
258	59.5	94.7
259	65.5	99.1
260	71.2	99.5
261	76.6	99.9
262	79	0
263	52.9	97.5
264	53.1	99.7
265	59	99.1
266	62.2	99
267	65	99.1
268	69	83.1
269	69.9	28.4
270	70.6	12.5
271	68.9	8.4
272	69.8	9.1
273	69.6	7
274	65.7	"m"
275	67.1	"m"
276	66.7	"m"
277	65.6	"m"
278	64.5	"m"
279	62.9	"m"
280	59.3	"m"
281	54.1	"m"
282	51.3	"m"
283	47.9	"m"
284	43.6	"m"
285	39.4	"m"
286	34.7	"m"
287	29.8	"m"
288	20.9	73.4
289	36.9	"m"
290	35.5	"m"
291	20.9	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
292	49.7	11.9
293	42.5	"m"
294	32	"m"
295	23.6	"m"
296	19.1	0
297	15.7	73.5
298	25.1	76.8
299	34.5	81.4
300	44.1	87.4
301	52.8	98.6
302	63.6	99
303	73.6	99.7
304	62.2	"m"
305	29.2	"m"
306	46.4	22
307	47.3	13.8
308	47.2	12.5
309	47.9	11.5
310	47.8	35.5
311	49.2	83.3
312	52.7	96.4
313	57.4	99.2
314	61.8	99
315	66.4	60.9
316	65.8	"m"
317	59	"m"
318	50.7	"m"
319	41.8	"m"
320	34.7	"m"
321	28.7	"m"
322	25.2	"m"
323	43	24.8
324	38.7	0
325	48.1	31.9
326	40.3	61
327	42.4	52.1
328	46.4	47.7

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
329	46.9	30.7
330	46.1	23.1
331	45.7	23.2
332	45.5	31.9
333	46.4	73.6
334	51.3	60.7
335	51.3	51.1
336	53.2	46.8
337	53.9	50
338	53.4	52.1
339	53.8	45.7
340	50.6	22.1
341	47.8	26
342	41.6	17.8
343	38.7	29.8
344	35.9	71.6
345	34.6	47.3
346	34.8	80.3
347	35.9	87.2
348	38.8	90.8
349	41.5	94.7
350	47.1	99.2
351	53.1	99.7
352	46.4	0
353	42.5	0.7
354	43.6	58.6
355	47.1	87.5
356	54.1	99.5
357	62.9	99
358	72.6	99.6
359	82.4	99.5
360	88	99.4
361	46.4	0
362	53.4	95.2
363	58.4	99.2
364	61.5	99
365	64.8	99

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
366	68.1	99.2
367	73.4	99.7
368	73.3	29.8
369	73.5	14.6
370	68.3	0
371	45.4	49.9
372	47.2	75.7
373	44.5	9
374	47.8	10.3
375	46.8	15.9
376	46.9	12.7
377	46.8	8.9
378	46.1	6.2
379	46.1	"m"
380	45.5	"m"
381	44.7	"m"
382	43.8	"m"
383	41	"m"
384	41.1	6.4
385	38	6.3
386	35.9	0.3
387	33.5	0
388	53.1	48.9
389	48.3	"m"
390	49.9	"m"
391	48	"m"
392	45.3	"m"
393	41.6	3.1
394	44.3	79
395	44.3	89.5
396	43.4	98.8
397	44.3	98.9
398	43	98.8
399	42.2	98.8
400	42.7	98.8
401	45	99
402	43.6	98.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
403	42.2	98.8
404	44.8	99
405	43.4	98.8
406	45	99
407	42.2	54.3
408	61.2	31.9
409	56.3	72.3
410	59.7	99.1
411	62.3	99
412	67.9	99.2
413	69.5	99.3
414	73.1	99.7
415	77.7	99.8
416	79.7	99.7
417	82.5	99.5
418	85.3	99.4
419	86.6	99.4
420	89.4	99.4
421	62.2	0
422	52.7	96.4
423	50.2	99.8
424	49.3	99.6
425	52.2	99.8
426	51.3	100
427	51.3	100
428	51.1	100
429	51.1	100
430	51.8	99.9
431	51.3	100
432	51.1	100
433	51.3	100
434	52.3	99.8
435	52.9	99.7
436	53.8	99.6
437	51.7	99.9
438	53.5	99.6
439	52	99.8

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
440	51.7	99.9
441	53.2	99.7
442	54.2	99.5
443	55.2	99.4
444	53.8	99.6
445	53.1	99.7
446	55	99.4
447	57	99.2
448	61.5	99
449	59.4	5.7
450	59	0
451	57.3	59.8
452	64.1	99
453	70.9	90.5
454	58	0
455	41.5	59.8
456	44.1	92.6
457	46.8	99.2
458	47.2	99.3
459	51	100
460	53.2	99.7
461	53.1	99.7
462	55.9	53.1
463	53.9	13.9
464	52.5	"m"
465	51.7	"m"
466	51.5	52.2
467	52.8	80
468	54.9	95
469	57.3	99.2
470	60.7	99.1
471	62.4	"m"
472	60.1	"m"
473	53.2	"m"
474	44	"m"
475	35.2	"m"
476	30.5	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
477	26.5	"m"
478	22.5	"m"
479	20.4	"m"
480	19.1	"m"
481	19.1	"m"
482	13.4	"m"
483	6.7	"m"
484	3.2	"m"
485	14.3	63.8
486	34.1	0
487	23.9	75.7
488	31.7	79.2
489	32.1	19.4
490	35.9	5.8
491	36.6	0.8
492	38.7	"m"
493	38.4	"m"
494	39.4	"m"
495	39.7	"m"
496	40.5	"m"
497	40.8	"m"
498	39.7	"m"
499	39.2	"m"
500	38.7	"m"
501	32.7	"m"
502	30.1	"m"
503	21.9	"m"
504	12.8	0
505	0	0
506	0	0
507	0	0
508	0	0
509	0	0
510	0	0
511	0	0
512	0	0
513	0	0

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
514	30.5	25.6
515	19.7	56.9
516	16.3	45.1
517	27.2	4.6
518	21.7	1.3
519	29.7	28.6
520	36.6	73.7
521	61.3	59.5
522	40.8	0
523	36.6	27.8
524	39.4	80.4
525	51.3	88.9
526	58.5	11.1
527	60.7	"m"
528	54.5	"m"
529	51.3	"m"
530	45.5	"m"
531	40.8	"m"
532	38.9	"m"
533	36.6	"m"
534	36.1	72.7
535	44.8	78.9
536	51.6	91.1
537	59.1	99.1
538	66	99.1
539	75.1	99.9
540	81	8
541	39.1	0
542	53.8	89.7
543	59.7	99.1
544	64.8	99
545	70.6	96.1
546	72.6	19.6
547	72	6.3
548	68.9	0.1
549	67.7	"m"
550	66.8	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
551	64.3	16.9
552	64.9	7
553	63.6	12.5
554	63	7.7
555	64.4	38.2
556	63	11.8
557	63.6	0
558	63.3	5
559	60.1	9.1
560	61	8.4
561	59.7	0.9
562	58.7	"m"
563	56	"m"
564	53.9	"m"
565	52.1	"m"
566	49.9	"m"
567	46.4	"m"
568	43.6	"m"
569	40.8	"m"
570	37.5	"m"
571	27.8	"m"
572	17.1	0.6
573	12.2	0.9
574	11.5	1.1
575	8.7	0.5
576	8	0.9
577	5.3	0.2
578	4	0
579	3.9	0
580	0	0
581	0	0
582	0	0
583	0	0
584	0	0
585	0	0
586	0	0
587	8.7	22.8

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
588	16.2	49.4
589	23.6	56
590	21.1	56.1
591	23.6	56
592	46.2	68.8
593	68.4	61.2
594	58.7	"m"
595	31.6	"m"
596	19.9	8.8
597	32.9	70.2
598	43	79
599	57.4	98.9
600	72.1	73.8
601	53	0
602	48.1	86
603	56.2	99
604	65.4	98.9
605	72.9	99.7
606	67.5	"m"
607	39	"m"
608	41.9	38.1
609	44.1	80.4
610	46.8	99.4
611	48.7	99.9
612	50.5	99.7
613	52.5	90.3
614	51	1.8
615	50	"m"
616	49.1	"m"
617	47	"m"
618	43.1	"m"
619	39.2	"m"
620	40.6	0.5
621	41.8	53.4
622	44.4	65.1
623	48.1	67.8
624	53.8	99.2

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
625	58.6	98.9
626	63.6	98.8
627	68.5	99.2
628	72.2	89.4
629	77.1	0
630	57.8	79.1
631	60.3	98.8
632	61.9	98.8
633	63.8	98.8
634	64.7	98.9
635	65.4	46.5
636	65.7	44.5
637	65.6	3.5
638	49.1	0
639	50.4	73.1
640	50.5	"m"
641	51	"m"
642	49.4	"m"
643	49.2	"m"
644	48.6	"m"
645	47.5	"m"
646	46.5	"m"
647	46	11.3
648	45.6	42.8
649	47.1	83
650	46.2	99.3
651	47.9	99.7
652	49.5	99.9
653	50.6	99.7
654	51	99.6
655	53	99.3
656	54.9	99.1
657	55.7	99
658	56	99
659	56.1	9.3
660	55.6	"m"
661	55.4	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
662	54.9	51.3
663	54.9	59.8
664	54	39.3
665	53.8	"m"
666	52	"m"
667	50.4	"m"
668	50.6	0
669	49.3	41.7
670	50	73.2
671	50.4	99.7
672	51.9	99.5
673	53.6	99.3
674	54.6	99.1
675	56	99
676	55.8	99
677	58.4	98.9
678	59.9	98.8
679	60.9	98.8
680	63	98.8
681	64.3	98.9
682	64.8	64
683	65.9	46.5
684	66.2	28.7
685	65.2	1.8
686	65	6.8
687	63.6	53.6
688	62.4	82.5
689	61.8	98.8
690	59.8	98.8
691	59.2	98.8
692	59.7	98.8
693	61.2	98.8
694	62.2	49.4
695	62.8	37.2
696	63.5	46.3
697	64.7	72.3
698	64.7	72.3

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
699	65.4	77.4
700	66.1	69.3
701	64.3	"m"
702	64.3	"m"
703	63	"m"
704	62.2	"m"
705	61.6	"m"
706	62.4	"m"
707	62.2	"m"
708	61	"m"
709	58.7	"m"
710	55.5	"m"
711	51.7	"m"
712	49.2	"m"
713	48.8	40.4
714	47.9	"m"
715	46.2	"m"
716	45.6	9.8
717	45.6	34.5
718	45.5	37.1
719	43.8	"m"
720	41.9	"m"
721	41.3	"m"
722	41.4	"m"
723	41.2	"m"
724	41.8	"m"
725	41.8	"m"
726	43.2	17.4
727	45	29
728	44.2	"m"
729	43.9	"m"
730	38	10.7
731	56.8	"m"
732	57.1	"m"
733	52	"m"
734	44.4	"m"
735	40.2	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
736	39.2	16.5
737	38.9	73.2
738	39.9	89.8
739	42.3	98.6
740	43.7	98.8
741	45.5	99.1
742	45.6	99.2
743	48.1	99.7
744	49	100
745	49.8	99.9
746	49.8	99.9
747	51.9	99.5
748	52.3	99.4
749	53.3	99.3
750	52.9	99.3
751	54.3	99.2
752	55.5	99.1
753	56.7	99
754	61.7	98.8
755	64.3	47.4
756	64.7	1.8
757	66.2	"m"
758	49.1	"m"
759	52.1	46
760	52.6	61
761	52.9	0
762	52.3	20.4
763	54.2	56.7
764	55.4	59.8
765	56.1	49.2
766	56.8	33.7
767	57.2	96
768	58.6	98.9
769	59.5	98.8
770	61.2	98.8
771	62.1	98.8
772	62.7	98.8

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
773	62.8	98.8
774	64	98.9
775	63.2	46.3
776	62.4	"m"
777	60.3	"m"
778	58.7	"m"
779	57.2	"m"
780	56.1	"m"
781	56	9.3
782	55.2	26.3
783	54.8	42.8
784	55.7	47.1
785	56.6	52.4
786	58	50.3
787	58.6	20.6
788	58.7	"m"
789	59.3	"m"
790	58.6	"m"
791	60.5	9.7
792	59.2	9.6
793	59.9	9.6
794	59.6	9.6
795	59.9	6.2
796	59.9	9.6
797	60.5	13.1
798	60.3	20.7
799	59.9	31
800	60.5	42
801	61.5	52.5
802	60.9	51.4
803	61.2	57.7
804	62.8	98.8
805	63.4	96.1
806	64.6	45.4
807	64.1	5
808	63	3.2
809	62.7	14.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
810	63.5	35.8
811	64.1	73.3
812	64.3	37.4
813	64.1	21
814	63.7	21
815	62.9	18
816	62.4	32.7
817	61.7	46.2
818	59.8	45.1
819	57.4	43.9
820	54.8	42.8
821	54.3	65.2
822	52.9	62.1
823	52.4	30.6
824	50.4	"m"
825	48.6	"m"
826	47.9	"m"
827	46.8	"m"
828	46.9	9.4
829	49.5	41.7
830	50.5	37.8
831	52.3	20.4
832	54.1	30.7
833	56.3	41.8
834	58.7	26.5
835	57.3	"m"
836	59	"m"
837	59.8	"m"
838	60.3	"m"
839	61.2	"m"
840	61.8	"m"
841	62.5	"m"
842	62.4	"m"
843	61.5	"m"
844	63.7	"m"
845	61.9	"m"
846	61.6	29.7

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
847	60.3	"m"
848	59.2	"m"
849	57.3	"m"
850	52.3	"m"
851	49.3	"m"
852	47.3	"m"
853	46.3	38.8
854	46.8	35.1
855	46.6	"m"
856	44.3	"m"
857	43.1	"m"
858	42.4	2.1
859	41.8	2.4
860	43.8	68.8
861	44.6	89.2
862	46	99.2
863	46.9	99.4
864	47.9	99.7
865	50.2	99.8
866	51.2	99.6
867	52.3	99.4
868	53	99.3
869	54.2	99.2
870	55.5	99.1
871	56.7	99
872	57.3	98.9
873	58	98.9
874	60.5	31.1
875	60.2	"m"
876	60.3	"m"
877	60.5	6.3
878	61.4	19.3
879	60.3	1.2
880	60.5	2.9
881	61.2	34.1
882	61.6	13.2
883	61.5	16.4

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
884	61.2	16.4
885	61.3	"m"
886	63.1	"m"
887	63.2	4.8
888	62.3	22.3
889	62	38.5
890	61.6	29.6
891	61.6	26.6
892	61.8	28.1
893	62	29.6
894	62	16.3
895	61.1	"m"
896	61.2	"m"
897	60.7	19.2
898	60.7	32.5
899	60.9	17.8
900	60.1	19.2
901	59.3	38.2
902	59.9	45
903	59.4	32.4
904	59.2	23.5
905	59.5	40.8
906	58.3	"m"
907	58.2	"m"
908	57.6	"m"
909	57.1	"m"
910	57	0.6
911	57	26.3
912	56.5	29.2
913	56.3	20.5
914	56.1	"m"
915	55.2	"m"
916	54.7	17.5
917	55.2	29.2
918	55.2	29.2
919	55.9	16
920	55.9	26.3

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
921	56.1	36.5
922	55.8	19
923	55.9	9.2
924	55.8	21.9
925	56.4	42.8
926	56.4	38
927	56.4	11
928	56.4	35.1
929	54	7.3
930	53.4	5.4
931	52.3	27.6
932	52.1	32
933	52.3	33.4
934	52.2	34.9
935	52.8	60.1
936	53.7	69.7
937	54	70.7
938	55.1	71.7
939	55.2	46
940	54.7	12.6
941	52.5	0
942	51.8	24.7
943	51.4	43.9
944	50.9	71.1
945	51.2	76.8
946	50.3	87.5
947	50.2	99.8
948	50.9	100
949	49.9	99.7
950	50.9	100
951	49.8	99.7
952	50.4	99.8
953	50.4	99.8
954	49.7	99.7
955	51	100
956	50.3	99.8
957	50.2	99.8

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
958	49.9	99.7
959	50.9	100
960	50	99.7
961	50.2	99.8
962	50.2	99.8
963	49.9	99.7
964	50.4	99.8
965	50.2	99.8
966	50.3	99.8
967	49.9	99.7
968	51.1	100
969	50.6	99.9
970	49.9	99.7
971	49.6	99.6
972	49.4	99.6
973	49	99.5
974	49.8	99.7
975	50.9	100
976	50.4	99.8
977	49.8	99.7
978	49.1	99.5
979	50.4	99.8
980	49.8	99.7
981	49.3	99.5
982	49.1	99.5
983	49.9	99.7
984	49.1	99.5
985	50.4	99.8
986	50.9	100
987	51.4	99.9
988	51.5	99.9
989	52.2	99.7
990	52.8	74.1
991	53.3	46
992	53.6	36.4
993	53.4	33.5
994	53.9	58.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
995	55.2	73.8
996	55.8	52.4
997	55.7	9.2
998	55.8	2.2
999	56.4	33.6
1000	55.4	"m"
1001	55.2	"m"
1002	55.8	26.3
1003	55.8	23.3
1004	56.4	50.2
1005	57.6	68.3
1006	58.8	90.2
1007	59.9	98.9
1008	62.3	98.8
1009	63.1	74.4
1010	63.7	49.4
1011	63.3	9.8
1012	48	0
1013	47.9	73.5
1014	49.9	99.7
1015	49.9	48.8
1016	49.6	2.3
1017	49.9	"m"
1018	49.3	"m"
1019	49.7	47.5
1020	49.1	"m"
1021	49.4	"m"
1022	48.3	"m"
1023	49.4	"m"
1024	48.5	"m"
1025	48.7	"m"
1026	48.7	"m"
1027	49.1	"m"
1028	49	"m"
1029	49.8	"m"
1030	48.7	"m"
1031	48.5	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1032	49.3	31.3
1033	49.7	45.3
1034	48.3	44.5
1035	49.8	61
1036	49.4	64.3
1037	49.8	64.4
1038	50.5	65.6
1039	50.3	64.5
1040	51.2	82.9
1041	50.5	86
1042	50.6	89
1043	50.4	81.4
1044	49.9	49.9
1045	49.1	20.1
1046	47.9	24
1047	48.1	36.2
1048	47.5	34.5
1049	46.9	30.3
1050	47.7	53.5
1051	46.9	61.6
1052	46.5	73.6
1053	48	84.6
1054	47.2	87.7
1055	48.7	80
1056	48.7	50.4
1057	47.8	38.6
1058	48.8	63.1
1059	47.4	5
1060	47.3	47.4
1061	47.3	49.8
1062	46.9	23.9
1063	46.7	44.6
1064	46.8	65.2
1065	46.9	60.4
1066	46.7	61.5
1067	45.5	"m"
1068	45.5	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1069	44.2	"m"
1070	43	"m"
1071	42.5	"m"
1072	41	"m"
1073	39.9	"m"
1074	39.9	38.2
1075	40.1	48.1
1076	39.9	48
1077	39.4	59.3
1078	43.8	19.8
1079	52.9	0
1080	52.8	88.9
1081	53.4	99.5
1082	54.7	99.3
1083	56.3	99.1
1084	57.5	99
1085	59	98.9
1086	59.8	98.9
1087	60.1	98.9
1088	61.8	48.3
1089	61.8	55.6
1090	61.7	59.8
1091	62	55.6
1092	62.3	29.6
1093	62	19.3
1094	61.3	7.9
1095	61.1	19.2
1096	61.2	43
1097	61.1	59.7
1098	61.1	98.8
1099	61.3	98.8
1100	61.3	26.6
1101	60.4	"m"
1102	58.8	"m"
1103	57.7	"m"
1104	56	"m"
1105	54.7	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1106	53.3	"m"
1107	52.6	23.2
1108	53.4	84.2
1109	53.9	99.4
1110	54.9	99.3
1111	55.8	99.2
1112	57.1	99
1113	56.5	99.1
1114	58.9	98.9
1115	58.7	98.9
1116	59.8	98.9
1117	61	98.8
1118	60.7	19.2
1119	59.4	"m"
1120	57.9	"m"
1121	57.6	"m"
1122	56.3	"m"
1123	55	"m"
1124	53.7	"m"
1125	52.1	"m"
1126	51.1	"m"
1127	49.7	25.8
1128	49.1	46.1
1129	48.7	46.9
1130	48.2	46.7
1131	48	70
1132	48	70
1133	47.2	67.6
1134	47.3	67.6
1135	46.6	74.7
1136	47.4	13
1137	46.3	"m"
1138	45.4	"m"
1139	45.5	24.8
1140	44.8	73.8
1141	46.6	99
1142	46.3	98.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1143	48.5	99.4
1144	49.9	99.7
1145	49.1	99.5
1146	49.1	99.5
1147	51	100
1148	51.5	99.9
1149	50.9	100
1150	51.6	99.9
1151	52.1	99.7
1152	50.9	100
1153	52.2	99.7
1154	51.5	98.3
1155	51.5	47.2
1156	50.8	78.4
1157	50.3	83
1158	50.3	31.7
1159	49.3	31.3
1160	48.8	21.5
1161	47.8	59.4
1162	48.1	77.1
1163	48.4	87.6
1164	49.6	87.5
1165	51	81.4
1166	51.6	66.7
1167	53.3	63.2
1168	55.2	62
1169	55.7	43.9
1170	56.4	30.7
1171	56.8	23.4
1172	57	"m"
1173	57.6	"m"
1174	56.9	"m"
1175	56.4	4
1176	57	23.4
1177	56.4	41.7
1178	57	49.2
1179	57.7	56.6

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1180	58.6	56.6
1181	58.9	64
1182	59.4	68.2
1183	58.8	71.4
1184	60.1	71.3
1185	60.6	79.1
1186	60.7	83.3
1187	60.7	77.1
1188	60	73.5
1189	60.2	55.5
1190	59.7	54.4
1191	59.8	73.3
1192	59.8	77.9
1193	59.8	73.9
1194	60	76.5
1195	59.5	82.3
1196	59.9	82.8
1197	59.8	65.8
1198	59	48.6
1199	58.9	62.2
1200	59.1	70.4
1201	58.9	62.1
1202	58.4	67.4
1203	58.7	58.9
1204	58.3	57.7
1205	57.5	57.8
1206	57.2	57.6
1207	57.1	42.6
1208	57	70.1
1209	56.4	59.6
1210	56.7	39
1211	55.9	68.1
1212	56.3	79.1
1213	56.7	89.7
1214	56	89.4
1215	56	93.1
1216	56.4	93.1

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1217	56.7	94.4
1218	56.9	94.8
1219	57	94.1
1220	57.7	94.3
1221	57.5	93.7
1222	58.4	93.2
1223	58.7	93.2
1224	58.2	93.7
1225	58.5	93.1
1226	58.8	86.2
1227	59	72.9
1228	58.2	59.9
1229	57.6	8.5
1230	57.1	47.6
1231	57.2	74.4
1232	57	79.1
1233	56.7	67.2
1234	56.8	69.1
1235	56.9	71.3
1236	57	77.3
1237	57.4	78.2
1238	57.3	70.6
1239	57.7	64
1240	57.5	55.6
1241	58.6	49.6
1242	58.2	41.1
1243	58.8	40.6
1244	58.3	21.1
1245	58.7	24.9
1246	59.1	24.8
1247	58.6	"m"
1248	58.8	"m"
1249	58.8	"m"
1250	58.7	"m"
1251	59.1	"m"
1252	59.1	"m"
1253	59.4	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1254	60.6	2.6
1255	59.6	"m"
1256	60.1	"m"
1257	60.6	"m"
1258	59.6	4.1
1259	60.7	7.1
1260	60.5	"m"
1261	59.7	"m"
1262	59.6	"m"
1263	59.8	"m"
1264	59.6	4.9
1265	60.1	5.9
1266	59.9	6.1
1267	59.7	"m"
1268	59.6	"m"
1269	59.7	22
1270	59.8	10.3
1271	59.9	10
1272	60.6	6.2
1273	60.5	7.3
1274	60.2	14.8
1275	60.6	8.2
1276	60.6	5.5
1277	61	14.3
1278	61	12
1279	61.3	34.2
1280	61.2	17.1
1281	61.5	15.7
1282	61	9.5
1283	61.1	9.2
1284	60.5	4.3
1285	60.2	7.8
1286	60.2	5.9
1287	60.2	5.3
1288	59.9	4.6
1289	59.4	21.5
1290	59.6	15.8

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1291	59.3	10.1
1292	58.9	9.4
1293	58.8	9
1294	58.9	35.4
1295	58.9	30.7
1296	58.9	25.9
1297	58.7	22.9
1298	58.7	24.4
1299	59.3	61
1300	60.1	56
1301	60.5	50.6
1302	59.5	16.2
1303	59.7	50
1304	59.7	31.4
1305	60.1	43.1
1306	60.8	38.4
1307	60.9	40.2
1308	61.3	49.7
1309	61.8	45.9
1310	62	45.9
1311	62.2	45.8
1312	62.6	46.8
1313	62.7	44.3
1314	62.9	44.4
1315	63.1	43.7
1316	63.5	46.1
1317	63.6	40.7
1318	64.3	49.5
1319	63.7	27
1320	63.8	15
1321	63.6	18.7
1322	63.4	8.4
1323	63.2	8.7
1324	63.3	21.6
1325	62.9	19.7
1326	63	22.1
1327	63.1	20.3

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1328	61.8	19.1
1329	61.6	17.1
1330	61	0
1331	61.2	22
1332	60.8	40.3
1333	61.1	34.3
1334	60.7	16.1
1335	60.6	16.6
1336	60.5	18.5
1337	60.6	29.8
1338	60.9	19.5
1339	60.9	22.3
1340	61.4	35.8
1341	61.3	42.9
1342	61.5	31
1343	61.3	19.2
1344	61	9.3
1345	60.8	44.2
1346	60.9	55.3
1347	61.2	56
1348	60.9	60.1
1349	60.7	59.1
1350	60.9	56.8
1351	60.7	58.1
1352	59.6	78.4
1353	59.6	84.6
1354	59.4	66.6
1355	59.3	75.5
1356	58.9	49.6
1357	59.1	75.8
1358	59	77.6
1359	59	67.8
1360	59	56.7
1361	58.8	54.2
1362	58.9	59.6
1363	58.9	60.8
1364	59.3	56.1

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1365	58.9	48.5
1366	59.3	42.9
1367	59.4	41.4
1368	59.6	38.9
1369	59.4	32.9
1370	59.3	30.6
1371	59.4	30
1372	59.4	25.3
1373	58.8	18.6
1374	59.1	18
1375	58.5	10.6
1376	58.8	10.5
1377	58.5	8.2
1378	58.7	13.7
1379	59.1	7.8
1380	59.1	6
1381	59.1	6
1382	59.4	13.1
1383	59.7	22.3
1384	60.7	10.5
1385	59.8	9.8
1386	60.2	8.8
1387	59.9	8.7
1388	61	9.1
1389	60.6	28.2
1390	60.6	22
1391	59.6	23.2
1392	59.6	19
1393	60.6	38.4
1394	59.8	41.6
1395	60	47.3
1396	60.5	55.4
1397	60.9	58.7
1398	61.3	37.9
1399	61.2	38.3
1400	61.4	58.7
1401	61.3	51.3

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1402	61.4	71.1
1403	61.1	51
1404	61.5	56.6
1405	61	60.6
1406	61.1	75.4
1407	61.4	69.4
1408	61.6	69.9
1409	61.7	59.6
1410	61.8	54.8
1411	61.6	53.6
1412	61.3	53.5
1413	61.3	52.9
1414	61.2	54.1
1415	61.3	53.2
1416	61.2	52.2
1417	61.2	52.3
1418	61	48
1419	60.9	41.5
1420	61	32.2
1421	60.7	22
1422	60.7	23.3
1423	60.8	38.8
1424	61	40.7
1425	61	30.6
1426	61.3	62.6
1427	61.7	55.9
1428	62.3	43.4
1429	62.3	37.4
1430	62.3	35.7
1431	62.8	34.4
1432	62.8	31.5
1433	62.9	31.7
1434	62.9	29.9
1435	62.8	29.4
1436	62.7	28.7
1437	61.5	14.7
1438	61.9	17.2

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1439	61.5	6.1
1440	61	9.9
1441	60.9	4.8
1442	60.6	11.1
1443	60.3	6.9
1444	60.8	7
1445	60.2	9.2
1446	60.5	21.7
1447	60.2	22.4
1448	60.7	31.6
1449	60.9	28.9
1450	59.6	21.7
1451	60.2	18
1452	59.5	16.7
1453	59.8	15.7
1454	59.6	15.7
1455	59.3	15.7
1456	59	7.5
1457	58.8	7.1
1458	58.7	16.5
1459	59.2	50.7
1460	59.7	60.2
1461	60.4	44
1462	60.2	35.3
1463	60.4	17.1
1464	59.9	13.5
1465	59.9	12.8
1466	59.6	14.8
1467	59.4	15.9
1468	59.4	22
1469	60.4	38.4
1470	59.5	38.8
1471	59.3	31.9
1472	60.9	40.8
1473	60.7	39
1474	60.9	30.1
1475	61	29.3

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1476	60.6	28.4
1477	60.9	36.3
1478	60.8	30.5
1479	60.7	26.7
1480	60.1	4.7
1481	59.9	0
1482	60.4	36.2
1483	60.7	32.5
1484	59.9	3.1
1485	59.7	"m"
1486	59.5	"m"
1487	59.2	"m"
1488	58.8	0.6
1489	58.7	"m"
1490	58.7	"m"
1491	57.9	"m"
1492	58.2	"m"
1493	57.6	"m"
1494	58.3	9.5
1495	57.2	6
1496	57.4	27.3
1497	58.3	59.9
1498	58.3	7.3
1499	58.8	21.7
1500	58.8	38.9
1501	59.4	26.2
1502	59.1	25.5
1503	59.1	26
1504	59	39.1
1505	59.5	52.3
1506	59.4	31
1507	59.4	27
1508	59.4	29.8
1509	59.4	23.1
1510	58.9	16
1511	59	31.5
1512	58.8	25.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1513	58.9	40.2
1514	58.8	28.4
1515	58.9	38.9
1516	59.1	35.3
1517	58.8	30.3
1518	59	19
1519	58.7	3
1520	57.9	0
1521	58	2.4
1522	57.1	"m"
1523	56.7	"m"
1524	56.7	5.3
1525	56.6	2.1
1526	56.8	"m"
1527	56.3	"m"
1528	56.3	"m"
1529	56	"m"
1530	56.7	"m"
1531	56.6	3.8
1532	56.9	"m"
1533	56.9	"m"
1534	57.4	"m"
1535	57.4	"m"
1536	58.3	13.9
1537	58.5	"m"
1538	59.1	"m"
1539	59.4	"m"
1540	59.6	"m"
1541	59.5	"m"
1542	59.6	0.5
1543	59.3	9.2
1544	59.4	11.2
1545	59.1	26.8
1546	59	11.7
1547	58.8	6.4
1548	58.7	5
1549	57.5	"m"

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1550	57.4	"m"
1551	57.1	1.1
1552	57.1	0
1553	57	4.5
1554	57.1	3.7
1555	57.3	3.3
1556	57.3	16.8
1557	58.2	29.3
1558	58.7	12.5
1559	58.3	12.2
1560	58.6	12.7
1561	59	13.6
1562	59.8	21.9
1563	59.3	20.9
1564	59.7	19.2
1565	60.1	15.9
1566	60.7	16.7
1567	60.7	18.1
1568	60.7	40.6
1569	60.7	59.7
1570	61.1	66.8
1571	61.1	58.8
1572	60.8	64.7
1573	60.1	63.6
1574	60.7	83.2
1575	60.4	82.2
1576	60	80.5
1577	59.9	78.7
1578	60.8	67.9
1579	60.4	57.7
1580	60.2	60.6
1581	59.6	72.7
1582	59.9	73.6
1583	59.8	74.1
1584	59.6	84.6
1585	59.4	76.1
1586	60.1	76.9

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1587	59.5	84.6
1588	59.8	77.5
1589	60.6	67.9
1590	59.3	47.3
1591	59.3	43.1
1592	59.4	38.3
1593	58.7	38.2
1594	58.8	39.2
1595	59.1	67.9
1596	59.7	60.5
1597	59.5	32.9
1598	59.6	20
1599	59.6	34.4
1600	59.4	23.9
1601	59.6	15.7
1602	59.9	41
1603	60.5	26.3
1604	59.6	14
1605	59.7	21.2
1606	60.9	19.6
1607	60.1	34.3
1608	59.9	27
1609	60.8	25.6
1610	60.6	26.3
1611	60.9	26.1
1612	61.1	38
1613	61.2	31.6
1614	61.4	30.6
1615	61.7	29.6
1616	61.5	28.8
1617	61.7	27.8
1618	62.2	20.3
1619	61.4	19.6
1620	61.8	19.7
1621	61.8	18.7
1622	61.6	17.7
1623	61.7	8.7

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1624	61.7	1.4
1625	61.7	5.9
1626	61.2	8.1
1627	61.9	45.8
1628	61.4	31.5
1629	61.7	22.3
1630	62.4	21.7
1631	62.8	21.9
1632	62.2	22.2
1633	62.5	31
1634	62.3	31.3
1635	62.6	31.7
1636	62.3	22.8
1637	62.7	12.6
1638	62.2	15.2
1639	61.9	32.6
1640	62.5	23.1
1641	61.7	19.4
1642	61.7	10.8
1643	61.6	10.2
1644	61.4	"m"
1645	60.8	"m"
1646	60.7	"m"
1647	61	12.4
1648	60.4	5.3
1649	61	13.1
1650	60.7	29.6
1651	60.5	28.9
1652	60.8	27.1
1653	61.2	27.3
1654	60.9	20.6
1655	61.1	13.9
1656	60.7	13.4
1657	61.3	26.1
1658	60.9	23.7
1659	61.4	32.1
1660	61.7	33.5

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1661	61.8	34.1
1662	61.7	17
1663	61.7	2.5
1664	61.5	5.9
1665	61.3	14.9
1666	61.5	17.2
1667	61.1	"m"
1668	61.4	"m"
1669	61.4	8.8
1670	61.3	8.8
1671	61	18
1672	61.5	13
1673	61	3.7
1674	60.9	3.1
1675	60.9	4.7
1676	60.6	4.1
1677	60.6	6.7
1678	60.6	12.8
1679	60.7	11.9
1680	60.6	12.4
1681	60.1	12.4
1682	60.5	12
1683	60.4	11.8
1684	59.9	12.4
1685	59.6	12.4
1686	59.6	9.1
1687	59.9	0
1688	59.9	20.4
1689	59.8	4.4
1690	59.4	3.1
1691	59.5	26.3
1692	59.6	20.1
1693	59.4	35
1694	60.9	22.1
1695	60.5	12.2
1696	60.1	11
1697	60.1	8.2

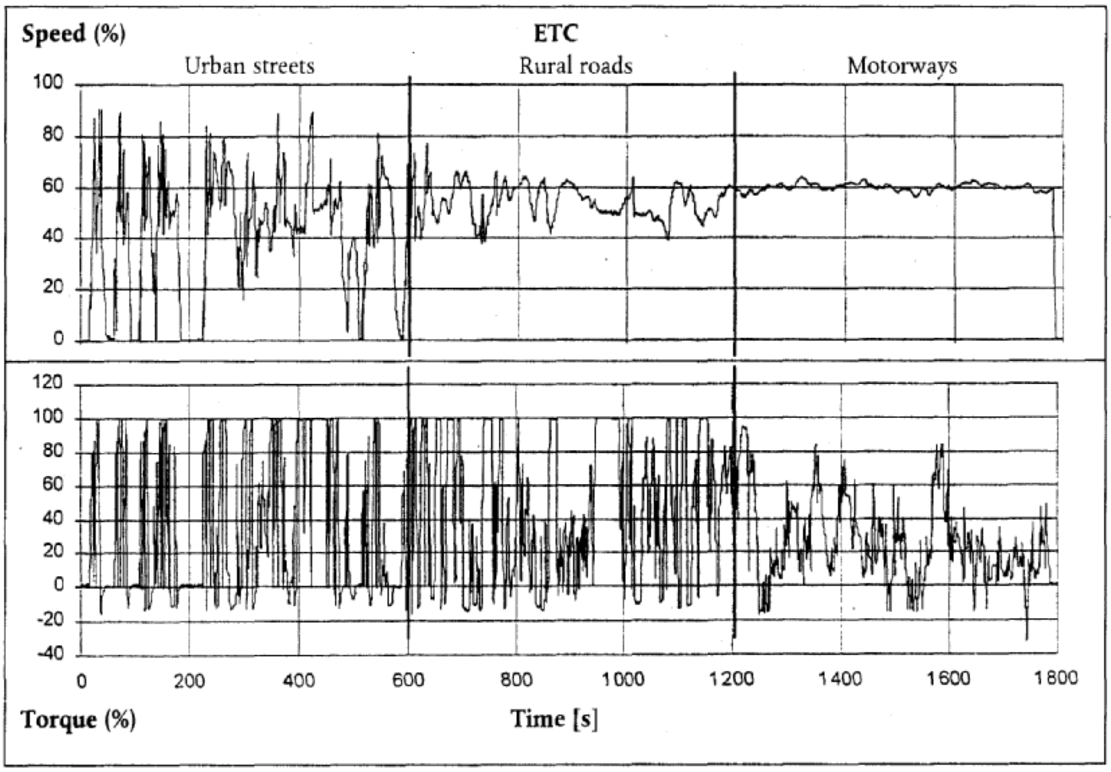
Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1698	60.5	6.7
1699	60	5.1
1700	60	5.1
1701	60	9
1702	60.1	5.7
1703	59.9	8.5
1704	59.4	6
1705	59.5	5.5
1706	59.5	14.2
1707	59.5	6.2
1708	59.4	10.3
1709	59.6	13.8
1710	59.5	13.9
1711	60.1	18.9
1712	59.4	13.1
1713	59.8	5.4
1714	59.9	2.9
1715	60.1	7.1
1716	59.6	12
1717	59.6	4.9
1718	59.4	22.7
1719	59.6	22
1720	60.1	17.4
1721	60.2	16.6
1722	59.4	28.6
1723	60.3	22.4
1724	59.9	20
1725	60.2	18.6
1726	60.3	11.9
1727	60.4	11.6
1728	60.6	10.6
1729	60.8	16
1730	60.9	17
1731	60.9	16.1
1732	60.7	11.4
1733	60.9	11.3
1734	61.1	11.2

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1735	61.1	25.6
1736	61	14.6
1737	61	10.4
1738	60.6	"m"
1739	60.9	"m"
1740	60.8	4.8
1741	59.9	"m"
1742	59.8	"m"
1743	59.1	"m"
1744	58.8	"m"
1745	58.8	"m"
1746	58.2	"m"
1747	58.5	14.3
1748	57.5	4.4
1749	57.9	0
1750	57.8	20.9
1751	58.3	9.2
1752	57.8	8.2
1753	57.5	15.3
1754	58.4	38
1755	58.1	15.4
1756	58.8	11.8
1757	58.3	8.1
1758	58.3	5.5
1759	59	4.1
1760	58.2	4.9
1761	57.9	10.1
1762	58.5	7.5
1763	57.4	7
1764	58.2	6.7
1765	58.2	6.6
1766	57.3	17.3
1767	58	11.4
1768	57.5	47.4
1769	57.4	28.8
1770	58.8	24.3
1771	57.7	25.5

Time (s)	*Norm. speed (per cent)*	*Norm. torque (per cent)*
1772	58.4	35.5
1773	58.4	29.3
1774	59	33.8
1775	59	18.7
1776	58.8	9.8
1777	58.8	23.9
1778	59.1	48.2
1779	59.4	37.2
1780	59.6	29.1
1781	50	25
1782	40	20
1783	30	15
1784	20	10
1785	10	5
1786	0	0
1787	0	0
1788	0	0
1789	0	0
1790	0	0
1791	0	0
1792	0	0
1793	0	0
1794	0	0
1795	0	0
1796	0	0
1797	0	0
1798	0	0
1799	0	0
1800	0	0
		"m" = motoring

A graphical display of the ETC dynamometer schedule is shown in Figure 5.

Figure 5
ETC dynamometer schedule



Annex 4A - Appendix 4

Measurement and sampling procedures

1. Introduction

Gaseous components, particulates, and smoke emitted by the engine submitted for testing shall be measured by the methods described in Appendix 7 to Annex 4A. The respective paragraphs of Appendix 7 describe the recommended analytical systems for the gaseous emissions (paragraph 1.), the recommended particulate dilution and sampling systems (paragraph 2.), and the recommended opacimeters for smoke measurement (paragraph 3.).

For the ESC, the gaseous components shall be determined in the raw exhaust gas. Optionally, they may be determined in the diluted exhaust gas, if a full flow dilution system is used for particulate determination. Particulates shall be determined with either a partial flow or a full flow dilution system.

For the ETC, the following systems may be used:

(a) A CVS full flow dilution system for determining gaseous and particulate emissions (double dilution systems are permissible), or,

(b) A combination of raw exhaust measurement for the gaseous emissions and a partial flow dilution system for particulate emissions, or,

(c) Any combination of the two principles (e.g. raw gaseous measurement and full flow particulate measurement).

2. Dynamometer and test cell equipment

The following equipment shall be used for emission tests of engines on engine dynamometers.

2.1. Engine dynamometer

An engine dynamometer shall be used with adequate characteristics to perform the test cycles described in Appendices 1 and 2 to this annex. The speed measuring system shall have an accuracy of ±2 per cent of reading. The torque measuring system shall have an accuracy of ±3 per cent of reading in the range > 20 per cent of full scale, and an accuracy of ±0,6 per cent of full scale in the range ≤ 20 per cent of full scale.

2.2. Other instruments

Measuring instruments for fuel consumption, air consumption, temperature of coolant and lubricant, exhaust gas pressure and intake manifold depression, exhaust gas temperature, air intake temperature, atmospheric pressure, humidity and fuel temperature shall be used, as required. These instruments shall satisfy the requirements given in Table 9.

Table 9

Accuracy of measuring instruments

Measuring instrument	*Accuracy*
Fuel consumption	±2 per cent of engine's maximum value
Air consumption	±2 per cent of reading or ±1 per cent of engine's maximum value whichever is greater
Exhaust gas flow	±2.5 per cent of reading or ±1.5 per cent of engine's maximum value whichever is greater
Temperatures ≤ 600 K (327 °C)	±2 K absolute
Temperatures ≥ 600 K (327 °C)	±1 per cent of reading
Atmospheric pressure	±0.1 kPa absolute
Exhaust gas pressure	±0.2 kPa absolute
Intake depression	±0.05 kPa absolute
Other pressures	±0.1 kPa absolute
Relative humidity	±3 per cent absolute
Absolute humidity	±5 per cent of reading
Diluent flow	±2 per cent of reading
Diluted exhaust gas flow	±2 per cent of reading

3. Determination of the gaseous components

3.1. General analyzer specifications

The analyzers shall have a measuring range appropriate for the accuracy required to measure the concentrations of the exhaust gas components (paragraph 3.1.1. below). It is recommended that the analyzers be operated such that the measured concentration falls between 15 per cent and 100 per cent of full scale.

If read-out systems (computers, data loggers) can provide sufficient accuracy and resolution below 15 per cent of full scale, measurements below 15 per cent of full scale are also acceptable. In this case, additional calibrations of at least four non-zero nominally equally spaced points are to be made to ensure the accuracy of the calibration curves according to paragraph 1.6.4. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

The Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) of the equipment shall be on a level as to minimize additional errors.

3.1.1. Accuracy

The analyzer shall not deviate from the nominal calibration point by more than ±2 per cent of the reading over the whole measurement range except zero, or ±0.3 per cent of full scale whichever is larger. The accuracy shall be determined according to the calibration requirements laid down in paragraph 1.6. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

Note: For the purpose of this Regulation, accuracy is defined as the deviation of the analyzer reading from the nominal calibration values using a calibration gas (= true value).

3.1.2. Precision

The precision, defined as 2.5 times the standard deviation of 10 repetitive responses to a given calibration or span gas, has to be not greater than ±1 per cent of full scale concentration for each range used above 155 ppm (or ppmC) or ±2 per cent of each range used below 155 ppm (or ppmC).

3.1.3. Noise

The analyzer peak-to-peak response to zero and calibration or span gases over any 10 second period shall not exceed 2 per cent of full scale on all ranges used.

3.1.4. Zero drift

Zero response is defined as the mean response, including noise, to a zero gas during a 30 seconds time interval. The drift of the zero response during a one hour period shall be less than 2 per cent of full scale on the lowest range used.

3.1.5. Span drift

Span response is defined as the mean response, including noise, to a span gas during a 30 seconds time interval. The drift of the span response during a one hour period shall be less than 2 per cent of full scale on the lowest range used.

3.1.6. Rise time

The rise time of the analyzer installed in the measurement system shall not exceed 3.5 seconds.

Note: Only evaluating the response time of the analyzer alone will not clearly define the suitability of the total system for transient testing. Volumes and especially dead volumes through out the system will not only effect the transportation time from the probe to the analyzer, but also effect the rise time. Also transport times inside of an analyzer would be defined as analyzer response time, like the converter or water traps inside NO_x analyzers. The determination of the total system response time is described in paragraph 1.5. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

3.2. Gas drying

The optional gas drying device shall have a minimal effect on the concentration of the measured gases. Chemical dryers are not an acceptable method of removing water from the sample.

3.3. Analyzers

Paragraphs 3.3.1 to 3.3.4 describe the measurement principles to be used. A detailed description of the measurement systems is given in Appendix 7 of this annex. The gases to be measured shall be analyzed with the following instruments. For non-linear analyzers, the use of linearizing circuits is permitted.

3.3.1. Carbon monoxide (CO) analysis

The carbon monoxide analyzer shall be of the Non-Dispersive InfraRed (NDIR) absorption type.

3.3.2. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) analysis

The carbon dioxide analyzer shall be of the Non-Dispersive InfraRed (NDIR) absorption type.

3.3.3. Hydrocarbon (HC) analysis

For diesel and LPG fuelled gas engines, the hydrocarbon analyzer shall be of the Heated Flame Ionisation Detector (HFID) type with detector, valves, pipework, etc. heated so as to maintain a gas temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 ± 10 °C). For NG fuelled gas engines, the hydrocarbon analyzer may be of the non heated Flame Ionisation Detector (FID) type depending upon the method used (see paragraph 1.3. of Appendix 7 to this annex).

3.3.4. Non-Methane Hydrocarbon (NMHC) analysis (NG fuelled gas engines only)

Non-methane hydrocarbons shall be determined by either of the following methods:

3.3.4.1. Gas Chromatograph (GC) method

Non-methane hydrocarbons shall be determined by subtraction of the methane analysed with a Gas Chromatograph (GC) conditioned at 423 K (150 °C) from the hydrocarbons measured according to paragraph 3.3.3. of this appendix.

3.3.4.2. Non-Methane Cutter (NMC) method

The determination of the non-methane fraction shall be performed with a heated NMC operated in line with an FID as per paragraph 3.3.3. of this appendix by subtraction of the methane from the hydrocarbons.

3.3.5. Oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) analysis

The oxides of nitrogen analyzer shall be of the ChemiLuminescent Detector (CLD) or Heated ChemiLuminescent Detector (HCLD) type with a NO_2/NO converter, if measured on a dry basis. If measured on a wet basis, a HCLD with converter maintained above 328 K (55 °C) shall be used, provided the water quench check (see paragraph 1.9.2.2. of Appendix 5 to this annex) is satisfied.

3.3.6. Air-to-fuel measurement

The air to fuel measurement equipment used to determine the exhaust gas flow as specified in paragraph 4.2.5. of Appendix 2 to this annex shall be a wide range air to fuel ratio sensor or lambda sensor of Zirconia type. The sensor shall be mounted directly on the exhaust pipe where the exhaust gas temperature is high enough to eliminate water condensation.

The accuracy of the sensor with incorporated electronics shall be within:

±3 per cent of reading	$\lambda < 2$
±5 per cent of reading	$2 \leq \lambda < 5$
±10 per cent of reading	$5 \leq \lambda$

To fulfil the accuracy specified above, the sensor shall be calibrated as specified by the instrument manufacturer.

3.4. Sampling of gaseous emissions

3.4.1. Raw exhaust gas

The gaseous emissions sampling probes shall be fitted at least 0.5 m or three times the diameter of the exhaust pipe - whichever is the larger - upstream of the exit of the exhaust gas system but sufficiently close to the engine as to ensure an exhaust gas temperature of at least 343 K (70 °C) at the probe.

In the case of a multi-cylinder engine with a branched exhaust manifold, the inlet of the probe shall be located sufficiently far downstream so as to ensure that the sample is representative of the average exhaust emissions from all cylinders. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of manifolds, such as in a "Vee" engine configuration, it is recommended to combine the manifolds upstream of the sampling probe. If this is not practical, it is permissible to acquire a sample from the group with the highest CO_2 emission. Other methods which have been shown to correlate with the above methods may be used. For exhaust emission calculation the total exhaust mass flow shall be used.

If the engine is equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the exhaust sample shall be taken downstream of the exhaust after-treatment system.

3.4.2. Diluted exhaust gas

The Exhaust Pipe (EP) between the engine and the full flow dilution system shall conform to the requirements of paragraph 2.3.1. of Appendix 7 to this annex.

The gaseous emissions sample probe(s) shall be installed in the dilution tunnel at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed, and in close proximity to the particulates sampling probe.

Sampling can generally be done in two ways:

(a) The pollutants are sampled into a sampling bag over the cycle and measured after completion of the test;

(b) The pollutants are sampled continuously and integrated over the cycle; this method is mandatory for HC and NO_x.

4. Determination of the particulates

The determination of the particulates requires a dilution system. Dilution may be accomplished by a partial flow dilution system or a full flow double dilution system. The flow capacity of the dilution system shall be large enough to completely eliminate water condensation in the dilution and sampling systems. The temperature of the diluted exhaust gas shall be below 325 K (52 °C) immediately upstream of the filter holders. Humidity control of the diluent before entering the dilution system is permitted, and especially dehumidifying is useful if diluent humidity is high. The temperature of the diluent shall be higher than 288 K (15 °C) in close proximity to the entrance into the dilution tunnel.

The partial flow dilution system has to be designed to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample from the engine exhaust stream, thus responding to excursions in the exhaust stream flow rate, and introduce diluent to this sample to achieve a temperature of below 325 K (52 °C) at the test filter. For this it is essential that the dilution ratio or the sampling ratio r_{dil} or r_s be determined such that the accuracy limits of paragraph 3.2.1. of Appendix 5 to this annex are fulfilled. Different extraction methods can be applied, whereby the type of extraction used dictates to a significant degree the sampling hardware and procedures to be used (paragraph 2.2. of Appendix 7 to this annex).

In general, the particulate sampling probe shall be installed in close proximity to the gaseous emissions sampling probe, but sufficiently distant as to not cause interference. Therefore, the installation provisions of paragraph 3.4.1. also apply to particulate sampling. The sampling line shall conform to the requirements of paragraph 2. of Appendix 7 to this annex.

In the case of a multi-cylinder engine with a branched exhaust manifold, the inlet of the probe shall be located sufficiently far downstream so as to ensure that the sample is representative of the average exhaust emissions from all cylinders. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of manifolds, such as in a "Vee" engine configuration, it is recommended to combine the manifolds upstream of the sampling probe. If this is not practical, it is permissible to acquire a sample from the group with the highest particulate emission. Other methods which have been shown to correlate with the above methods may be used. For exhaust emission calculation the total exhaust mass flow shall be used.

To determine the mass of the particulates, a particulate sampling system, particulate sampling filters, a microgram balance, and a temperature and humidity controlled weighing chamber, are required.

For particulate sampling, the single filter method shall be applied which uses one filter (see paragraph 4.1.3. below) for the whole test cycle. For the ESC, considerable attention shall be paid to sampling times and flows during the sampling phase of the test.

4.1 Particulate sampling filters

The diluted exhaust shall be sampled by a filter that meets the requirements of paragraphs 4.1.1. and 4.1.2. below during the test sequence.

4.1.1. Filter specification

Fluorocarbon coated glass fiber filters are required. All filter types shall have a 0.3 µm DOP (di-octylphthalate) collection efficiency of at least 99 per cent at a gas face velocity between 35 and 100 cm/s.

4.1.2. Filter size

Particulate filters with a diameter of 47 mm or 70 mm are recommended. Larger diameter filters are acceptable (paragraph 4.1.4. below), but smaller diameter filters are not permitted.

4.1.3. Filter face velocity

A gas face velocity through the filter of 35 to 100 cm/s shall be achieved. The pressure drop increase between the beginning and the end of the test shall be no more than 25 kPa.

4.1.4. Filter loading

The required minimum filter loadings for the most common filter sizes are shown in table 10. For larger filter sizes, the minimum filter loading shall be 0.065 mg/1,000 mm² filter area.

Table 10
Minimum filter loadings

Filter Diameter (mm)	*Minimum loading (mg)*
47	0.11
70	0.25
90	0.41
110	0.62

If, based on previous testing, the required minimum filter loading is unlikely to be reached on a test cycle after optimisation of flow rates and dilution ratio, a lower filter loading may be acceptable, with the agreement of the parties involved (manufacturer and Type Approval Authority), if it can be shown to meet the accuracy requirements of paragraph 4.2. below, e.g. with a 0.1 µg balance.

4.1.5. Filter holder

For the emissions test, the filters shall be placed in a filter holder assembly meeting the requirements of paragraph 2.2. of Appendix 7 to this annex. The filter holder assembly shall be of a design that provides an even flow distribution across the filter stain area. Quick acting valves shall be located either upstream or downstream of the filter holder. An inertial pre-classifier with a 50 per cent cut point between 2.5 µm and 10 µm may be installed immediately upstream of the filter holder. The use of the pre-classifier is strongly recommended if an open tube sampling probe facing upstream into the exhaust flow is used.

4.2. Weighing chamber and analytical balance specifications

4.2.1. Weighing chamber conditions

The temperature of the chamber (or room) in which the particulate filters are conditioned and weighed shall be maintained to within 295 K ± 3 K (22 °C ± 3 °C) during all filter conditioning and weighing. The humidity shall be maintained to a dewpoint of 282.5 K ± 3 K (9.5 °C ± 3 °C) and a relative humidity of 45 per cent ± 8 per cent.

4.2.2. Reference filter weighing

The chamber (or room) environment shall be free of any ambient contaminants (such as dust) that would settle on the particulate filters during their stabilisation. Disturbances to weighing room specifications as outlined in paragraph 4.2.1. above will be allowed if the duration of the disturbances does not exceed 30 minutes. The weighing room should meet the required specifications prior to personal entrance into the weighing room. At least two unused reference filters shall be weighed within four hours of, but preferably at the same time as the sample filter weightings. They shall be the same size and material as the sample filters.

If the average weight of the reference filters changes between sample filter weightings by more than 10 µg, then all sample filters shall be discarded and the emissions test repeated.

If the weighing room stability criteria outlined in paragraph 4.2.1. above is not met, but the reference filter weightings meet the above criteria, the engine manufacturer has the option of accepting the sample filter weights or voiding the tests, fixing the weighing room control system and re-running the test.

4.2.3. Analytical balance

The analytical balance used to determine the filter weight shall have a precision (standard deviation) of at least 2 µg and a resolution of at least 1 µg (1 digit = 1 µg) specified by the balance manufacturer.

4.2.4. Elimination of static electricity effects

To eliminate the effects of static electricity, the filters shall be neutralized prior to weighing, e.g. by a Polonium neutralizer, a Faraday cage or a device of similar effect.

4.2.5. Specifications for flow measurement

4.2.5.1. General requirements

Absolute accuracies of flow meter or flow measurement instrumentation shall be as specified in paragraph 2.2. of this appendix.

4.2.5.2. Special provisions for partial flow dilution systems

For partial flow dilution systems, the accuracy of the sample flow q_{mp} is of special concern, if not measured directly, but determined by differential flow measurement:

$$q_{mp} = q_{mdew} - q_{mdw}$$

In this case an accuracy of ±2 per cent for q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} is not sufficient to guarantee acceptable accuracies of q_{mp}. If the gas flow is determined by differential flow measurement, the maximum error of the difference shall be such that the accuracy of q_{mp} is within ±5 per cent when the dilution ratio is less than 15. It can be calculated by taking root-mean-square of the errors of each instrument.

Acceptable accuracies of q_{mp} can be obtained by either of the following methods:

The absolute accuracies of q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} are ±0.2 per cent which guarantees an accuracy of q_{mp} of ≤ 5 per cent at a dilution ratio of 15. However, greater errors will occur at higher dilution ratios;

Calibration of q_{mdw} relative to q_{mdew} is carried out such that the same accuracies for q_{mp} as in a) are obtained. For the details of such a calibration see paragraph 3.2.1. of Appendix 5 to this annex;

The accuracy of q_{mp} is determined indirectly from the accuracy of the dilution ratio as determined by a tracer gas, e.g. CO_2. Again, accuracies equivalent to method a) for q_{mp} are required;

The absolute accuracy of q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} is within ±2 per cent of full scale, the maximum error of the difference between q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} is within 0.2 per cent, and the linearity error is within ±0.2 per cent of the highest q_{mdew} observed during the test.

5. Determination of smoke

This paragraph provides specifications for the required and optional test equipment to be used for the ELR test. The smoke shall be measured with an opacimeter having an opacity and a light absorption coefficient readout mode. The opacity readout mode shall only be used for calibration and checking of the opacimeter. The smoke values of the test cycle shall be measured in the light absorption coefficient readout mode.

5.1. General requirements

The ELR requires the use of a smoke measurement and data processing system which includes three functional units. These units may be integrated into a single component or provided as a system of interconnected components. The three functional units are:

(a) An opacimeter meeting the specifications of paragraph 3., Appendix 7 to this annex.

(b) A data processing unit capable of performing the functions described in paragraph 7. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

(c) A printer and/or electronic storage medium to record and output the required smoke values specified in paragraph 7.3. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

5.2. Specific requirements

5.2.1. Linearity

The linearity shall be within ±2 per cent opacity.

5.2.2. Zero drift

The zero drift during a one hour period shall not exceed ±1 per cent opacity.

5.2.3. Opacimeter display and range

For display in opacity, the range shall be 0-100 per cent opacity, and the readability 0.1 per cent opacity. For display in light absorption coefficient, the range shall be 0-30 m^{-1} light absorption coefficient, and the readability 0.01 m^{-1} light absorption coefficient.

5.2.4. Instrument response time

The physical response time of the opacimeter shall not exceed 0.2 second. The physical response time is the difference between the times when the output of a rapid response receiver reaches 10 and 90 per cent of the full deviation when the opacity of the gas being measured is changed in less than 0.1 second.

The electrical response time of the opacimeter shall not exceed 0.05 second. The electrical response time is the difference between the times when the opacimeter output reaches 10 and 90 per cent of the full scale when the light source is interrupted or completely extinguished in less than 0.01 second.

5.2.5. Neutral density filters

Any neutral density filter used in conjunction with opacimeter calibration, linearity measurements, or setting span shall have its value known to within 1.0 per cent opacity. The filter's nominal value shall be checked for accuracy at least yearly using a reference traceable to a national or international standard.

Neutral density filters are precision devices and can easily be damaged during use. Handling should be minimized and, when required, should be done with care to avoid scratching or soiling of the filter.

Annex 4A - Appendix 5

Calibration procedure

1. Calibration of the analytical instruments

1.1. Introduction

Each analyzer shall be calibrated as often as necessary to fulfil the accuracy requirements of this Regulation. The calibration method that shall be used is described in this paragraph for the analyzers indicated in Annex 4A, Appendix 4, paragraph 3. and Appendix 7, paragraph 1.

1.2. Calibration gases

The shelf life of all calibration gases shall be respected.

The expiration date of the calibration gases stated by the manufacturer shall be recorded.

1.2.1. Pure gases

The required purity of the gases is defined by the contamination limits given below. The following gases shall be available for operation:

Purified nitrogen
(Contamination ≤ 1 ppm C1, ≤ 1 ppm CO, ≤ 400 ppm CO_2, ≤ 0.1 ppm NO)

Purified oxygen
(Purity > 99.5 per cent vol O_2)

Hydrogen-helium mixture
(40 ± 2 per cent hydrogen, balance helium)
(Contamination ≤ 1 ppm C1, ≤ 400 ppm CO_2)

Purified synthetic air
(Contamination ≤ 1 ppm C1, ≤ 1 ppm CO, ≤ 400 ppm CO_2, ≤ 0,1 ppm NO)
(Oxygen content between 18-21 per cent vol.)

Purified propane or CO for the CVS verification

1.2.2. Calibration and span gases

Mixtures of gases having the following chemical compositions shall be available:

C_3H_8 and purified synthetic air (see paragraph 1.2.1. above);

CO and purified nitrogen;

NO_x and purified nitrogen (the amount of NO_2 contained in this calibration gas shall not exceed 5 per cent of the NO content);

CO_2 and purified nitrogen;

CH_4 and purified synthetic air;

C_2H_6 and purified synthetic air.

Note: Other gas combinations are allowed provided the gases do not react with one another.

The true concentration of a calibration and span gas shall be within ±2 per cent of the nominal value. All concentrations of calibration gas shall be given on a volume basis (volume percent or volume ppm).

The gases used for calibration and span may also be obtained by means of a gas divider, diluting with purified N_2 or with purified synthetic air. The accuracy of the mixing device shall be such that the concentration of the diluted calibration gases may be determined to within ±2 per cent.

1.2.3. Use of precision blending devices

The gases used for calibration and span may also be obtained by means of precision blending devices (gas dividers), diluting with purified N_2 or with purified synthetic air. The accuracy of the mixing device shall be such that the concentration of the blended calibration gases is accurate to within ±2 per cent. This accuracy implies that primary gases used for blending shall be known to an accuracy of at least ±1 per cent, traceable to national or international gas standards. The verification shall be performed at between 15 and 50 per cent of full scale for each calibration incorporating a blending device.

Optionally, the blending device may be checked with an instrument which by nature is linear, e.g. using NO gas with a CLD. The span value of the instrument shall be adjusted with the span gas directly connected to the instrument. The blending device shall be checked at the used settings and the nominal value shall be compared to the measured concentration of the instrument. This difference shall in each point be within ±1 per cent of the nominal value.

1.3. Operating procedure for analyzers and sampling system

The operating procedure for analyzers shall follow the start-up and operating instructions of the instrument manufacturer. The minimum requirements given in paragraphs 1.4 to 1.9. of this appendix shall be included.

1.4. Leakage test

A system leakage test shall be performed. The probe shall be disconnected from the exhaust system and the end plugged. The analyzer pump shall be switched on. After an initial stabilisation period all flow meters should read zero. If not, the sampling lines shall be checked and the fault corrected.

The maximum allowable leakage rate on the vacuum side shall be 0.5 per cent of the in-use flow rate for the portion of the system being checked. The analyzer flows and bypass flows may be used to estimate the in-use flow rates.

Alternatively, the system may be evacuated to a pressure of at least 20 kPa vacuum (80 kPa absolute). After an initial stabilisation period the pressure increase Δp (kPa/min) in the system should not exceed:

$$\Delta p = p / V_s \times 0.005 \times q_{vs}$$

Where:

V_s = system volume, l

q_{vs} = system flow rate, l/min

Another method is the introduction of a concentration step change at the beginning of the sampling line by switching from zero to span gas. If after an adequate period of time the reading is about 1 per cent low compared to the introduced concentration, these points to calibration or leakage problems.

1.5. Response time check of analytical system

The system settings for the response time evaluation shall be exactly the same as during measurement of the test run (i.e. pressure, flow rates, filter settings on the analyzers and all other response time influences). The response time determination shall be done with gas switching directly at the inlet of the sample probe. The gas switching shall be done in less than 0.1 second. The gases used for the test shall cause a concentration change of at least 60 per cent FS.

The concentration trace of each single gas component shall be recorded. The response time is defined to be the difference in time between the gas switching and the appropriate change of the recorded concentration. The system response time (t_{90}) consists of the delay time to the measuring detector and the rise time of the detector. The delay time is defined as the time from the change (t_0) until the response is 10 per cent of the final reading (t_{10}). The rise time is defined as the time between 10 per cent and 90 per cent response of the final reading ($t_{90} - t_{10}$).

For time alignment of the analyzer and exhaust flow signals in the case of raw measurement, the transformation time is defined as the time from the change (t_0) until the response is 50 per cent of the final reading (t_{50}).

The system response time shall be ≤ 10 seconds with a rise time ≤ 3.5 seconds for all limited components (CO, NO_x, HC or NMHC) and all ranges used.

1.6. Calibration

1.6.1. Instrument assembly

The instrument assembly shall be calibrated and calibration curves checked against standard gases. The same gas flow rates shall be used as when sampling exhaust.

1.6.2. Warming-up time

The warming-up time should be according to the recommendations of the manufacturer. If not specified, a minimum of two hours is recommended for warming up the analyzers.

1.6.3. NDIR and HFID analyzer

The NDIR analyzer shall be tuned, as necessary, and the combustion flame of the HFID analyzer shall be optimised (paragraph 1.8.1. of this appendix).

1.6.4. Establishment of the calibration curve

(a) Each normally used operating range shall be calibrated;

(b) Using purified synthetic air (or nitrogen), the CO, CO_2, NO_x and HC analyzers shall be set at zero;

(c) The appropriate calibration gases shall be introduced to the analyzers, the values recorded, and the calibration curve established;

(d) The calibration curve shall be established by at least six calibration points (excluding zero) approximately equally spaced over the operating range. The highest nominal concentration shall be equal to or higher than 90 per cent of full scale;

(e) The calibration curve shall be calculated by the method of least-squares. A best-fit linear or non-linear equation may be used;

(f) The calibration points shall not differ from the least-squares best-fit line by more than ±2 per cent of reading or ±0.3 per cent of full scale whichever is larger;

(g) The zero setting shall be rechecked and the calibration procedure repeated, if necessary.

1.6.5. Alternative methods

If it can be shown that alternative technology (e.g. computer, electronically controlled range switch, etc.) can give equivalent accuracy, then these alternatives may be used.

1.6.6. Calibration of tracer gas analyzer for exhaust flow measurement

The calibration curve shall be established by at least six calibration points (excluding zero) approximately equally spaced over the operating range. The highest nominal concentration shall be equal to or higher than 90 per cent of full scale. The calibration curve is calculated by the method of least squares.

The calibration points shall not differ from the least-squares best-fit line by more than ±2 per cent of reading or ±0.3 per cent of full scale whichever is larger.

The analyzer shall be set at zero and spanned prior to the test run using a zero gas and a span gas whose nominal value is more than 80 per cent of the analyzer full scale.

1.6.7. Verification of the calibration

Each normally used operating range shall be checked prior to each analysis in accordance with the following procedure.

The calibration shall be checked by using a zero gas and a span gas whose nominal value is more than 80 per cent of full scale of the measuring range.

If, for the two points considered, the value found does not differ by more than ±4 per cent of full scale from the declared reference value, the adjustment parameters may be modified. Should this not be the case, a new calibration curve shall be established in accordance with paragraph 1.5.5. of this appendix.

1.7. Efficiency test of the NO_x converter

The efficiency of the converter used for the conversion of NO_2 into NO shall be tested as given in paragraphs 1.7.1. to 1.7.8. below (Figure 6).

1.7.1. Test set-up

Using the test set-up as shown in Figure 6 (see also paragraph 3.3.5., Appendix 4 to this annex) and the procedure below, the efficiency of converters can be tested by means of an ozonator.

1.7.2. Calibration

The CLD and the HCLD shall be calibrated in the most common operating range following the manufacturer's specifications using zero and span gas (the NO content of which shall amount to about 80 per cent of the operating range and the NO_2 concentration of the gas mixture to less than 5 per cent of the NO concentration). The NO_x analyzer shall be in the NO mode so that the span gas does not pass through the converter. The indicated concentration has to be recorded.

1.7.3. Calculation

The efficiency of the NO_x converter is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Efficiency} \quad (\%) = \left(1 + \frac{a - b}{c - d}\right) \times 100$$

Where,

a is the NO_x concentration according to paragraph 1.7.6.

b is the NO_x concentration according to paragraph 1.7.7.

c is the NO concentration according to paragraph 1.7.4.

d is the NO concentration according to paragraph 1.7.5.

1.7.4. Adding of oxygen

Via a T-fitting, oxygen or zero air is added continuously to the gas flow until the concentration indicated is about 20 per cent less than the indicated calibration concentration given in paragraph 1.7.2. (the analyzer is in the NO mode). The indicated concentration "c" shall be recorded. The ozonator is kept deactivated throughout the process.

1.7.5. Activation of the ozonator

The ozonator is now activated to generate enough ozone to bring the NO concentration down to about 20 per cent (minimum 10 per cent) of the calibration concentration given in paragraph 1.7.2. of this appendix. The indicated concentration "d" shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO mode).

1.7.6. NO_x mode

The NO analyzer is then switched to the NO_x mode so that the gas mixture (consisting of NO, NO_2, O_2 and N_2) now passes through the converter. The indicated concentration "a" shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO_x mode).

1.7.7. Deactivation of the ozonator

The ozonator is now deactivated. The mixture of gases described in paragraph 1.7.6. above passes through the converter into the detector. The indicated concentration "b" shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO_x mode).

1.7.8. NO mode

Switched to NO mode with the ozonator deactivated, the flow of oxygen or synthetic air is also shut off. The NO_x reading of the analyzer shall not deviate by more than ±5 per cent from the value measured according to paragraph 1.7.2. of this appendix (the analyzer is in the NO mode).

1.7.9. Test interval

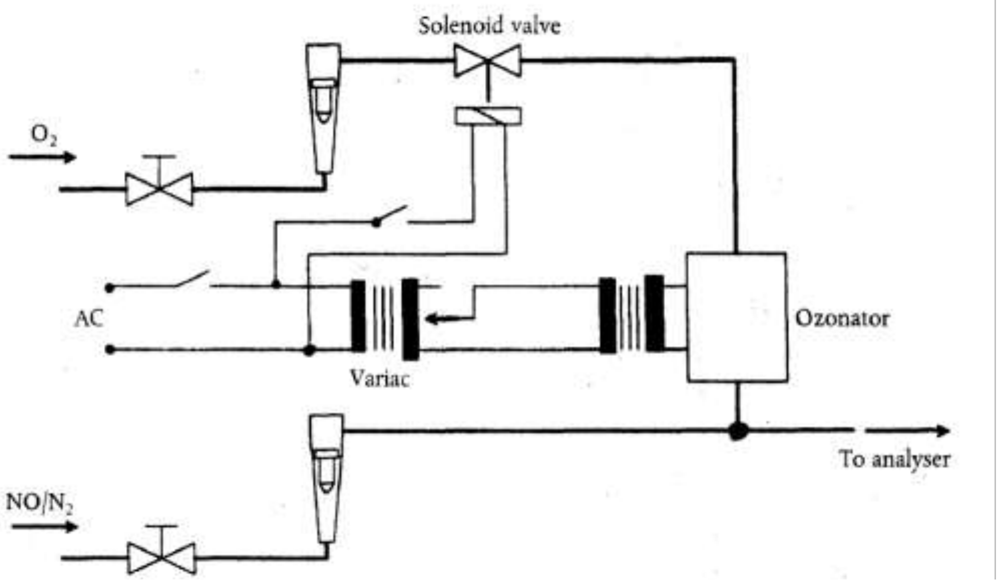
The efficiency of the converter shall be tested prior to each calibration of the NO_x analyzer.

1.7.10. Efficiency requirement

The efficiency of the converter shall not be less than 90 per cent, but a higher efficiency of 95 per cent is strongly recommended.

Note: If, with the analyzer in the most common range, the ozonator cannot give a reduction from 80 per cent to 20 per cent according to paragraph 1.7.5. above, then the highest range which will give the reduction shall be used.

Figure 6
Schematic of NO_x converter efficiency device



1.8. Adjustment of the FID

1.8.1. Optimisation of the detector response

The FID shall be adjusted as specified by the instrument manufacturer. A propane in air span gas should be used to optimise the response on the most common operating range.

With the fuel and air flow rates set at the manufacturer's recommendations, a 350 ± 75 ppm C span gas shall be introduced to the analyzer. The response at a given fuel flow shall be determined from the difference between the span gas response and the zero gas response. The fuel flow shall be incrementally adjusted above and below the manufacturer's specification. The span and zero response at these fuel flows shall be recorded. The difference between the span and zero response shall be plotted and the fuel flow adjusted to the rich side of the curve.

1.8.2. Hydrocarbon response factors

The analyzer shall be calibrated using propane in air and purified synthetic air, according to paragraph 1.5. of this appendix.

Response factors shall be determined when introducing an analyzer into service and after major service intervals. The response factor (R_f) for a particular hydrocarbon species is the ratio of the FID C1 reading to the gas concentration in the cylinder expressed by ppm C1.

The concentration of the test gas shall be at a level to give a response of approximately 80 per cent of full scale. The concentration shall be known to an accuracy of ±2 per cent in reference to a gravimetric standard expressed in volume. In addition, the gas cylinder shall be preconditioned for 24 hours at a temperature of 298 K ± 5 K (25 °C ± 5 °C).

The test gases to be used and the recommended relative response factor ranges are as follows:

Methane and purified synthetic air $1.00 \leq R_f \leq 1.15$

Propylene and purified synthetic air $0.90 \leq R_f \leq 1.10$

Toluene and purified synthetic air $0.90 \leq R_f \leq 1.10$

These values are relative to the response factor (R_f) of 1.00 for propane and purified synthetic air.

1.8.3. Oxygen interference check

The oxygen interference check shall be determined when introducing an analyzer into service and after major service intervals.

The response factor is defined and shall be determined as described in paragraph 1.8.2. above. The test gas to be used and the recommended relative response factor range are as follows:

Propane and nitrogen $0.95 \leq R_f \leq 1.05$

This value is relative to the response factor (R_f) of 1.00 for propane and purified synthetic air.

The FID burner air oxygen concentration shall be within ±1 mole per cent of the oxygen concentration of the burner air used in the latest oxygen interference check. If the difference is greater, the oxygen interference shall be checked and the analyzer adjusted, if necessary.

1.8.4. Efficiency of the non-methane cutter (NMC, for NG fuelled gas engines only)

The NMC is used for the removal of the non-methane hydrocarbons from the sample gas by oxidizing all hydrocarbons except methane. Ideally, the conversion for methane is 0 per cent, and for the other hydrocarbons represented by ethane is 100 per cent. For the accurate measurement of NMHC, the two efficiencies shall be determined and used for the calculation of the NMHC emission mass flow rate (see Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.).

1.8.4.1. Methane efficiency

Methane calibration gas shall be flown through the FID with and without bypassing the NMC and the two concentrations recorded. The efficiency shall be determined as follows:

$$E_M = 1 - \frac{c_{HC(w/cutter)}}{c_{HC(w/o\ cutter)}}$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/cutter)}$ = HC concentration with CH_4 flowing through the NMC

$c_{HC(w/ocutter)}$ = HC concentration with CH_4 bypassing the NMC

1.8.4.2. Ethane efficiency

Ethane calibration gas shall be flown through the FID with and without bypassing the NMC and the two concentrations recorded. The efficiency shall be determined as follows:

$$E_E = 1 - \frac{c_{HC(w/cutter)}}{c_{HC(w/o\ cutter)}}$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/cutter)}$ = HC concentration with C_2H_6 flowing through the NMC

$c_{HC(w/ocutter)}$ = HC concentration with C_2H_6 bypassing the NMC

1.9. Interference effects with CO, CO_2, and NO_x analyzers

Gases present in the exhaust other than the one being analysed can interfere with the reading in several ways. Positive interference occurs in NDIR instruments where the interfering gas gives the same effect as the gas being measured, but to a lesser degree. Negative interference occurs in NDIR instruments by the interfering gas broadening the absorption band of the measured gas, and in CLD instruments by the interfering gas quenching the radiation. The interference checks in paragraphs 1.9.1. and 1.9.2.below shall be performed prior to an analyzer's initial use and after major service intervals.

1.9.1. CO analyzer interference check

Water and CO_2 can interfere with the CO analyzer performance. Therefore, a CO_2 span gas having a concentration of 80 to 100 per cent of full scale of the maximum operating range used during testing shall be bubbled through water at room temperature and the analyzer response recorded. The analyzer response shall not be more than 1 per cent of full scale for ranges equal to or above 300 ppm or more than 3 ppm for ranges below 300 ppm.

1.9.2. NO_x analyzer quench checks

The two gases of concern for CLD (and HCLD) analyzers are CO_2 and water vapour. Quench responses to these gases are proportional to their concentrations, and therefore require test techniques to determine the quench at the highest expected concentrations experienced during testing.

1.9.2.1. CO_2 quench check

A CO_2 span gas having a concentration of 80 to 100 per cent of full scale of the maximum operating range shall be passed through the NDIR analyzer and the CO_2 value recorded as A. It shall then be diluted approximately 50 per cent with NO span gas and passed through the NDIR and (H)CLD, with the CO_2 and NO values recorded as B and C, respectively. The CO_2 shall then be shut off and only the NO span gas be passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as D.

The quench, which shall not be greater than 3 per cent of full scale, shall be calculated as follows:

$$\%\ \text{Quench} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{(C \times A)}{(D \times A) - (D \times B)}\right)\right] \times 100$$

With:

A is the undiluted CO_2 concentration measured with NDIR in per cent

B is the diluted CO_2 concentration measured with NDIR in per cent

C is the diluted NO concentration measured with (H)CLD in ppm

D is the undiluted NO concentration measured with (H)CLD in ppm.

Alternative methods of diluting and quantifying of CO_2 and NO span gas values such as dynamic mixing/blending can be used.

1.9.2.2. Water quench check

This check applies to wet gas concentration measurements only. Calculation of water quench shall consider dilution of the NO span gas with water vapour and scaling of water vapour concentration of the mixture to that expected during testing.

A NO span gas having a concentration of 80 to 100 per cent of full scale of the normal operating range shall be passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as D. The NO span gas shall then be bubbled through water at room temperature and passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as C. The analyzer's absolute operating pressure and the water temperature shall be determined and recorded as E and F, respectively. The mixture's saturation vapour pressure that corresponds to the bubbler water temperature F shall be determined and recorded as G. The water vapour concentration (H, in per cent) of the mixture shall be calculated as follows:

$$H = 100 \times (G/E)$$

The expected diluted NO span gas (in water vapour) concentration (De) shall be calculated as follows:

$D_e = D \times (1 - H/100)$

For diesel exhaust, the maximum exhaust water vapour concentration (Hm, in per cent) expected during testing shall be estimated, under the assumption of a fuel atom H/C ratio of 1.8:1, from the undiluted CO_2 span gas concentration (A, as measured in paragraph 1.9.2.1. of this appendix) as follows:

$H_m = 0.9 \times A$

The water quench, which shall not be greater than 3 per cent, shall be calculated as follows:

per cent quench = $100 \times ((D_e - C)/D_e) \times (H_m/H)$

Where:,

D_e = is the expected diluted NO concentration in ppm

C = is the diluted NO concentration in ppm

H_m = is the maximum water vapour concentration in per cent

H = is the actual water vapour concentration in per cent.

Note: It is important that the NO span gas contains minimal NO_2 concentration for this check, since absorption of NO_2 in water has not been accounted for in the quench calculations.

1.10. Calibration intervals

The analyzers shall be calibrated according to paragraph 1.6. of this appendix at least every three months or whenever a system repair or change is made that could influence calibration.

2. Calibration of the CVS-System

2.1. General

The CVS system shall be calibrated by using an accurate flowmeter traceable to national or international standards and a restricting device. The flow through the system shall be measured at different restriction settings, and the control parameters of the system shall be measured and related to the flow.

Various types of flowmeters may be used, e.g. calibrated venturi, calibrated laminar flowmeter, calibrated turbinemeter.

2.2. Calibration of the Positive Displacement Pump (PDP)

All parameters related to the pump shall be simultaneously measured with the parameters related to the flowmeter which is connected in series with the pump. The calculated flow rate (in m^3/min at pump inlet, absolute pressure and temperature) shall be plotted versus a correlation function which is the value of a specific combination of pump parameters. The linear equation which relates the pump flow and the correlation function shall then be determined. If a CVS has a multiple speed drive, the calibration shall be performed for each range used. Temperature stability shall be maintained during calibration.

2.2.1. Data analysis

The air flowrate (Q_s) at each restriction setting (minimum 6 settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/min from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The air flow rate shall then be converted to pump flow (V_0) in m^3/rev at absolute pump inlet temperature and pressure as follows:

$$V_0 = \frac{q_{vCVS}}{n} \times \frac{T}{273} \times \frac{101.3}{p_p}$$

Where:

q_{vCVS} = air flow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T = temperature at pump inlet, K

p_p = absolute pressure at pump inlet (p_B-p_1), kPa

n = pump speed, rev/s.

To account for the interaction of pressure variations at the pump and the pump slip rate, the correlation function (X_0) between pump speed, pressure differential from pump inlet to pump outlet and absolute pump outlet pressure shall be calculated as follows:

$$X_0 = \frac{1}{n} \times \sqrt{\frac{\Delta p_p}{p_p}}$$

Where:

Δp_p pressure differential from pump inlet to pump outlet, kPa

p_p absolute outlet pressure at pump outlet, kPa.

A linear least-square fit shall be performed to generate the calibration equation as follows:

$$V_0 = D_0 - m \times X_0$$

D_0 and m are the intercept and slope constants, respectively, describing the regression lines.

For a CVS system with multiple speeds, the calibration curves generated for the different pump flow ranges shall be approximately parallel, and the intercept values (D_0) shall increase as the pump flow range decreases.

The calculated values from the equation shall be within ±0.5 per cent of the measured value of V_0. Values of m will vary from one pump to another. Particulate influx over time will cause the pump slip to decrease, as reflected by lower values for m. Therefore, calibration shall be performed at pump start-up, after major maintenance, and if the total system verification (paragraph 2.4. of this appendix) indicates a change of the slip rate.

2.3. Calibration of the Critical Flow Venturi (CFV)

Calibration of the CFV is based upon the flow equation for a critical venturi. Gas flow is a function of inlet pressure and temperature.

2.3.1. Data analysis

The air flowrate (Q_s) at each restriction setting (minimum 8 settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/min from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The calibration coefficient shall be calculated from the calibration data for each setting as follows:

$$K_v = \frac{q_{vCVS} \times \sqrt{T}}{p_p}$$

Where:

q_{vCVS} = air flow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T = temperature at the venturi inlet, K

p_p = absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa.

To determine the range of critical flow, K_v shall be plotted as a function of venturi inlet pressure. For critical (choked) flow, K_v will have a relatively constant value. As pressure decreases (vacuum increases), the venturi becomes unchoked and K_v decreases, which indicates that the CFV is operated outside the permissible range.

For a minimum of eight points in the region of critical flow, the average K_v and the standard deviation shall be calculated. The standard deviation shall not exceed ±0.3 per cent of the average K_V.

2.4. Calibration of the subsonic venturi (SSV)

Calibration of the SSV is based upon the flow equation for a subsonic venturi. Gas flow is a function of inlet pressure and temperature, pressure drop between the SSV inlet and throat.

2.4.1. Data analysis

The air flowrate (Q_{SSV}) at each restriction setting (minimum 16 settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/min from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The discharge coefficient shall be calculated from the calibration data for each setting as follows:

$$Q_{SSV} = A_0 d^2 C_d p_p \sqrt{\left[\frac{1}{T}\left(r_p^{1.4286} - r_p^{1.7143}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{1 - r_D^4 r_p^{1.4286}}\right)\right]}$$

Where:

Q_{SSV} = air flow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T = temperature at the venturi inlet, K

d = diameter of the SSV throat, m

r_p = ratio of the SSV throat to inlet absolute, static pressure = $1 - \frac{\Delta p}{p_p}$

r_D = ratio of the SSV throat diameter, d, to the inlet pipe inner diameter D.

To determine the range of subsonic flow, C_d shall be plotted as a function of Reynolds number at the SSV throat. The Re at the SSV throat is calculated with the following formula:

$$Re = A_1 \frac{Q_{SSV}}{d\mu}$$

Where:

A_1 = a collection of constants and units conversions

$= 25.55152 \left(\frac{1}{m^3}\right)\left(\frac{min}{s}\right)\left(\frac{mm}{m}\right)$

Q_{SSV} = air flow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

d = diameter of the SSV throat, m

μ = absolute or dynamic viscosity of the gas, calculated with the following formula:

$$\mu = \frac{b \times T^{1.5}}{S + T} \text{ kg/m-s}$$

b = empirical constant = 1.458 x 10^6, kg/ms $K^{0.5}$

S = empirical constant = 110.4 K.

Because Q_{SSV} is an input to the Re formula, the calculations shall be started with an initial guess for Q_{SSV} or C_d of the calibration venturi, and repeated until Q_{SSV} converges. The convergence method shall be accurate to 0.1 per cent of point or better.

For a minimum of sixteen points in the region of subsonic flow, the calculated values of C_d from the resulting calibration curve fit equation shall be within ±0.5 per cent of the measured C_d for each calibration point.

2.5. Total system verification

The total accuracy of the CVS sampling system and analytical system shall be determined by introducing a known mass of a pollutant gas into the system while it is being operated in the normal manner. The pollutant is analysed, and the mass calculated according to Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 4.3. except in the case of propane where a factor of 0.000472 is used in place of 0.000479 for HC. Either of the following two techniques shall be used.

2.5.1. Metering with a critical flow orifice

A known quantity of pure gas (carbon monoxide or propane) shall be fed into the CVS system through a calibrated critical orifice. If the inlet pressure is high enough, the flow rate, which is adjusted by means of the critical flow orifice, is independent of the orifice outlet pressure (≡ critical flow). The CVS system shall be operated as in a normal exhaust emission test for about 5 to 10 minutes. A gas sample shall be analysed with the usual equipment (sampling bag or integrating method), and the mass of the gas calculated. The mass so determined shall be within ±3 per cent of the known mass of the gas injected.

2.5.2. Metering by means of a gravimetric technique

The weight of a small cylinder filled with carbon monoxide or propane shall be determined with a precision of ±0.01 gram. For about 5 to 10 minutes, the CVS system shall be operated as in a normal exhaust emission test, while carbon monoxide or propane is injected into the system. The quantity of pure gas discharged shall be determined by means of differential weighing. A gas sample shall be analysed with the usual equipment (sampling bag or integrating method), and the mass of the gas calculated. The mass so determined shall be within ±3 per cent of the known mass of the gas injected.

3. Calibration of the particulate measuring system

3.1. Introduction

The calibration of the particulate measurement is limited to the flow meters used to determine sample flow and dilution ratio. Each flow meter shall be calibrated as often as necessary to fulfil the accuracy requirements of this Regulation. The calibration method that shall be used is described in paragraph 3.2.

3.2. Flow measurement

3.2.1. Periodical calibration

(a) To fulfil the absolute accuracy of the flow measurements as specified in paragraph 2.2. of Appendix 4 to this annex, the flow meter or the flow measurement instrumentation shall be calibrated with an accurate flow meter traceable to international and/or national standards.

(b) If the sample gas flow is determined by differential flow measurement the flow meter or the flow measurement instrumentation shall be calibrated in one of the following procedures, such that the probe flow q_{mp} into the tunnel shall fulfil the accuracy requirements of paragraph 4.2.5.2. of Appendix 4 to this annex:

(i) The flow meter for q_{mdw} shall be connected in series to the flow meter for q_{mdew}, the difference between the two flow meters shall be calibrated for at least five set points with flow values equally spaced between the lowest q_{mdw} value used during the test and the value of q_{mdew} used during the test. The dilution tunnel may be bypassed.

(ii) A calibrated mass flow device shall be connected in series to the flowmeter for q_{mdew} and the accuracy shall be checked for the value used for the test. Then the calibrated mass flow device shall be connected in series to the flow meter for q_{mdw}, and the accuracy shall be checked for at least five settings corresponding to dilution ratio between 3 and 50, relative to q_{mdew} used during the test.

(iii) The Transfer Tube (TT) shall be disconnected from the exhaust, and a calibrated flow measuring device with a suitable range to measure q_{mp} shall be connected to the transfer tube. Then q_{mdew} shall be set to the value used during the test, and q_{mdw} shall be sequentially set to at least 5 values corresponding to dilution ratios q between 3 and 50. Alternatively, a special calibration flow path, may be provided, in which the tunnel is bypassed, but the total and diluent flow through the corresponding meters as in the actual test.

(iv) A tracer gas, shall be fed into the exhaust transfer tube TT. This tracer gas may be a component of the exhaust gas, like CO_2 or NO_x. After dilution in the tunnel the tracer gas component shall be measured. This shall be carried out for 5 dilution ratios between 3 and 50. The accuracy of the sample flow shall be determined from the dilution ratio r_d:

$$q_{mp} = \frac{q_{mdew}}{r_d}$$

(c) The accuracies of the gas analyzers shall be taken into account to guarantee the accuracy of q_{mp}.

3.2.2. Carbon flow check

(a) A carbon flow check using actual exhaust is recommended for detecting measurement and control problems and verifying the proper operation of the partial flow system. The carbon flow check should be run at least each time a new engine is installed, or something significant is changed in the test cell configuration.

(b) The engine shall be operated at peak torque load and speed or any other steady state mode that produces 5 per cent or more of CO_2. The partial flow sampling system shall be operated with a dilution factor of about 15 to 1.

(c) If a carbon flow check is conducted, the procedure given in Appendix 6 to this annex shall be applied. The carbon flow rates shall be calculated according to paragraphs 2.1. to 2.3. of Appendix 6 to this annex. All carbon flow rates should agree to within 6 per cent of each other.

3.2.3. Pre-test check

(a) A pre-test check shall be performed within 2 hours before the test run in the following way:

(b) The accuracy of the flow meters shall be checked by the same method as used for calibration (see paragraph 3.2.1. of this appendix) for at least two points, including flow values of q_{mdw} that correspond to dilution ratios between 5 and 15 for the q_{mdew} value used during the test.

(c) If it can be demonstrated by records of the calibration procedure under paragraph 3.2.1. of this appendix that the flow meter calibration is stable over a longer period of time, the pre-test check may be omitted.

3.3. Determination of transformation time (for partial flow dilution systems on ETC only)

The system settings for the transformation time evaluation shall be exactly the same as during measurement of the test run. The transformation time shall be determined by the following method:

(a) An independent reference flowmeter with a measurement range appropriate for the probe flow shall be put in series with and closely coupled to the probe. This flowmeter shall have a transformation time of less than 100 ms for the flow step size used in the response time measurement, with flow restriction sufficiently low as to not affect the dynamic performance of the partial flow dilution system, and consistent with good engineering practice.

(b) A step change shall be introduced to the exhaust flow (or air flow if exhaust flow is calculated) input of the partial flow dilution system, from a low flow to at least 90 per cent of full scale. The trigger for the step change should be the same one used to start the look-ahead control in actual testing. The exhaust flow step stimulus and the flowmeter response shall be recorded at a sample rate of at least 10 Hz.

(c) From this data, the transformation time shall be determined for the partial flow dilution system, which is the time from the initiation of the step stimulus to the 50 per cent point of the flowmeter response. In a similar manner, the transformation times of the q_{mp} signal of the partial flow dilution system and of the $q_{mew,i}$ signal of the exhaust flow meter shall be determined. These signals are used in the regression checks performed after each test (see paragraph 3.8.3.2. of Appendix 2 to this annex).

(d) The calculation shall be repeated for at least 5 rise and fall stimuli, and the results shall be averaged. The internal transformation time (< 100 ms) of the reference flowmeter shall be subtracted from this value. This is the "look-ahead" value of the partial flow dilution system, which shall be applied in accordance with paragraph 3.8.3.2. of Appendix 2 to this annex.

3.4. Checking the partial flow conditions

The range of the exhaust gas velocity and the pressure oscillations shall be checked and adjusted according to the requirements of paragraph 2.2.1. of Appendix 7 regarding Exhaust Pipe (EP), if applicable.

3.5. Calibration intervals

The flow measurement instrumentation shall be calibrated at least every three months or whenever a system repair or change is made that could influence calibration.

4. Calibration of the smoke measurement equipment

4.1. Introduction

The opacimeter shall be calibrated as often as necessary to fulfil the accuracy requirements of this Regulation. The calibration method to be used is described in this paragraph for the components indicated in Appendix 4, paragraph 5., and Appendix 7, paragraph 3., to this annex.

4.2. Calibration procedure

4.2.1. Warming-up time

The opacimeter shall be warmed up and stabilised according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If the opacimeter is equipped with a purge air system to prevent sooting of the instrument optics, this system should also be activated and adjusted according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

4.2.2. Establishment of the linearity response

The linearity of the opacimeter shall be checked in the opacity readout mode as per the manufacturer's recommendations. Three neutral density filters of known transmittance, which shall meet the requirements of Appendix 4, paragraph 5.2.5., to this annex, shall be introduced to the opacimeter and the value recorded. The neutral density filters shall have nominal opacities of approximately 10 per cent, 20 per cent and 40 per cent.

The linearity shall not differ by more than ±2 per cent opacity from the nominal value of the neutral density filter. Any non-linearity exceeding the above value shall be corrected prior to the test.

4.3. Calibration intervals

The opacimeter shall be calibrated according to paragraph 4.2.2. above at least every three months or whenever a system repair or change is made that could influence calibration.

Annex 4A - Appendix 6

Carbon flow check

1. Introduction

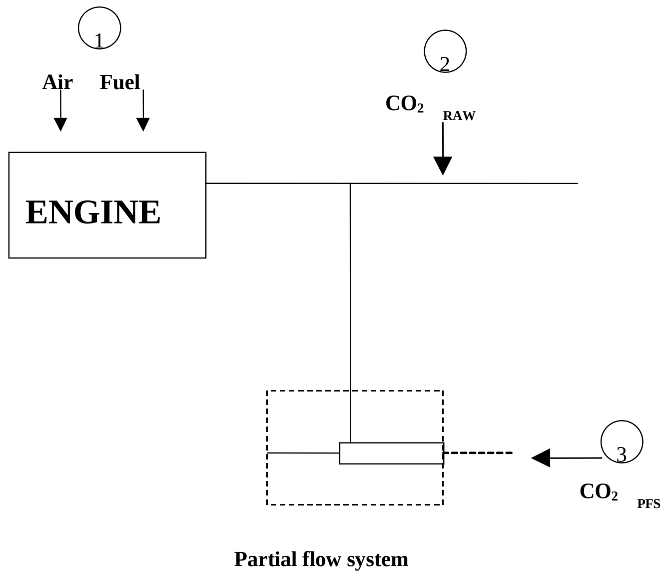
All but a tiny part of the carbon in the exhaust comes from the fuel, and all but a minimal part of this is manifest in the exhaust gas as CO_2. This is the basis for a system verification check based on CO_2 measurements.

The flow of carbon into the exhaust measurement systems is determined from the fuel flow rate. The flow of carbon at various sampling points in the emissions and particulate sampling systems is determined from the CO_2 concentrations and gas flow rates at those points.

In this sense, the engine provides a known source of carbon flow, and observing the same carbon flow in the exhaust pipe and at the outlet of the partial flow Particulate matter (PM) sampling system verifies leak integrity and flow measurement accuracy. This check has the advantage that the components are operating under actual engine test conditions of temperature and flow.

The following diagram shows the sampling points at which the carbon flows shall be checked. The specific equations for the carbon flows at each of the sample points are given below.

Figure 7
Measuring points for carbon flow check



2. Calculations

2.1. Carbon flow rate into the engine (location 1)

The carbon mass flow rate into the engine for a fuel $CH_\alpha O_\varepsilon$ is given by:

$$q_{mCf} = \frac{12.011}{12.011 + \alpha + 15.999 \times \varepsilon} \times q_{mf}$$

Where:

q_{mf} = fuel mass flow rate, kg/s.

2.2. Carbon flow rate in the raw exhaust (location 2)

The carbon mass flow rate in the exhaust pipe of the engine shall be determined from the raw CO_2 concentration and the exhaust gas mass flow rate:

$$q_{mCe} = \left(\frac{c_{CO2r} - c_{CO2a}}{100}\right) \times q_{mew} \times \frac{12.011}{M_{re}}$$

Where:

$c_{CO2,r}$ = wet CO_2 concentration in the raw exhaust gas, per cent

$c_{CO2,a}$ = wet CO_2 concentration in the ambient air, per cent (around 0.04 per cent)

q_{mew} = exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

M_{re} = molecular mass of exhaust gas.

If CO_2 is measured on a dry basis it shall be converted to a wet basis according to paragraph 5.2. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

2.3. Carbon flow rate in the dilution system (location 3)

The carbon flow rate shall be determined from the dilute CO_2 concentration, the exhaust gas mass flow rate and the sample flow rate:

$$q_{mCp} = \left(\frac{c_{CO2d} - c_{CO2a}}{100}\right) \times q_{mdew} \times \frac{12.011}{M_{re}} \times \frac{q_{mew}}{q_{mp}}$$

Where:

$c_{CO2,d}$ = wet CO_2 concentration in the dilute exhaust gas at the outlet of the dilution tunnel, per cent

$c_{CO2,a}$ = wet CO_2 concentration in the ambient air, per cent (around 0.04 per cent)

q_{mdew} = diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

q_{mew} = exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s (partial flow system only)

q_{mp} = sample flow of exhaust gas into partial flow dilution system, kg/s (partial flow system only)

M_{re} = molecular mass of exhaust gas.

If CO_2 is measured on a dry basis, it shall be converted to wet basis according to paragraph 5.2. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

2.4. The molecular mass (M_{re}) of the exhaust gas shall be calculated as follows:

$$M_{re} = \frac{1 + \frac{q_{mf}}{q_{maw}}}{\frac{q_{mf}}{q_{maw}} \times \frac{\frac{\alpha}{4} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\delta}{2}}{12.01 + 1.0079 \times \alpha + 15.999 \times \varepsilon + 14.006 \times \delta + 32.06 \times \gamma} + \frac{\frac{H_a \times 10^{-3}}{2 \times 1.0079 + 15.999} + \frac{1}{M_{ra}}}{1 + H_a \times 10^{-3}}}$$

Where:

q_{mf} = fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

q_{maw} = intake air mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

H_a = humidity of intake air, g water per kg dry air

M_{ra} = molecular mass of dry intake air (= 28.9 g/mol)

$\alpha, \delta, \varepsilon, \gamma$ = molar ratios referring to a fuel $C\ H_\alpha\ O_\delta\ N_\varepsilon\ S_\gamma$.

Alternatively, the following molecular masses may be used:

M_{re} (diesel) = 28.9 g/mol

M_{re} (LPG) = 28.6 g/mol

M_{re} (NG) = 28.3 g/mol.

Annex 4A - Appendix 7

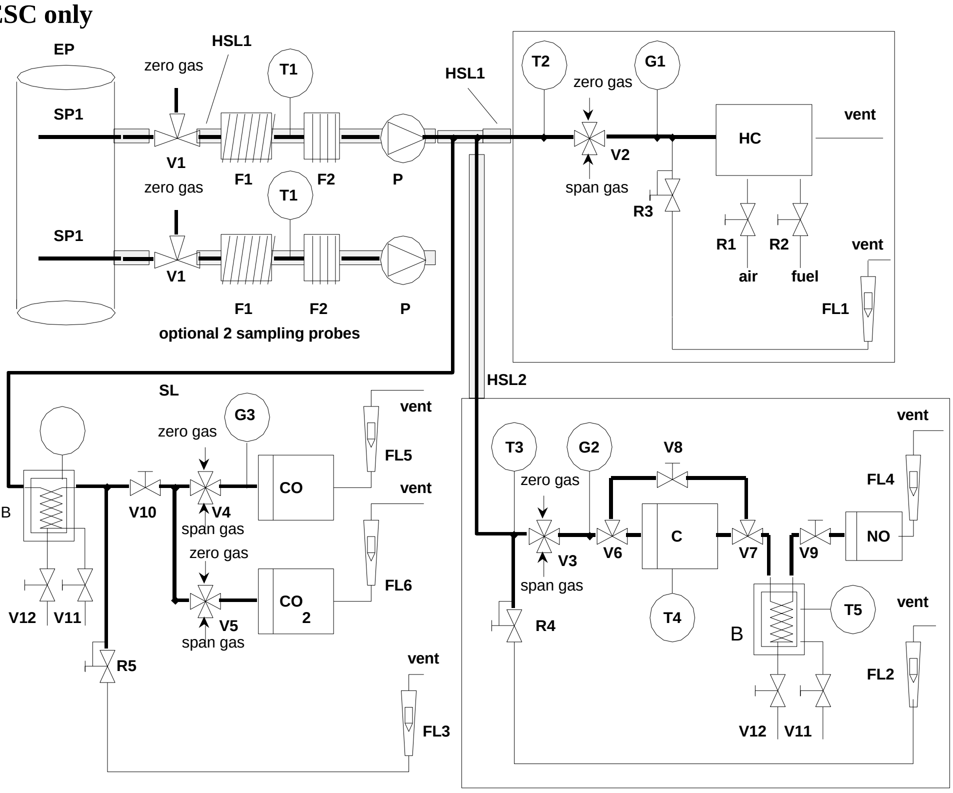
Analytical and sampling systems

1. Determination of the gaseous emissions

1.1. Introduction

Paragraph 1.2. and Figures 7 and 8 of this appendix contain detailed descriptions of the recommended sampling and analysing systems. Since various configurations can produce equivalent results, exact conformance with Figures 7 and 8 is not required. Additional components such as instruments, valves, solenoids, pumps, and switches may be used to provide additional information and co-ordinate the functions of the component systems. Other components which are not needed to maintain the accuracy on some systems, may be excluded if their exclusion is based upon good engineering judgement.

Figure 7
Flow diagram of raw exhaust gas analysis system for CO, CO_2, NO_x, HC, ESC only



1.2. Description of the analytical system

An analytical system for the determination of the gaseous emissions in the raw (Figure 7, ESC only) or diluted (Figure 8, ETC and ESC) exhaust gas is described based on the use of:

(a) HFID analyzer for the measurement of hydrocarbons;

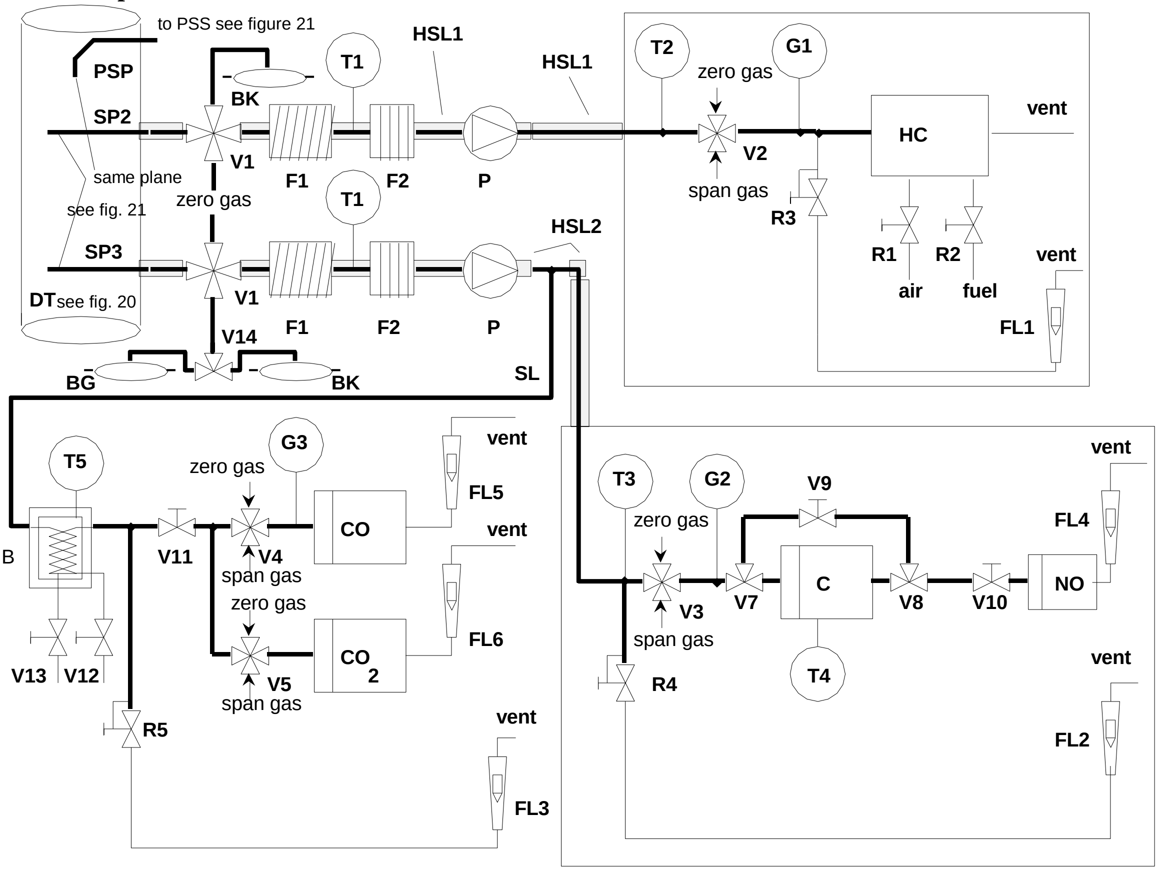
(b) NDIR analyzers for the measurement of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide;

(c) HCLD or equivalent analyzer for the measurement of the oxides of nitrogen.

The sample for all components may be taken with one sampling probe or with two sampling probes located in close proximity and internally split to the different analyzers. Care shall be taken that no condensation of exhaust components (including water and sulphuric acid) occurs at any point of the analytical system.

Figure 8

Flow diagram of diluted exhaust gas analysis system for CO, CO_2, NO_x, HC, ETC, optional for ESC



1.2.1. Components of Figures 7 and 8

Exhaust Pipe (EP)

Exhaust gas sampling probe (Figure 7 only)

A stainless steel straight closed end multi-hole probe is recommended. The inside diameter shall not be greater than the inside diameter of the sampling line. The wall thickness of the probe shall not be greater than 1 mm. There shall be a minimum of three holes in three different radial planes sized to sample approximately the same flow. The probe shall extend across at least 80 per cent of the diameter of the exhaust pipe. One or two sampling probes may be used.

SP2 diluted exhaust gas HC sampling probe (Figure 8 only)

The probe shall:

(a) Be defined as the first 254 mm to 762 mm of the heated sampling line HSL1;

(b) Have a 5 mm minimum inside diameter;

(c) Be installed in the Dilution Tunnel (DT) (see paragraph 2.3. of this appendix, Figure 20) at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed (i.e. approximately 10 tunnel diameters downstream of the point where the exhaust enters the dilution tunnel);

(d) Be sufficiently distant (radially) from other probes and the tunnel wall so as to be free from the influence of any wakes or eddies;

(e) Be heated so as to increase the gas stream temperature to 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) at the exit of the probe.

SP3 diluted exhaust gas CO, CO_2, NO_x sampling probe (Figure 8 only)

The probe shall:

(a) Be in the same plane as SP2;

(b) Be sufficiently distant (radially) from other probes and the tunnel wall so as to be free from the influence of any wakes or eddies;

(c) Be heated and insulated over its entire length to a minimum temperature of 328 K (55 °C) to prevent water condensation.

HSL1 heated sampling line

The sampling line provides a gas sample from a single probe to the split point(s) and the HC analyzer.

The sampling line shall:

(a) Have a 5 mm minimum and a 13.5 mm maximum inside diameter;

(b) Be made of stainless steel or Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE);

(c) Maintain a wall temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) as measured at every separately controlled heated section, if the temperature of the exhaust gas at the sampling probe is equal to or below 463 K (190 °C);

(d) Maintain a wall temperature greater than 453 K (180 °C), if the temperature of the exhaust gas at the sampling probe is above 463 K (190 °C);

(e) Maintain a gas temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) immediately before the heated filter F2 and the HFID.

HSL2 heated NO_x sampling line

The sampling line shall:

(a) Maintain a wall temperature of 328 K to 473 K (55 °C to 200 °C), up to the converter C when using a cooling bath B, and up to the analyzer when a cooling bath B is not used.

(b) Be made of stainless steel or PTFE.

SL sampling line for CO and CO_2

The line shall be made of PTFE or stainless steel. It may be heated or unheated.

BK background bag (optional; Figure 8 only)

For the sampling of the background concentrations.

BG sample bag (optional; Figure 8 CO and CO_2 only)

For the sampling of the sample concentrations.

F1 heated pre-filter (optional)

The temperature shall be the same as HSL1.

F2 Heated filter

The filter shall extract any solid particulates from the gas sample prior to the analyzer. The temperature shall be the same as HSL1. The filter shall be changed as needed.

P heated sampling pump

The pump shall be heated to the temperature of HSL1.

HC Heated flame ionisation detector (HFID) for the determination of the hydrocarbons. The temperature shall be kept at 453 K to 473 K (180 °C to 200 °C).

CO, CO_2 NDIR analyzers for the determination of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide (optional for the determination of the dilution ratio for PT measurement).

NO CLD or HCLD analyzer for the determination of the oxides of nitrogen. If a HCLD is used it shall be kept at a temperature of 328 K to 473 K (55 °C to 200 °C).

C Converter

A converter shall be used for the catalytic reduction of NO_2 to NO prior to analysis in the CLD or HCLD.

B Cooling bath (optional)

To cool and condense water from the exhaust sample. The bath shall be maintained at a temperature of 273 K to 277 K (0 °C to 4 °C) by ice or refrigeration. It is optional if the analyzer is free from water vapour interference as determined in paragraphs 1.9.1. and 1.9.2. of Appendix 5 to this annex. If water is removed by condensation, the sample gas temperature or dew point shall be monitored either within the water trap or downstream. The sample gas temperature or dew point shall not exceed 280 K (7 °C). Chemical dryers are not allowed for removing water from the sample.

T1, T2, T3 temperature sensor

To monitor the temperature of the gas stream.

T4 temperature sensor

To monitor the temperature of the NO_2-NO converter.

T5 temperature sensor

To monitor the temperature of the cooling bath.

G1, G2, G3 pressure gauges

To measure the pressure in the sampling lines.

R1, R2 pressure regulators

To control the pressure of the air and the fuel, respectively, for the HFID.

R3, R4, R5 pressure regulators

To control the pressure in the sampling lines and the flow to the analyzers.

FL1, FL2, FL3 flowmeters

To monitor the sample by-pass flow rate.

FL4 to FL6 flowmeters (optional)

To monitor the flow rate through the analyzers.

V1 to V5 selector valves

Suitable valving for selecting sample, span gas or zero gas flow to the analyzers.

V6, V7 solenoid valves

To by-pass the NO_2-NO converter.

V8 needle valve

To balance the flow through the NO_2-NO converter C and the by-pass.

V9, V10 needle valves

To regulate the flows to the analyzers.

V11, V12 Toggle valves (optional)

To drain the condensate from the bath B.

1.3. NMHC analysis (NG fuelled gas engines only)

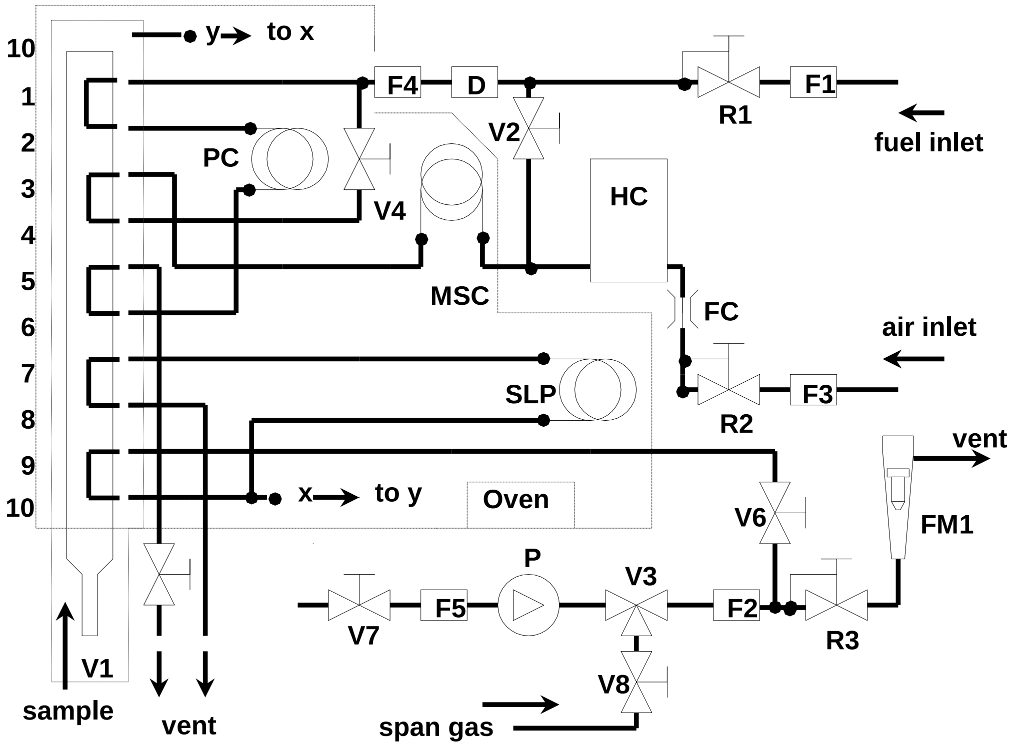
1.3.1. Gas chromatographic method (GC, Figure 9)

When using the GC method, a small measured volume of a sample is injected onto an analytical column through which it is swept by an inert carrier gas. The column separates various components according to their boiling points so that they elute from the column at different times. They then pass through a detector which gives an electrical signal that depends on their concentration. Since it is not a continuous analysis technique, it can only be used in conjunction with the bag sampling method as described in paragraph 3.4.2. of Appendix 4 to this annex.

For NMHC an automated GC with a FID shall be used. The exhaust gas shall be sampled into a sampling bag from which a part shall be taken and injected into the GC. The sample is separated into two parts (CH_4/Air/CO and NMHC/CO_2/H_2O) on the Porapak column. The molecular sieve column separates CH_4 from the air and CO before passing it to the FID where its concentration is measured. A complete cycle from injection of one sample to injection of a second can be made in 30 seconds. To determine NMHC, the CH_4 concentration shall be subtracted from the total HC concentration (see paragraph 4.3.1. of Appendix 2 to this annex).

Figure 9 shows a typical GC assembled to routinely determine CH_4. Other GC methods can also be used based on good engineering judgement.

Figure 9
Flow diagram for methane analysis (GC method)



Components of Figure 9

PC Porapak column

Porapak N, 180/300 µm (50/80 mesh), 610 mm length × 2.16 mm ID shall be used and conditioned at least 12 h at 423 K (150 °C) with carrier gas prior to initial use.

MSC Molecular sieve column

Type 13X, 250/350 µm (45/60 mesh), 1,220 mm length × 2.16 mm ID shall be used and conditioned at least 12 h at 423 K (150 °C) with carrier gas prior to initial use.

OV Oven

To maintain columns and valves at stable temperature for analyzer operation, and to condition the columns at 423 K (150 °C).

SLP Sample loop

A sufficient length of stainless steel tubing to obtain approximately 1 cm^3 volume.

P Pump

To bring the sample to the gas chromatograph.

D Dryer

A dryer containing a molecular sieve shall be used to remove water and other contaminants which might be present in the carrier gas.

HC Flame ionisation detector (FID) to measure the concentration of methane.

V1 Sample injection valve

To inject the sample taken from the sampling bag via SL of Figure 8. It shall be low dead volume, gas tight, and heatable to 423 K (150 °C).

V3 Selector valve

To select span gas, sample, or no flow.

V2, V4, V5, V6, V7, V8 Needle valves

To set the flows in the system.

R1, R2, R3 Pressure regulators

To control the flows of the fuel (= carrier gas), the sample, and the air, respectively.

FC Flow capillary

To control the rate of air flow to the FID

G1, G2, G3 Pressure gauges

To control the flows of the fuel (= carrier gas), the sample, and the air, respectively.

F1, F2, F3, F4, F5 Filters

Sintered metal filters to prevent grit from entering the pump or the instrument.

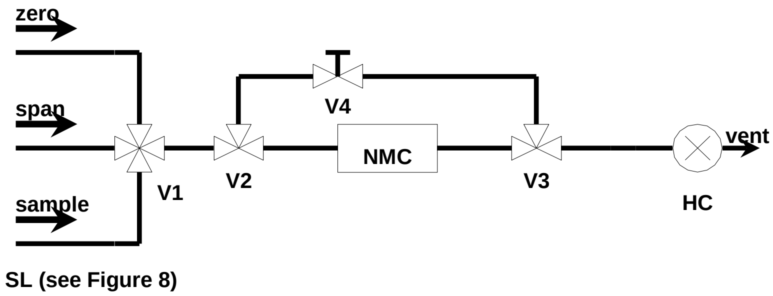
FL1 To measure the sample by-pass flow rate.

1.3.2. Non-Methane Cutter method (NMC, Figure 10)

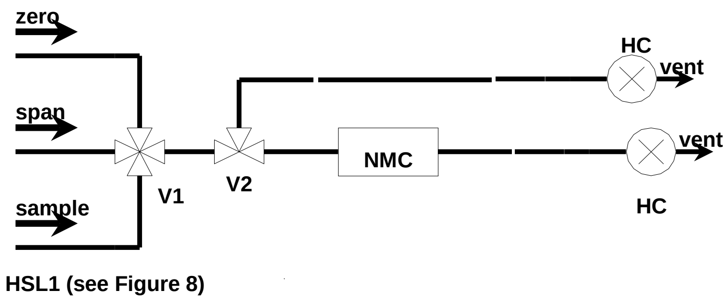
The cutter oxidizes all hydrocarbons except CH_4 to CO_2 and H_2O, so that by passing the sample through the NMC only CH_4 is detected by the FID. If bag sampling is used, a flow diverter system shall be installed at SL (see paragraph 1.2. of this appendix, Figure 8) with which the flow can be alternatively passed through or around the cutter according to the upper part of Figure 10. For NMHC measurement, both values (HC and CH_4) shall be observed on the FID and recorded. If the integration method is used, an NMC in line with a second FID shall be installed parallel to the regular FID into HSL1 (see paragraph 1.2. of this appendix, Figure 8) according to the lower part of Figure 10. For NMHC measurement, the values of the two FID's (HC and CH_4) shall be observed and recorded.

The cutter shall be characterized at or above 600 K (327 °C) prior to test work with respect to its catalytic effect on CH_4 and C_2H_6 at H_2O values representative of exhaust stream conditions. The dewpoint and O_2 level of the sampled exhaust stream shall be known. The relative response of the FID to CH_4 shall be recorded (see paragraph 1.8.2. of Appendix 5 to this annex).

Figure 10
Flow diagram for methane analysis with the Non-Methane Cutter (NMC)



Bag sampling method



Integrating method

Components of Figure 10

NMC Non-methane cutter

To oxidize all hydrocarbons except methane.

HC Heated flame ionisation detector (HFID) to measure the HC and CH_4 concentrations. The temperature shall be kept at 453 K to 473 K (180 °C to 200 °C).

V1 Selector valve

To select sample, zero and span gas. V1 is identical with V2 of Figure 8.

V2, V3 Solenoid valve

To by-pass the NMC.

V4 Needle valve

To balance the flow through the NMC and the by-pass.

R1 Pressure regulator

To control the pressure in the sampling line and the flow to the HFID. R1 is identical with R3 of Figure 8.

FL1 Flowmeter

To measure the sample by-pass flow rate. FL1 is identical with FL1 of Figure 8.

2. Exhaust gas dilution and determination of the particulates

2.1. Introduction

Paragraphs 2.2., 2.3. and 2.4. and Figures 11 to 22 of this appendix contain detailed descriptions of the recommended dilution and sampling systems. Since various configurations can produce equivalent results, exact conformance with these figures is not required. Additional components such as instruments, valves, solenoids, pumps, and switches may be used to provide additional information and coordinate the functions of the component systems. Other components which are not needed to maintain the accuracy on some systems, may be excluded if their exclusion is based upon good engineering judgement.

2.2. Partial flow dilution system

A dilution system is described in Figures 11 to 19 based upon the dilution of a part of the exhaust stream. Splitting of the exhaust stream and the following dilution process may be done by different dilution system types. For subsequent collection of the particulates, the entire dilute exhaust gas or only a portion of the dilute exhaust gas is passed to the particulate sampling system (paragraph 2.4., Figure 21). The first method is referred to as total sampling type, the second method as fractional sampling type.

The calculation of the dilution ratio depends upon the type of system used. The following types are recommended:

Isokinetic systems (Figures 11, 12)

With these systems, the flow into the transfer tube is matched to the bulk exhaust flow in terms of gas velocity and/or pressure, thus requiring an undisturbed and uniform exhaust flow at the sampling probe. This is usually achieved by using a resonator and a straight approach tube upstream of the sampling point. The split ratio is then calculated from easily measurable values like tube diameters. It should be noted that isokinesis is only used for matching the flow conditions and not for matching the size distribution. The latter is typically not necessary, as the particulateparticulates are sufficiently small as to follow the fluid streamlines.

Flow controlled systems with concentration measurement (Figures 13 to 17)

With these systems, a sample is taken from the bulk exhaust stream by adjusting the diluent flow and the total dilute exhaust flow. The dilution ratio is determined from the concentrations of tracer gases, such as CO_2 or NO_x naturally occurring in the engine exhaust. The concentrations in the dilute exhaust gas and in the diluent are measured, whereas the concentration in the raw exhaust gas can be either measured directly or determined from fuel flow and the carbon balance equation, if the fuel composition is known. The systems may be controlled by the calculated dilution ratio (Figures 13 and 14) or by the flow into the transfer tube (Figures 12, 13 and 14).

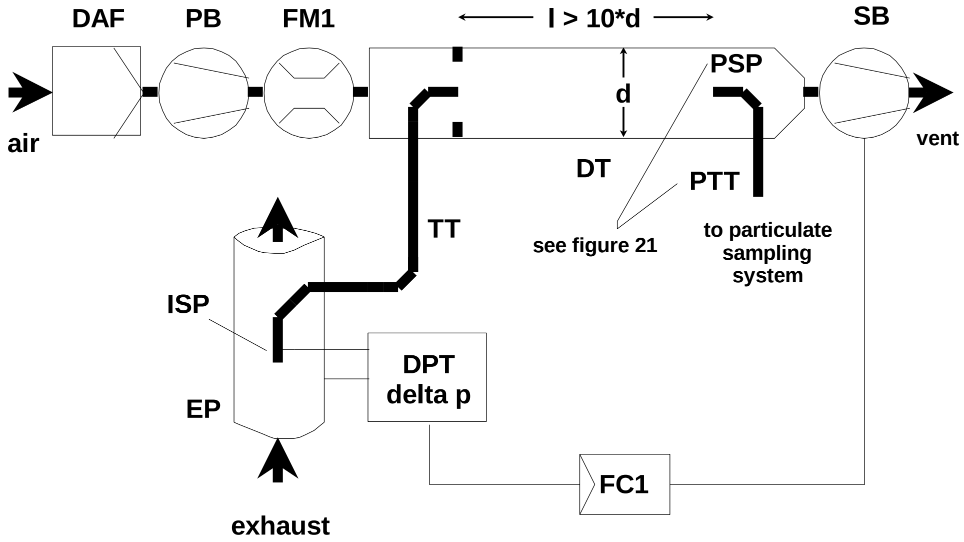
Flow controlled systems with flow measurement (Figures 18 and 19)

With these systems, a sample is taken from the bulk exhaust stream by setting the diluent flow and the total dilute exhaust flow. The dilution ratio is determined from the difference of the two flows rates. Accurate calibration of the flow meters relative to one another is required, since the relative magnitude of the two flow rates can lead to significant errors at higher dilution ratios (of 15 and above). Flow control is very straight forward by keeping the dilute exhaust flow rate constant and varying the diluent flow rate, if needed.

When using partial flow dilution systems, attention shall be paid to avoiding the potential problems of loss of particulates in the transfer tube, ensuring that a representative sample is taken from the engine exhaust, and determination of the split ratio. The systems described pay attention to these critical areas.

Figure 11

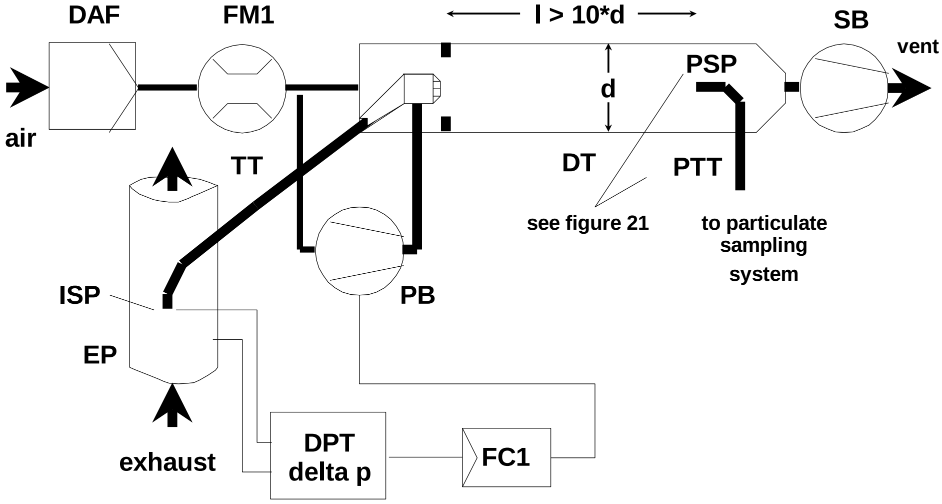
Partial flow dilution system with isokinetic probe and fractional sampling (SB control)



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the transfer tube TT by the isokinetic sampling probe ISP. The differential pressure of the exhaust gas between exhaust pipe and inlet to the probe is measured with the pressure transducer DPT. This signal is transmitted to the flow controller FC1 that controls the suction blower SB to maintain a differential pressure of zero at the tip of the probe. Under these conditions, exhaust gas velocities in EP and ISP are identical, and the flow through ISP and TT is a constant fraction (split) of the exhaust gas flow. The split ratio is determined from the cross sectional areas of EP and ISP. The diluent flow rate is measured with the flow measurement device FM1. The dilution ratio is calculated from the diluent flow rate and the split ratio.

Figure 12

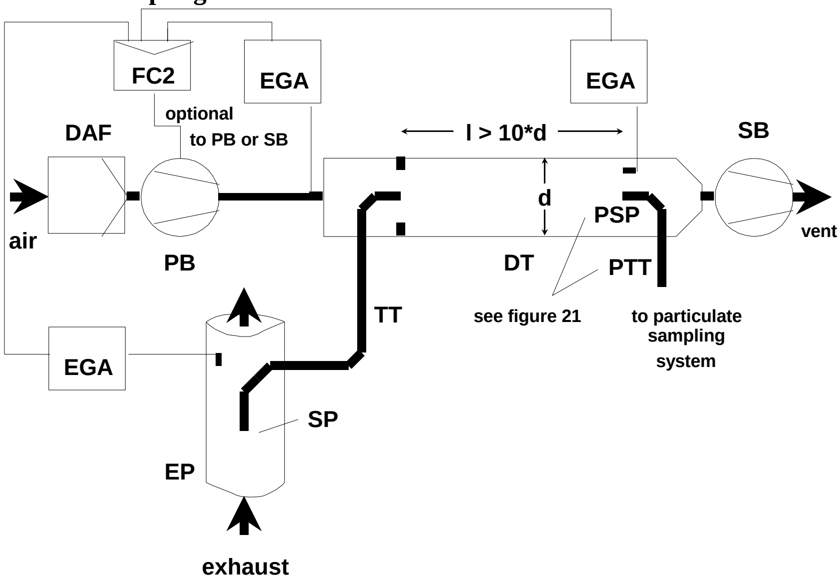
Partial flow dilution system with isokinetic probe and fractional sampling (PB control)



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the transfer tube TT by the isokinetic sampling probe ISP. The differential pressure of the exhaust gas between exhaust pipe and inlet to the probe is measured with the pressure transducer DPT. This signal is transmitted to the flow controller FC1 that controls the pressure blower PB to maintain a differential pressure of zero at the tip of the probe. This is done by taking a small fraction of the diluent whose flow rate has already been measured with the flow measurement device FM1, and feeding it to TT by means of a pneumatic orifice. Under these conditions, exhaust gas velocities in EP and ISP are identical, and the flow through ISP and TT is a constant fraction (split) of the exhaust gas flow. The split ratio is determined from the cross sectional areas of EP and ISP. The diluent is sucked through DT by the suction blower SB, and the flow rate is measured with FM1 at the inlet to DT. The dilution ratio is calculated from the diluent flow rate and the split ratio.

Figure 13

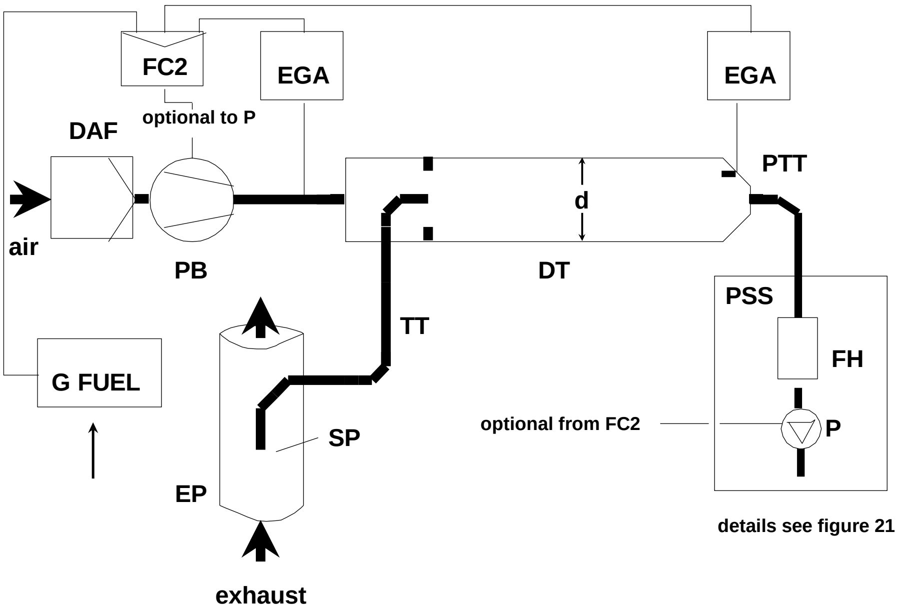
Partial flow dilution system with CO_2 or NO_x concentration measurement and fractional sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT. The concentrations of a tracer gas (CO_2 or NO_x) are measured in the raw and diluted exhaust gas as well as in the diluent with the exhaust gas analyzer(s) EGA. These signals are transmitted to the flow controller FC2 that controls either the pressure blower PB or the suction blower SB to maintain the desired exhaust split and dilution ratio in DT. The dilution ratio is calculated from the tracer gas concentrations in the raw exhaust gas, the diluted exhaust gas, and the diluent.

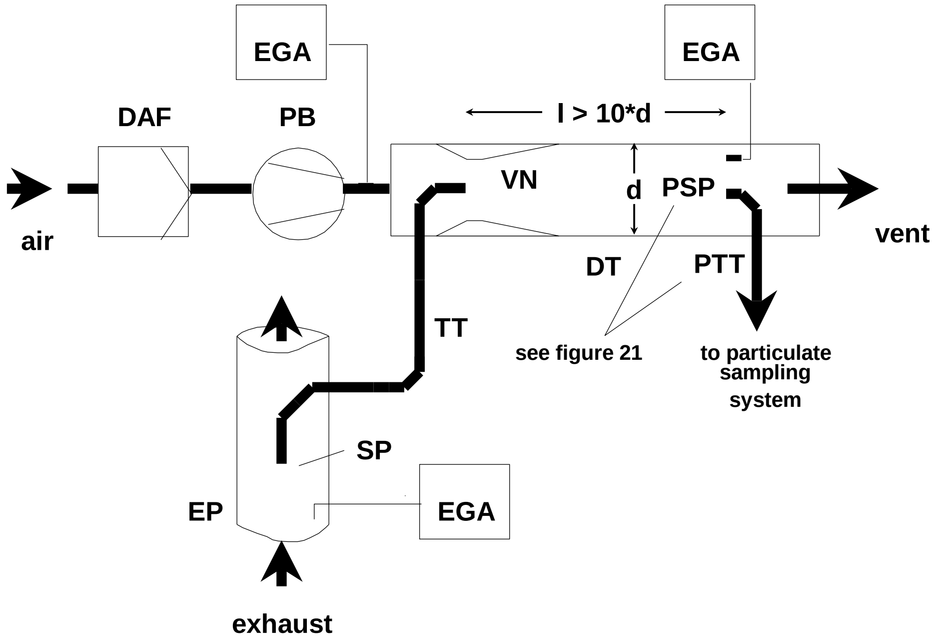
Figure 14

Partial flow dilution system with CO_2 concentration measurement, carbon balance and total sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT. The CO_2 concentrations are measured in the diluted exhaust gas and in the diluent with the exhaust gas analyzer(s) EGA. The CO_2 and fuel flow G_{FUEL} signals are transmitted either to the flow controller FC2, or to the flow controller FC3 of the particulate sampling system (see Figure 21). FC2 controls the pressure blower PB, FC3 the sampling pump P (see Figure 21), thereby adjusting the flows into and out of the system so as to maintain the desired exhaust split and dilution ratio in DT. The dilution ratio is calculated from the CO_2 concentrations and G_{FUEL} using the carbon balance assumption.

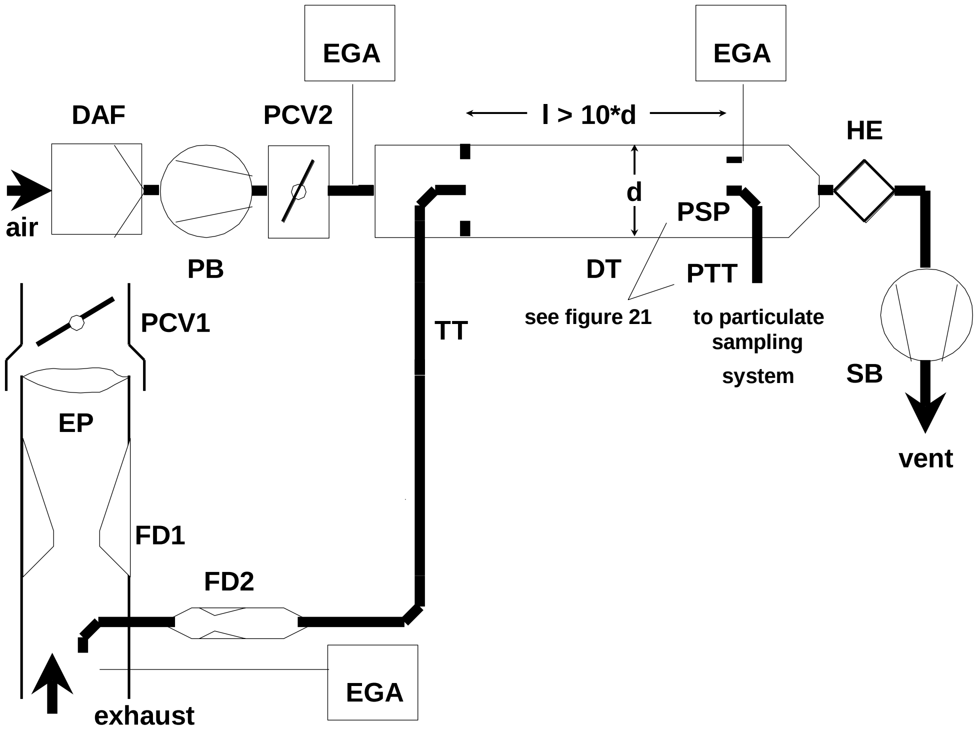
Figure 15
Partial flow dilution system with single venturi, concentration measurement and fractional sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT due to the negative pressure created by the venturi VN in DT. The gas flow rate through TT depends on the momentum exchange at the venturi zone, and is therefore affected by the absolute temperature of the gas at the exit of TT. Consequently, the exhaust split for a given tunnel flow rate is not constant, and the dilution ratio at low load is slightly lower than at high load. The tracer gas concentrations (CO_2 or NO_x) are measured in the raw exhaust gas, the diluted exhaust gas, and the diluent with the exhaust gas analyzer(s) EGA, and the dilution ratio is calculated from the values so measured.

Figure 16

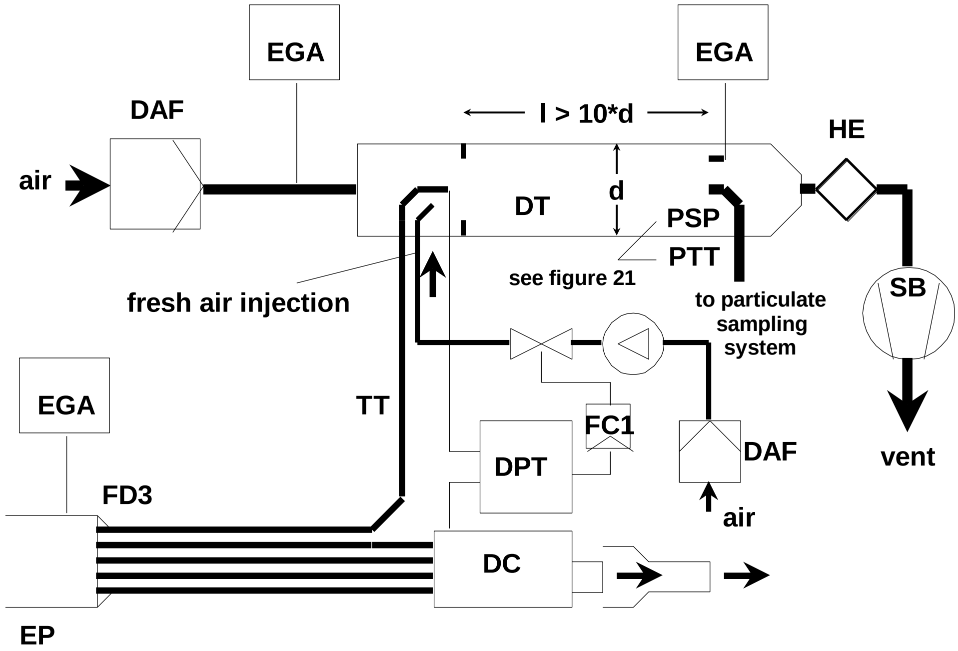
Partial flow dilution system with twin venturi or twin orifice, concentration measurement and fractional sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT by a flow divider that contains a set of orifices or venturis. The first one (FD1) is located in EP, the second one (FD2) in TT. Additionally, two pressure control valves (PCV1 and PCV2) are necessary to maintain a constant exhaust split by controlling the backpressure in EP and the pressure in DT. PCV1 is located downstream of SP in EP, PCV2 between the pressure blower PB and DT. The tracer gas concentrations (CO_2 or NO_x) are measured in the raw exhaust gas, the diluted exhaust gas, and the diluent with the exhaust gas analyzer(s) EGA. They are necessary for checking the exhaust split, and may be used to adjust PCV1 and PCV2 for precise split control. The dilution ratio is calculated from the tracer gas concentrations.

Figure 17

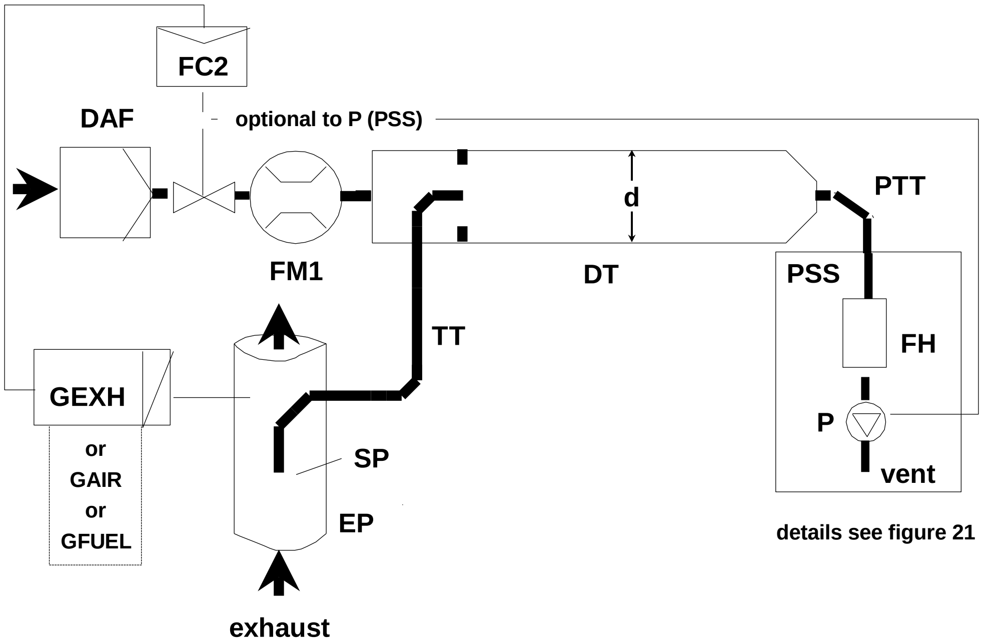
Partial flow dilution system with multiple tube splitting, concentration measurement and fractional sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the transfer tube TT by the flow divider FD3 that consists of a number of tubes of the same dimensions (same diameter, length and bend radius) installed in EP. The exhaust gas through one of these tubes is lead to DT, and the exhaust gas through the rest of the tubes is passed through the damping chamber DC. Thus, the exhaust split is determined by the total number of tubes. A constant split control requires a differential pressure of zero between DC and the outlet of TT, which is measured with the differential pressure transducer DPT. A differential pressure of zero is achieved by injecting fresh air into DT at the outlet of TT. The tracer gas concentrations (CO_2 or NO_x) are measured in the raw exhaust gas, the diluted exhaust gas, and the diluent with the exhaust gas analyzer(s) EGA. They are necessary for checking the exhaust split and may be used to control the injection air flow rate for precise split control. The dilution ratio is calculated from the tracer gas concentrations.

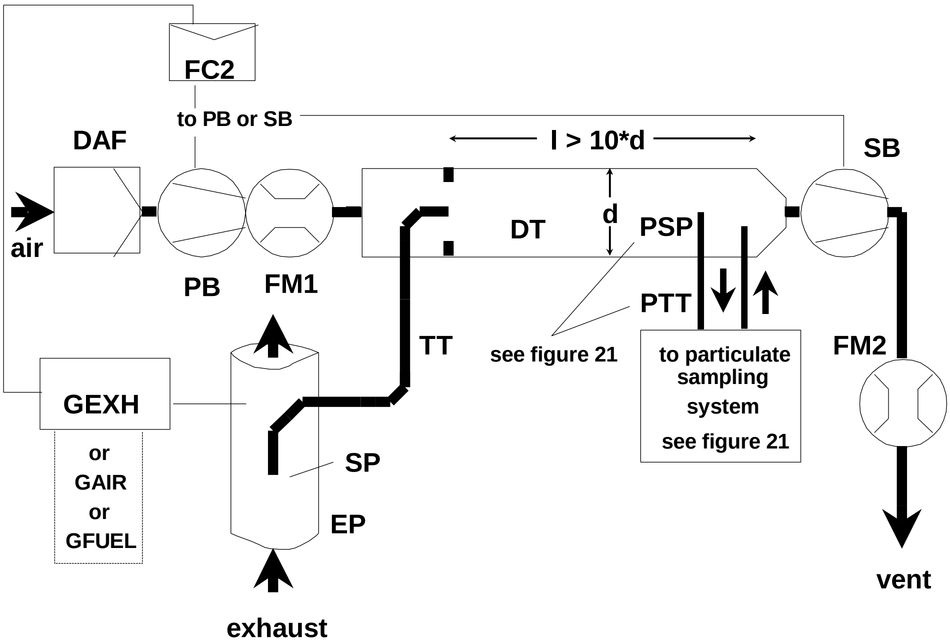
Figure 18

Partial flow dilution system with flow control and total sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT. The total flow through the tunnel is adjusted with the flow controller FC3 and the sampling pump P of the particulate sampling system (see Figure 18). The diluent flow is controlled by the flow controller FC2, which may use G_{EXHW}, G_{AIRW}, or G_{FUEL} as command signals, for the desired exhaust split. The sample flow into DT is the difference of the total flow and the diluent flow. The diluent flow rate is measured with the flow measurement device FM1, the total flow rate with the flow measurement device FM3 of the particulate sampling system (see Figure 21). The dilution ratio is calculated from these two flow rates.

Figure 19
Partial flow dilution system with flow control and fractional sampling



Raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the dilution tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT. The exhaust split and the flow into DT is controlled by the flow controller FC2 that adjusts the flows (or speeds) of the pressure blower PB and the suction blower SB, accordingly. This is possible since the sample taken with the particulate sampling system is returned into DT. G_{EXHW}, G_{AIRW}, or G_{FUEL} may be used as command signals for FC2. The diluent flow rate is measured with the flow measurement device FM1, the total flow with the flow measurement device FM2. The dilution ratio is calculated from these two flow rates.

2.2.1. Components of Figures 11 to 19

EP exhaust pipe

The exhaust pipe may be insulated. To reduce the thermal inertia of the exhaust pipe a thickness to diameter ratio of 0.015 or less is recommended. The use of flexible sections shall be limited to a length to diameter ratio of 12 or less. Bends shall be minimized to reduce inertial deposition. If the system includes a test bed silencer the silencer may also be insulated.

For an isokinetic system, the exhaust pipe shall be free of elbows, bends and sudden diameter changes for at least 6-pipe diameters upstream and 33-pipe diameters downstream of the tip of the probe. The gas velocity at the sampling zone shall be higher than 10 m/s except at idle mode. Pressure oscillations of the exhaust gas shall not exceed ±500 Pa on the average. Any steps to reduce pressure oscillations beyond using a chassis-type exhaust system (including silencer and after-treatment devices) shall not alter engine performance nor cause the deposition of particulates.

For systems without isokinetic probe, it is recommended to have a straight pipe of 6-pipe diameters upstream and 3-pipe diameters downstream of the tip of the probe.

SP sampling probe (Figures 10, 14, 15, 16, 18 and 19)

The minimum inside diameter shall be 4 mm. The minimum diameter ratio between exhaust pipe and probe shall be four. The probe shall be an open tube facing upstream on the exhaust pipe centreline, or a multiple hole probe as described under SP1 in paragraph 1.2.1., Figure 8 of this appendix.

ISP isokinetic sampling probe (Figures 11 and 12)

The isokinetic sampling probe shall be installed facing upstream on the exhaust pipe centreline where the flow conditions in paragraph above are met, and designed to provide a proportional sample of the raw exhaust gas. The minimum inside diameter shall be 12 mm.

A control system is necessary for isokinetic exhaust splitting by maintaining a differential pressure of zero between EP and ISP. Under these conditions exhaust gas velocities in EP and ISP are identical and the mass flow through ISP is a constant fraction of the exhaust gas flow. ISP has to be connected to a differential pressure transducer DPT. The control to provide a differential pressure of zero between EP and ISP is done with the flow controller FC1.

FD1, FD2 flow divider (Figure 16)

A set of venturis or orifices is installed in the exhaust pipe EP and in the transfer tube TT, respectively, to provide a proportional sample of the raw exhaust gas. A control system consisting of two pressure control valves PCV1 and PCV2 is necessary for proportional splitting by controlling the pressures in EP and DT.

FD3 flow divider (Figure 17)

A set of tubes (multiple tube unit) is installed in the exhaust pipe EP to provide a proportional sample of the raw exhaust gas. One of the tubes feeds exhaust gas to the dilution tunnel DT, whereas the other tubes exit exhaust gas to a damping chamber DC. The tubes shall have the same dimensions (same diameter, length, bend radius), so that the exhaust split depends on the total number of tubes. A control system is necessary for proportional splitting by maintaining a differential pressure of zero between the exit of the multiple tube unit into DC and the exit of TT. Under these conditions, exhaust gas velocities in EP and FD3 are proportional, and the flow TT is a constant fraction of the exhaust gas flow. The two points have to be connected to a differential pressure transducer DPT. The control to provide a differential pressure of zero is done with the flow controller FC1.

EGA exhaust gas analyzer (Figures 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17)

CO_2 or NO_x analyzers may be used (with carbon balance method CO_2 only). The analyzers shall be calibrated like the analyzers for the measurement of the gaseous emissions. One or several analyzers may be used to determine the concentration differences. The accuracy of the measuring systems has to be such that the accuracy of $G_{EDFW,i}$ is within ±4 per cent.

TT transfer tube (Figures 11 to 19)

The transfer tube shall be:

(a) As short as possible, but not more than 5 m in length.

(b) Equal to or greater than the probe diameter, but not more than 25 mm in diameter.

(c) Exiting on the centreline of the dilution tunnel and pointing downstream.

If the tube is 1 meter or less in length, it shall be insulated with material with a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.05 W/mK with a radial insulation thickness corresponding to the diameter of the probe. If the tube is longer than 1 meter, it shall be insulated and heated to a minimum wall temperature of 523 K (250 °C).

DPT differential pressure transducer (Figures 11, 12 and 17)

The differential pressure transducer shall have a range of ±500 Pa or less.

FC1 flow controller (Figures 11, 12 and 17)

For isokinetic systems (Figures 11 and 12), a flow controller is necessary to maintain a differential pressure of zero between EP and ISP. The adjustment can be done by:

(a) Controlling the speed or flow of the suction blower SB and keeping the speed or flow of the pressure blower PB constant during each mode (Figure 11) or;

(b) Adjusting the suction blower SB to a constant mass flow of the diluted exhaust gas and controlling the flow of the pressure blower PB, and therefore the exhaust sample flow in a region at the end of the transfer tube TT (Figure 12).

In the case of a pressure controlled system the remaining error in the control loop shall not exceed ±3 Pa. The pressure oscillations in the dilution tunnel shall not exceed ±250 Pa on the average.

For a multi tube system (Figure 17), a flow controller is necessary for proportional exhaust splitting to maintain a differential pressure of zero between the exit of the multi tube unit and the exit of TT. The adjustment is done by controlling the injection air flow rate into DT at the exit of TT.

PCV1, PCV2 pressure control valve (Figure 16)

Two pressure control valves are necessary for the twin venturi/twin orifice system for proportional flow splitting by controlling the backpressure of EP and the pressure in DT. The valves shall be located downstream of SP in EP and between PB and DT.

DC damping chamber (Figure 17)

A damping chamber shall be installed at the exit of the multiple tube unit to minimize the pressure oscillations in the exhaust pipe EP.

VN venturi (Figure 15)

A venturi is installed in the dilution tunnel DT to create a negative pressure in the region of the exit of the transfer tube TT. The gas flow rate through TT is determined by the momentum exchange at the venturi zone, and is basically proportional to the flow rate of the pressure blower PB leading to a constant dilution ratio. Since the momentum exchange is affected by the temperature at the exit of TT and the pressure difference between EP and DT, the actual dilution ratio is slightly lower at low load than at high load.

FC2 flow controller (Figures 13, 14, 18 and 19, optional)

A flow controller may be used to control the flow of the pressure blower PB and/or the suction blower SB. It may be connected to the exhaust, intake air, or fuel flow signals and/or to the CO_2 or NO_x differential signals. When using a pressurised air supply (Figure 18), FC2 directly controls the air flow.

FM1 flow measurement device (Figures 11, 12, 18 and 19)

Gas meter or other flow instrumentation to measure the diluent flow. FM1 is optional if the pressure blower PB is calibrated to measure the flow.

FM2 flow measurement device (Figure 19)

Gas meter or other flow instrumentation to measure the diluted exhaust gas flow. FM2 is optional if the suction blower SB is calibrated to measure the flow.

PB dressures blower (Figures 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 19)

To control the diluent flow rate, PB may be connected to the flow controllers FC1 or FC2. PB is not required when using a butterfly valve. PB may be used to to measure the diluent flow, if calibrated.

SB suction blower (Figures 11, 12, 13, 16, 17, 19)

For fractional sampling systems only. SB may be used to measure the diluted exhaust gas flow, if calibrated.

DAF diluent filter (Figures 11 to 19)

It is recommended that the diluent be filtered and charcoal scrubbed to eliminate background hydrocarbons. At the engine manufacturers request the diluent shall be sampled according to good engineering practice to determine the background particulate levels, which can then be subtracted from the values measured in the diluted exhaust.

DT Dilution tunnel (Figures 11 to 19)

The dilution tunnel:

(a) Shall be of a sufficient length to cause complete mixing of the exhaust and diluent under turbulent flow conditions;

(b) Shall be constructed of stainless steel with:

  (i) Thickness/diameter ratio of 0.025 or less for dilution tunnels with inside diameters greater than 75 mm;

  (ii) A nominal thickness of no less then 1.5 mm for dilution tunnels with inside diameters of equal to or less than 75 mm;

(c) Shall be at least 75 mm in diameter for the fractional sampling type;

(d) Is recommended to be at least 25 mm in diameter for the total sampling type;

(e) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(f) May be insulated.

The engine exhaust shall be thoroughly mixed with the diluent. For fractional sampling systems, the mixing quality shall be checked after introduction into service by means of a CO_2 -profile of the tunnel with the engine running (at least four equally spaced measuring points). If necessary, a mixing orifice may be used.

Note: If the ambient temperature in the vicinity of the dilution tunnel (DT) is below 293 K (20 °C), precautions should be taken to avoid particulateparticulate losses onto the cool walls of the dilution tunnel. Therefore, heating and/or insulating the tunnel within the limits given above is recommended.

At high engine loads, the tunnel may be cooled by a non-aggressive means such as a circulating fan, as long as the temperature of the cooling medium is not below 293 K (20 °C).

HE heat exchanger (Figures 16 and 17)

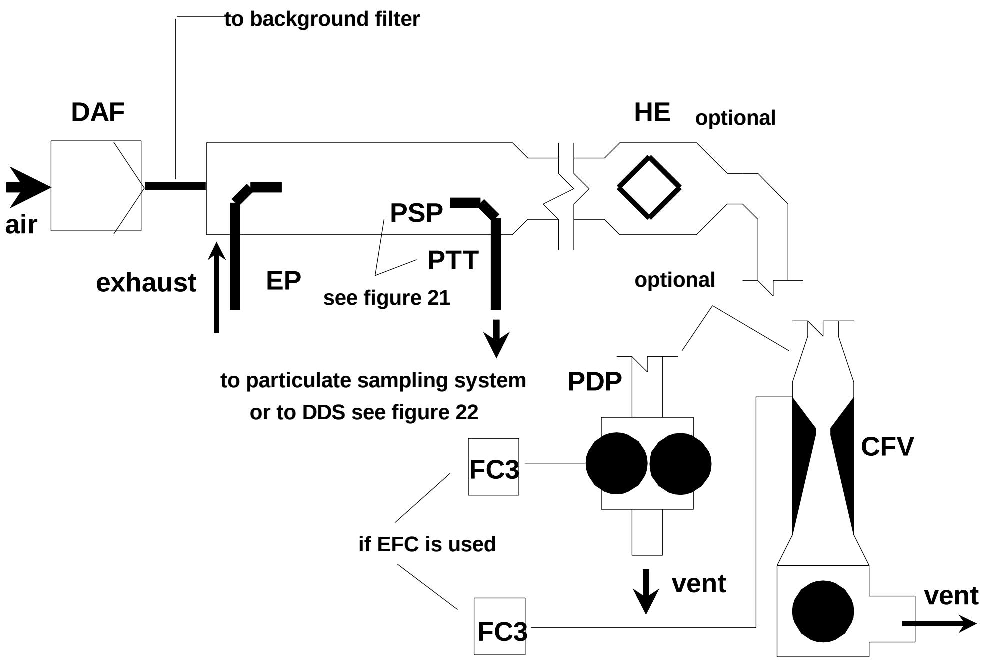
The heat exchanger shall be of sufficient capacity to maintain the temperature at the inlet to the suction blower SB within ±11 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test.

2.3. Full flow dilution system

A dilution system is described in Figure 20 based upon the dilution of the total exhaust using the CVS (constant volume dampling) concept. The total volume of the mixture of exhaust and diluent shall be measured. Either a PDP or a CFV system may be used.

For subsequent collection of the particulates, a sample of the dilute exhaust gas is passed to the particulate sampling system (paragraph 2.4. of this appendix, Figures 21 and 22). If this is done directly, it is referred to as single dilution. If the sample is diluted once more in the secondary dilution tunnel, it is referred to as double dilution. This is useful, if the filter face temperature requirement cannot be met with single dilution. Although partly a dilution system, the double dilution system is described as a modification of a particulate sampling system in paragraph 2.4. of this appendix, Figure 22, since it shares most of the parts with a typical particulate sampling system.

Figure 20
Full flow dilution system to background filter



The total amount of raw exhaust gas is mixed in the dilution tunnel DT with the diluent. The diluted exhaust gas flow rate is measured either with a positive displacement pump PDP or with a critical flow venturi CFV. A heat exchanger HE or electronic flow compensation EFC may be used for proportional particulate sampling and for flow determination. Since particulate mass determination is based on the total diluted exhaust gas flow, the dilution ratio is not required to be calculated.

2.3.1. Components of Figure 20

EP exhaust pipe

The exhaust pipe length from the exit of the engine exhaust manifold, turbocharger outlet or after-treatment device to the dilution tunnel shall not exceed 10 m. If the exhaust pipe downstream of the engine exhaust manifold, turbocharger outlet or after-treatment device exceeds 4 m in length, then all tubing in excess of 4 m shall be insulated, except for an in-line smokemeter, if used. The radial thickness of the insulation shall be at least 25 mm. The thermal conductivity of the insulating material shall have a value no greater than 0.1 W/mK measured at 673 K. To reduce the thermal inertia of the exhaust pipe a thickness to diameter ratio of 0.015 or less is recommended. The use of flexible sections shall be limited to a length to diameter ratio of 12 or less.

PDP positive displacement pump

The PDP meters total diluted exhaust flow from the number of the pump revolutions and the pump displacement. The exhaust system backpressure shall not be artificially lowered by the PDP or diluent inlet system. Static exhaust backpressure measured with the PDP system operating shall remain within ±1.5 kPa of the static pressure measured without connection to the PDP at identical engine speed and load. The gas mixture temperature immediately ahead of the PDP shall be within ±6 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test, when no flow compensation is used. Flow compensation may only be used if the temperature at the inlet to the PDP does not exceed 323 K (50 °C).

CFV critical flow venturi

CFV measures total diluted exhaust flow by maintaining the flow at choked conditions (critical flow). Static exhaust backpressure measured with the CFV system operating shall remain within ±1.5 kPa of the static pressure measured without connection to the CFV at identical engine speed and load. The gas mixture temperature immediately ahead of the CFV shall be within ±11 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test, when no flow compensation is used.

HE heat exchanger (optional, if EFC is used)

The heat exchanger shall be of sufficient capacity to maintain the temperature within the limits required above.

EFC electronic flow compensation (optional, if HE is used)

If the temperature at the inlet to either the PDP or CFV is not kept within the limits stated above, a flow compensation system is required for continuous measurement of the flow rate and control of the proportional sampling in the particulate system. To that purpose, the continuously measured flow rate signals are used to correct the sample flow rate through the particulate filters of the particulate sampling system (see paragraph 2.4. of this appendix, Figures 21and 22), accordingly.

DT dilution tunnel

The dilution tunnel:

(a) Shall be small enough in diameter to cause turbulent flow (Reynolds number greater than 4,000) and of sufficient length to cause complete mixing of the exhaust and diluent; a mixing orifice may be used;

(b) Shall be at least 460 mm in diameter with a single dilution system;

(c) Shall be at least 210 mm in diameter with a double dilution system;

(d) May be insulated.

The engine exhaust shall be directed downstream at the point where it is introduced into the dilution tunnel, and thoroughly mixed.

When using single dilution, a sample from the dilution tunnel is transferred to the particulate sampling system (paragraph 2.4. of this appendix, Figure 21). The flow capacity of the PDP or CFV shall be sufficient to maintain the diluted exhaust at a temperature of less than or equal to 325 K (52 °C) immediately before the primary particulate filter.

When using double dilution, a sample from the dilution tunnel is transferred to the secondary dilution tunnel where it is further diluted, and then passed through the sampling filters (paragraph 2.4. of this appendix, Figure 22). The flow capacity of the PDP or CFV shall be sufficient to maintain the diluted exhaust stream in the DT at a temperature of less than or equal to 464 K (191 °C) at the sampling zone. The secondary dilution system shall provide sufficient secondary diluent to maintain the doubly-diluted exhaust stream at a temperature of less than or equal to 325 K (52 °C) immediately before the primary particulate filter.

DAF diluent filter

It is recommended that the diluent be filtered and charcoal scrubbed to eliminate background hydrocarbons. At the engine manufacturers request the diluent shall be sampled according to good engineering practice to determine the background particulate levels, which can then be subtracted from the values measured in the diluted exhaust.

PSP particulate sampling probe

The probe is the leading section of PTT and:

(a) Shall be installed facing upstream at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed, i.e. on the dilution tunnel (DT) centreline approximately 10 tunnel diameters downstream of the point where the exhaust enters the dilution tunnel;

(b) Shall be of 12 mm minimum inside diameter;

(c) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(d) May be insulated.

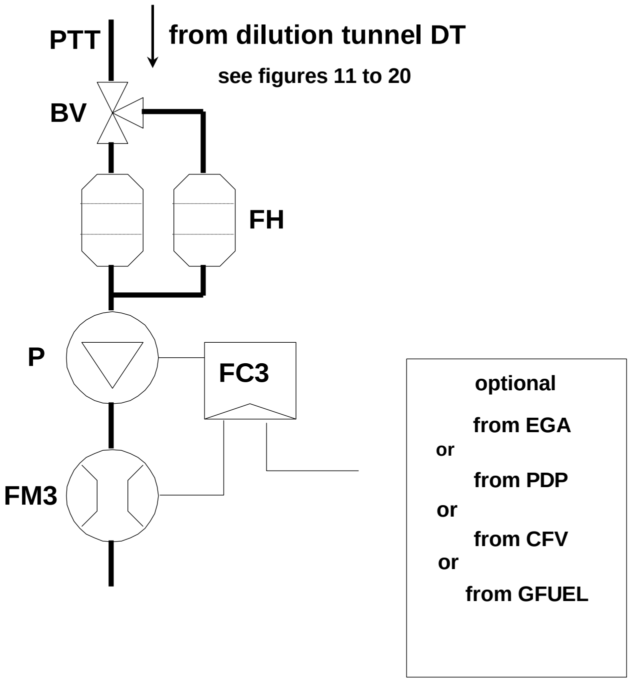
2.4. Particulate sampling system

The particulate sampling system is required for collecting the particulates on the particulate filter. In the case of total sampling partial flow dilution, which consists of passing the entire diluted exhaust sample through the filters, dilution (paragraph 2.2. of this appendix, Figures 14 and 18) and sampling system usually form an integral unit. In the case of fractional sampling partial flow dilution or full flow dilution, which consists of passing through the filters only a portion of the diluted exhaust, the dilution (paragraph 2.2., Figures 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 19; paragraph 2.3. of this appendix, Figure 20) and sampling systems usually form different units.

In this Regulation, the double dilution system (Figure 22) of a full flow dilution system is considered as a specific modification of a typical particulate sampling system as shown in Figure 21. The double dilution system includes all important parts of the particulate sampling system, like filter holders and sampling pump, and additionally some dilution features, like a diluent supply and a secondary dilution tunnel.

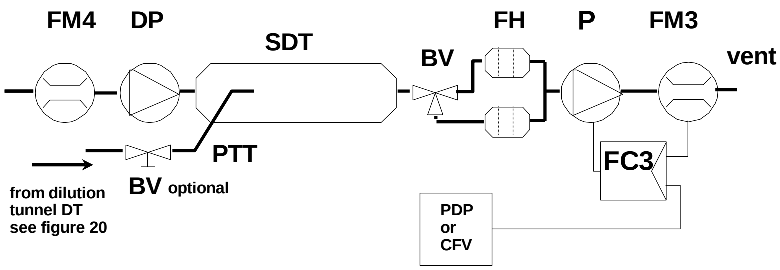
In order to avoid any impact on the control loops, it is recommended that the sample pump be running throughout the complete test procedure. For the single filter method, a bypass system shall be used for passing the sample through the sampling filters at the desired times. Interference of the switching procedure on the control loops shall be minimized.

Figure 21
Particulate sampling system



A sample of the diluted exhaust gas is taken from the dilution tunnel DT of a partial flow or full flow dilution system through the particulate sampling probe PSP and the particulate transfer tube PTT by means of the sampling pump P. The sample is passed through the filter holder(s) FH that contain the particulate sampling filters. The sample flow rate is controlled by the flow controller FC3. If electronic flow compensation EFC (see Figure 20) is used, the diluted exhaust gas flow is used as command signal for FC3.

Figure 22
Double dilution system (full flow system only)



A sample of the diluted exhaust gas is transferred from the dilution tunnel DT of a full flow dilution system through the particulate sampling probe PSP and the particulate transfer tube PTT to the secondary dilution tunnel SDT, where it is diluted once more. The sample is then passed through the filter holder(s) FH that contain the particulate sampling filters. The diluent flow rate is usually constant whereas the sample flow rate is controlled by the flow controller FC3. If electronic flow compensation EFC (see Figure 20) is used, the total diluted exhaust gas flow is used as command signal for FC3.

2.4.1. Components of Figures 21 and 22

PTT Particulate transfer tube (Figures 21 and 22)

The particulate transfer tube shall not exceed 1,020 mm in length, and shall be minimized in length whenever possible. As indicated below (i.e. for partial flow dilution fractional sampling systems and for full flow dilution systems), the length of the sampling probes (SP, ISP, PSP, respectively, see paragraphs 2.2. and 2.3. of this appendix) shall be included.

The dimensions are valid for:

(a) The partial flow dilution fractional sampling type and the full flow single dilution system from the tip of the probe (SP, ISP, PSP, respectively) to the filter holder;

(b) The partial flow dilution total sampling type from the end of the dilution tunnel to the filter holder;

(c) The full flow double dilution system from the tip of the probe (PSP) to the secondary dilution tunnel.

The transfer tube:

(a) May be heated to no greater than 325K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(b) May be insulated.

SDT secondary dilution tunnel (Figure 22)

The secondary dilution tunnel should have a minimum diameter of 75 mm, and should be of sufficient length so as to provide a residence time of at least 0.25 seconds for the doubly-diluted sample. The primary filter holder FH shall be located within 300 mm of the exit of the SDT.

The secondary dilution tunnel:

(a) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(b) May be insulated.

FH Filter holder(s) (Figures 21 and 22)

The filter holder shall meet the requirements of paragraph 4.1.3. of Appendix 4 to this annex.

The filter holder:

(a) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(b) May be insulated.

P sampling pump (Figures 21 and 22)

The particulate sampling pump shall be located sufficiently distant from the tunnel so that the inlet gas temperature is maintained constant (±3 K), if flow correction by FC3 is not used.

DP diluent pump (Figure 22)

The diluent pump shall be located so that the secondary diluent is supplied at a temperature of 298 K ± 5 K (25 °C ± 5 °C), if the diluent is not preheated.

FC3 Flow controller (Figures 21 and 22)

A flow controller shall be used to compensate the particulate sample flow rate for temperature and backpressure variations in the sample path, if no other means are available. The flow controller is required if electronic flow compensation EFC (see Figure 20) is used.

FM3 Flow measurement device (Figures 21 and 22)

The gas meter or flow instrumentation for the particulate sample flow shall be located sufficiently distant from the sampling pump P so that the inlet gas temperature remains constant (±3 K), if flow correction by FC3 is not used.

FM4 flow measurement device (Figure 22)

The gas meter or flow instrumentation for the diluent flow shall be located so that the inlet gas temperature remains at 298 K ± 5 K (25 °C ± 5 °C).

BV ball valve (optional)

The ball valve shall have an inside diameter not less than the inside diameter of the particulate transfer tube PTT, and a switching time of less than 0.5 seconds.

Note: If the ambient temperature in the vicinity of PSP, PTT, SDT, and FH is below 293 K (20 °C), precautions should be taken to avoid particulateparticulate losses onto the cool wall of these parts. Therefore, heating and/or insulating these parts within the limits given in the respective descriptions is recommended. It is also recommended that the filter face temperature during sampling be not below 293 K (20 °C).

At high engine loads, the above parts may be cooled by a non-aggressive means such as a circulating fan, as long as the temperature of the cooling medium is not below 293 K (20 °C).

3. Determination of smoke

3.1. Introduction

Paragraphs 3.2. and 3.3. and Figures 23 and 24 of this appendix contain detailed descriptions of the recommended opacimeter systems. Since various configurations can produce equivalent results, exact conformance with Figures 23 and 24 is not required. Additional components such as instruments, valves, solenoids, pumps, and switches may be used to provide additional information and coordinate the functions of the component systems. Other components which are not needed to maintain the accuracy on some systems, may be excluded if their exclusion is based upon good engineering judgement.

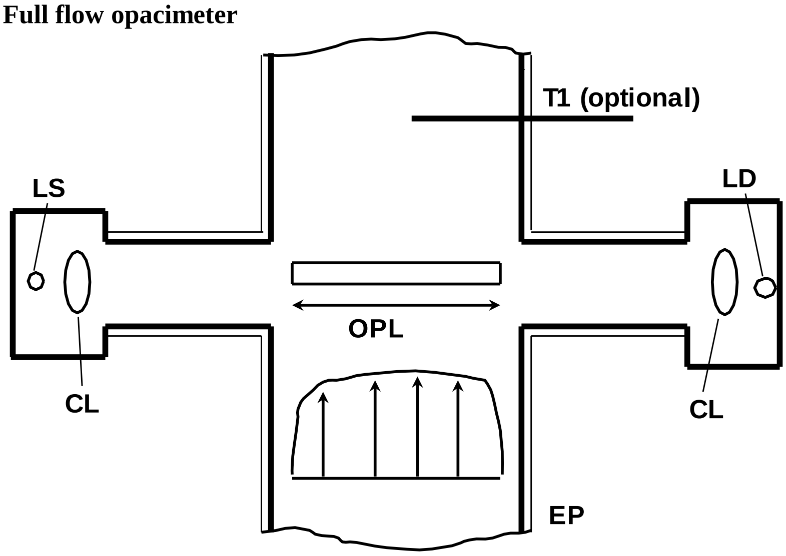
The principle of measurement is that light is transmitted through a specific length of the smoke to be measured and that proportion of the incident light which reaches a receiver is used to assess the light obscuration properties of the medium. The smoke measurement depends upon the design of the apparatus, and may be done in the exhaust pipe (full flow in-line opacimeter), at the end of the exhaust pipe (full flow end-of-line opacimeter) or by taking a sample from the exhaust pipe (partial flow opacimeter). For the determination of the light absorption coefficient from the opacity signal, the optical path length of the instrument shall be supplied by the instrument manufacturer.

3.2. Full flow opacimeter

Two general types of full flow opacimeters may be used (Figure 23). With the in-line opacimeter, the opacity of the full exhaust plume within the exhaust pipe is measured. With this type of opacimeter, the effective optical path length is a function of the opacimeter design.

With the end-of-line opacimeter, the opacity of the full exhaust plume is measured as it exits the exhaust pipe. With this type of opacimeter, the effective optical path length is a function of the exhaust pipe design and the distance between the end of the exhaust pipe and the opacimeter.

Figure 23
Full flow opacimeter



3.2.1. Components of Figure 23

EP exhaust pipe

With an in-line opacimeter, there shall be no change in the exhaust pipe diameter within 3 exhaust pipe diameters before or after the measuring zone. If the diameter of the measuring zone is greater than the diameter of the exhaust pipe, a pipe gradually convergent before the measuring zone is recommended.

With an end-of-line opacimeter, the terminal 0.6 m of the exhaust pipe shall be of circular cross section and be free from elbows and bends. The end of the exhaust pipe shall be cut off squarely. The opacimeter shall be mounted centrally to the plume within 25 ± 5 mm of the end of the exhaust pipe.

OPL optical path length

The length of the smoke obscured optical path between the opacimeter light source and the receiver, corrected as necessary for non-uniformity due to density gradients and fringe effect. The optical path length shall be submitted by the instrument manufacturer taking into account any measures against sooting (e.g. purge air). If the optical path length is not available, it shall be determined in accordance with ISO 11614, paragraph 11.6.5. For the correct determination of the optical path length, a minimum exhaust gas velocity of 20 m/s is required.

LS light source

The light source shall be an incandescent lamp with a colour temperature in the range of 2,800 to 3,250 K or a green light emitting diode (LED) with a spectral peak between 550 and 570 nm. The light source shall be protected against sooting by means that do not influence the optical path length beyond the manufacturer's specifications.

LD light detector

The detector shall be a photocell or a photodiode (with a filter, if necessary). In the case of an incandescent light source, the receiver shall have a peak spectral response similar to the phototopic curve of the human eye (maximum response) in the range of 550 to 570 nm, to less than 4 per cent of that maximum response below 430 nm and above 680 nm. The light detector shall be protected against sooting by means that do not influence the optical path length beyond the manufacturer's specifications.

CL collimating lens

The light output shall be collimated to a beam with a maximum diameter of 30 mm. The rays of the light beam shall be parallel within a tolerance of ±3° of the optical axis.

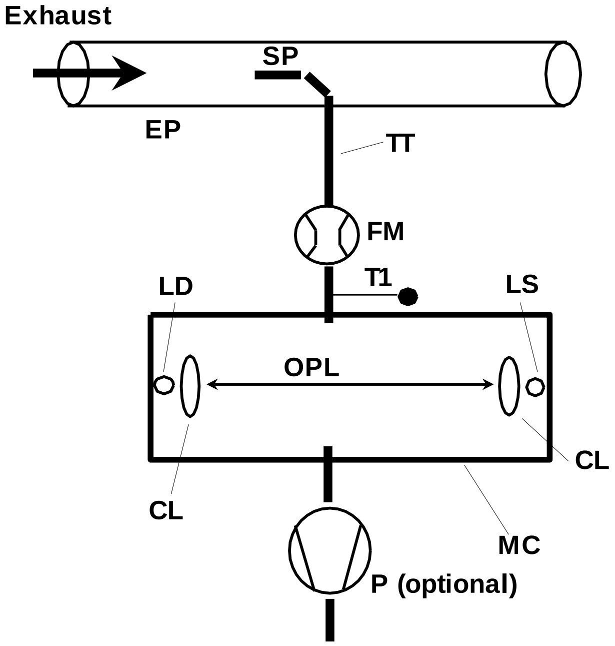
T1 temperature sensor (optional)

The exhaust gas temperature may be monitored over the test.

3.3. Partial flow opacimeter

With the partial flow opacimeter (Figure 24), a representative exhaust sample is taken from the exhaust pipe and passed through a transfer line to the measuring chamber. With this type of opacimeter, the effective optical path length is a function of the opacimeter design. The response times referred to in the following paragraph apply to the minimum flow rate of the opacimeter, as specified by the instrument manufacturer.

Figure 24
Partial flow opacimeter



3.3.1. Components of Figure 24

EP exhaust pipe

The exhaust pipe shall be a straight pipe of at least 6-pipe diameters upstream and 3-pipe diameters downstream of the tip of the probe.

SP sampling probe

The sampling probe shall be an open tube facing upstream on or about the exhaust pipe centreline. The clearance with the wall of the tailpipe shall be at least 5 mm. The probe diameter shall ensure a representative sampling and a sufficient flow through the opacimeter.

TT transfer tube

The transfer tube shall:

(a) Be as short as possible and ensure an exhaust gas temperature of 373 ± 30 K (100 °C ± 30 °C) at the entrance to the measuring chamber.

(b) Have a wall temperature sufficiently above the dew point of the exhaust gas to prevent condensation.

(c) Be equal to the diameter of the sampling probe over the entire length.

(d) Have a response time of less than 0.05 s at minimum instrument flow, as determined according to paragraph 5.2.4. of Appendix 4 to this annex.

(e) Have no significant effect on the smoke peak.

FM flow measurement device

Flow instrumentation to detect the correct flow into the measuring chamber. The minimum and maximum flow rates shall be specified by the instrument manufacturer, and shall be such that the response time requirement of TT and the optical path length specifications are met. The flow measurement device may be close to the sampling pump, P, if used.

MC measuring chamber

The measuring chamber shall have a non-reflective internal surface, or equivalent optical environment. The impingement of stray light on the detector due to internal reflections of diffusion effects shall be reduced to a minimum.

The pressure of the gas in the measuring chamber shall not differ from the atmospheric pressure by more than 0.75 kPa. Where this is not possible by design, the opacimeter reading shall be converted to atmospheric pressure.

The wall temperature of the measuring chamber shall be set to within ±5 K between 343 K (70 °C) and 373 K (100 °C), but in any case sufficiently above the dew point of the exhaust gas to prevent condensation. The measuring chamber shall be equipped with appropriate devices for measuring the temperature.

OPL optical path length

The length of the smoke obscured optical path between the opacimeter light source and the receiver, corrected as necessary for non-uniformity due to density gradients and fringe effect. The optical path length shall be submitted by the instrument manufacturer taking into account any measures against sooting (e.g. purge air). If the optical path length is not available, it shall be determined in accordance with ISO 11614, paragraph 11.6.5.

LS light source

The light source shall be an incandescent lamp with a colour temperature in the range of 2,800 to 3,250 K or a green Light Emitting Diode (LED) with a spectral peak between 550 and 570 nm. The light source shall be protected against sooting by means that do not influence the optical path length beyond the manufacturer's specifications.

LD light detector

The detector shall be a photocell or a photodiode (with a filter, if necessary). In the case of an incandescent light source, the receiver shall have a peak spectral response similar to the phototopic curve of the human eye (maximum response) in the range of 550 to 570 nm, to less than 4 per cent of that maximum response below 430 nm and above 680 nm. The light detector shall be protected against sooting by means that do not influence the optical path length beyond the manufacturer's specifications.

CL collimating lens

The light output shall be collimated to a beam with a maximum diameter of 30 mm. The rays of the light beam shall be parallel within a tolerance of ±3° of the optical axis.

T1 temperature sensor

To monitor the exhaust gas temperature at the entrance to the measuring chamber.

P sampling pump (optional)

A sampling pump downstream of the measuring chamber may be used to transfer the sample gas through the measuring chamber.

Annex 4B

Test procedure for Compression-Ignition (C.I.) engines and Positive-Ignition (P.I.) engines fuelled with Natural Gas (NG) or Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) incorporating the World-wide Harmonized Heavy Duty Certification (WHDC, global technical regulation (gtr) No. 4)

1. Applicability

This annex is not applicable for the purpose of type approval according to this Regulation for the time being. It will be made applicable in the future.

This Annex is applicable for dual-fuel engines when referenced from Annex 4A or Appendix 4 to Annex 11.

2. Reserved[1]

3. Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1. Definitions

For the purpose of this Regulation,

3.1.1. "*Continuous regeneration*" means the regeneration process of an exhaust after-treatment system that occurs either permanently or at least once per World Harmonized Transient Cycle (WHTC) hot start test. Such a regeneration process will not require a special test procedure.

3.1.2. "*Delay time*" means the difference in time between the change of the component to be measured at the reference point and a system response of 10 per cent of the final reading (t10) with the sampling probe being defined as the reference point. For the gaseous components, this is the transport time of the measured component from the sampling probe to the detector.

3.1.3. "*DeNO$_x$ system*" means an exhaust after-treatment system designed to reduce emissions of oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) (e.g. passive and active lean NO_x catalysts, NO_x adsorbers and selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems).

3.1.4. "*Diesel engine*" means an engine which works on the compression-ignition principle.

3.1.5. "*Drift*" means the difference between the zero or span responses of the measurement instrument after and before an emissions test.

3.1.6. "*Engine family*" means a manufacturers grouping of engines which, through their design as defined in paragraph 5.2. of this annex, have similar exhaust emission characteristics; all members of the family shall comply with the applicable emission limit values.

[1] The numbering of this annex is consistent with the numbering of the WHDC gtr. However, some sections of the WHDC gtr are not needed in this annex.

3.1.7. "*Engine system*" means the engine, the emission control system and the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the engine system Electronic Control Unit(s) (ECU) and any other powertrain or vehicle control unit.

3.1.8. "*Engine type*" means a category of engines which do not differ in essential engine characteristics.

3.1.9. "*Exhaust after-treatment system*" means a catalyst (oxidation or 3-way), particulate filter, deNO_x system, combined deNO_x particulate filter or any other emission-reducing device that is installed downstream of the engine. This definition excludes Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR), which is considered an integral part of the engine.

3.1.10. "*Full flow dilution method*" means the process of mixing the total exhaust flow with diluent prior to separating a fraction of the diluted exhaust stream for analysis.

3.1.11. "*Gaseous pollutants*" means carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and/or non-methane hydrocarbons (assuming a ratio of $CH_{1.85}$ for diesel, $CH_{2.525}$ for LPG and $CH_{2.93}$ for NG, and an assumed molecule $CH_3O_{0.5}$ for ethanol fuelled diesel engines), methane (assuming a ratio of CH_4 for NG) and oxides of nitrogen (expressed in nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) equivalent).

3.1.12. "*High speed (n_{hi})*" means the highest engine speed where 70 per cent of the declared maximum power occurs.

3.1.13. "*Low speed (n_{lo})*" means the lowest engine speed where 55 per cent of the declared maximum power occurs.

3.1.14. "*Maximum power (P_{max})*" means the maximum power in kW as specified by the manufacturer.

3.1.15. "*Maximum torque speed*" means the engine speed at which the maximum torque is obtained from the engine, as specified by the manufacturer.

3.1.16. "*Normalized torque*" means engine torque in per cent normalized to the maximum available torque at an engine speed.

3.1.17. "*Operator demand*" means an engine operator's input to control engine output. The operator may be a person (i.e., manual), or a governor (i.e., automatic) that mechanically or electronically signals an input that demands engine output. Input may be from an accelerator pedal or signal, a throttle-control lever or signal, a fuel lever or signal, a speed lever or signal, or a governor setpoint or signal.

3.1.18. "*Parent engine*" means an engine selected from an engine family in such a way that its emissions characteristics are representative for that engine family.

3.1.19. "*Particulate after-treatment device*" means an exhaust after-treatment system designed to reduce emissions of Particulate Pollutants (PM) through a mechanical, aerodynamic, diffusional or inertial separation.

3.1.20. "*Partial flow dilution method*" means the process of separating a part from the total exhaust flow, then mixing it with an appropriate amount of diluent prior to the particulate sampling filter.

3.1.21. "*Particulate matter (PM)*" means any material collected on a specified filter medium after diluting exhaust with a clean filtered diluent to a temperature between 315 K (42 °C) and 325 K (52 °C); this is primarily carbon, condensed hydrocarbons, and sulphates with associated water.

3.1.22. "*Periodic regeneration*" means the regeneration process of an exhaust after-treatment system that occurs periodically in typically less than 100 hours of normal engine operation. During cycles where regeneration occurs, emission standards may be exceeded.

3.1.23. "*Ramped steady state test cycle*" means a test cycle with a sequence of steady state engine test modes with defined speed and torque criteria at each mode and defined ramps between these modes World Harmonized Steady State Cycle (WHSC).

3.1.24. "*Rated speed*" means the maximum full load speed allowed by the governor as specified by the manufacturer in his sales and service literature, or, if such a governor is not present, the speed at which the maximum power is obtained from the engine, as specified by the manufacturer in his sales and service literature.

3.1.25. "*Response time*" means the difference in time between the change of the component to be measured at the reference point and a system response of 90per cent of the final reading (t_{90}) with the sampling probe being defined as the reference point, whereby the change of the measured component is at least 60 per cent Full Scale (FS) and takes place in less than 0.1 second. The system response time consists of the delay time to the system and of the rise time of the system.

3.1.26. "*Rise time*" means the difference in time between the 10 per cent and 90 per cent response of the final reading ($t_{90} – t_{10}$).

3.1.27. "*Span response*" means the mean response to a span gas during a 30 seconds time interval.

3.1.28. "*Specific emissions*" means the mass emissions expressed in g/kWh.

3.1.29. "*Test cycle*" means a sequence of test points each with a defined speed and torque to be followed by the engine under steady state (WHSC) or transient operating conditions (WHTC).

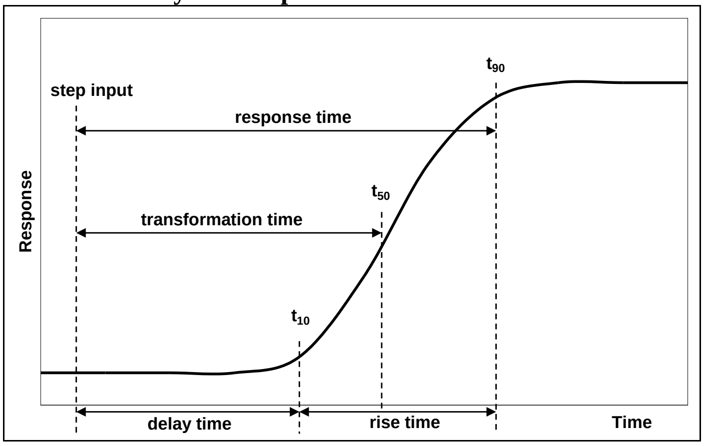
3.1.30. "*Transformation time*" means the difference in time between the change of the component to be measured at the reference point and a system response of 50 per cent of the final reading (t_{50}) with the sampling probe being defined as the reference point. The transformation time is used for the signal alignment of different measurement instruments.

3.1.31. "*Transient test cycle*" means a test cycle with a sequence of normalized speed and torque values that vary relatively quickly with time (WHTC).

3.1.32. "*Useful life*" means the relevant period of distance and/or time over which compliance with the relevant gaseous and particulate emission limits has to be assured.

3.1.33. "*Zero response*" means the mean response to a zero gas during a 30 s time interval.

Figure 1
Definitions of system response



3.2. General symbols

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
a_1	-	Slope of the regression
a_0	-	y intercept of the regression
A/F_{st}	-	Stoichiometric air to fuel ratio
c	ppm/Vol per cent	Concentration
c_b	ppm/Vol per cent	Background concentration
c_d	ppm/Vol per cent	Concentration on dry basis
c_{gas}	ppm/Vol per cent	Concentration on the gaseous components
c_w	ppm/Vol per cent	Concentration on wet basis
C_d	-	Discharge coefficient of SSV
d	m	Diameter
d_V	m	Throat diameter of venturi
D_0	m^3/s	PDP calibration intercept
D	-	Dilution factor
Δt	s	Time interval
e_{gas}	g/kWh	Specific emission of gaseous components
e_{PM}	g/kWh	Specific emission of particulates
e_r	g/kWh	Specific emission during regeneration
e_w	g/kWh	Weighted specific emission
E_{CO2}	per cent	CO_2 quench of NO_x analyzer
E_E	per cent	Ethane efficiency
E_{H2O}	per cent	Water quench of NO_x analyzer

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
E_M	per cent	Methane efficiency
E_{NOx}	per cent	Efficiency of NO_x converter
f	Hz	Data sampling rate
f_a	-	Laboratory atmospheric factor
F_s	-	Stoichiometric factor
H_a	g/kg	Absolute humidity of the intake air
H_d	g/kg	Absolute humidity of the diluent
i	-	Subscript denoting an instantaneous measurement (e.g. 1 Hz)
k_c	-	Carbon specific factor
$k_{f,d}$	m^3/kg fuel	Combustion additional volume of dry exhaust
$k_{f,w}$	m^3/kg fuel	Combustion additional volume of wet exhaust
$k_{h,D}$	-	Humidity correction factor for NO_x for CI engines
$k_{h,G}$	-	Humidity correction factor for NO_x for PI engines
$k_{r,d}$	-	Downward regeneration adjustment factor
$k_{r,u}$	-	Upward regeneration adjustment factor
$k_{w,a}$	-	Dry to wet correction factor for the intake air
$k_{w,d}$	-	Dry to wet correction factor for the diluent
$k_{w,e}$	-	Dry to wet correction factor for the diluted exhaust gas
$k_{w,r}$	-	Dry to wet correction factor for the raw exhaust gas
K_V	-	CFV calibration function
λ	-	Excess air ratio
m_b	mg	Particulate sample mass of the diluent collected
m_d	kg	Mass of the diluent sample passed through the particulate sampling filters
m_{ed}	kg	Total diluted exhaust mass over the cycle
m_{edf}	kg	Mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas over the test cycle
m_{ew}	kg	Total exhaust mass over the cycle

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
m_f	mg	Particulate sampling filter mass
m_{gas}	g	Mass of gaseous emissions over the test cycle
m_p	mg	Particulate sample mass collected
m_{PM}	g	Mass of particulate emissions over the test cycle
m_{se}	kg	Exhaust sample mass over the test cycle
m_{sed}	kg	Mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the dilution tunnel
m_{sep}	kg	Mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters
m_{ssd}	kg	Mass of secondary diluent
M	Nm	Torque
M_a	g/mol	Molar mass of the intake air
M_d	g/mol	Molar mass of the diluent
M_e	g/mol	Molar mass of the exhaust
M_f	Nm	Torque absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be fitted
M_{gas}	g/mol	Molar mass of gaseous components
M_r	Nm	Torque absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be removed
n	-	Number of measurements
n_r	-	Number of measurements with regeneration
n	min^{-1}	Engine rotational speed
n_{hi}	min^{-1}	High engine speed
n_{lo}	min^{-1}	Low engine speed
n_{pref}	min^{-1}	Preferred engine speed
n_p	r/s	PDP pump speed
p_a	kPa	Saturation vapour pressure of engine intake air
p_b	kPa	Total atmospheric pressure
p_d	kPa	Saturation vapour pressure of the diluent
p_p	kPa	Absolute pressure
p_r	kPa	Water vapour pressure after cooling bath
p_s	kPa	Dry atmospheric pressure
P	kW	Power

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
P_f	kW	Power absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be fitted
P_r	kW	Power absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be removed
q_{mad}	kg/s	Intake air mass flow rate on dry basis
q_{maw}	kg/s	Intake air mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mCe}	kg/s	Carbon mass flow rate in the raw exhaust gas
q_{mCf}	kg/s	Carbon mass flow rate into the engine
q_{mCp}	kg/s	Carbon mass flow rate in the partial flow dilution system
q_{mdew}	kg/s	Diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mdw}	kg/s	Diluent mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{medf}	kg/s	Equivalent diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mew}	kg/s	Exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis
q_{mex}	kg/s	Sample mass flow rate extracted from dilution tunnel
q_{mf}	kg/s	Fuel mass flow rate
q_{mp}	kg/s	Sample flow of exhaust gas into partial flow dilution system
q_{vCVS}	m^3/s	CVS volume rate
q_{vs}	dm^3/min	System flow rate of exhaust analyzer system
q_{vt}	cm^3/min	Tracer gas flow rate
r^2	-	Coefficient of determination
r_d	-	Dilution ratio
r_D	-	Diameter ratio of SSV
r_h	-	Hydrocarbon response factor of the FID
r_m	-	Methanol response factor of the FID
r_p	-	Pressure ratio of SSV
r_s	-	Average sample ratio
s		Standard deviation
ρ	kg/m^3	Density
ρ_e	kg/m^3	Exhaust gas density
σ	-	Standard deviation

Symbol	*Unit*	*Term*
T	K	Absolute temperature
T_a	K	Absolute temperature of the intake air
t	s	Time
t_{10}	s	Time between step input and 10 per cent of final reading
t_{50}	s	Time between step input and 50 per cent of final reading
t_{90}	s	Time between step input and 90 per cent of final reading
u	-	Ratio between the densities (or molar masses) of the gas components and the exhaust gas divided by 1000
V_0	m^3/r	PDP gas volume pumped per revolution
V_s	dm^3	System volume of exhaust analyzer bench
W_{act}	kWh	Actual cycle work of the test cycle
W_{ref}	kWh	Reference cycle work of the test cycle
X_0	m^3/r	PDP calibration function

3.3. Symbols and abbreviations for the fuel composition

w_{ALF}	Hydrogen content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{BET}	Carbon content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{GAM}	Sulphur content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{DEL}	Nitrogen content of fuel, per cent mass
w_{EPS}	Oxygen content of fuel, per cent mass
α	Molar hydrogen ratio (H/C)
γ	Molar sulphur ratio (S/C)
δ	Molar nitrogen ratio (N/C)
ε	Molar oxygen ratio (O/C)

referring to a fuel $CH_\alpha O_\varepsilon N_\delta S_\gamma$

3.4. Symbols and abbreviations for the chemical components

C1	Carbon 1 equivalent hydrocarbon
CH_4	Methane
C_2H_6	Ethane
C_3H_8	Propane

CO	Carbon monoxide
CO_2	Carbon dioxide
DOP	Di-octylphtalate
HC	Hydrocarbons
H_2O	Water
NMHC	Non-methane hydrocarbons
NO_x	Oxides of nitrogen
NO	Nitric oxide
NO_2	Nitrogen dioxide
PM	Particulate matter

3.5. Abbreviations

CFV	Critical Flow Venturi
CLD	Chemiluminescent Detector
CVS	Constant Volume Sampling
$deNO_x$	NO_x after-treatment system
EGR	Exhaust gas recirculation
FID	Flame Ionization Detector
GC	Gas Chromatograph
HCLD	Heated Chemiluminescent Detector
HFID	Heated Flame Ionization Detector
LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
NDIR	Non-Dispersive Infrared (Analyzer)
NG	Natural Gas
NMC	Non-Methane Cutter
PDP	Positive Displacement Pump
Per cent FS	Per cent of full scale
PFS	Partial Flow System
SSV	Subsonic Venturi
VGT	Variable Geometry Turbine

4. General requirements

The engine system shall be so designed, constructed and assembled as to enable the engine in normal use to comply with the provisions of this annex during its useful life, as defined in this Regulation, including when installed in the vehicle.

5. Performance requirements

5.1. Emission of gaseous and particulate pollutants

The emissions of gaseous and particulate pollutants by the engine shall be determined on the WHTC and WHSC test cycles, as described in paragraph 7. of this annex. The measurement systems shall meet the linearity requirements in paragraph 9.2. and the specifications in paragraph 9.3. (gaseous emissions measurement), paragraph 9.4. (particulate measurement) and in Appendix 3.

Other systems or analyzers may be approved by the Type Approval Authority, if it is found that they yield equivalent results in accordance with paragraph 5.1.1.

5.1.1. Equivalency

The determination of system equivalency shall be based on a seven-sample pair (or larger) correlation study between the system under consideration and one of the systems of this annex.

"Results" refer to the specific cycle weighted emissions value. The correlation testing is to be performed at the same laboratory, test cell, and on the same engine, and is preferred to be run concurrently. The equivalency of the sample pair averages shall be determined by F-test and t-test statistics as described in Appendix 4, paragraph A.4.3., obtained under the laboratory test cell and the engine conditions described above. Outliers shall be determined in accordance with ISO 5725 and excluded from the database. The systems to be used for correlation testing shall be subject to the approval by the Type Approval Authority.

5.2. Engine family

5.2.1. General

An engine family is characterized by design parameters. These shall be common to all engines within the family. The engine manufacturer may decide which engines belong to an engine family, as long as the membership criteria listed in paragraph 5.2.3. of this annex are respected. The engine family shall be approved by the Type Approval Authority. The manufacturer shall provide to the Type Approval Authority the appropriate information relating to the emission levels of the members of the engine family.

5.2.2. Special cases

In some cases there may be interaction between parameters. This shall be taken into consideration to ensure that only engines with similar exhaust emission characteristics are included within the same engine family. These cases shall be identified by the manufacturer and notified to the Type Approval Authority. It shall then be taken into account as a criterion for creating a new engine family.

In case of devices or features, which are not listed in paragraph 5.2.3. below and which have a strong influence on the level of emissions, this equipment shall be identified by the manufacturer on the basis of good engineering practice, and shall be notified to the Type Approval Authority. It shall then be taken into account as a criterion for creating a new engine family.

In addition to the parameters listed in paragraph 5.2.3. below, the manufacturer may introduce additional criteria allowing the definition of families of more restricted size. These parameters are not necessarily parameters that have an influence on the level of emissions.

5.2.3. Parameters defining the engine family

5.2.3.1. Combustion cycle

(a) 2-stroke cycle;

(b) 4-stroke cycle;

(c) Rotary engine;

(d) Others.

5.2.3.2. Configuration of the cylinders

5.2.3.2.1. Position of the cylinders in the block

(a) V;

(b) In line;

(c) Radial;

(d) Others (F, W, etc.).

5.2.3.2.2. Relative position of the cylinders

Engines with the same block may belong to the same family as long as their bore center-to-center dimensions are the same.

5.2.3.3. Main cooling medium

(a) Air;

(b) Water;

(c) Oil.

5.2.3.4. Individual cylinder displacement

5.2.3.4.1. Engine with a unit cylinder displacement $\geq$ 0.75 dm^3

In order for engines with a unit cylinder displacement of $\geq$ 0.75 dm^3 to be considered to belong to the same engine family, the spread of their individual cylinder displacements shall not exceed 15 per cent of the largest individual cylinder displacement within the family.

5.2.3.4.2. Engine with a unit cylinder displacement < 0.75 dm^3

In order for engines with a unit cylinder displacement of < 0.75 dm^3 to be considered to belong to the same engine family, the spread of their individual cylinder displacements shall not exceed 30 per cent of the largest individual cylinder displacement within the family.

5.2.3.4.3. Engine with other unit cylinder displacement limits

Engines with an individual cylinder displacement that exceeds the limits defined in paragraphs 5.2.3.4.1. and 5.2.3.4.2. of this annex may be considered to belong to the same family with the approval of the Type Approval Authority. The approval shall be based on technical elements (calculations, simulations, experimental results etc.) showing that exceeding the limits does not have a significant influence on the exhaust emissions.

5.2.3.5. Method of air aspiration

(a) Naturally aspirated;

(b) Pressure charged;

(c) Pressure charged with charge cooler.

5.2.3.6. Fuel type

(a) Diesel;

(b) Natural Gas (NG);

(c) Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG);

(d) Ethanol.

5.2.3.7. Combustion chamber type

(a) Open chamber;

(b) Divided chamber;

(c) Other types.

5.2.3.8. Ignition type

(a) Positive ignition;

(b) Compression ignition.

5.2.3.9. Valves and porting

(a) Configuration;

(b) Number of valves per cylinder.

5.2.3.10. Fuel supply type

(a) Liquid fuel supply type:

(i) Pump and (high pressure) line and injector;

(ii) In-line or distributor pump;

(iii) Unit pump or unit injector;

(iv) Common rail;

(v) Carburettor(s);

(vi) Others.

(b) Gas fuel supply type:

(i) Gaseous;

(ii) Liquid;

(iii) Mixing units;

(iv) Others;

(c) Other types.

5.2.3.11. Miscellaneous devices

(a) Exhaust gas recirculation (EGR);

(b) Water injection;

(c) Air injection;

(d) Others.

5.2.3.12. Electronic control strategy

The presence or absence of an electronic control unit (ECU) on the engine is regarded as a basic parameter of the family.

In the case of electronically controlled engines, the manufacturer shall present the technical elements explaining the grouping of these engines in the same family, i.e. the reasons why these engines can be expected to satisfy the same emission requirements.

These elements can be calculations, simulations, estimations, description of injection parameters, experimental results, etc.

Examples of controlled features are:

(a) Timing;

(b) Injection pressure;

(c) Multiple injections;

(d) Boost pressure;

(e) VGT;

(f) EGR.

5.2.3.13. Exhaust after-treatment systems

The function and combination of the following devices are regarded as membership criteria for an engine family:

(a) Oxidation catalyst;

(b) Three-way catalyst;

(c) $DeNO_x$ system with selective reduction of NO_x (addition of reducing agent);

(d) Other $deNO_x$ systems;

(e) Particulate trap with passive regeneration;

(f) Particulate trap with active regeneration ;

(g) Other particulate traps;

(h) Other devices.

When an engine has been certified without after-treatment system, whether as parent engine or as member of the family, then this engine, when equipped with an oxidation catalyst, may be included in the same engine family, if it does not require different fuel characteristics.

If it requires specific fuel characteristics (e.g. particulate traps requiring special additives in the fuel to ensure the regeneration process), the decision to include it in the same family shall be based on technical elements provided by the manufacturer. These elements shall indicate that the expected emission level of the equipped engine complies with the same limit value as the non-equipped engine.

When an engine has been certified with after-treatment system, whether as parent engine or as member of a family, whose parent engine is equipped with the same after-treatment system, then this engine, when equipped without after-treatment system, shall not be added to the same engine family.

5.2.4. Choice of the parent engine

5.2.4.1. Compression ignition engines

Once the engine family has been agreed by the Type Approval Authority, the parent engine of the family shall be selected using the primary criterion of the highest fuel delivery per stroke at the declared maximum torque speed. In the event that two or more engines share this primary criterion, the parent engine shall be selected using the secondary criterion of highest fuel delivery per stroke at rated speed.

5.2.4.2. Positive ignition engines

Once the engine family has been agreed by the Type Approval Authority, the parent engine of the family shall be selected using the primary criterion of the largest displacement. In the event that two or more engines share this primary criterion, the parent engine shall be selected using the secondary criterion in the following order of priority:

(a) The highest fuel delivery per stroke at the speed of declared rated power;

(b) The most advanced spark timing;

(c) The lowest EGR rate.

5.2.4.3. Remarks on the choice of the parent engine

The Type Approval Authority may conclude that the worst-case emission of the family can best be characterized by testing additional engines. In this case, the engine manufacturer shall submit the appropriate information to determine the engines within the family likely to have the highest emissions level.

If engines within the family incorporate other features which may be considered to affect exhaust emissions, these features shall also be identified and taken into account in the selection of the parent engine.

If engines within the family meet the same emission values over different useful life periods, this shall be taken into account in the selection of the parent engine.

6. Test conditions

6.1. Laboratory test conditions

The absolute temperature (T_a) of the engine intake air expressed in Kelvin, and the dry atmospheric pressure (p_s), expressed in kPa shall be measured and the parameter f_a shall be determined according to the following provisions. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of intake manifolds, such as in a "Vee" engine configuration, the average temperature of the distinct groups shall be taken. The parameter f_a shall be reported with the test results. For better repeatability and reproducibility of the test results, it is recommended that the parameter f_a be such that: $0.93 \leq f_a \leq 1.07$.

(a) Compression-ignition engines:

Naturally aspirated and mechanically supercharged engines:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right) \times \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{0.7} \quad (1)$$

Turbocharged engines with or without cooling of the intake air:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right)^{0.7} \times \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{1.5} \quad (2)$$

(b) Positive ignition engines:

$$f_a = \left(\frac{99}{p_s}\right)^{1.2} \times \left(\frac{T_a}{298}\right)^{0.6} \quad (3)$$

6.2. Engines with charge air-cooling

The charge air temperature shall be recorded and shall be, at the rated speed and full load, within ±5 K of the maximum charge air temperature specified by the manufacturer. The temperature of the cooling medium shall be at least 293 K (20 °C).

If a test laboratory system or external blower is used, the coolant flow rate shall be set to achieve a charge air temperature within ±5 K of the maximum charge air temperature specified by the manufacturer at the rated speed and full load. Coolant temperature and coolant flow rate of the charge air cooler at the above set point shall not be changed for the whole test cycle, unless this results in unrepresentative overcooling of the charge air. The charge air cooler volume shall be based upon good engineering practice and shall be representative of the production engine's in-use installation. The laboratory system shall be designed to minimize accumulation of condensate. Any accumulated condensate shall be drained and all drains shall be completely closed before emission testing.

If the engine manufacturer specifies pressure-drop limits across the charge-air cooling system, it shall be ensured that the pressure drop across the charge-air cooling system at engine conditions specified by the manufacturer is within the manufacturer's specified limit(s). The pressure drop shall be measured at the manufacturer's specified locations.

6.3. Engine power

The basis of specific emissions measurement is engine power and cycle work as determined in accordance with paragraphs 6.3.1. to 6.3.5. below.

6.3.1. General engine installation

The engine shall be tested with the auxiliaries/equipment listed in Appendix 7 to this annex.

If auxiliaries/equipment are not installed as required, their power shall be taken into account in accordance with paragraphs 6.3.2. to 6.3.5. below.

6.3.2. Auxiliaries/equipment to be fitted for the emissions test

If it is inappropriate to install the auxiliaries/equipment required according to Appendix 7 to this annex on the test bench, the power absorbed by them shall be determined and subtracted from the measured engine power (reference and actual) over the whole engine speed range of the WHTC and over the test speeds of the WHSC.

6.3.3. Auxiliaries/equipment to be removed for the test

Where the auxiliaries/equipment not required according to Appendix 7 to this annex cannot be removed, the power absorbed by them may be determined and added to the measured engine power (reference and actual) over the whole engine speed range of the WHTC and over the test speeds of the WHSC. If this value is greater than 3 per cent of the maximum power at the test speed it shall be demonstrated to the Type Approval Authority.

6.3.4. Determination of auxiliary power

The power absorbed by the auxiliaries/equipment needs only be determined, if:

(a) Auxiliaries/equipment required according to Appendix 7 to this annex, are not fitted to the engine;

and/or

(b) Auxiliaries/equipment not required according to Appendix 7 to this annex, are fitted to the engine.

The values of auxiliary power and the measurement/calculation method for determining auxiliary power shall be submitted by the engine manufacturer for the whole operating area of the test cycles, and approved by the Type Approval Authority.

6.3.5. Engine cycle work

The calculation of reference and actual cycle work (see paragraphs 7.4.8. and 7.8.6. of this annex) shall be based upon engine power according to paragraph 6.3.1. In this case, P_f and P_r of equation 4 are zero, and P equals P_m.

If auxiliaries/equipment are installed according to paragraphs 6.3.2. and/or 6.3.3. of this annex, the power absorbed by them shall be used to correct each instantaneous cycle power value $P_{m,i}$, as follows:

$$P_i = P_{m,i} - P_{f,i} + P_{r,i} \quad (4)$$

Where:

$P_{m,i}$ is the measured engine power, kW

$P_{f,i}$ is the power absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be fitted, kW

$P_{r,i}$ is the power absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be removed, kW.

6.4. Engine air intake system

An engine air intake system or a test laboratory system shall be used presenting an air intake restriction within ±300 Pa of the maximum value specified by the manufacturer for a clean air cleaner at the rated speed and full load. The static differential pressure of the restriction shall be measured at the location specified by the manufacturer.

6.5. Engine exhaust system

An engine exhaust system or a test laboratory system shall be used presenting an exhaust backpressure within 80 to 100 per cent of the maximum value specified by the manufacturer at the rated speed and full load. If the maximum restriction is 5 kPa or less, the set point shall be no less than 1.0 kPa from the maximum. The exhaust system shall conform to the requirements for exhaust gas sampling, as set out in paragraphs 9.3.10. and 9.3.11. of this annex.

6.6. Engine with exhaust after-treatment system

If the engine is equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the exhaust pipe shall have the same diameter as found in-use, or as specified by the manufacturer, for at least four pipe diameters upstream of the expansion section containing the after-treatment device. The distance from the exhaust manifold flange or turbocharger outlet to the exhaust after-treatment system shall be the same as in the vehicle configuration or within the distance specifications of the manufacturer. The exhaust backpressure or restriction shall follow the same criteria as above, and may be set with a valve. For variable-restriction after-treatment devices, the maximum exhaust restriction is defined at the after-treatment condition (degreening/aging and regeneration/loading level) specified by the manufacturer. If the maximum restriction is 5 kPa or less, the set point shall be no less than 1.0 kPa from the maximum. The after-treatment container may be removed during dummy tests and during engine mapping, and replaced with an equivalent container having an inactive catalyst support.

The emissions measured on the test cycle shall be representative of the emissions in the field. In the case of an engine equipped with a exhaust after-treatment system that requires the consumption of a reagent, the reagent used for all tests shall be declared by the manufacturer.

Engines equipped with exhaust after-treatment systems with continuous regeneration do not require a special test procedure, but the regeneration process needs to be demonstrated according to paragraph 6.6.1. below.

For engines equipped with exhaust after-treatment systems that are regenerated on a periodic basis, as described in paragraph 6.6.2. below., emission results shall be adjusted to account for regeneration events. In this case, the average emission depends on the frequency of the regeneration event in terms of fraction of tests during which the regeneration occurs.

6.6.1. Continuous regeneration

The emissions shall be measured on an after-treatment system that has been stabilized so as to result in repeatable emissions behaviour. The regeneration process shall occur at least once during the WHTC hot start test and the manufacturer shall declare the normal conditions under which regeneration occurs (soot load, temperature, exhaust back-pressure, etc.).

In order to demonstrate that the regeneration process is continuous, at least three WHTC hot start tests shall be conducted. For the purpose of this demonstration, the engine shall be warmed up in accordance with paragraph 7.4.1., the engine be soaked according to paragraph 7.6.3. of this annex and the first WHTC hot start test be run. The subsequent hot start tests shall be started after soaking according to paragraph 7.6.3. of this annex. During the tests, exhaust temperatures and pressures shall be recorded (temperature before and after the after-treatment system, exhaust back pressure, etc.).

If the conditions declared by the manufacturer occur during the tests and the results of the three (or more) WHTC hot start tests do not scatter by more than ±25 per cent or 0.005 g/kWh, whichever is greater, the after-treatment system is considered to be of the continuous regeneration type, and the general test provisions of paragraph 7.6. (WHTC) and paragraph 7.7. (WHSC) of this annex apply.

If the exhaust after-treatment system has a security mode that shifts to a periodic regeneration mode, it shall be checked according to paragraph 6.6.2. of this annex. For that specific case, the applicable emission limits may be exceeded and would not be weighted.

6.6.2. Periodic regeneration

For an exhaust after-treatment based on a periodic regeneration process, the emissions shall be measured on at least three WHTC hot start tests, one with and two without a regeneration event on a stabilized after-treatment system, and the results be weighted in accordance with equation 5.

The regeneration process shall occur at least once during the WHTC hot start test. The engine may be equipped with a switch capable of preventing or permitting the regeneration process provided this operation has no effect on the original engine calibration.

The manufacturer shall declare the normal parameter conditions under which the regeneration process occurs (soot load, temperature, exhaust back-pressure, etc.) and its duration. The manufacturer shall also provide the frequency of the regeneration event in terms of number of tests during which the regeneration occurs compared to number of tests without regeneration. The exact procedure to determine this frequency shall be based upon in use data using good engineering judgement, and shall be agreed by the Type Approval or certification Authority.

The manufacturer shall provide an after-treatment system that has been loaded in order to achieve regeneration during a WHTC test. For the purpose of this testing, the engine shall be warmed up in accordance with paragraph 7.4.1. of this annex, the engine be soaked according to paragraph 7.6.3. of this annex and the WHTC hot start test be started. Regeneration shall not occur during the engine warm-up.

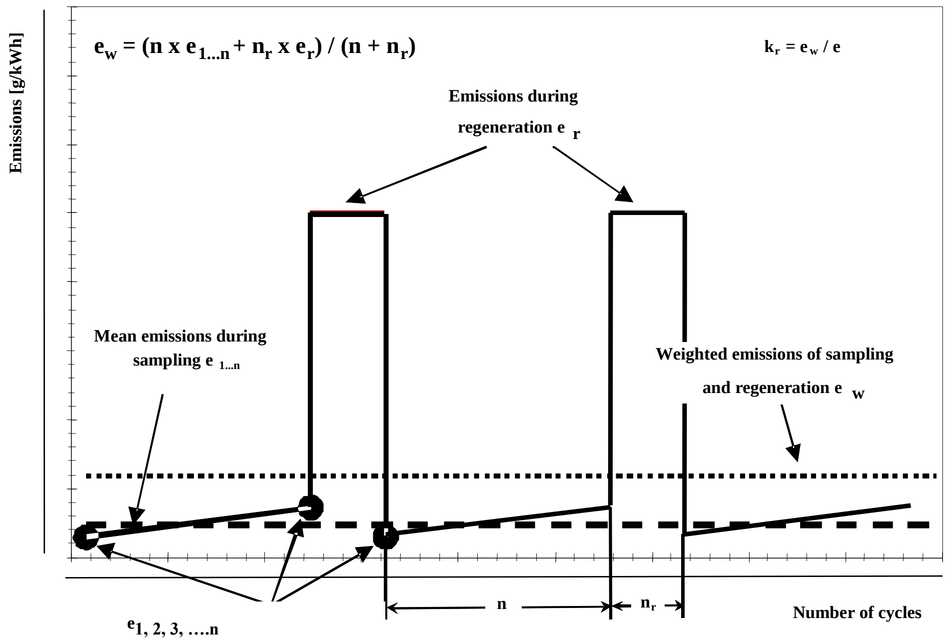
Average specific emissions between regeneration phases shall be determined from the arithmetic mean of several approximately equidistant WHTC hot start test results (g/kWh). As a minimum, at least one WHTC hot start test as close as possible prior to a regeneration test and one WHTC hot start test immediately after a regeneration test shall be conducted. As an alternative, the manufacturer may provide data to show that the emissions remain constant (±25 per cent or 0.005 g/kWh, whichever is greater) between regeneration phases. In this case, the emissions of only one WHTC hot start test may be used.

During the regeneration test, all the data needed to detect regeneration shall be recorded (CO or NO_x emissions, temperature before and after the after-treatment system, exhaust back pressure, etc.).

During the regeneration test, the applicable emission limits may be exceeded.

The test procedure is schematically shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2
Scheme of periodic regeneration



The WHTC hot start emissions shall be weighted as follows:

$$e_w = \frac{n \times \bar{e} + n_r \times \bar{e}_r}{n + n_r} \qquad (5)$$

Where:

n is the number of WHTC hot start tests without regeneration

n_r is the number of WHTC hot start tests with regeneration (minimum one test)

$\bar{e}$ is the average specific emission without regeneration, g/kWh

$\bar{e}_r$ is the average specific emission with regeneration, g/kWh

For the determination of $\bar{e}_r$, the following provisions apply:

(a) If regeneration takes more than one hot start WHTC, consecutive full hot start WHTC tests shall be conducted and emissions continued to be measured without soaking and without shutting the engine off, until regeneration is completed, and the average of the hot start WHTC tests be calculated;

(b) If regeneration is completed during any hot start WHTC, the test shall be continued over its entire length.

In agreement with the Type Approval Authority, the regeneration adjustment factors may be applied either multiplicative (c) or additive (d) based upon good engineering analysis.

(c) The multiplicative adjustment factors shall be calculated as follows:

$$k_{r,u} = \frac{e_w}{e} \text{ (upward)} \tag{6}$$

$$k_{r,d} = \frac{e_w}{e_r} \text{ (downward)} \tag{6a}$$

(d) The additive adjustment factors shall be calculated as follows:

$$k_{r,u} = e_w - e \text{ (upward)} \tag{7}$$

$$k_{r,d} = e_w - e_r \text{ (downward)} \tag{8}$$

With reference to the specific emission calculations in paragraph 8.6.3. of this annex, the regeneration adjustment factors shall be applied, as follows:

(e) For a test without regeneration, $k_{r,u}$ shall be multiplied with or be added to, respectively, the specific emission e in equations 69 or 70;

(f) For a test with regeneration, $k_{r,d}$ shall be multiplied with or be added to, respectively, the specific emission *e* in equations 69 or 70.

At the request of the manufacturer, the regeneration adjustment factors

(g) May be extended to other members of the same engine family;

(h) May be extended to other engine families using the same after-treatment system with the prior approval of the type approval or certification authority based on technical evidence to be supplied by the manufacturer, that the emissions are similar.

6.7. Cooling system

An engine cooling system with sufficient capacity to maintain the engine at normal operating temperatures prescribed by the manufacturer shall be used.

6.8. Lubricating oil

The lubricating oil shall be specified by the manufacturer and be representative of lubricating oil available on the market; the specifications of the lubricating oil used for the test shall be recorded and presented with the results of the test.

6.9. Specification of the reference fuel

The reference fuel is specified in Appendix 2 to this annex for C.I. engines and in Annexe5 for CNG and LPG fuelled engines.

The fuel temperature shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

6.10. Crankcase emissions

No crankcase emissions shall be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere, with the following exception: engines equipped with turbochargers, pumps, blowers, or superchargers for air induction may discharge crankcase emissions to the ambient atmosphere if the emissions are added to the exhaust emissions (either physically or mathematically) during all emission testing. Manufacturers taking advantage of this exception shall install the engines so that all crankcase emission can be routed into the emissions sampling system.

For the purpose of this paragraph, crankcase emissions that are routed into the exhaust upstream of exhaust after-treatment during all operation are not considered to be discharged directly into the ambient atmosphere.

Open crankcase emissions shall be routed into the exhaust system for emission measurement, as follows:

(a) The tubing materials shall be smooth-walled, electrically conductive, and not reactive with crankcase emissions. Tube lengths shall be minimized as far as possible;

(b) The number of bends in the laboratory crankcase tubing shall be minimized, and the radius of any unavoidable bend shall be maximized;

(c) The laboratory crankcase exhaust tubing shall be heated, thin-walled or insulated and shall meet the engine manufacturer's specifications for crankcase back pressure;

(d) The crankcase exhaust tubing shall connect into the raw exhaust downstream of any after-treatment system, downstream of any installed exhaust restriction, and sufficiently upstream of any sample probes to ensure complete mixing with the engine's exhaust before sampling. The crankcase exhaust tube shall extend into the free stream of exhaust to avoid boundary-layer effects and to promote mixing. The crankcase exhaust tube's outlet may orient in any direction relative to the raw exhaust flow.

7. Test procedures

7.1. Principles of emissions measurement

To measure the specific emissions, the engine shall be operated over the test cycles defined in paragraphs 7.2.1. and 7.2.2. of this annex. The measurement of specific emissions requires the determination of the mass of components in the exhaust and the corresponding engine cycle work. The components are determined by the sampling methods described in paragraphs 7.1.1. and 7.1.2. of this annex.

7.1.1. Continuous sampling

In continuous sampling, the component's concentration is measured continuously from raw or dilute exhaust. This concentration is multiplied by the continuous (raw or dilute) exhaust flow rate at the emission sampling location to determine the component's mass flow rate. The component's emission is continuously summed over the test cycle. This sum is the total mass of the emitted component.

7.1.2. Batch sampling

In batch sampling, a sample of raw or dilute exhaust is continuously extracted and stored for later measurement. The extracted sample shall be proportional to the raw or dilute exhaust flow rate. Examples of batch sampling are collecting diluted gaseous components in a bag and collecting Particulate Matter (PM) on a filter. The batch sampled concentrations are multiplied by the total exhaust mass or mass flow (raw or dilute) from which it was extracted during the test cycle. This product is the total mass or mass flow of the emitted component. To calculate the PM concentration, the PM deposited onto a filter from proportionally extracted exhaust shall be divided by the amount of filtered exhaust.

7.1.3. Measurement procedures

This annex applies two measurement procedures that are functionally equivalent. Both procedures may be used for both the WHTC and the WHSC test cycle:

(a) The gaseous components are sampled continuously in the raw exhaust gas, and the particulates are determined using a partial flow dilution system;

(b) The gaseous components and the particulates are determined using a full flow dilution system (CVS system).

Any combination of the two principles (e.g. raw gaseous measurement and full flow particulate measurement) is permitted.

7.2. Test cycles

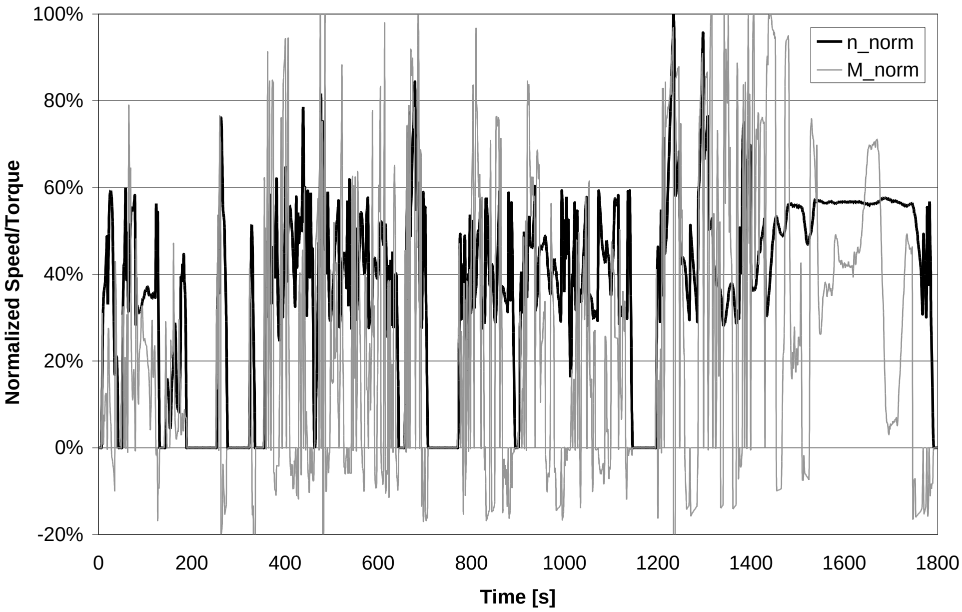
7.2.1. Transient test cycle WHTC

The transient test cycle WHTC is listed in Appendix 1 as a second-by-second sequence of normalized speed and torque values. In order to perform the test on an engine test cell, the normalized values shall be converted to the actual values for the individual engine under test based on the engine-mapping curve. The conversion is referred to as denormalization, and the test cycle so developed as the reference cycle of the engine to be tested. With those reference speed and torque values, the cycle shall be run on the test cell, and the actual speed, torque and power values shall be recorded. In order to validate the test run, a regression analysis between reference and actual speed, torque and power values shall be conducted upon completion of the test.

For calculation of the brake specific emissions, the actual cycle work shall be calculated by integrating actual engine power over the cycle. For cycle validation, the actual cycle work shall be within prescribed limits of the reference cycle work.

For the gaseous pollutants, continuous sampling (raw or dilute exhaust gas) or batch sampling (dilute exhaust gas) may be used. The particulate sample shall be diluted with a conditioned diluent (such as ambient air), and collected on a single suitable filter. The WHTC is shown schematically in Figure 3.

Figure 3
WHTC test cycle



7.2.2. Ramped steady state test cycle WHSC

The ramped steady state test cycle WHSC consists of a number of normalized speed and load modes which shall be converted to the reference values for the individual engine under test based on the engine-mapping curve. The engine shall be operated for the prescribed time in each mode, whereby engine speed and load shall be changed linearly within 20 ± 1 seconds. In order to validate the test run, a regression analysis between reference and actual speed, torque and power values shall be conducted upon completion of the test.

The concentration of each gaseous pollutant, exhaust flow and power output shall be determined over the test cycle. The gaseous pollutants may be recorded continuously or sampled into a sampling bag. The particulate sample shall be diluted with a conditioned diluent (such as ambient air). One sample over the complete test procedure shall be taken, and collected on a single suitable filter.

For calculation of the brake specific emissions, the actual cycle work shall be calculated by integrating actual engine power over the cycle.

The WHSC is shown in Table 1 below. Except for mode 1, the start of each mode is defined as the beginning of the ramp from the previous mode.

Table 1
WHSC test cycle

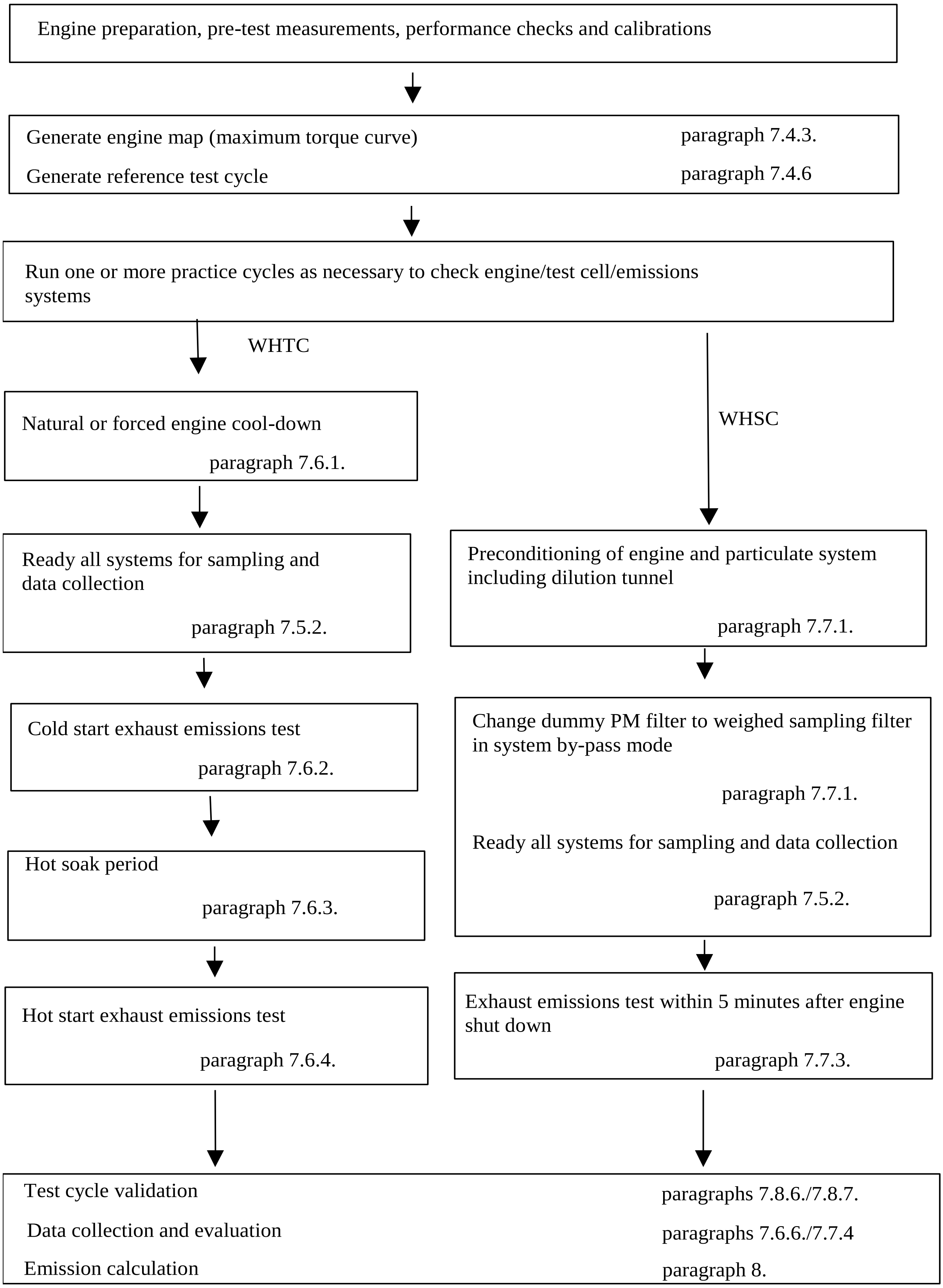
Mode	*Normalized speed (per cent)*	*Normalized torque (per cent)*	*Mode length (s) incl. 20 s ramp*
1	0	0	210
2	55	100	50
3	55	25	250
4	55	70	75
5	35	100	50
6	25	25	200
7	45	70	75
8	45	25	150
9	55	50	125
10	75	100	50
11	35	50	200
12	35	25	250
13	0	0	210
Sum			1895

7.3. General test sequence

The following flow chart outlines the general guidance that should be followed during testing. The details of each step are described in the relevant paragraphs. Deviations from the guidance are permitted where appropriate, but the specific requirements of the relevant paragraphs are mandatory.

For the WHTC, the test procedure consists of a cold start test following either natural or forced cool-down of the engine, a hot soak period and a hot start test.

For the WHSC, the test procedure consists of a hot start test following engine preconditioning at WHSC mode 9.


Engine preparation, pre-test measurements, performance checks and calibrations
Generate engine map (maximum torque curve)
paragraph 7.4.3.
Generate reference test cycle
paragraph 7.4.6
Run one or more practice cycles as necessary to check engine/test cell/emissions systems
WHTC
WHSC
Natural or forced engine cool-down
paragraph 7.6.1.
Ready all systems for sampling and data collection
paragraph 7.5.2.
Preconditioning of engine and particulate system including dilution tunnel
paragraph 7.7.1.
Cold start exhaust emissions test
paragraph 7.6.2.
Change dummy PM filter to weighed sampling filter in system by-pass mode
paragraph 7.7.1.
Ready all systems for sampling and data collection
paragraph 7.5.2.
Hot soak period
paragraph 7.6.3.
Hot start exhaust emissions test
paragraph 7.6.4.
Exhaust emissions test within 5 minutes after engine shut down
paragraph 7.7.3.
Test cycle validation
paragraphs 7.8.6./7.8.7.
Data collection and evaluation
paragraphs 7.6.6./7.7.4
Emission calculation
paragraph 8.

7.4. Engine mapping and reference cycle

Pre-test engine measurements, pre-test engine performance checks and pre-test system calibrations shall be made prior to the engine mapping procedure in line with the general test sequence shown in paragraph 7.3. of this annex.

As basis for WHTC and WHSC reference cycle generation, the engine shall be mapped under full load operation for determining the speed vs. maximum torque and speed vs. maximum power curves. The mapping curve shall be used for denormalizing engine speed (paragraph 7.4.6.) and engine torque (paragraph 7.4.7.).

7.4.1. Engine warm-up

The engine shall be warmed up between 75 per cent and 100 per cent of its maximum power or according to the recommendation of the manufacturer and good engineering judgment. Towards the end of the warm up it shall be operated in order to stabilize the engine coolant and lube oil temperatures to within ±2 per cent of its mean values for at least 2 minutes or until the engine thermostat controls engine temperature.

7.4.2. Determination of the mapping speed range

The minimum and maximum mapping speeds are defined as follows:

Minimum mapping speed = idle speed

Maximum mapping speed = n_{hi} x 1.02 or speed where full load torque drops off to zero, whichever is smaller.

7.4.3. Engine mapping curve

When the engine is stabilized according to paragraph 7.4.1. above, the engine mapping shall be performed according to the following procedure.

(a) The engine shall be unloaded and operated at idle speed;

(b) The engine shall be operated with maximum operator demand at minimum mapping speed;

(c) The engine speed shall be increased at an average rate of 8 ± 1 min^{-1}/s from minimum to maximum mapping speed, or at a constant rate such that it takes 4 to 6 min to sweep from minimum to maximum mapping speed. Engine speed and torque points shall be recorded at a sample rate of at least one point per second.

When selecting option (b) in paragraph 7.4.7. of this annex for determining negative reference torque, the mapping curve may directly continue with minimum operator demand from maximum to minimum mapping speed.

7.4.4. Alternate mapping

If a manufacturer believes that the above mapping techniques are unsafe or unrepresentative for any given engine, alternate mapping techniques may be used. These alternate techniques shall satisfy the intent of the specified mapping procedures to determine the maximum available torque at all engine speeds achieved during the test cycles. Deviations from the mapping techniques specified in this paragraph for reasons of safety or representativeness shall be approved by the Type Approval Authority along with the justification for their use. In no case, however, the torque curve shall be run by descending engine speeds for governed or turbocharged engines.

7.4.5. Replicate tests

An engine need not be mapped before each and every test cycle. An engine shall be remapped prior to a test cycle if:

(a) An unreasonable amount of time has transpired since the last map, as determined by engineering judgement, or

(b) Physical changes or recalibrations have been made to the engine which potentially affect engine performance.

7.4.6. Denormalization of engine speed

For generating the reference cycles, the normalized speeds of Appendix 1 to this annex (WHTC) and Table 1 (WHSC) shall be denormalized using the following equation:

$$n_{ref} = n_{norm} \text{ x } (0{,}45 \text{ x } n_{lo} + 0{,}45 \text{ x } n_{pref} + 0{,}1 \text{ x } n_{hi} - n_{idle}) \text{ x } 2{,}0327 + n_{idle} \quad (9)$$

For determination of n_{pref}, the integral of the maximum torque shall be calculated from n_{idle} to n_{95h} from the engine mapping curve, as determined in accordance with paragraph 7.4.3. of this annex.

The engine speeds in Figures 4 and 5 are defined, as follows:

n_{lo} is the lowest speed where the power is 55 per cent of maximum power

n_{pref} is the engine speed where the integral of max. mapped torque is 51 per cent of the whole integral between n_{idle} and n_{95h}

n_{hi} is the highest speed where the power is 70 per cent of maximum power

n_{idle} is the idle speed

n_{95h} is the highest speed where the power is 95 per cent of maximum power

For engines (mainly positive ignition engines) with a steep governor droop curve, where fuel cut off does not permit to operate the engine up to n_{hi} or n_{95h}, the following provisions apply:

n_{hi} in equation 9 is replaced with $n_{Pmax} \times 1.02$

n_{95h} is replaced with $n_{Pmax} \times 1.02$

Figure 4
Definition of test speeds

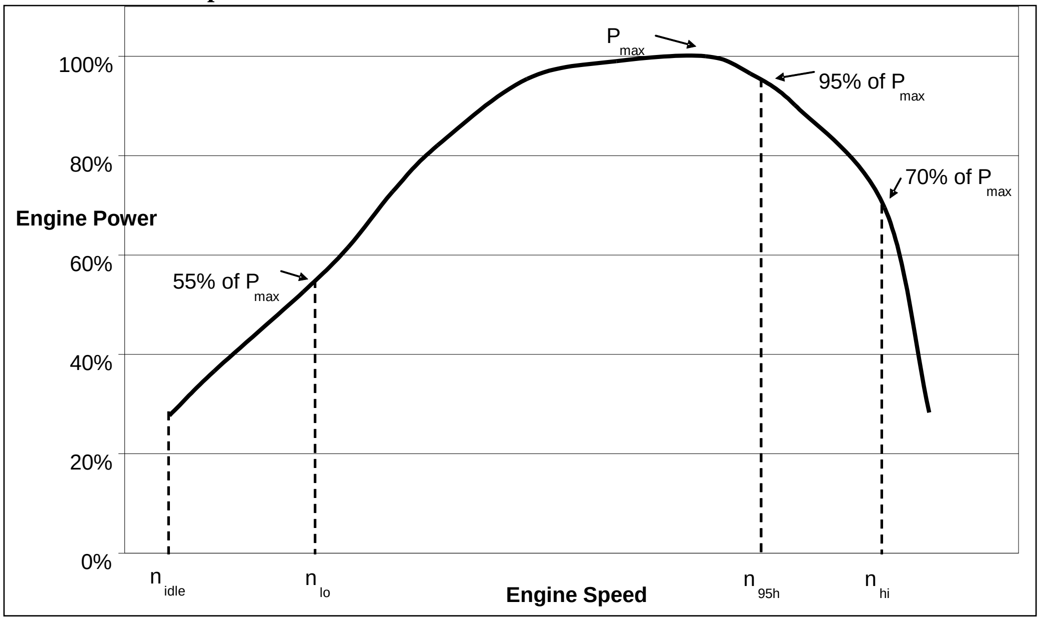
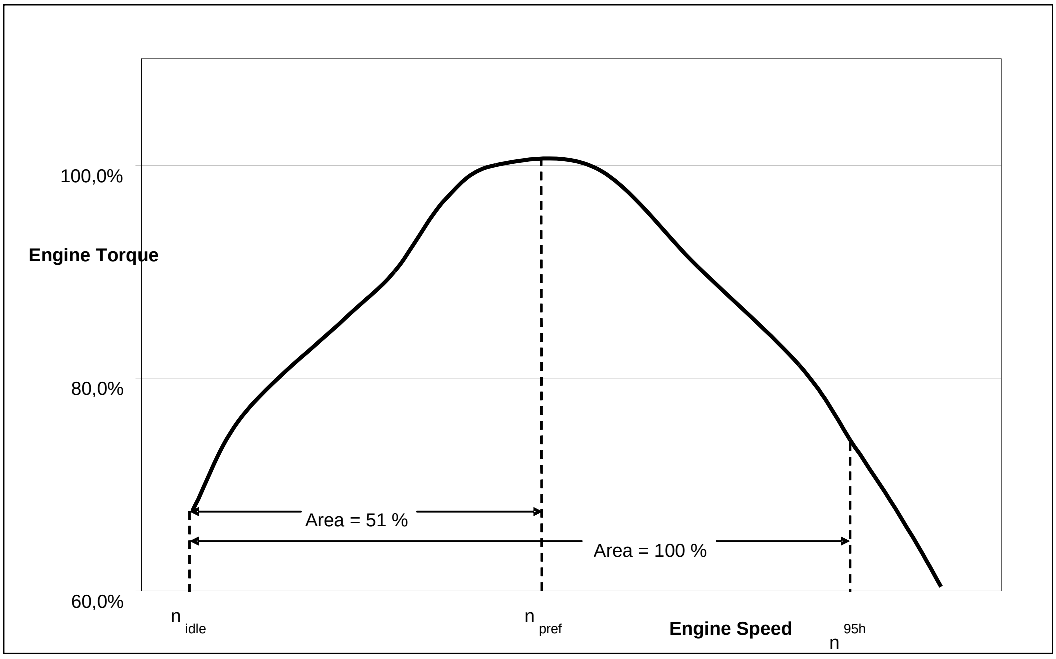


Figure 5
Definition of n_{pref}



7.4.7. Denormalization of engine torque

The torque values in the engine dynamometer schedule of Appendix 1 to this annex (WHTC) and in Table 1 (WHSC) are normalized to the maximum torque at the respective speed. For generating the reference cycles, the torque values for each individual reference speed value as determined in paragraph 7.4.6. above shall be denormalized, using the mapping curve determined according to paragraph 7.4.3.above, as follows:

$$M_{ref,i} = \frac{M_{norm,i}}{100} \times M_{max,i} + M_{f,i} - M_{r,i} \tag{10}$$

Where:

$M_{norm,i}$ is the normalized torque, per cent

$M_{max,i}$ is the maximum torque from the mapping curve, Nm

$M_{f,i}$ is the torque absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be fitted, Nm

$M_{r,i}$ is the torque absorbed by auxiliaries/equipment to be removed, Nm

If auxiliaries/equipment are fitted in accordance with paragraph 6.3.1. and Appendix 7 to this annex, M_f and M_r are zero.

The negative torque values of the motoring points (m in Appendix 1) shall take on, for purposes of reference cycle generation, reference values determined in either of the following ways:

(a) Negative 40 per cent of the positive torque available at the associated speed point;

(b) Mapping of the negative torque required to motor the engine from maximum to minimum mapping speed;

(c) Determination of the negative torque required to motor the engine at idle and at n_{hi} and linear interpolation between these two points.

7.4.8. Calculation of reference cycle work

Reference cycle work shall be determined over the test cycle by synchronously calculating instantaneous values for engine power from reference speed and reference torque, as determined in paragraphs 7.4.6. and 7.4.7. of this annex. Instantaneous engine power values shall be integrated over the test cycle to calculate the reference cycle work W_{ref} (kWh). If auxiliaries are not fitted in accordance with paragraph 6.3.1. of this annex, the instantaneous power values shall be corrected using equation (4) in paragraph 6.3.5. of this annex.

The same methodology shall be used for integrating both reference and actual engine power. If values are to be determined between adjacent reference or adjacent measured values, linear interpolation shall be used. In integrating the actual cycle work, any negative torque values shall be set equal to zero and included. If integration is performed at a frequency of less than 5 Hz, and if, during a given time segment, the torque value changes from positive to negative or negative to positive, the negative portion shall be computed and set equal to zero. The positive portion shall be included in the integrated value.

7.5. Pre-test procedures

7.5.1. Installation of the measurement equipment

The instrumentation and sample probes shall be installed as required. The tailpipe shall be connected to the full flow dilution system, if used.

7.5.2. Preparation of measurement equipment for sampling

The following steps shall be taken before emission sampling begins:

(a) Leak checks shall be performed within 8 hours prior to emission sampling according to paragraph 9.3.4. of this annex;

(b) For batch sampling, clean storage media shall be connected, such as evacuated bags;

(c) All measurement instruments shall be started according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions and good engineering judgment;

(d) Dilution systems, sample pumps, cooling fans, and the data-collection system shall be started;

(e) The sample flow rates shall be adjusted to desired levels, using bypass flow, if desired;

(f) Heat exchangers in the sampling system shall be pre-heated or pre-cooled to within their operating temperature ranges for a test;

(g) Heated or cooled components such as sample lines, filters, coolers, and pumps shall be allowed to stabilize at their operating temperatures;

(h) Exhaust dilution system flow shall be switched on at least 10 minutes before a test sequence;

(i) Any electronic integrating devices shall be zeroed or re-zeroed, before the start of any test interval.

7.5.3. Checking the gas analyzers

Gas analyzer ranges shall be selected. Emission analyzers with automatic or manual range switching are permitted. During the test cycle, the range of the emission analyzers shall not be switched. At the same time the gains of an analyzer's analogue operational amplifier(s) may not be switched during the test cycle.

Zero and span response shall be determined for all analyzers using internationally-traceable gases that meet the specifications of paragraph 9.3.3. of this annex FID analyzers shall be spanned on a carbon number basis of one (C1).

7.5.4. Preparation of the particulate sampling filter

At least one hour before the test, the filter shall be placed in a petri dish, which is protected against dust contamination and allows air exchange, and placed in a weighing chamber for stabilization. At the end of the stabilization period, the filter shall be weighed and the tare weight shall be recorded. The filter shall then be stored in a closed petri dish or sealed filter holder until needed for testing. The filter shall be used within eight hours of its removal from the weighing chamber.

7.5.5. Adjustment of the dilution system

The total diluted exhaust gas flow of a full flow dilution system or the diluted exhaust gas flow through a partial flow dilution system shall be set to eliminate water condensation in the system, and to obtain a filter face temperature between 315 K (42 °C) and 325 K (52 °C).

7.5.6. Starting the particulate sampling system

The particulate sampling system shall be started and operated on by-pass. The particulate background level of the diluent may be determined by sampling the diluent prior to the entrance of the exhaust gas into the dilution tunnel. The measurement may be done prior to or after the test. If the measurement is done both at the beginning and at the end of the cycle, the values may be averaged. If a different sampling system is used for background measurement, the measurement shall be done in parallel to the test run.

7.6. WHTC cycle run

7.6.1. Engine cool-down

A natural or forced cool-down procedure may be applied. For forced cool-down, good engineering judgment shall be used to set up systems to send cooling air across the engine, to send cool oil through the engine lubrication system, to remove heat from the coolant through the engine cooling system, and to remove heat from an exhaust after-treatment system. In the case of a forced after-treatment system cool down, cooling air shall not be applied until the after-treatment system has cooled below its catalytic activation temperature. Any cooling procedure that results in unrepresentative emissions is not permitted.

7.6.2. Cold start test

The cold-start test shall be started when the temperatures of the engine's lubricant, coolant, and after-treatment systems are all between 293 and 303 K (20 °C and 30 °C). The engine shall be started using one of the following methods:

(a) The engine shall be started as recommended in the owners manual using a production starter motor and adequately charged battery or a suitable power supply, or

(b) The engine shall be started by using the dynamometer. The engine shall be motored within ±25 per cent of its typical in-use cranking speed. Cranking shall be stopped within 1 second after the engine is running. If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, cranking shall be stopped and the reason for the failure to start determined, unless the owners manual or the service-repair manual describes the longer cranking time as normal.

7.6.3. Hot soak period

Immediately upon completion of the cold start test, the engine shall be conditioned for the hot start test using a 10 ± 1 minutes hot soaks period.

7.6.4. Hot start test

The engine shall be started at the end of the hot soak period as defined in paragraph 7.6.3. using the starting methods given in paragraph 7.6.2. of this annex.

7.6.5. Test sequence

The test sequence of both cold start and hot start test shall commence at the start of the engine. After the engine is running, cycle control shall be initiated so that engine operation matches the first set point of the cycle.

The WHTC shall be performed according to the reference cycle as set out in paragraph 7.4. of this annex. Engine speed and torque command set points shall be issued at 5 Hz (10 Hz recommended) or greater. The set points shall be calculated by linear interpolation between the 1 Hz set points of the reference cycle. Actual engine speed and torque shall be recorded at least once every second during the test cycle (1 Hz), and the signals may be electronically filtered.

7.6.6. Collection of emission relevant data

At the start of the test sequence, the measuring equipment shall be started, simultaneously:

(a) Start collecting or analyzing diluent, if a full flow dilution system is used;

(b) Start collecting or analyzing raw or diluted exhaust gas, depending on the method used;

(c) Start measuring the amount of diluted exhaust gas and the required temperatures and pressures;

(d) Start recording the exhaust gas mass flow rate, if raw exhaust gas analysis is used;

(e) Start recording the feedback data of speed and torque of the dynamometer.

If raw exhaust measurement is used, the emission concentrations ((NM)HC, CO and NO_x) and the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be measured continuously and stored with at least 2 Hz on a computer system. All other data may be recorded with a sample rate of at least 1 Hz. For analogue analyzers the response shall be recorded, and the calibration data may be applied online or offline during the data evaluation.

If a full flow dilution system is used, HC and NO_x shall be measured continuously in the dilution tunnel with a frequency of at least 2 Hz. The average concentrations shall be determined by integrating the analyzer signals over the test cycle. The system response time shall be no greater than 20 seconds, and shall be coordinated with CVS flow fluctuations and sampling time/test cycle offsets, if necessary. CO, CO_2, and NMHC may be determined by integration of continuous measurement signals or by analyzing the concentrations in the sample bag, collected over the cycle. The concentrations of the gaseous pollutants in the diluent shall be determined prior to the point where the exhaust enters into the dilution tunnel by integration or by collecting into the background bag. All other parameters that need to be measured shall be recorded with a minimum of one measurement per second (1 Hz).

7.6.7. Particulate sampling

At the start of the test sequence, the particulate sampling system shall be switched from by-pass to collecting particulates.

If a partial flow dilution system is used, the sample pump(s) shall be controlled, so that the flow rate through the particulate sample probe or transfer tube is maintained proportional to the exhaust mass flow rate as determined in accordance with paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex.

If a full flow dilution system is used, the sample pump(s) shall be adjusted so that the flow rate through the particulate sample probe or transfer tube is maintained at a value within ±2.5 per cent of the set flow rate. If flow compensation (i.e., proportional control of sample flow) is used, it shall be demonstrated that the ratio of main tunnel flow to particulate sample flow does not change by more than ±2.5 per cent of its set value (except for the first 10 seconds of sampling). The average temperature and pressure at the gas meter(s) or flow instrumentation inlet shall be recorded. If the set flow rate cannot be maintained over the complete cycle within ±2.5 per cent because of high particulate loading on the filter, the test shall be voided. The test shall be rerun using a lower sample flow rate.

7.6.8. Engine stalling and equipment malfunction

If the engine stalls anywhere during the cold start test, the test shall be voided. The engine shall be preconditioned and restarted according to the requirements of paragraph 7.6.2. of this annex, and the test repeated.

If the engine stalls anywhere during the hot start test, the hot start test shall be voided. The engine shall be soaked according to paragraph 7.6.3. of this annex, and the hot start test repeated. In this case, the cold start test need not be repeated.

If a malfunction occurs in any of the required test equipment during the test cycle, the test shall be voided and repeated in line with the above provisions.

7.7. WHSC cycle run

7.7.1. Preconditioning the dilution system and the engine

The dilution system and the engine shall be started and warmed up in accordance with paragraph 7.4.1. of this annex. After warm-up, the engine and sampling system shall be preconditioned by operating the engine at mode 9 (see paragraph 7.2.2. of this annex, Table 1) for a minimum of 10 minutes while simultaneously operating the dilution system. Dummy particulate emissions samples may be collected. Those sample filters need not be stabilized or weighed, and may be discarded. Flow rates shall be set at the approximate flow rates selected for testing. The engine shall be shut off after preconditioning.

7.7.2. Engine starting

5 ± 1 minutes after completion of preconditioning at mode 9 as described in paragraph 7.7.1. above, the engine shall be started according to the manufacturer's recommended starting procedure in the owner's manual, using either a production starter motor or the dynamometer in accordance with paragraph 7.6.2. of this annex.

7.7.3. Test sequence

The test sequence shall commence after the engine is running and within one minute after engine operation is controlled to match the first mode of the cycle (idle).

The WHSC shall be performed according to the order of test modes listed in Table 1 of paragraph 7.2.2. of this annex.

7.7.4. Collection of emission relevant data

At the start of the test sequence, the measuring equipment shall be started, simultaneously:

(a) Start collecting or analyzing diluent, if a full flow dilution system is used;

(b) Start collecting or analyzing raw or diluted exhaust gas, depending on the method used;

(c) Start measuring the amount of diluted exhaust gas and the required temperatures and pressures;

(d) Start recording the exhaust gas mass flow rate, if raw exhaust gas analysis is used;

(e) Start recording the feedback data of speed and torque of the dynamometer.

If raw exhaust measurement is used, the emission concentrations ((NM)HC, CO and NO_x) and the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be measured continuously and stored with at least 2 Hz on a computer system. All other data may be recorded with a sample rate of at least 1 Hz. For analogue analyzers the response shall be recorded, and the calibration data may be applied online or offline during the data evaluation.

If a full flow dilution system is used, HC and NO_x shall be measured continuously in the dilution tunnel with a frequency of at least 2 Hz. The average concentrations shall be determined by integrating the analyzer signals over the test cycle. The system response time shall be no greater than 20 seconds, and shall be coordinated with CVS flow fluctuations and sampling time/test cycle offsets, if necessary. CO, CO_2, and NMHC may be determined by integration of continuous measurement signals or by analyzing the concentrations in the sample bag, collected over the cycle. The concentrations of the gaseous pollutants in the diluent shall be determined prior to the point where the exhaust enters into the dilution tunnel by integration or by collecting into the background bag. All other parameters that need to be measured shall be recorded with a minimum of one measurement per second (1 Hz).

7.7.5. Particulate sampling

At the start of the test sequence, the particulate sampling system shall be switched from by-pass to collecting particulates. If a partial flow dilution system is used, the sample pump(s) shall be controlled, so that the flow rate through the particulate sample probe or transfer tube is maintained proportional to the exhaust mass flow rate as determined in accordance with paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex.

If a full flow dilution system is used, the sample pump(s) shall be adjusted so that the flow rate through the particulate sample probe or transfer tube is maintained at a value within ±2.5 per cent of the set flow rate. If flow compensation (i.e., proportional control of sample flow) is used, it shall be demonstrated that the ratio of main tunnel flow to particulate sample flow does not change by more than ±2.5 per cent of its set value (except for the first 10 seconds of sampling). The average temperature and pressure at the gas meter(s) or flow instrumentation inlet shall be recorded. If the set flow rate cannot be maintained over the complete cycle within ±2.5 per cent because of high particulate loading on the filter, the test shall be voided. The test shall be rerun using a lower sample flow rate.

7.7.6. Engine stalling and equipment malfunction

If the engine stalls anywhere during the cycle, the test shall be voided. The engine shall be preconditioned according to paragraph 7.7.1. and restarted according to paragraph 7.7.2. of this annex, and the test repeated.

If a malfunction occurs in any of the required test equipment during the test cycle, the test shall be voided and repeated in line with the above provisions.

7.8. Post-test procedures

7.8.1. Operations after test

At the completion of the test, the measurement of the exhaust gas mass flow rate, the diluted exhaust gas volume, the gas flow into the collecting bags and the particulate sample pump shall be stopped. For an integrating analyzer system, sampling shall continue until system response times have elapsed.

7.8.2. Verification of proportional sampling

For any proportional batch sample, such as a bag sample or PM sample, it shall be verified that proportional sampling was maintained according to paragraphs 7.6.7. and 7.7.5. of this annex. Any sample that does not fulfil the requirements shall be voided.

7.8.3. PM conditioning and weighing

The particulate filter shall be placed into covered or sealed containers or the filter holders shall be closed, in order to protect the sample filters against ambient contamination. Thus protected, the filter shall be returned to the weighing chamber. The filter shall be conditioned for at least one hour, and then weighed according to paragraph 9.4.5. of this annex. The gross weight of the filter shall be recorded.

7.8.4. Drift verification

As soon as practical but no later than 30 minutes after the test cycle is complete or during the soak period, the zero and span responses of the gaseous analyzer ranges used shall be determined. For the purpose of this paragraph, test cycle is defined as follows:

(a) For the WHTC: the complete sequence cold – soak – hot,

(b) For the WHTC hot start test (paragraph 6.6.): the sequence soak – hot,

(c) For the multiple regeneration WHTC hot start test (paragraph 6.6.): the total number of hot start tests,

(d) For the WHSC: the test cycle.

The following provisions apply for analyzer drift:

(a) The pre-test zero and span and post-test zero and span responses may be directly inserted into equation 66 of paragraph 8.6.1. without determining the drift;

(b) If the drift between the pre-test and post-test results is less than 1 per cent of full scale, the measured concentrations may be used uncorrected or may be corrected for drift according to paragraph 8.6.1. of this annex;

(c) If the drift difference between the pre-test and post-test results is equal to or greater than 1 per cent of full scale, the test shall be voided or the measured concentrations shall be corrected for drift according to paragraph 8.6.1. of this annex.

7.8.5. Analysis of gaseous bag sampling

As soon as practical, the following shall be performed:

(a) Gaseous bag samples shall be analyzed no later than 30 minutes after the hot start test is complete or during the soak period for the cold start test;

(b) Background samples shall be analyzed no later than 60 minutes after the hot start test is complete.

7.8.6. Validation of cycle work

Before calculating actual cycle work, any points recorded during engine starting shall be omitted. Actual cycle work shall be determined over the test cycle by synchronously using actual speed and actual torque values to calculate instantaneous values for engine power. Instantaneous engine power values shall be integrated over the test cycle to calculate the actual cycle work W_{act} (kWh). If auxiliaries/equipment are not fitted in accordance with paragraph 6.3.1. of this annex, the instantaneous power values shall be corrected using equation (4) in paragraph 6.3.5. of this annex.

The same methodology as described in paragraph 7.4.8. of this annex shall be used for integrating actual engine power.

The actual cycle work W_{act} is used for comparison to the reference cycle work W_{ref} and for calculating the brake specific emissions (see paragraph 8.6.3. of this annex).

W_{act} shall be between 85 per cent and 105 per cent of W_{ref}.

7.8.7. Validation statistics of the test cycle

Linear regressions of the actual values (n_{act}, M_{act}, P_{act}) on the reference values (n_{ref}, M_{ref}, P_{ref}) shall be performed for both the WHTC and the WHSC.

To minimize the biasing effect of the time lag between the actual and reference cycle values, the entire engine speed and torque actual signal sequence may be advanced or delayed in time with respect to the reference speed and torque sequence. If the actual signals are shifted, both speed and torque shall be shifted by the same amount in the same direction.

The method of least squares shall be used, with the best-fit equation having the form:

$$y = a_1 x + a_0 \quad (11)$$

Where:

y is the actual value of speed (min^{-1}), torque (Nm), or power (kW)

a_1 is the slope of the regression line

x is the reference value of speed (min^{-1}), torque (Nm), or power (kW)

a_0 is the y intercept of the regression line

The Standard Error of Estimate (SEE) of y on x and the coefficient of determination (r^2) shall be calculated for each regression line.

It is recommended that this analysis be performed at 1 Hz. For a test to be considered valid, the criteria of Table 2 (WHTC) or Table 3 (WHSC) shall be met.

Table 2
Regression line tolerances for the WHTC

	Speed	*Torque*	*Power*
Standard Error of Estimate (SEE) of y on x	maximum 5 per cent of maximum test speed	maximum 10 per cent of maximum engine torque	maximum 10 per cent of maximum engine power
Slope of the regression line, a_1	0.95 to 1.03	0.83 - 1.03	0.89 - 1.03
Coefficient of determination, r^2	minimum 0.970	minimum 0.850	minimum 0.910
y intercept of the regression line, a_0	maximum 10 per cent of idle speed	±20 Nm or ±2 per cent of maximum torque whichever is greater	±4 kW or ±2 per cent of maximum power whichever is greater

Table 3
Regression line tolerances for the WHSC

	Speed	*Torque*	*Power*
Standard Error of Estimate (SEE) of y on x	maximum 1 per cent of maximum test speed	maximum 2 per cent of maximum engine torque	maximum 2 per cent of maximum engine power
Slope of the regression line, a_1	0.99 to 1.01	0.98 - 1.02	0.98 - 1.02
Coefficient of determination, r^2	minimum 0.990	minimum 0.950	minimum 0.950
y intercept of the regression line, a_0	maximum 1 per cent of maximum test speed	±20 Nm or ±2 per cent of maximum torque whichever is greater	±4 kW or ±2 per cent of maximum power whichever is greater

For regression purposes only, point omissions are permitted where noted in Table 4 before doing the regression calculation. However, those points shall not be omitted for the calculation of cycle work and emissions. Point omission may be applied to the whole or to any part of the cycle.

Table 4
Permitted point omissions from regression analysis

Event	*Conditions*	*Permitted point omissions*
Minimum operator demand (idle point)	n_{ref} = 0 per cent and M_{ref} = 0 per cent and $M_{act} > (M_{ref} - 0.02\ M_{max.\ mapped\ torque})$ and $M_{act} < (M_{ref} + 0.02\ M_{max.\ mapped\ torque})$	speed and power
Minimum operator demand (motoring point)	M_{ref} < 0 per cent	power and torque
Minimum operator demand	$n_{act} \leq 1.02\ n_{ref}$ and $M_{act} > M_{ref}$ or $n_{act} > n_{ref}$ and $M_{act} \leq M_{ref'}$ or $n_{act} > 1.02\ n_{ref}$ and $M_{ref} < M_{act} \leq (M_{ref} + 0.02\ M_{max.\ mapped\ torque})$	power and either torque or speed
Maximum operator demand	$n_{act} < n_{ref}$ and $M_{act} \geq M_{ref}$ or $n_{act} \geq 0.98\ n_{ref}$ and $M_{act} < M_{ref}$ or $n_{act} < 0.98\ n_{ref}$ and $M_{ref} > M_{act} \geq (M_{ref} - 0.02\ M_{max.\ mapped\ torque})$	power and either torque or speed

8. Emission calculation

The final test result shall be rounded in one step to the number of places to the right of the decimal point indicated by the applicable emission standard plus one additional significant Figure, in accordance with ASTM E 29-06B. No rounding of intermediate values leading to the final break-specific emission result is permitted.

Examples of the calculation procedures are given in Appendix 6 to this annex.

Emissions calculation on a molar basis, in accordance with Annex 7 of gtr No. 11 concerning the exhaust emission test protocol for Non-Road Mobile Machinery (NRMM), is permitted with the prior agreement of the Type Approval Authority.

8.1. Dry/wet correction

If the emissions are measured on a dry basis, the measured concentration shall be converted to a wet basis according to the following equation:

$$c_w = k_w \times c_d \tag{12}$$

Where:

c_d is the dry concentration in ppm or per cent volume

k_w is the dry/wet correction factor ($k_{w,a}$, $k_{w,e}$, or $k_{w,d}$ depending on respective equation used)

8.1.1. Raw exhaust gas

$$k_{w,a} = \left(1 - \frac{1.2442 \times H_a + 111.19 \times w_{ALF} \times \frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{mad,i}}}{773.4 + 1.2442 \times H_a + \frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{mad,i}} \times k_f \times 1{,}000}\right) \times 1.008 \tag{13}$$

or

$$k_{w,a} = \left(1 - \frac{1.2442 \times H_a + 111.19 \times w_{ALF} \times \frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{mad,i}}}{773.4 + 1.2442 \times H_a + \frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{mad,i}} \times k_f \times 1{,}000}\right) \Big/ \left(1 - \frac{P_r}{P_b}\right) \tag{14}$$

or

$$k_{w,a} = \left(1 - \frac{1}{1 + a \times 0.005 \times (c_{CO2} + c_{CO})} - k_{w1}\right) \times 1.008 \tag{15}$$

With:

$$k_{f,w} = 0.055594 \times w_{ALF} + 0.0080021 \times w_{DEL} + 0.0070046 \times w_{EPS} \tag{16}$$

and

$$k_{w1} = \frac{1.608 \times H_a}{1{,}000 + (1.608 \times H_a)} \tag{17}$$

Where:

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

w_{ALF} is the hydrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

$q_{mf,i}$ is the instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mad,I}$ is the instantaneous dry intake air mass flow rate, kg/s

p_r is the water vapour pressure after cooling bath, kPa

p_b is the total atmospheric pressure, kPa

w_{DEL} is the nitrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

w_{EPS} is the oxygen content of the fuel, per cent mass

α is the molar hydrogen ratio of the fuel

c_{CO2} is the dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

c_{CO} is the dry CO concentration, per cent

Equations (13) and (14) are principally identical with the factor 1.008 in equations (13) and (15) being an approximation for the more accurate denominator in equation (14).

8.1.2. Diluted exhaust gas

$$k_{w,e} = \left[\left(1 - \frac{\alpha \times c_{CO2w}}{200}\right) - k_{w2}\right] \times 1.008 \quad (18)$$

or

$$k_{w,e} = \left[\left(\frac{(1 - k_{w2})}{1 + \frac{\alpha \times c_{CO2d}}{200}}\right)\right] \times 1.008 \quad (19)$$

with

$$k_{w2} = \frac{1.608 \times \left[H_d \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right) + H_a \times \left(\frac{1}{D}\right)\right]}{1{,}000 + \left\{1.608 \times \left[H_d \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right) + H_a \times \left(\frac{1}{D}\right)\right]\right\}} \quad (20)$$

Where:

α is the molar hydrogen ratio of the fuel

c_{CO2w} is the wet CO_2 concentration, per cent

c_{CO2d} is the dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

H_d is the diluent humidity, g water per kg dry air

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

D is the dilution factor (see paragraph 8.5.2.3.2. of this annex)

8.1.3. Diluent

$$k_{w,d} = (1 - k_{w3}) \times 1.008 \quad (21)$$

With:

$$k_{w3} = \frac{1.608 \times H_d}{1{,}000 + (1.608 \times H_d)} \quad (22)$$

Where:

H_d is the diluent humidity, g water per kg dry air

8.2. NO_x correction for humidity

As the NO_x emission depends on ambient air conditions, the NO_x concentration shall be corrected for humidity with the factors given in paragraph 8.2.1. or 8.2.2. below. The intake air humidity H_a may be derived from relative humidity measurement, dew point measurement, vapour pressure measurement or dry/wet bulb measurement using generally accepted equations.

8.2.1. Compression-ignition engines

$$k_{h,D} = \frac{15.698 \times H_a}{1{,}000} + 0.832 \qquad (23)$$

Where:

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

8.2.2. Positive ignition engines

$$k_{h.G} = 0.6272 + 44.030 \times 10^{-3} \times H_a - 0.862 \times 10^{-3} \times H_a{}^2 \qquad (24)$$

Where:

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

8.3. Particulate filter buoyancy correction

The sampling filter mass shall be corrected for its buoyancy in air. The buoyancy correction depends on sampling filter density, air density and the density of the balance calibration weight, and does not account for the buoyancy of the PM itself. The buoyancy correction shall be applied to both tare filter mass and gross filter mass.

If the density of the filter material is not known, the following densities shall be used:

(a) Teflon coated glass fiber filter: 2,300 kg/m^3;

(b) Teflon membrane filter: 2,144 kg/m^3;

(c) Teflon membrane filter with polymethylpentene support ring: 920 kg/m^3.

For stainless steel calibration weights, a density of 8,000 kg/m^3 shall be used. If the material of the calibration weight is different, its density shall be known.

The following equation shall be used:

$$m_f = m_{uncor} \times \left(\frac{1 - \frac{\rho_a}{\rho_w}}{1 - \frac{\rho_a}{\rho_f}} \right) \qquad (25)$$

With:

$$\rho_a = \frac{p_b \times 28.836}{8.3144 \times T_a} \qquad (26)$$

Where:

m_{uncor} is the uncorrected particulate filter mass, mg

ρ_a is the density of the air, kg/m^3

ρ_w is the density of balance calibration weight, kg/m^3

ρ_f is the density of the particulate sampling filter, kg/m^3

p_b is the total atmospheric pressure, kPa

T_a is the air temperature in the balance environment, K

28.836 is the molar mass of the air at reference humidity (282.5 K), g/mol

8.3144 is the molar gas constant

The particulate sample mass m_p used in paragraphs 8.4.3. and 8.5.3. of this annex shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_p = m_{f,G} - m_{f,T} \tag{27}$$

Where:

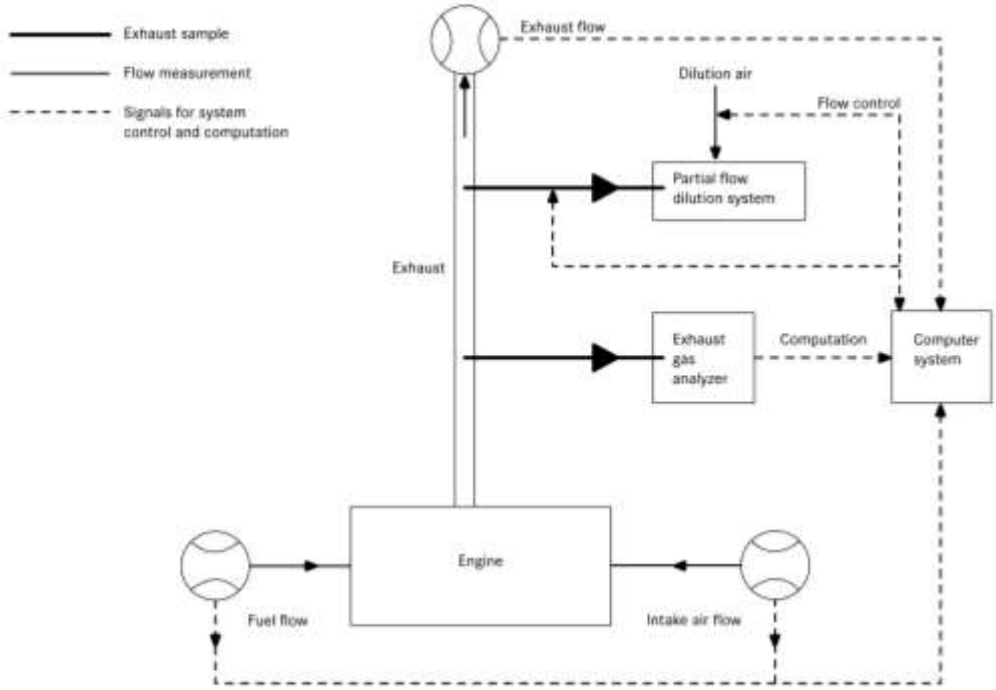
$m_{f,G}$ is the buoyancy corrected gross particulate filter mass, mg

$m_{f,T}$ is the buoyancy corrected tare particulate filter mass, mg

8.4. Partial Flow dilution System (PFS) and raw gaseous measurement

The instantaneous concentration signals of the gaseous components are used for the calculation of the mass emissions by multiplication with the instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate. The exhaust mass flow rate may be measured directly, or calculated using the methods of intake air and fuel flow measurement, tracer method or intake air and air/fuel ratio measurement. Special attention shall be paid to the response times of the different instruments. These differences shall be accounted for by time aligning the signals. For particulates, the exhaust mass flow rate signals are used for controlling the partial flow dilution system to take a sample proportional to the exhaust mass flow rate. The quality of proportionality shall be checked by applying a regression analysis between sample and exhaust flow in accordance with paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex. The complete test set up is schematically shown in Figure 6.

Figure 6
Scheme of raw/partial flow measurement system



8.4.1. Determination of exhaust gas mass flow

8.4.1.1. Introduction

For calculation of the emissions in the raw exhaust gas and for controlling of a partial flow dilution system, it is necessary to know the exhaust gas mass flow rate. For the determination of the exhaust mass flow rate–one of the methods described in paragraphs 8.4.1.3 to 8.4.1.7. of this annex may be used.

8.4.1.2. Response time

For the purpose of emissions calculation, the response time of one of the methods described in paragraphs 8.4.1.3 to 8.4.1.7. of this annex shall be equal to or less than the analyzer response time of $\leq$ 10 seconds, as required in paragraph 9.3.5. of this annex.

For the purpose of controlling of a partial flow dilution system, a faster response is required. For partial flow dilution systems with online control, the response time shall be $\leq$ 0.3 second. For partial flow dilution systems with look ahead control based on a pre-recorded test run, the response time of the exhaust flow measurement system shall be $\leq$ 5 seconds with a rise time of $\leq$ 1 second. The system response time shall be specified by the instrument manufacturer. The combined response time requirements for the exhaust gas flow and partial flow dilution system are indicated in paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex.

8.4.1.3. Direct measurement method

Direct measurement of the instantaneous exhaust flow shall be done by systems, such as:

(a) Pressure differential devices, like flow nozzle, (details see ISO 5167);

(b) Ultrasonic flowmeter;

(c) Vortex flowmeter.

Precautions shall be taken to avoid measurement errors which will impact emission value errors. Such precautions include the careful installation of the device in the engine exhaust system according to the instrument manufacturers' recommendations and to good engineering practice. Especially, engine performance and emissions shall not be affected by the installation of the device.

The flowmeters shall meet the linearity requirements of paragraph 9.2. of this annex.

8.4.1.4. Air and fuel measurement method

This involves measurement of the airflow and the fuel flow with suitable flowmeters. The calculation of the instantaneous exhaust gas flow shall be as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = q_{maw,i} + q_{mf,i} \tag{28}$$

Where:

$q_{mew,i}$ is the instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{maw,i}$ is the instantaneous intake air mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mf,i}$ is the instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

The flowmeters shall meet the linearity requirements of paragraph 9.2. of this annex, but shall be accurate enough to also meet the linearity requirements for the exhaust gas flow.

8.4.1.5. Tracer measurement method

This involves measurement of the concentration of a tracer gas in the exhaust.

A known amount of an inert gas (e.g. pure helium) shall be injected into the exhaust gas flow as a tracer. The gas is mixed and diluted by the exhaust gas, but shall not react in the exhaust pipe. The concentration of the gas shall then be measured in the exhaust gas sample.

In order to ensure complete mixing of the tracer gas, the exhaust gas sampling probe shall be located at least 1 m or 30 times the diameter of the exhaust pipe, whichever is larger, downstream of the tracer gas injection point. The sampling probe may be located closer to the injection point if complete mixing is verified by comparing the tracer gas concentration with the reference concentration when the tracer gas is injected upstream of the engine.

The tracer gas flow rate shall be set so that the tracer gas concentration at engine idle speed after mixing becomes lower than the full scale of the trace gas analyzer.

The calculation of the exhaust gas flow shall be as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = \frac{q_{vt} \times \rho_e}{60 \times \left(c_{mix,i} - c_b\right)} \qquad (29)$$

Where:

$q_{mew,i}$ is the instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

q_{vt} is tracer gas flow rate, cm³/min

$c_{mix,i}$ is the instantaneous concentration of the tracer gas after mixing, ppm

ρ_e is the density of the exhaust gas, kg/m³ (cf. Table 5 below)

c_b is the background concentration of the tracer gas in the intake air, ppm

The background concentration of the tracer gas (c_b) may be determined by averaging the background concentration measured immediately before the test run and after the test run.

When the background concentration is less than 1 per cent of the concentration of the tracer gas after mixing ($c_{mix.i}$) at maximum exhaust flow, the background concentration may be neglected.

The total system shall meet the linearity requirements for the exhaust gas flow of paragraph 9.2. of this annex.

8.4.1.6. Airflow and air to fuel ratio measurement method

This involves exhaust mass calculation from the air flow and the air to fuel ratio. The calculation of the instantaneous exhaust gas mass flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = q_{maw,i} \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{A/F_{st} \times \lambda_i}\right) \qquad (30)$$

With

$$A/F_{st} = \frac{138.0 \times \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \gamma\right)}{12.011 + 1.00794 \times \alpha + 15.9994 \times \varepsilon + 14.0067 \times \delta + 32.065 \times \gamma} \qquad (31)$$

$$\lambda_i = \frac{\left(100 - \frac{c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}}{2} - c_{HCw} \times 10^{-4}\right) + \left(\frac{\alpha}{4} \times \frac{1 - \frac{2 \times c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}}{3.5 \times c_{CO2d}}}{1 + \frac{c_{CO} \times 10^{-4}}{3.5 \times c_{CO2d}}} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} - \frac{\delta}{2}\right) \times \left(c_{CO2d} + c_{COd} \times 10^{-4}\right)}{4.764 \times \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \gamma\right) \times \left(c_{CO2d} + c_{COd} \times 10^{-4} + c_{HCw} \times 10^{-4}\right)} \qquad (32)$$

Where:

$q_{maw,i}$ is the instantaneous intake air mass flow rate, kg/s

A/F_{st} is the stoichiometric air to fuel ratio, kg/kg

λ_i is the instantaneous excess air ratio

c_{CO2d} is the dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

c_{COd} is the dry CO concentration, ppm

c_{HCw} is the wet HC concentration, ppm

Airflowmeter and analyzers shall meet the linearity requirements of paragraph 9.2., and the total system shall meet the linearity requirements for the exhaust gas flow of paragraph 9.2. of this annex.

If an air to fuel ratio measurement equipment such as a zirconia type sensor is used for the measurement of the excess air ratio, it shall meet the specifications of paragraph 9.3.2.7. of this annex.

8.4.1.7. Carbon balance method

This involves exhaust mass calculation from the fuel flow and the gaseous exhaust components that include carbon. The calculation of the instantaneous exhaust gas mass flow is as follows:

$$q_{mew,i} = q_{mf,i} \times \left(\frac{w_{BET}^2 \times 1.4}{(1.0828 \times w_{BET} + k_{fd} \times k_c) \times k_c} \left(1 + \frac{H_a}{1{,}000}\right) + 1 \right) \qquad (33)$$

with:

$$k_c = (c_{CO2d} - c_{CO2d,a}) \times 0.5441 + \frac{c_{COd}}{18.522} + \frac{c_{HCw}}{17.355} \qquad (34)$$

and

$$k_{fd} = -0.055594 \times w_{ALF} + 0.0080021 \times w_{DEL} + 0.0070046 \times w_{EPS} \qquad (35)$$

Where:

$q_{mf,i}$ is the instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

w_{BET} is the carbon content of the fuel, per cent mass

w_{ALF} is the hydrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

w_{DEL} is the nitrogen content of the fuel, per cent mass

w_{EPS} is the oxygen content of the fuel, per cent mass

c_{CO2d} is the dry CO_2 concentration, per cent

$c_{CO2d,a}$ is the dry CO_2 concentration of the intake air, per cent

c_{CO} is the dry CO concentration, ppm

c_{HCw} is the wet HC concentration, ppm

8.4.2. Determination of the gaseous components

8.4.2.1. Introduction

The gaseous components in the raw exhaust gas emitted by the engine submitted for testing shall be measured with the measurement and sampling systems described in paragraph 9.3. and Appendix 3. The data evaluation is described in paragraph 8.4.2.2. below.

Two calculation procedures are described in paragraphs 8.4.2.3. and 8.4.2.4. below, which are equivalent for the reference fuel of Appendix 2. The procedure in paragraph 8.4.2.3. is more straightforward, since it uses tabulated *u* values for the ratio between component and exhaust gas density. The procedure in paragraph 8.4.2.4. is more accurate for fuel qualities that deviate from the specifications in Appendix 2 to this annex, but requires elementary analysis of the fuel composition.

8.4.2.2. Data evaluation

The emission relevant data shall be recorded and stored in accordance with paragraph 7.6.6. of this annex.

For calculation of the mass emission of the gaseous components, the traces of the recorded concentrations and the trace of the exhaust gas mass flow rate shall be time aligned by the transformation time as defined in paragraph 3.1.30. of this annex. Therefore, the response time of each gaseous emissions analyzer and of the exhaust gas mass flow system shall be determined according to paragraphs 8.4.1.2. and 9.3.5. of this annex, respectively, and recorded.

8.4.2.3. Calculation of mass emission based on tabulated values

The mass of the pollutants (g/test) shall be determined by calculating the instantaneous mass emissions from the raw concentrations of the pollutants and the exhaust gas mass flow, aligned for the transformation time as determined in accordance with paragraph 8.4.2.2. above, integrating the instantaneous values over the cycle, and multiplying the integrated values with the u values from Table 5 below. If measured on a dry basis, the dry/wet correction according to paragraph 8.1. of this annex shall be applied to the instantaneous concentration values before any further calculation is done.

For the calculation of NO_x, the mass emission shall be multiplied, where applicable, with the humidity correction factor $k_{h,D}$, or $k_{h,G}$, as determined according to paragraph 8.2. of this annex.

The following equation shall be applied:

$$m_{gas} = u_{gas} \times \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} c_{gas,i} \times q_{mew,i} \times \frac{1}{f} \quad \text{(in g/test)} \qquad (36)$$

Where:

u_{gas} is the respective value of the exhaust component from Table 5 below

$c_{gas,i}$ is the instantaneous concentration of the component in the exhaust gas, ppm

$q_{mew,i}$ is the instantaneous exhaust mass flow, kg/s

f is the data sampling rate, Hz

n is the number of measurements

Table 5
Raw exhaust gas *u* values and component densities

Fuel	ρ_e	*Gas*					
		NO_x	*CO*	*HC*	CO_2	O_2	CH_4
		ρ_{gas} [kg/m³]					
		2.053	*1.250*	[a]	*1.9636*	*1.4277*	*0.716*
		u_{gas} [b]					
Diesel	1.2943	0.001586	0.000966	0.000479	0.001517	0.001103	0.000553
Ethanol	1.2757	0.001609	0.000980	0.000805	0.001539	0.001119	0.000561
CNG[c]	1.2661	0.001621	0.000987	0.000528[d]	0.001551	0.001128	0.000565
Propane	1.2805	0.001603	0.000976	0.000512	0.001533	0.001115	0.000559
Butane	1.2832	0.001600	0.000974	0.000505	0.001530	0.001113	0.000558
LPG[e]	1.2811	0.001602	0.000976	0.000510	0.001533	0.001115	0.000559

[a] depending on fuel
[b] at λ = 2, dry air, 273 K, 101.3 kPa
[c] u accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C = 66 - 76 %; H = 22 - 25 %; N = 0 - 12 %
[d] NMHC on the basis of $CH_{2.93}$ (for total HC the u_{gas} coefficient of CH_4 shall be used)
[e] u accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C3 = 70 - 90 %; C4 = 10 - 30 %

8.4.2.4. Calculation of mass emission based on exact equations

The mass of the pollutants (g/test) shall be determined by calculating the instantaneous mass emissions from the raw concentrations of the pollutants, the *u* values and the exhaust gas mass flow, aligned for the transformation time as determined in accordance with paragraph 8.4.2.2. of this annex and integrating the instantaneous values over the cycle. If measured on a dry basis, the dry/wet correction according to paragraph 8.1. of this annex shall be applied to the instantaneous concentration values before any further calculation is done.

For the calculation of NO_x, the mass emission shall be multiplied with the humidity correction factor $k_{h,D}$, or $k_{h,G}$, as determined according to paragraph 8.2. of this annex.

The following equation shall be applied:

$$m_{gas} = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} u_{gas,i} \times c_{gas,i} \times q_{mew,i} \times \frac{1}{f} \qquad \text{(in g/test)} \qquad (37)$$

Where:

u_{gas} is calculated from equation 38 or 39

$c_{gas,i}$ is the instantaneous concentration of the component in the exhaust gas, ppm

$q_{mew,i}$ is the instantaneous exhaust mass flow, kg/s

f is the data sampling rate, Hz

n is the number of measurements

The instantaneous *u* values shall be calculated as follows:

$$u_{gas,i} = M_{gas} / (M_{e,i} \times 1{,}000) \tag{38}$$

or

$$u_{gas,i} = \rho_{gas} / (\rho_{e,i} \times 1{,}000) \tag{39}$$

with:

$$\rho_{gas} = M_{gas} / 22.414 \tag{40}$$

Where:

M_{gas} is the molar mass of the gas component, g/mol (cf. Appendix 6 to this annex)

$M_{e,i}$ is the instantaneous molar mass of the exhaust gas, g/mol

ρ_{gas} is the density of the gas component, kg/m^3

$\rho_{e,i}$ is the instantaneous density of the exhaust gas, kg/m^3

The molar mass of the exhaust, M_e, shall be derived for a general fuel composition $CH_\alpha O_\varepsilon N_\delta S_\gamma$ under the assumption of complete combustion, as follows:

$$M_{e,i} = \frac{1 + \frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{maw,i}}}{\frac{q_{mf,i}}{q_{maw,i}} \times \frac{\frac{\alpha}{4} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\delta}{2}}{12.011 + 1.00794 \times \alpha + 15.9994 \times \varepsilon + 14.0067 \times \delta + 32.065 \times \gamma} + \frac{\frac{H_a \times 10^{-3}}{2 \times 1.00794 + 15.9994} + \frac{1}{M_a}}{1 + H_a \times 10^{-3}}} \tag{41}$$

Where:

$q_{maw,i}$ is the instantaneous intake air mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

$q_{mf,i}$ is the instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

M_a is the molar mass of the dry intake air = 28.965 g/mol

The exhaust density ρ_e shall be derived, as follows:

$$\rho_{e,i} = \frac{1{,}000 + H_a + 1{,}000 \times (q_{mf,i}/q_{mad,i})}{773.4 + 1.2434 \times H_a + k_{fw} \times 1{,}000 \times (q_{mf,i}/q_{mad,i})} \tag{42}$$

Where:

$q_{mad,i}$ is the instantaneous intake air mass flow rate on dry basis, kg/s

$q_{mf,i}$ is the instantaneous fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

k_{fw} is the fuel specific factor of wet exhaust (equation 16) in paragraph 8.1.1. of this annex.

8.4.3. Particulate determination

8.4.3.1. Data evaluation

The particulate mass shall be calculated according to equation 27 of paragraph 8.3. of this annex. For the evaluation of the particulate concentration, the total sample mass (m_{sep}) through the filter over the test cycle shall be recorded.

With the prior approval of the Type Approval Authority, the particulate mass may be corrected for the particulate level of the diluent, as determined in paragraph 7.5.6. of this annex, in line with good engineering practice and the specific design features of the particulate measurement system used.

8.4.3.2. Calculation of mass emission

Depending on system design, the mass of particulates (g/test) shall be calculated by either of the methods in paragraphs 8.4.3.2.1. or 8.4.3.2.2 after buoyancy correction of the particulate sample filter according to paragraph 8.3. of this annex.

8.4.3.2.1. Calculation based on sample ratio

$$m_{PM} = m_p / (r_s \times 1{,}000) \tag{43}$$

Where:

m_p is the particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

r_s is the average sample ratio over the test cycle

with:

$$r_s = \frac{m_{se}}{m_{ew}} \times \frac{m_{sep}}{m_{ewd}} \tag{44}$$

Where:

m_{se} is the sample mass over the cycle, kg

m_{ew} is the total exhaust mass flow over the cycle, kg

m_{sep} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{sed} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the dilution tunnel, kg

In case of the total sampling type system, m_{sep} and m_{sed} are identical.

8.4.3.2.2. Calculation based on dilution ratio

$$m_{PM} = \frac{m_p}{m_{sep}} \times \frac{m_{edf}}{1{,}000} \quad (45)$$

Where:

m_p is the particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

m_{sep} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{edf} is the mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

The total mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas mass over the cycle shall be determined as follows:

$$m_{edf} = \sum_{i=1}^{i=n} q_{mef,i} \times \frac{1}{f} \quad (46)$$

$$q_{medf,i} = q_{mew,i} \times r_{d,i} \quad (47)$$

$$r_{d,i} = \frac{q_{mdew,i}}{(q_{mdew,i} - q_{mdw,i})} = \quad (48)$$

Where:

$q_{medf,i}$ is the instantaneous equivalent diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mew,i}$ is the instantaneous exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$r_{d,i}$ is the instantaneous dilution ratio

$q_{mdew,i}$ is the instantaneous diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

$q_{mdw,i}$ is the instantaneous diluent mass flow rate, kg/s

f is the data sampling rate, Hz

n is the number of measurements

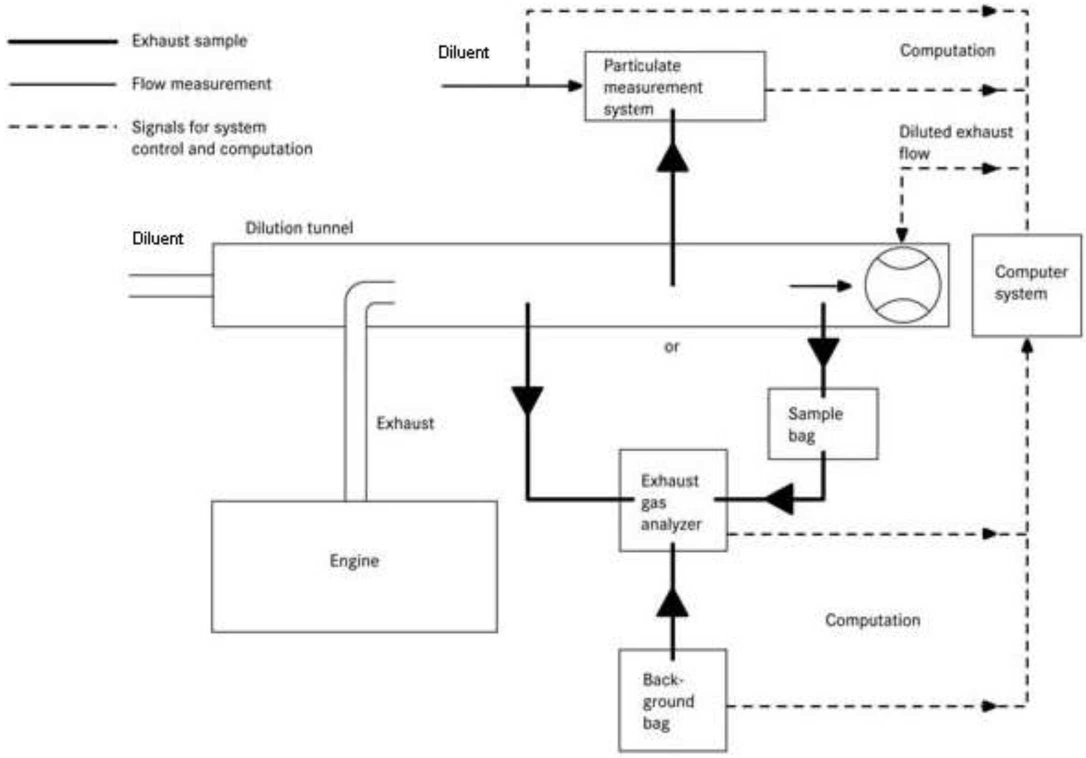
8.5. Full flow dilution measurement (CVS)

The concentration signals, either by integration over the cycle or by bag sampling, of the gaseous components shall be used for the calculation of the mass emissions by multiplication with the diluted exhaust mass flow rate. The exhaust mass flow rate shall be measured with a Constant Volume Sampling (CVS) system, which may use a Positive Displacement Pump (PDP), a Critical Flow Venturi (CFV) or a Subsonic Venturi (SSV) with or without flow compensation.

For bag sampling and particulate sampling, a proportional sample shall be taken from the diluted exhaust gas of the CVS system. For a system without flow compensation, the ratio of sample flow to CVS flow shall not vary by more than ±2.5 per cent from the set point of the test. For a system with flow compensation, each individual flow rate shall be constant within ±2.5 per cent of its respective target flow rate.

The complete test set up is schematically shown in Figure 7 below.

Figure 7
Scheme of full flow measurement system



8.5.1. Determination of the diluted exhaust gas flow

8.5.1.1. Introduction

For calculation of the emissions in the diluted exhaust gas, it is necessary to know the diluted exhaust gas mass flow rate. The total diluted exhaust gas flow over the cycle (kg/test) shall be calculated from the measurement values over the cycle and the corresponding calibration data of the flow measurement device (V_0 for PDP, K_V for CFV, C_d for SSV) by either of the methods described in paragraphs 8.5.1.2. to 8.5.1.4. of this annex. If the total sample flow of particulates (m_{sep}) exceeds 0.5 per cent of the total CVS flow (m_{ed}), the CVS flow shall be corrected for m_{sep} or the particulate sample flow shall be returned to the CVS prior to the flow measuring device.

8.5.1.2. PDP-CVS system

The calculation of the mass flow over the cycle is as follows, if the temperature of the diluted exhaust is kept within ±6 K over the cycle by using a heat exchanger:

$$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times V_0 \times n_p \times p_p \times 273/(101.3 \times T) \quad (49)$$

Where:

V_0 is the volume of gas pumped per revolution under test conditions, m³/rev

n_P is the total revolutions of pump per test

p_p is the absolute pressure at pump inlet, kPa

T is the average temperature of the diluted exhaust gas at pump inlet, K

If a system with flow compensation is used (i.e. without heat exchanger), the instantaneous mass emissions shall be calculated and integrated over the cycle. In this case, the instantaneous mass of the diluted exhaust gas shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{ed,i} = 1.293 \times V_0 \times n_{P,i} \times p_p \times 273 / (101.3 \times T) \qquad (50)$$

Where:

$n_{P,i}$ is the total revolutions of pump per time interval

8.5.1.3. CFV-CVS system

The calculation of the mass flow over the cycle is as follows, if the temperature of the diluted exhaust is kept within ±11 K over the cycle by using a heat exchanger:

$$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times t \times K_v \times p_p / T^{0.5} \qquad (51)$$

Where:

t is the cycle time, s

K_V is the calibration coefficient of the critical flow venturi for standard conditions,

p_p is the absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa

T is the absolute temperature at venturi inlet, K

If a system with flow compensation is used (i.e. without heat exchanger), the instantaneous mass emissions shall be calculated and integrated over the cycle. In this case, the instantaneous mass of the diluted exhaust gas shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{ed,i} = 1.293 \times \Delta t_i \times K_V \times p_p / T^{0.5} \qquad (52)$$

Where:

Δt_i is the time interval, s

8.5.1.4. SSV-CVS system

The calculation of the mass flow over the cycle shall be as follows, if the temperature of the diluted exhaust is kept within ±11 K over the cycle by using a heat exchanger:

$$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times Q_{SSV} \qquad (53)$$

with:

$$Q_{SSV} = A_0 d_{V^2} C_d p_p \sqrt{\left[\frac{1}{T}\left(r_p 1.4286 - r_p 1.7143\right)\left(\frac{1}{1 - r_D 4 r_p 1.4286}\right)\right]} \qquad (54)$$

Where:

A_0 is 0.006111 in SI units of $\left(\frac{m^3}{min}\right)\left(\frac{K^{\frac{1}{2}}}{kPa}\right)\left(\frac{1}{mm^2}\right)$

d_V is the diameter of the SSV throat, m

C_d is the discharge coefficient of the SSV

p_p is the absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa

T is the temperature at the venturi inlet, K

r_p is the ratio of the SSV throat to inlet absolute static pressure, $1 - \frac{\Delta p}{p_a}$

r_D is the ratio of the SSV throat diameter, d, to the inlet pipe inner diameter D

If a system with flow compensation is used (i.e. without heat exchanger), the instantaneous mass emissions shall be calculated and integrated over the cycle. In this case, the instantaneous mass of the diluted exhaust gas shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{ed} = 1.293 \times Q_{SSV} \times \Delta t_i \quad (55)$$

Where:

Δt_i is the time interval, s

The real time calculation shall be initialized with either a reasonable value for C_d, such as 0.98, or a reasonable value of Q_{ssv}. If the calculation is initialized with Q_{ssv}, the initial value of Q_{ssv} shall be used to evaluate the Reynolds number.

During all emissions tests, the Reynolds number at the SSV throat shall be in the range of Reynolds numbers used to derive the calibration curve developed in paragraph 9.5.4. of this annex.

8.5.2. Determination of the gaseous components

8.5.2.1. Introduction

The gaseous components in the diluted exhaust gas emitted by the engine submitted for testing shall be measured by the methods described in Appendix 3 to this annex. Dilution of the exhaust shall be done with filtered ambient air, synthetic air or nitrogen. The flow capacity of the full flow system shall be large enough to completely eliminate water condensation in the dilution and sampling systems. Data evaluation and calculation procedures are described in paragraphs 8.5.2.2. and 8.5.2.3. below.

8.5.2.2. Data evaluation

The emission relevant data shall be recorded and stored in accordance with paragraph 7.6.6. of this annex.

8.5.2.3. Calculation of mass emission

8.5.2.3.1. Systems with constant mass flow

For systems with heat exchanger, the mass of the pollutants shall be determined from the following equation:

$$m_{gas} = u_{gas} \times c_{gas} \times m_{ed} \quad \text{(in g/test)} \quad (56)$$

Where:

u_{gas} is the respective value of the exhaust component from Table 6 below

c_{gas} is the average background corrected concentration of the component, ppm

m_{ed} is the total diluted exhaust mass over the cycle, kg

If measured on a dry basis, the dry/wet correction according to paragraph 8.1. of this annex shall be applied.

For the calculation of NO_x, the mass emission shall be multiplied, if applicable, with the humidity correction factor $k_{h,D}$, or $k_{h,G}$, as determined according to paragraph 8.2. of this annex.

The u values are given in Table 6. For calculating the u_{gas} values, the density of the diluted exhaust gas has been assumed to be equal to air density. Therefore, the u_{gas} values are identical for single gas components, but different for HC.

Table 6
Diluted exhaust gas u values and component densities

Fuel	ρ_{de}	*Gas*					
		NO_x	CO	HC	CO_2	O_2	CH_4
		ρ_{gas} [kg/m³]					
		2.053	*1.250*	[a]	*1.9636*	*1.4277*	*0.716*
		u_{gas} [b]					
Diesel	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000480	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553
Ethanol	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000795	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553
CNG[c]	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000517[d]	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553
Propane	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000507	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553
Butane	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000501	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553
LPG[e]	1.293	0.001588	0.000967	0.000505	0.001519	0.001104	0.000553

[a] depending on fuel
[b] at λ = 2, dry air, 273 K, 101.3 kPa
[c] u accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C = 66 - 76 %; H = 22 - 25 %; N = 0 - 12 %
[d] NMHC on the basis of $CH_{2.93}$ (for total HC the u_{gas} coefficient of CH_4 shall be used)
[e] u accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C3 = 70 - 90 %; C4 = 10 - 30 %

Alternatively, the u values may be calculated using the exact calculation method generally described in paragraph 8.4.2.4. of this annex, as follows:

$$u_{gas} = \frac{M_{gas}}{M_d \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right) + M_e \times \left(\frac{1}{D}\right)} \qquad (57)$$

Where:

M_{gas} is the molar mass of the gas component, g/mol (cf. Appendix 6 to this annex)

M_e is the molar mass of the exhaust gas, g/mol

M_d is the molar mass of the diluent = 28.965 g/mol

D is the dilution factor (see paragraph 8.5.2.3.2. below)

8.5.2.3.2. Determination of the background corrected concentrations

The average background concentration of the gaseous pollutants in the diluent shall be subtracted from the measured concentrations to get the net concentrations of the pollutants. The average values of the background concentrations can be determined by the sample bag method or by continuous measurement with integration. The following equation shall be used:

$$c_{gas} = c_{gas,e} - c_d \times (1 - (1/D)) \qquad (58)$$

Where:

$c_{gas,e}$ is the concentration of the component measured in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

c_d is the concentration of the component measured in the diluent, ppm

D is the dilution factor

The dilution factor shall be calculated as follows:

(a) For diesel and LPG fuelled gas engines

$$D = \frac{F_s}{c_{CO_{2,e}} + (c_{HC,e} + c_{CO,e}) \times 10_{-4}} \qquad (59)$$

(b) For NG fuelled gas engines

$$D = \frac{F_s}{c_{CO_{2,e}} + (c_{NMHC,e} + c_{CO,e}) \times 10_{-4}} \qquad (60)$$

Where:

$c_{CO2,e}$ is the wet concentration of CO_2 in the diluted exhaust gas, per cent vol

$c_{HC,e}$ is the wet concentration of HC in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm C1

$c_{NMHC,e}$ is the wet concentration of NMHC in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm C1

$c_{CO,e}$ is the wet concentration of CO in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

F_S is the stoichiometric factor

The stoichiometric factor shall be calculated as follows:

$$FS = 100 \times \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha}{2} + 3.76 \times \left(1 + \frac{\alpha}{4}\right)} \qquad (61)$$

Where:

α is the molar hydrogen ratio of the fuel (H/C)

Alternatively, if the fuel composition is not known, the following stoichiometric factors may be used:

F_S (diesel) = 13.4

F_S (LPG) = 11.6

F_S (NG) = 9.5

8.5.2.3.3. Systems with flow compensation

For systems without heat exchanger, the mass of the pollutants (g/test) shall be determined by calculating the instantaneous mass emissions and integrating the instantaneous values over the cycle. Also, the background correction shall be applied directly to the instantaneous concentration value. The following equation shall be applied:

$$m_{gas} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[\left(m_{ed,i} \times c_{gas,e} \times u_{gas}\right)\right] - \left[\left(m_{ed} \times c_d \times \left(1 - 1/D\right) \times u_{gas}\right)\right] \tag{62}$$

Where:

$c_{gas,e}$ is the concentration of the component measured in the diluted exhaust gas, ppm

c_d is the concentration of the component measured in the diluent, ppm

$m_{ed,i}$ is the instantaneous mass of the diluted exhaust gas, kg

m_{ed} is the total mass of diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

u_{gas} is the tabulated value from Table 6 above

D is the dilution factor

8.5.3. Particulate determination

8.5.3.1. Calculation of mass emission

The particulate mass (g/test) shall be calculated after buoyancy correction of the particulate sample filter according to paragraph 8.3. of this annex, as follows:

$$m_{PM} = \frac{m_p}{m_{sep}} \times \frac{m_{ed}}{1{,}000} \tag{63}$$

Where:

m_p is the particulate mass sampled over the cycle, mg

m_{sep} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{ed} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

with:

$$m_{sep} = m_{set} - m_{ssd} \tag{64}$$

Where:

m_{set} is the mass of double diluted exhaust gas through particulate filter, kg

m_{ssd} is the mass of secondary diluent, kg

If the particulate background level of the diluent is determined in accordance with paragraph 7.5.6. of this annex, the particulate mass may be background corrected. In this case, the particulate mass (g/test) shall be calculated as follows:

$$m_{PM} = \left[\frac{m_p}{m_{sep}} - \left(\frac{m_b}{m_{sd}} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{D}\right)\right)\right] \times \frac{m_{ed}}{1{,}000} \quad (65)$$

Where:

m_{sep} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas passing the particulate collection filters, kg

m_{ed} is the mass of diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, kg

m_{sd} is the mass of diluent sampled by background particulate sampler, kg

m_b is the mass of the collected background particulates of the diluent, mg

D is the dilution factor as determined in paragraph 8.5.2.3.2. of this annex

8.6. General calculations

8.6.1. Drift correction

With respect to drift verification in paragraph 7.8.4., the corrected concentration value shall be calculated as follows:

$$c_{cor} = c_{ref,z} + \left(c_{ref,s} - c_{ref,z}\right)\left(\frac{2 \times c_{gas} - \left(c_{pre,z} + c_{post,z}\right)}{\left(c_{pre,s} + c_{post,s}\right) - \left(c_{pre,z} + c_{post,z}\right)}\right) \quad (66)$$

Where:

$c_{ref,z}$ is the reference concentration of the zero gas (usually zero), ppm

$c_{ref,s}$ is the reference concentration of the span gas, ppm

$c_{pre,z}$ is the pre-test analyzer concentration of the zero gas, ppm

$c_{pre,s}$ is the pre-test analyzer concentration of the span gas, ppm

$c_{post,z}$ is the post-test analyzer concentration of the zero gas, ppm

$c_{post,s}$ is the post-test analyzer concentration of the span gas, ppm

c_{gas} is the sample gas concentration, ppm

Two sets of specific emission results shall be calculated for each component in accordance with paragraph 8.6.3. of this annex, after any other corrections have been applied. One set shall be calculated using uncorrected concentrations and another set shall be calculated using the concentrations corrected for drift according to equation 66.

Depending on the measurement system and calculation method used, the uncorrected emissions results shall be calculated with equations 36, 37 56, 57 or 62, respectively. For calculation of the corrected emissions, c_{gas} in equations 36, 37 56, 57 or 62, respectively, shall be replaced with c_{cor} of equation 66. If instantaneous concentration values $c_{gas,i}$ are used in the respective equation, the corrected value shall also be applied as instantaneous value $c_{cor,i}$. In equation 57, the correction shall be applied to both the measured and the background concentration.

The comparison shall be made as a percentage of the uncorrected results. The difference between the uncorrected and the corrected brake-specific emission values shall be within ±4 per cent of the uncorrected brake-specific emission values or within ±4 per cent of the respective limit value, whichever is greater. If the drift is greater than 4 per cent, the test shall be voided.

If drift correction is applied, only the drift-corrected emission results shall be used when reporting emissions.

8.6.2. Calculation of NMHC and CH_4

The calculation of NMHC and CH_4 depends on the calibration method used. The FID for the measurement without NMC (lower path of Appendix 3 to this annex, Figure 11), shall be calibrated with propane. For the calibration of the FID in series with NMC (upper path of Appendix 3 to this annex, Figure 11), the following methods are permitted.

(a) Calibration gas – propane; propane bypasses NMC;

(b) Calibration gas – methane; methane passes through NMC.

The concentration of NMHC and CH_4 shall be calculated as follows for (a):

$$c_{NMHC} = \frac{c_{HC(w/NMC)} - c_{HC(w/oNMC)} \times (1 - E_E)}{r_h \times (E_E - E_M)} \tag{67}$$

$$c_{CH4} = \frac{c_{HC(w/oNMC)} \times (1 - E_M) - c_{HC(w/NMC)}}{E_E - E_M} \tag{68}$$

The concentration of NMHC and CH_4 shall be calculated as follows for (b):

$$c_{NMHC} = \frac{c_{HC(w/oNMC)} \times (1 - E_M) - c_{HC(w/NMC)} \times r_h \times (1 - E_M)}{E_E - E_M} \tag{67a}$$

$$c_{CH4} = \frac{c_{HC(w/NMC)} \times r_h \times (1 - E_M) - c_{HC(w/oNMC)} \times (1 - E_E)}{r_h \times (E_E - E_M)} \tag{68a}$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/NMC)}$ is the HC concentration with sample gas flowing through the NMC, ppm

$c_{HC(w/oNMC)}$ is the HC concentration with sample gas bypassing the NMC, ppm

r_h is the methane response factor as determined per paragraph 9.3.7.2. of this annex

E_M is the methane efficiency as determined per paragraph 9.3.8.1. of this annex

E_E is the ethane efficiency as determined per paragraph 9.3.8.2. of this annex

If $r_h < 1.05$, it may be omitted in equations 67, 67a and 68a.

8.6.3. Calculation of the specific emissions

The specific emissions e_{gas} or e_{PM} (g/kWh) shall be calculated for each individual component in the following ways depending on the type of test cycle.

For the WHSC, hot WHTC, or cold WHTC, the following equation shall be applied:

$$e = \frac{m}{W_{act}} \tag{69}$$

Where:

m is the mass emission of the component, g/test

W_{act} is the actual cycle work as determined according to paragraph 7.8.6. of this annex, kWh

For the WHTC, the final test result shall be a weighted average from cold start test and hot start test according to the following equation:

Where:

$$e = \frac{(0{,}14 \times m_{cold}) + (0{,}86 \times m_{hot})}{(0{,}14 \times W_{act,cold}) + (0{,}86 \times W_{act,hot})} \tag{70}$$

m_{cold} is the mass emission of the component on the cold start test, g/test

m_{hot} is the mass emission of the component on the hot start test, g/test

$W_{act,cold}$ is the actual cycle work on the cold start test, kWh

$W_{act,hot}$ is the actual cycle work on the hot start test, kWh

If periodic regeneration in accordance with paragraph 6.6.2 of this annex applies, the regeneration adjustment factors $k_{r,u}$ or $k_{r,d}$ shall be multiplied with or be added to, respectively, the specific emissions result e as determined in equations 69 and 70.

9. Equipment specification and verification

This annex does not contain details of flow, pressure, and temperature measuring equipment or systems. Instead, only the linearity requirements of such equipment or systems necessary for conducting an emissions test are given in paragraph 9.2. below.

9.1. Dynamometer specification

An engine dynamometer with adequate characteristics to perform the appropriate test cycle described in paragraphs 7.2.1. and 7.2.2. of this annex shall be used.

The instrumentation for torque and speed measurement shall allow the measurement accuracy of the shaft power as needed to comply with the cycle validation criteria. Additional calculations may be necessary. The accuracy of the measuring equipment shall be such that the linearity requirements given in paragraph 9.2. below, Table 7 are not exceeded.

9.2. Linearity requirements

The calibration of all measuring instruments and systems shall be traceable to national (international) standards. The measuring instruments and systems shall comply with the linearity requirements given in Table 7 below. The linearity verification according to paragraph 9.2.1. below shall be performed for the gas analyzers at least every three months or whenever a system repair or change is made that could influence calibration. For the other instruments and systems, the linearity verification shall be done as required by internal audit procedures, by the instrument manufacturer or in accordance with ISO 9000 requirements.

Table 7
Linearity requirements of instruments and measurement systems

Measurement system	$\lvert \chi_{min} \times (a_1 - 1) + a_0 \rvert$	*Slope* a_1	*Standard error SEE*	*Coefficient of determination* r^2
Engine speed	≤ 0.05 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Engine torque	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Fuel flow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Airflow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Exhaust gas flow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Diluent flow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Diluted exhaust gas flow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Sample flow	≤ 1 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Gas analyzers	≤ 0.5 % max	0.99 - 1.01	≤ 1 % max	≥ 0.998
Gas dividers	≤ 0.5 % max	0.98 - 1.02	≤ 2 % max	≥ 0.990
Temperatures	≤ 1 % max	0.99 - 1.01	≤ 1 % max	≥ 0.998
Pressures	≤ 1 % max	0.99 - 1.01	≤ 1 % max	≥ 0.998
PM balance	≤ 1 % max	0.99 - 1.01	≤ 1 % max	≥ 0.998

9.2.1. Linearity verification

9.2.1.1. Introduction

A linearity verification shall be performed for each measurement system listed in Table 7. At least 10 reference values, or as specified otherwise, shall be introduced to the measurement system, and the measured values shall be compared to the reference values by using a least squares linear regression in accordance with equation 11. The maximum limits in Table 7 refers to the maximum values expected during testing.

9.2.1.2. General requirements

The measurement systems shall be warmed up according to the recommendations of the instrument manufacturer. The measurement systems shall be operated at their specified temperatures, pressures and flows.

9.2.1.3. Procedure

The linearity verification shall be run for each normally used operating range with the following steps:

(a) The instrument shall be set at zero by introducing a zero signal. For gas analyzers, purified synthetic air (or nitrogen) shall be introduced directly to the analyzer port;

(b) The instrument shall be spanned by introducing a span signal. For gas analyzers, an appropriate span gas shall be introduced directly to the analyzer port;

(c) The zero procedure of (a) shall be repeated;

(d) The verification shall be established by introducing at least 10 reference values (including zero) that are within the range from zero to the highest values expected during emission testing. For gas analyzers, known gas concentrations in accordance with paragraph 9.3.3.2. of this annex shall be introduced directly to the analyzer port;

(e) At a recording frequency of at least 1 Hz, the reference values shall be measured and the measured values recorded for 30 seconds;

(f) The arithmetic mean values over the 30 seconds period shall be used to calculate the least squares linear regression parameters according to equation 11 in paragraph 7.8.7. of this annex;

(g) The linear regression parameters shall meet the requirements of paragraph 9.2. of this annex, Table 7;

(h) The zero setting shall be rechecked and the verification procedure repeated, if necessary.

9.3. Gaseous emissions measurement and sampling system

9.3.1. Analyzer specifications

9.3.1.1. General

The analyzers shall have a measuring range and response time appropriate for the accuracy required to measure the concentrations of the exhaust gas components under transient and steady state conditions.

The Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) of the equipment shall be on a level as to minimize additional errors.

9.3.1.2. Accuracy

The accuracy, defined as the deviation of the analyzer reading from the reference value, shall not exceed ±2 per cent of the reading or ±0.3 per cent of full scale whichever is larger.

9.3.1.3. Precision

The precision, defined as 2.5 times the standard deviation of 10 repetitive responses to a given calibration or span gas, shall be no greater than 1 per cent of full scale concentration for each range used above 155 ppm (or ppm C) or 2 per cent of each range used below 155 ppm (or ppm C).

9.3.1.4. Noise

The analyzer peak-to-peak response to zero and calibration or span gases over any 10 seconds period shall not exceed 2 per cent of full scale on all ranges used.

9.3.1.5. Zero drift

The drift of the zero response shall be specified by the instrument manufacturer.

9.3.1.6. Span drift

The drift of the span response shall be specified by the instrument manufacturer.

9.3.1.7. Rise time

The rise time of the analyzer installed in the measurement system shall not exceed 2.5 seconds.

9.3.1.8. Gas drying

Exhaust gases may be measured wet or dry. A gas-drying device, if used, shall have a minimal effect on the composition of the measured gases. Chemical dryers are not an acceptable method of removing water from the sample.

9.3.2. Gas analyzers

9.3.2.1. Introduction

Paragraphs 9.3.2.2 to 9.2.3.7 of this annex describe the measurement principles to be used. A detailed description of the measurement systems is given in Appendix 3 to this annex. The gases to be measured shall be analyzed with the following instruments. For non-linear analyzers, the use of linearizing circuits is permitted.

9.3.2.2. Carbon monoxide (CO) analysis

The carbon monoxide analyzer shall be of the non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) absorption type.

9.3.2.3. Carbon dioxide (CO_2) analysis

The carbon dioxide analyzer shall be of the non-dispersive infrared (NDIR) absorption type.

9.3.2.4. Hydrocarbon (HC) analysis

The hydrocarbon analyzer shall be of the heated flame ionization detector (HFID) type with detector, valves, pipework, etc. heated so as to maintain a gas temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C). Optionally, for NG fuelled and P.I. engines, the hydrocarbon analyzer may be of the non-heated flame ionization detector (FID) type depending upon the method used (see Appendix 3 to this annex, paragraph A.3.1.3.).

9.3.2.5. Methane (CH_4) and non-methane hydrocarbon (NMHC) analysis

The determination of the methane and non-methane hydrocarbon fraction shall be performed with a heated non-methane cutter (NMC) and two FID's as per Appendix 3, paragraph A.3.1.4. and paragraph A.3.1.5. The concentration of the components shall be determined as per paragraph 8.6.2. of this annex.

9.3.2.6. Oxides of nitrogen (NO_x) analysis

Two measurement instruments are specified for NO_x measurement and either instrument may be used provided it meets the criteria specified in paragraphs 9.3.2.6.1. or 9.3.2.6.2. below, respectively. For the determination of system equivalency of an alternate measurement procedure in accordance with paragraph 5.1.1. of this annex, only the CLD is permitted.

9.3.2.6.1. Chemiluminescent Detector (CLD)

If measured on a dry basis, the oxides of nitrogen analyzer shall be of the chemiluminescent detector (CLD) or heated chemiluminescent detector (HCLD) type with a NO_2/NO converter. If measured on a wet basis, a HCLD with converter maintained above 328 K (55 °C) shall be used, provided the water quench check (see paragraph 9.3.9.2.2. of this annex) is satisfied. For both CLD and HCLD, the sampling path shall be maintained at a wall temperature of 328 K to 473 K (55 °C to 200 °C) up to the converter for dry measurement, and up to the analyzer for wet measurement.

9.3.2.6.2. Non-Dispersive Ultraviolet detector (NDUV)

A Non-Dispersive Ultraviolet (NDUV) analyzer shall be used to measure NO_x concentration. If the NDUV analyzer measures only NO, a NO_2/NO converter shall be placed upstream of the NDUV analyzer. The NDUV temperature shall be maintained to prevent aqueous condensation, unless a sample dryer is installed upstream of the NO_2/NO converter, if used, or upstream of the analyzer.

9.3.2.7. Air to fuel measurement

The air to fuel measurement equipment used to determine the exhaust gas flow as specified in paragraph 8.4.1.6. of this annex shall be a wide range air to fuel ratio sensor or lambda sensor of Zirconia type. The sensor shall be mounted directly on the exhaust pipe where the exhaust gas temperature is high enough to eliminate water condensation.

The accuracy of the sensor with incorporated electronics shall be within:

±3 per cent of reading	for	$\lambda < 2$
±5 per cent of reading	for	$2 \leq \lambda < 5$
±10 per cent of reading	for	$5 \leq \lambda$

To fulfil the accuracy specified above, the sensor shall be calibrated as specified by the instrument manufacturer.

9.3.3. Gases

The shelf life of all gases shall be respected.

9.3.3.1. Pure gases

The required purity of the gases is defined by the contamination limits given below. The following gases shall be available for operation:

a) For raw exhaust gas

Purified nitrogen
(Contamination $\leq$ 1 ppm C1, $\leq$ 1 ppm CO, $\leq$ 400 ppm CO_2, $\leq$ 0.1 ppm NO)

Purified oxygen
(Purity > 99.5 per cent vol O_2)

Hydrogen-helium mixture (FID burner fuel)
(40 ± 1 per cent hydrogen, balance helium)
(Contamination $\leq$ 1 ppm C1, $\leq$ 400 ppm CO_2)

Purified synthetic air
(Contamination $\leq$ 1 ppm C1, $\leq$ 1 ppm CO, $\leq$ 400 ppm CO_2,
$\leq$ 0.1 ppm NO)
(Oxygen content between 18-21 per cent vol.)

b) For dilute exhaust gas (optionally for raw exhaust gas)

Purified nitrogen
(Contamination $\leq$ 0.05 ppm C1, $\leq$ 1 ppm CO, $\leq$ 10 ppm CO_2,
$\leq$ 0.02 ppm NO)

Purified oxygen
(Purity > 99.5 per cent vol O_2)

Hydrogen-helium mixture (FID burner fuel)
(40 ± 1 per cent hydrogen, balance helium)
(Contamination $\leq$ 0.05 ppm C1, $\leq$ 10 ppm CO_2)

Purified synthetic air
(Contamination $\leq$ 0.05 ppm C1, $\leq$ 1 ppm CO, $\leq$ 10 ppm CO_2,
$\leq$ 0.02 ppm NO)
(Oxygen content between 20.5 - 21.5 per cent vol.)

If gas bottles are not available, a gas purifier may be used, if contamination levels can be demonstrated.

9.3.3.2. Calibration and span gases

Mixtures of gases having the following chemical compositions shall be available, if applicable. Other gas combinations are allowed provided the gases do not react with one another. The expiration date of the calibration gases stated by the manufacturer shall be recorded.

C_3H_8 and purified synthetic air (see paragraph 9.3.3.1. of this annex);

CO and purified nitrogen;

NO and purified nitrogen;

NO_2 and purified synthetic air;

CO_2 and purified nitrogen;

CH_4 and purified synthetic air;

C_2H_6 and purified synthetic air.

The true concentration of a calibration and span gas shall be within ±1 per cent of the nominal value, and shall be traceable to national or international standards. All concentrations of calibration gas shall be given on a volume basis (volume percent or volume ppm).

9.3.3.3. Gas dividers

The gases used for calibration and span may also be obtained by means of gas dividers (precision blending devices), diluting with purified N_2 or with purified synthetic air. The accuracy of the gas divider shall be such that the concentration of the blended calibration gases is accurate to within ±2 per cent. This accuracy implies that primary gases used for blending shall be known to an accuracy of at least ±1 per cent, traceable to national or international gas standards. The verification shall be performed at between 15 and 50 per cent of full scale for each calibration incorporating a gas divider. An additional verification may be performed using another calibration gas, if the first verification has failed.

Optionally, the blending device may be checked with an instrument which by nature is linear, e.g. using NO gas with a CLD. The span value of the instrument shall be adjusted with the span gas directly connected to the instrument. The gas divider shall be checked at the settings used and the nominal value shall be compared to the measured concentration of the instrument. This difference shall in each point be within ±1 per cent of the nominal value.

For conducting the linearity verification according to paragraph 9.2.1. of this annex, the gas divider shall be accurate to within ±1 per cent.

9.3.3.4. Oxygen interference check gases

Oxygen interference check gases are a blend of propane, oxygen and nitrogen. They shall contain propane with 350 ppm C ± 75 ppm C hydrocarbon. The concentration value shall be determined to calibration gas tolerances by chromatographic analysis of total hydrocarbons plus impurities or by dynamic blending. The oxygen concentrations required for positive ignition and compression ignition engine testing are listed in Table 8 below with the remainder being purified nitrogen.

Table 8
Oxygen interference check gases

Type of engine	*O_2 concentration (per cent)*
Compression ignition	21 (20 to 22)
Compression and positive ignition	10 (9 to 11)
Compression and positive ignition	5 (4 to 6)
Positive ignition	0 (0 to 1)

9.3.4. Leak check

A system leak check shall be performed. The probe shall be disconnected from the exhaust system and the end plugged. The analyzer pump shall be switched on. After an initial stabilization period all flowmeters will read approximately zero in the absence of a leak. If not, the sampling lines shall be checked and the fault corrected.

The maximum allowable leakage rate on the vacuum side shall be 0.5 per cent of the in-use flow rate for the portion of the system being checked. The analyzer flows and bypass flows may be used to estimate the in-use flow rates.

Alternatively, the system may be evacuated to a pressure of at least 20 kPa vacuum (80 kPa absolute). After an initial stabilization period the pressure increase Δp (kPa/min) in the system shall not exceed:

$$\Delta p = p / V_s \times 0.005 \times q_{vs} \quad (71)$$

Where:

V_s is the system volume, l

q_{vs} is the system flow rate, l/min

Another method is the introduction of a concentration step change at the beginning of the sampling line by switching from zero to span gas. If for a correctly calibrated analyzer after an adequate period of time the reading is $\leq$ 99 per cent compared to the introduced concentration, this points to a leakage problem that shall be corrected.

9.3.5. Response time check of the analytical system

The system settings for the response time evaluation shall be exactly the same as during measurement of the test run (i.e. pressure, flow rates, filter settings on the analyzers and all other response time influences). The response time determination shall be done with gas switching directly at the inlet of the sample probe. The gas switching shall be done in less than 0.1 second. The gases used for the test shall cause a concentration change of at least 60 per cent Full Scale (FS).

The concentration trace of each single gas component shall be recorded. The response time is defined to be the difference in time between the gas switching and the appropriate change of the recorded concentration. The system response time (t_{90}) consists of the delay time to the measuring detector and the rise time of the detector. The delay time is defined as the time from the change (t_0) until the response is 10 per cent of the final reading (t_{10}). The rise time is defined as the time between 10 per cent and 90 per cent response of the final reading ($t_{90} – t_{10}$).

For time alignment of the analyzer and exhaust flow signals, the transformation time is defined as the time from the change (t_0) until the response is 50 per cent of the final reading (t_{50}).

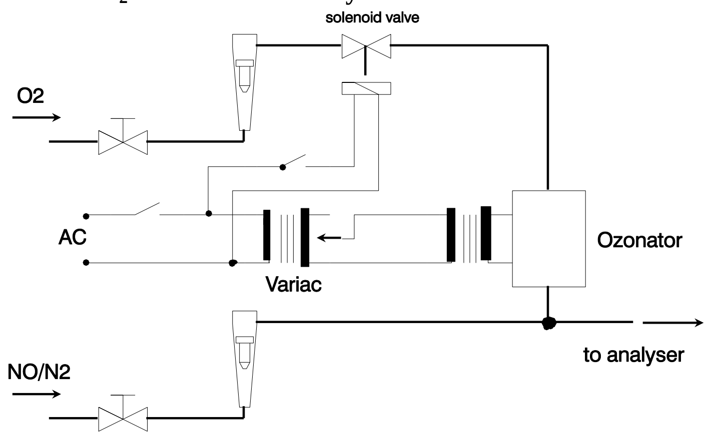
The system response time shall be $\leq$ 10 s with a rise time of $\leq$ 2.5 seconds in accordance with paragraph 9.3.1.7. of this annex for all limited components (CO, NO_x, HC or NMHC) and all ranges used. When using a NMC for the measurement of NMHC, the system response time may exceed 10 seconds.

9.3.6. Efficiency test of NO_x converter

The efficiency of the converter used for the conversion of NO_2 into NO is tested as given in paragraphs 9.3.6.1. to 9.3.6.8. of this annex (see Figure 8).

Figure 8

Scheme of NO_2 converter efficiency device



9.3.6.1. Test setup

Using the test setup as schematically shown in Figure 8 and the procedure below, the efficiency of the converter shall be tested by means of an ozonator.

9.3.6.2. Calibration

The CLD and the HCLD shall be calibrated in the most common operating range following the manufacturer's specifications using zero and span gas (the NO content of which shall amount to about 80 per cent of the operating range and the NO_2 concentration of the gas mixture to less than 5 per cent of the NO concentration). The NO_x analyzer shall be in the NO mode so that the span gas does not pass through the converter. The indicated concentration has to be recorded.

9.3.6.3. Calculation

The per cent efficiency of the converter shall be calculated as follows:

$$E_{NO_x} = \left(1 + \frac{a - b}{c - d}\right) \times 100 \quad (72)$$

Where:

a is the NO_x concentration according to paragraph 9.3.6.6. of this annex

b is the NO_x concentration according to paragraph 9.3.6.7. of this annex

c is the NO concentration according to paragraph 9.3.6.4. of this annex

d is the NO concentration according to paragraph 9.3.6.5. of this annex

9.3.6.4. Adding of oxygen

Via a T-fitting, oxygen or zero air shall be added continuously to the gas flow until the concentration indicated is about 20 per cent less than the indicated calibration concentration given in paragraph 9.3.6.2. of this annex (the analyzer is in the NO mode).

The indicated concentration (c) shall be recorded. The ozonator is kept deactivated throughout the process.

9.3.6.5. Activation of the ozonator

The ozonator shall be activated to generate enough ozone to bring the NO concentration down to about 20 per cent (minimum 10 per cent) of the calibration concentration given in paragraph 9.3.6.2. of this annex. The indicated concentration (d) shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO mode).

9.3.6.6. NO_x mode

The NO analyzer shall be switched to the NO_x mode so that the gas mixture (consisting of NO, NO_2, O_2 and N_2) now passes through the converter. The indicated concentration (a) shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO_x mode).

9.3.6.7. Deactivation of the ozonator

The ozonator is now deactivated. The mixture of gases described in paragraph 9.3.6.6. above passes through the converter into the detector. The indicated concentration (b) shall be recorded (the analyzer is in the NO_x mode).

9.3.6.8. NO mode

Switched to NO mode with the ozonator deactivated, the flow of oxygen or synthetic air shall be shut off. The NO_x reading of the analyzer shall not deviate by more than ±5 per cent from the value measured according to paragraph 9.3.6.2. above (the analyzer is in the NO mode).

9.3.6.9. Test interval

The efficiency of the converter shall be tested at least once per month.

9.3.6.10. Efficiency requirement

The efficiency of the converter E_{NOx} shall not be less than 95 per cent.

If, with the analyzer in the most common range, the ozonator cannot give a reduction from 80 per cent to 20 per cent according to paragraph 9.3.6.5. above, the highest range which will give the reduction shall be used.

9.3.7. Adjustment of the FID

9.3.7.1. Optimization of the detector response

The FID shall be adjusted as specified by the instrument manufacturer. A propane in air span gas shall be used to optimize the response on the most common operating range.

With the fuel and airflow rates set at the manufacturer's recommendations, a 350 ± 75 ppm C span gas shall be introduced to the analyzer. The response at a given fuel flow shall be determined from the difference between the span gas response and the zero gas response. The fuel flow shall be incrementally adjusted above and below the manufacturer's specification. The span and zero response at these fuel flows shall be recorded. The difference between the span and zero response shall be plotted and the fuel flow adjusted to the rich side of the curve. This is the initial flow rate setting which may need further optimization depending on the results of the hydrocarbon response factors and the oxygen interference check according to paragraphs 9.3.7.2. and 9.3.7.3. of this annex. If the oxygen interference or the hydrocarbon response factors do not meet the following specifications, the airflow shall be incrementally adjusted above and below the manufacturer's specifications, repeating paragraphs 9.3.7.2. and 9.3.7.3. for each flow.

The optimization may optionally be conducted using the procedures outlined in SAE paper No. 770141.

9.3.7.2. Hydrocarbon response factors

A linearity verification of the analyzer shall be performed using propane in air and purified synthetic air according to paragraph 9.2.1.3. of this annex.

Response factors shall be determined when introducing an analyzer into service and after major service intervals. The response factor (r_h) for a particular hydrocarbon species is the ratio of the FID C1 reading to the gas concentration in the cylinder expressed by ppm C1.

The concentration of the test gas shall be at a level to give a response of approximately 80 per cent of full scale. The concentration shall be known to an accuracy of ±2 per cent in reference to a gravimetric standard expressed in volume. In addition, the gas cylinder shall be preconditioned for 24 hours at a temperature of 298 K ± 5 K (25 °C ± 5 °C).

The test gases to be used and the relative response factor ranges are as follows:

(a) Methane and purified synthetic air $1.00 \leq r_h \leq 1.15$;

(b) Propylene and purified synthetic air $0.90 \leq r_h \leq 1.1$;

(c) Toluene and purified synthetic air $0.90 \leq r_h \leq 1.1$.

These values are relative to a r_h of 1 for propane and purified synthetic air.

9.3.7.3. Oxygen interference check

For raw exhaust gas analyzers only, the oxygen interference check shall be performed when introducing an analyzer into service and after major service intervals.

A measuring range shall be chosen where the oxygen interference check gases will fall in the upper 50 per cent. The test shall be conducted with the oven temperature set as required. Oxygen interference check gas specifications are found in paragraph 9.3.3.4. of this annex.

(a) The analyzer shall be set at zero;

(b) The analyzer shall be spanned with the 0 per cent oxygen blend for positive ignition engines. Compression ignition engine instruments shall be spanned with the 21 per cent oxygen blend;

(c) The zero response shall be rechecked. If it has changed by more than 0.5 per cent of full scale, steps (a) and (b) of this paragraph shall be repeated;

(d) The 5 per cent and 10 per cent oxygen interference check gases shall be introduced;

(e) The zero response shall be rechecked. If it has changed by more than ±1 per cent of full scale, the test shall be repeated;

(f) The oxygen interference E_{O2} shall be calculated for each mixture in step (d) as follows:

$$E_{O2} = (c_{ref,d} - c) \times 100 / c_{ref,d} \tag{73}$$

With the analyzer response being

$$c = \frac{c_{ref,b} \times c_{FS,b}}{c_{m,b}} \times \frac{c_{m,d}}{c_{FS,d}} \tag{74}$$

Where:

$c_{ref,b}$ is the reference HC concentration in step (b), ppm C

$c_{ref,d}$ is the reference HC concentration in step (d), ppm C

$c_{FS,b}$ is the full scale HC concentration in step (b), ppm C

$c_{FS,d}$ is the full scale HC concentration in step (d), ppm C

$c_{m,b}$ is the measured HC concentration in step (b), ppm C

$c_{m,d}$ is the measured HC concentration in step (d), ppm C

(g) The oxygen interference E_{O2} shall be less than ±1.5 per cent for all required oxygen interference check gases prior to testing.

(h) If the oxygen interference E_{O2} is greater than ±1.5 per cent, corrective action may be taken by incrementally adjusting the airflow above and below the manufacturer's specifications, the fuel flow and the sample flow.

(i) The oxygen interference shall be repeated for each new setting.

9.3.8. Efficiency of the Non-Methane Cutter (NMC)

The NMC is used for the removal of the non-methane hydrocarbons from the sample gas by oxidizing all hydrocarbons except methane. Ideally, the conversion for methane is 0 per cent, and for the other hydrocarbons represented by ethane is 100 per cent. For the accurate measurement of NMHC, the two efficiencies shall be determined and used for the calculation of the NMHC emission mass flow rate (see paragraph 8.6.2. of this annex).

9.3.8.1. Methane efficiency

Methane calibration gas shall be flown through the FID with and without bypassing the NMC and the two concentrations recorded. The efficiency shall be determined as follows:

$$E_M = 1 - \frac{c_{HC(w/NMC)}}{c_{HC(w/o\ NMC)}} \quad (75)$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/NMC)}$ is the HC concentration with CH_4 flowing through the NMC, ppm C

$c_{HC(w/o\ NMC)}$ is the HC concentration with CH_4 bypassing the NMC, ppm C

9.3.8.2. Ethane efficiency

Ethane calibration gas shall be flown through the FID with and without bypassing the NMC and the two concentrations recorded. The efficiency shall be determined as follows:

$$E_E = 1 - \frac{c_{HC(w/NMC)}}{c_{HC(w/o\ NMC)}} \quad (76)$$

Where:

$c_{HC(w/NMC)}$ is the HC concentration with C_2H_6 flowing through the NMC, ppm C

$c_{HC(w/o\ NMC)}$ is the HC concentration with C_2H_6 bypassing the NMC, ppm C

9.3.9. Interference effects

Other gases than the one being analyzed can interfere with the reading in several ways. Positive interference occurs in NDIR instruments where the interfering gas gives the same effect as the gas being measured, but to a lesser degree. Negative interference occurs in NDIR instruments by the interfering gas broadening the absorption band of the measured gas, and in CLD instruments by the interfering gas quenching the reaction. The interference checks in paragraphs 9.3.9.1. and 9.3.9.3. of this annex shall be performed prior to an analyzer's initial use and after major service intervals.

9.3.9.1. CO analyzer interference check

Water and CO_2 can interfere with the CO analyzer performance. Therefore, a CO_2 span gas having a concentration of 80 to 100 per cent of full scale of the maximum operating range used during testing shall be bubbled through water at room temperature and the analyzer response recorded. The analyzer response shall not be more than 2 per cent of the mean CO concentration expected during testing.

Interference procedures for CO_2 and H_2O may also be run separately. If the CO_2 and H_2O levels used are higher than the maximum levels expected during testing, each observed interference value shall be scaled down by multiplying the observed interference by the ratio of the maximum expected concentration value to the actual value used during this procedure. Separate interference procedures concentrations of H_2O that are lower than the maximum levels expected during testing may be run, but the observed H_2O

interference shall be scaled up by multiplying the observed interference by the ratio of the maximum expected H_2O concentration value to the actual value used during this procedure. The sum of the two scaled interference values shall meet the tolerance specified in this paragraph.

9.3.9.2. NO_x analyzer quench checks for CLD analyzer

The two gases of concern for CLD (and HCLD) analyzers are CO_2 and water vapour. Quench responses to these gases are proportional to their concentrations, and therefore require test techniques to determine the quench at the highest expected concentrations experienced during testing. If the CLD analyzer uses quench compensation algorithms that utilize H_2O and/or CO_2 measurement instruments, quench shall be evaluated with these instruments active and with the compensation algorithms applied.

9.3.9.2.1. CO_2 quench check

A CO_2 span gas having a concentration of 80 to 100 per cent of full scale of the maximum operating range shall be passed through the NDIR analyzer and the CO_2 value recorded as A. It shall then be diluted approximately 50 per cent with NO span gas and passed through the NDIR and CLD, with the CO_2 and NO values recorded as B and C, respectively. The CO_2 shall then be shut off and only the NO span gas be passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as D.

The per cent quench shall be calculated as follows:

$$E_{CO2} = \left[1 - \left(\frac{(C \times A)}{(D \times A) - (D \times B)}\right)\right] \times 100 \tag{77}$$

Where:

A is the undiluted CO_2 concentration measured with NDIR, per cent

B is the diluted CO_2 concentration measured with NDIR, per cent

C is the diluted NO concentration measured with (H)CLD, ppm

D is the undiluted NO concentration measured with (H)CLD, ppm

Alternative methods of diluting and quantifying of CO_2 and NO span gas values such as dynamic mixing/blending are permitted with the approval of the Type Approval Authority.

9.3.9.2.2. Water quench check

This check applies to wet gas concentration measurements only. Calculation of water quench shall consider dilution of the NO span gas with water vapour and scaling of water vapour concentration of the mixture to that expected during testing.

A NO span gas having a concentration of 80 per cent to 100 per cent of full scale of the normal operating range shall be passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as D. The NO span gas shall then be bubbled through water at room temperature and passed through the (H)CLD and the NO value recorded as C. The water temperature shall be determined and recorded as F. The mixture's saturation vapour pressure that corresponds to the bubbler water temperature (F) shall be determined and recorded as G.

The water vapour concentration (in per cent) of the mixture shall be calculated as follows:

$$H = 100 \times (G / pb) \quad (78)$$

and recorded as H. The expected diluted NO span gas (in water vapour) concentration shall be calculated as follows:

$$De = D \times (1 - H / 100) \quad (79)$$

and recorded as D_e. For diesel exhaust, the maximum exhaust water vapour concentration (in per cent) expected during testing shall be estimated, under the assumption of a fuel H/C ratio of 1.8/1, from the maximum CO_2 concentration in the exhaust gas A as follows:

$$H_m = 0.9 \times A \quad (80)$$

and recorded as H_m

The per cent water quench shall be calculated as follows:

$$E_{H2O} = 100 \times ((D_e - C) / D_e) \times (H_m / H) \quad (81)$$

Where:

D_e is the expected diluted NO concentration, ppm

C is the measured diluted NO concentration, ppm

H_m is the maximum water vapour concentration, per cent

H is the actual water vapour concentration, per cent

9.3.9.2.3. Maximum allowable quench

The combined CO_2 and water quench shall not exceed 2 per cent of full scale.

9.3.9.3. NO_x analyzer quench check for NDUV analyzer

Hydrocarbons and H_2O can positively interfere with a NDUV analyzer by causing a response similar to NO_x. If the NDUV analyzer uses compensation algorithms that utilize measurements of other gases to meet this interference verification, simultaneously such measurements shall be conducted to test the algorithms during the analyzer interference verification.

9.3.9.3.1. Procedure

The NDUV analyzer shall be started, operated, zeroed, and spanned according to the instrument manufacturer's instructions. It is recommended to extract engine exhaust to perform this verification. A CLD shall be used to quantify NO_x in the exhaust. The CLD response shall be used as the reference value. Also HC shall be measured in the exhaust with a FID analyzer. The FID response shall be used as the reference hydrocarbon value.

Upstream of any sample dryer, if used during testing, the engine exhaust shall be introduced into the NDUV analyzer. Time shall be allowed for the analyzer response to stabilize. Stabilization time may include time to purge the transfer line and to account for analyzer response. While all analyzers measure the sample's concentration, 30 seconds of sampled data shall be recorded, and the arithmetic means for the three analyzers calculated.

The CLD mean value shall be subtracted from the NDUV mean value. This difference shall be multiplied by the ratio of the expected mean HC concentration to the HC concentration measured during the verification, as follows:

$$E_{HC/H2O} = \left(c_{NO_x, CLD} - c_{NO_x, NDUV}\right) \times \left(\frac{c_{HC,e}}{c_{HC,m}}\right) \qquad (82)$$

Where:

$c_{NOx,CLD}$ is the measured NO_x concentration with CLD, ppm

$c_{NOx,NDUV}$ is the measured NO_x concentration with NDUV, ppm

$c_{HC,e}$ is the expected max. HC concentration, ppm

$c_{HC,m}$ is the measured HC concentration, ppm.

9.3.9.3.2. Maximum allowable quench

The combined HC and water quench shall not exceed 2 per cent of the NO_x concentration expected during testing.

9.3.9.4. Sample dryer

A sample dryer removes water, which can otherwise interfere with a NO_x measurement.

9.3.9.4.1. Sample dryer efficiency

For dry CLD analyzers, it shall be demonstrated that for the highest expected water vapour concentration H_m (see paragraph 9.3.9.2.2. of this annex), the sample dryer maintains CLD humidity at ≤ 5 g water/kg dry air (or about 0.008 per cent H_2O), which is 100 per cent relative humidity at 3.9 °C and 101.3 kPa. This humidity specification is also equivalent to about 25 per cent relative humidity at 25 °C and 101.3 kPa. This may be demonstrated by measuring the temperature at the outlet of a thermal dehumidifier, or by measuring humidity at a point just upstream of the CLD. Humidity of the CLD exhaust might also be measured as long as the only flow into the CLD is the flow from the dehumidifier.

9.3.9.4.2. Sample dryer NO_2 penetration

Liquid water remaining in an improperly designed sample dryer can remove NO_2 from the sample. If a sample dryer is used in combination with an NDUV analyzer without an NO_2/NO converter upstream, it could therefore remove NO_2 from the sample prior NO_x measurement.

The sample dryer shall allow for measuring at least 95 per cent of the total NO_2 at the maximum expected concentration of NO_2.

9.3.10. Sampling for raw gaseous emissions, if applicable

The gaseous emissions sampling probes shall be fitted at least 0.5 m or three times the diameter of the exhaust pipe - whichever is the larger - upstream of the exit of the exhaust gas system but sufficiently close to the engine as to ensure an exhaust gas temperature of at least 343 K (70 °C) at the probe.

In the case of a multi-cylinder engine with a branched exhaust manifold, the inlet of the probe shall be located sufficiently far downstream so as to ensure that the sample is representative of the average exhaust emissions from all cylinders. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of manifolds, such as in a "Vee" engine configuration, it is recommended to combine the manifolds upstream of the sampling probe. If this is not practical, it is permissible to acquire a sample from the group with the highest CO_2 emission. For exhaust emission calculation the total exhaust mass flow shall be used.

If the engine is equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the exhaust sample shall be taken downstream of the exhaust after-treatment system.

9.3.11. Sampling for dilute gaseous emissions, if applicable

The exhaust pipe between the engine and the full flow dilution system shall conform to the requirements laid down in Appendix 3 to this annex. The gaseous emissions sample probe(s) shall be installed in the dilution tunnel at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed, and in close proximity to the particulates sampling probe.

Sampling can generally be done in two ways:

(a) The emissions are sampled into a sampling bag over the cycle and measured after completion of the test; for HC, the sample bag shall be heated to 464 K ± 11 K (191 °C ± 11 °C), for NO_x, the sample bag temperature shall be above the dew point temperature;

(b) The emissions are sampled continuously and integrated over the cycle.

The background concentration shall be determined upstream of the dilution tunnel according to (a) or (b), and shall be subtracted from the emissions concentration according to paragraph 8.5.2.3.2. of this annex.

9.4. Particulate measurement and sampling system

9.4.1. General specifications

To determine the mass of the particulates, a particulate dilution and sampling system, a particulate sampling filter, a microgram balance, and a temperature and humidity controlled weighing chamber, are required. The particulate sampling system shall be designed to ensure a representative sample of the particulates proportional to the exhaust flow.

9.4.2. General requirements of the dilution system

The determination of the particulates requires dilution of the sample with filtered ambient air, synthetic air or nitrogen (the diluent). The dilution system shall be set as follows:

(a) Completely eliminate water condensation in the dilution and sampling systems;

(b) Maintain the temperature of the diluted exhaust gas between 315 K (42 °C) and 325 K (52 °C) within 20 cm upstream or downstream of the filter holder(s);

(c) The diluent temperature shall be between 293 K and 325 K (20 °C to 42 °C) in close proximity to the entrance into the dilution tunnel;

(d) The minimum dilution ratio shall be within the range of 5:1 to 7:1 and at least 2:1 for the primary dilution stage based on the maximum engine exhaust flow rate;

(e) For a partial flow dilution system, the residence time in the system from the point of diluent introduction to the filter holder(s) shall be between 0.5 and 5 seconds;

(f) For a full flow dilution system, the overall residence time in the system from the point of diluent introduction to the filter holder(s) shall be between 1 and 5 seconds, and the residence time in the secondary dilution system, if used, from the point of secondary diluent introduction to the filter holder(s) shall be at least 0.5 seconds.

Dehumidifying the diluent before entering the dilution system is permitted, and especially useful if diluent humidity is high.

9.4.3. Particulate sampling

9.4.3.1. Partial flow dilution system

The particulate sampling probe shall be installed in close proximity to the gaseous emissions sampling probe, but sufficiently distant as to not cause interference. Therefore, the installation provisions of paragraph 9.3.10. of this annex also apply to particulate sampling. The sampling line shall conform to the requirements laid down in Appendix 3 to this annex.

In the case of a multi-cylinder engine with a branched exhaust manifold, the inlet of the probe shall be located sufficiently far downstream so as to ensure that the sample is representative of the average exhaust emissions from all cylinders. In multi-cylinder engines having distinct groups of manifolds, such as in a "Vee" engine configuration, it is recommended to combine the manifolds upstream of the sampling probe. If this is not practical, it is permissible to acquire a sample from the group with the highest particulate emission. For exhaust emission calculation the total exhaust mass flow of the manifold shall be used.

9.4.3.2. Full flow dilution system

The particulate sampling probe shall be installed in close proximity to the gaseous emissions sampling probe, but sufficiently distant as to not cause interference, in the dilution tunnel. Therefore, the installation provisions of paragraph 9.3.11. of this annex also apply to particulate sampling. The sampling line shall conform to the requirements laid down in Appendix 3 of this annex.

9.4.4. Particulate sampling filters

The diluted exhaust shall be sampled by a filter that meets the requirements of paragraphs 9.4.4.1. to 9.4.4.3. of this annex during the test sequence.

9.4.4.1. Filter specification

All filter types shall have a 0.3 µm DOP (di-octylphthalate) collection efficiency of at least 99 per cent. The filter material shall be either:

(a) Fluorocarbon (PTFE) coated glass fiber, or

(b) Fluorocarbon (PTFE) membrane.

9.4.4.2. Filter size

The filter shall be circular with a nominal diameter of 47 mm (tolerance of 46.50 ± 0.6 mm) and an exposed diameter (filter stain diameter) of at least 38 mm.

9.4.4.3. Filter face velocity

The face velocity through the filter shall be between 0.90 and 1.00 m/s with less than 5 per cent of the recorded flow values exceeding this range. If the total PM mass on the filter exceeds 400 µg, the filter face velocity may be reduced to 0.50 m/s. The face velocity shall be calculated as the volumetric flow rate of the sample at the pressure upstream of the filter and temperature of the filter face, divided by the filter's exposed area.

9.4.5. Weighing chamber and analytical balance specifications

The chamber (or room) environment shall be free of any ambient contaminants (such as dust, aerosol, or semi-volatile material) that could contaminate the particulate filters. The weighing room shall meet the required specifications for at least 60 min before weighing filters.

9.4.5.1. Weighing chamber conditions

The temperature of the chamber (or room) in which the particulate filters are conditioned and weighed shall be maintained to within 295 K ± 1 K (22 °C ± 1 °C) during all filter conditioning and weighing. The humidity shall be maintained to a dew point of 282.5 K ± 1 K (9.5 °C ± 1 °C).

If the stabilization and weighing environments are separate, the temperature of the stabilization environment shall be maintained at a tolerance of 295 K ± 3 K (22 °C ± 3 °C), but the dew point requirement remains at 282.5 K ± 1 K (9.5 °C ± 1 °C).

Humidity and ambient temperature shall be recorded.

9.4.5.2. Reference filter weighing

At least two unused reference filters shall be weighed within 12 hours of, but preferably at the same time as the sample filter weighing. They shall be the same material as the sample filters. Buoyancy correction shall be applied to the weighings.

If the weight of any of the reference filters changes between sample filter weighings by more than 10 µg, all sample filters shall be discarded and the emissions test repeated.

The reference filters shall be periodically replaced based on good engineering judgement, but at least once per year.

9.4.5.3. Analytical balance

The analytical balance used to determine the filter weight shall meet the linearity verification criterion of paragraph 9.2. of this annex, Table 7. This implies a precision (standard deviation) of at least 2 µg and a resolution of at least 1 µg (1 digit = 1 µg).

In order to ensure accurate filter weighing, it is recommended that the balance be installed as follows:

(a) Installed on a vibration-isolation platform to isolate it from external noise and vibration;

(b) Shielded from convective airflow with a static-dissipating draft shield that is electrically grounded.

9.4.5.4. Elimination of static electricity effects

The filter shall be neutralized prior to weighing, e.g. by a Polonium neutralizer or a device of similar effect. If a PTFE membrane filter is used, the static electricity shall be measured and is recommended to be within ±2.0 V of neutral.

Static electric charge shall be minimized in the balance environment. Possible methods are as follows:

(a) The balance shall be electrically grounded;

(b) Stainless steel tweezers shall be used if PM samples are handled manually;

(c) Tweezers shall be grounded with a grounding strap, or a grounding strap shall be provided for the operator such that the grounding strap shares a common ground with the balance. Grounding straps shall have an appropriate resistor to protect operators from accidental shock.

9.4.5.5. Additional specifications

All parts of the dilution system and the sampling system from the exhaust pipe up to the filter holder, which are in contact with raw and diluted exhaust gas, shall be designed to minimize deposition or alteration of the particulates. All parts shall be made of electrically conductive materials that do not react with exhaust gas components, and shall be electrically grounded to prevent electrostatic effects.

9.4.5.6. Calibration of the flow measurement instrumentation

Each flowmeter used in a particulate sampling and partial flow dilution system shall be subjected to the linearity verification, as described in paragraph 9.2.1. of this annex, as often as necessary to fulfil the accuracy requirements of this Regulation. For the flow reference values, an accurate flowmeter traceable to international and/or national standards shall be used. For differential flow measurement calibration see paragraph 9.4.6.2. of this annex.

9.4.6. Special requirements for the partial flow dilution system

The partial flow dilution system has to be designed to extract a proportional raw exhaust sample from the engine exhaust stream, thus responding to excursions in the exhaust stream flow rate. For this it is essential that the dilution ratio or the sampling ratio r_d or r_s be determined such that the accuracy requirements of paragraph 9.4.6.2. of this annex are fulfilled.

9.4.6.1. System response time

For the control of a partial flow dilution system, a fast system response is required. The transformation time for the system shall be determined by the procedure in paragraph 9.4.6.6. of this annex. If the combined transformation time of the exhaust flow measurement (see paragraph 8.4.1.2. of this annex) and the partial flow system is $\leq$ 0.3 second, online control shall be used. If the transformation time exceeds 0.3 second, look ahead control based on a pre-recorded test run shall be used. In this case, the combined rise time shall be $\leq$ 1 second and the combined delay time $\leq$ 10 seconds.

The total system response shall be designed as to ensure a representative sample of the particulates, $q_{mp,i}$, proportional to the exhaust mass flow. To determine the proportionality, a regression analysis of $q_{mp,i}$ versus $q_{mew,i}$ shall be conducted on a minimum 5 Hz data acquisition rate, and the following criteria shall be met:

(a) The coefficient of determination r^2 of the linear regression between $q_{mp,i}$ and $q_{mew,i}$ shall not be less than 0.95;

(b) The standard error of estimate of $q_{mp,i}$ on $q_{mew,i}$ shall not exceed 5 per cent of q_{mp} maximum;

(c) q_{mp} intercept of the regression line shall not exceed ±2 per cent of q_{mp} maximum.

Look-ahead control is required if the combined transformation times of the particulate system, $t_{50,P}$ and of the exhaust mass flow signal, $t_{50,F}$ are > 0.3 second. In this case, a pre-test shall be run, and the exhaust mass flow signal of the pre-test be used for controlling the sample flow into the particulate system. A correct control of the partial dilution system is obtained, if the time trace of $q_{mew,pre}$ of the pre-test, which controls q_{mp}, is shifted by a "look-ahead" time of $t_{50,P} + t_{50,F}$.

For establishing the correlation between $q_{mp,i}$ and $q_{mew,i}$ the data taken during the actual test shall be used, with $q_{mew,i}$ time aligned by $t_{50,F}$ relative to $q_{mp,i}$ (no contribution from $t_{50,P}$ to the time alignment). That is, the time shift between q_{mew} and q_{mp} is the difference in their transformation times that were determined in paragraph 9.4.6.6. of this annex.

9.4.6.2. Specifications for differential flow measurement

For partial flow dilution systems, the accuracy of the sample flow q_{mp} is of special concern, if not measured directly, but determined by differential flow measurement:

$$q_{mp} = q_{mdew} - q_{mdw} \tag{83}$$

In this case, the maximum error of the difference shall be such that the accuracy of q_{mp} is within ±5 per cent when the dilution ratio is less than 15. It can be calculated by taking root-mean-square of the errors of each instrument.

Acceptable accuracies of q_{mp} can be obtained by either of the following methods:

(a) The absolute accuracies of q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} are ±0.2 per cent which guarantees an accuracy of q_{mp} of ≤ 5 per cent at a dilution ratio of 15. However, greater errors will occur at higher dilution ratios.

(b) Calibration of q_{mdw} relative to q_{mdew} is carried out such that the same accuracies for q_{mp} as in (a) are obtained. For details see paragraph 9.4.6.3. of this annex.

(c) The accuracy of q_{mp} is determined indirectly from the accuracy of the dilution ratio as determined by a tracer gas, e.g. CO_2. Accuracies equivalent to method (a) for q_{mp} are required.

(d) The absolute accuracy of q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} is within ±2 per cent of full scale, the maximum error of the difference between q_{mdew} and q_{mdw} is within 0.2 per cent, and the linearity error is within ±0.2 per cent of the highest q_{mdew} observed during the test.

9.4.6.3. Calibration of differential flow measurement

The flowmeter or the flow measurement instrumentation shall be calibrated in one of the following procedures, such that the probe flow q_{mp} into the tunnel shall fulfil the accuracy requirements of paragraph 9.4.6.2. of this annex:

(a) The flowmeter for q_{mdw} shall be connected in series to the flowmeter for q_{mdew}, the difference between the two flowmeters shall be calibrated for at least five set points with flow values equally spaced between the lowest q_{mdw} value used during the test and the value of q_{mdew} used during the test. The dilution tunnel may be bypassed;

(b) A calibrated flow device shall be connected in series to the flowmeter for q_{mdew} and the accuracy shall be checked for the value used for the test. The calibrated flow device shall be connected in series to the flowmeter for q_{mdw}, and the accuracy shall be checked for at least five settings corresponding to dilution ratio between 3 and 50, relative to q_{mdew} used during the test;

(c) The Transfer Tube (TT) shall be disconnected from the exhaust, and a calibrated flow-measuring device with a suitable range to measure q_{mp} shall be connected to the transfer tube. q_{mdew} shall be set to the value used during the test, and q_{mdw} shall be sequentially set to at least five values corresponding to dilution ratios between 3 and 50. Alternatively, a special calibration flow path may be provided, in which the tunnel is bypassed, but the total and diluent flow through the corresponding meters as in the actual test;

(d) A tracer gas shall be fed into the exhaust TT. This tracer gas may be a component of the exhaust gas, like CO_2 or NO_x. After dilution in the tunnel the tracer gas component shall be measured. This shall be carried out for five dilution ratios between 3 and 50. The accuracy of the sample flow shall be determined from the dilution ratio r_d:

$$q_{mp} = q_{mdew} / r_d \quad (84)$$

The accuracies of the gas analyzers shall be taken into account to guarantee the accuracy of q_{mp}.

9.4.6.4. Carbon flow check

A carbon flow check using actual exhaust is strongly recommended for detecting measurement and control problems and verifying the proper operation of the partial flow system. The carbon flow check should be run at least each time a new engine is installed, or something significant is changed in the test cell configuration.

The engine shall be operated at peak torque load and speed or any other steady state mode that produces 5 per cent or more of CO_2. The partial flow sampling system shall be operated with a dilution factor of about 15 to 1.

If a carbon flow check is conducted, the procedure given in Appendix 5 shall be applied. The carbon flow rates shall be calculated according to equations 102 to 104 in Appendix 5 to this annex. All carbon flow rates should agree to within 3 per cent.

9.4.6.5. Pre-test check

A pre-test check shall be performed within 2 hours before the test run in the following way.

The accuracy of the flowmeters shall be checked by the same method as used for calibration (see paragraph 9.4.6.2. of this annex) for at least two points, including flow values of q_{mdw} that correspond to dilution ratios between 5 and 15 for the q_{mdew} value used during the test.

If it can be demonstrated by records of the calibration procedure under paragraph 9.4.6.2. of this annex that the flowmeter calibration is stable over a longer period of time, the pre-test check may be omitted.

9.4.6.6. Determination of the transformation time

The system settings for the transformation time evaluation shall be exactly the same as during measurement of the test run. The transformation time shall be determined by the following method.

An independent reference flowmeter with a measurement range appropriate for the probe flow shall be put in series with and closely coupled to the probe. This flowmeter shall have a transformation time of less than 100 ms for the flow step size used in the response time measurement, with flow restriction sufficiently low as to not affect the dynamic performance of the partial flow dilution system, and consistent with good engineering practice.

A step change shall be introduced to the exhaust flow (or airflow if exhaust flow is calculated) input of the partial flow dilution system, from a low flow to at least 90 per cent of maximum exhaust flow. The trigger for the step change shall be the same one used to start the look-ahead control in actual testing. The exhaust flow step stimulus and the flowmeter response shall be recorded at a sample rate of at least 10 Hz.

From this data, the transformation time shall be determined for the partial flow dilution system, which is the time from the initiation of the step stimulus to the 50 per cent point of the flowmeter response. In a similar manner, the transformation times of the q_{mp} signal of the partial flow dilution system and of the $q_{mew,i}$ signal of the exhaust flowmeter shall be determined. These signals are used in the regression checks performed after each test (see paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex).

The calculation shall be repeated for at least 5 rise and fall stimuli, and the results shall be averaged. The internal transformation time (< 100 ms) of the reference flowmeter shall be subtracted from this value. This is the "look-ahead" value of the partial flow dilution system, which shall be applied in accordance with paragraph 9.4.6.1. of this annex.

9.5. Calibration of the CVS system

9.5.1. General

The CVS system shall be calibrated by using an accurate flowmeter and a restricting device. The flow through the system shall be measured at different restriction settings, and the control parameters of the system shall be measured and related to the flow.

Various types of flowmeters may be used, e.g. calibrated venturi, calibrated laminar flowmeter, calibrated turbine meter.

9.5.2. Calibration of the Positive Displacement Pump (PDP)

All the parameters related to the pump shall be simultaneously measured along with the parameters related to a calibration venturi which is connected in series with the pump. The calculated flow rate (in m^3/s at pump inlet, absolute pressure and temperature) shall be plotted versus a correlation function which is the value of a specific combination of pump parameters. The linear equation which relates the pump flow and the correlation function shall be determined. If a CVS has a multiple speed drive, the calibration shall be performed for each range used.

Temperature stability shall be maintained during calibration.

Leaks in all the connections and ducting between the calibration venturi and the CVS pump shall be maintained lower than 0.3 per cent of the lowest flow point (highest restriction and lowest PDP speed point).

9.5.2.1. Data analysis

The airflow rate (q_{vCVS}) at each restriction setting (minimum six settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/s from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The airflow rate shall then be converted to pump flow (V_0) in m^3/rev at absolute pump inlet temperature and pressure as follows:

$$V_0 = \frac{q_{vCVS}}{n} \times \frac{T}{273} \times \frac{101.3}{p_p} \quad (85)$$

Where:

q_{vCVS} is the airflow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T is the temperature at pump inlet, K

p_p is the absolute pressure at pump inlet, kPa

n is the pump speed, rev/s

To account for the interaction of pressure variations at the pump and the pump slip rate, the correlation function (X_0) between pump speed, pressure differential from pump inlet to pump outlet and absolute pump outlet pressure shall be calculated as follows:

$$X_0 = \frac{1}{n} \times \sqrt{\frac{\Delta p_p}{p_p}} \tag{86}$$

Where:

Δp_p is the pressure differential from pump inlet to pump outlet, kPa

p_p is the absolute outlet pressure at pump outlet, kPa

A linear least-square fit shall be performed to generate the calibration equation as follows:

$$V_0 = D_0 - m \times X_0 \tag{87}$$

D_0 and m are the intercept and slope, respectively, describing the regression lines.

For a CVS system with multiple speeds, the calibration curves generated for the different pump flow ranges shall be approximately parallel, and the intercept values (D_0) shall increase as the pump flow range decreases.

The calculated values from the equation shall be within ±0.5 per cent of the measured value of V_0. Values of m will vary from one pump to another. Particulate influx over time will cause the pump slip to decrease, as reflected by lower values for m. Therefore, calibration shall be performed at pump start-up, after major maintenance, and if the total system verification indicates a change of the slip rate.

9.5.3. Calibration of the Critical Flow Venturi (CFV)

Calibration of the CFV is based upon the flow equation for a critical venturi. Gas flow is a function of venturi inlet pressure and temperature.

To determine the range of critical flow, K_v shall be plotted as a function of venturi inlet pressure. For critical (choked) flow, K_v will have a relatively constant value. As pressure decreases (vacuum increases), the venturi becomes unchoked and K_v decreases, which indicates that the CFV is operated outside the permissible range.

9.5.3.1. Data analysis

The airflow rate (q_{vCVS}) at each restriction setting (minimum 8 settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/s from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The calibration coefficient shall be calculated from the calibration data for each setting as follows:

$$K_v = \frac{q_{vCVS} \times \sqrt{T}}{p_p} \tag{88}$$

Where:

q_{vCVS} is the airflow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T is the temperature at the venturi inlet, K

p_p is the absolute pressure at venturi inlet, kPa

The average K_V and the standard deviation shall be calculated. The standard deviation shall not exceed ±0.3 per cent of the average K_V.

9.5.4. Calibration of the Subsonic Venturi (SSV)

Calibration of the SSV is based upon the flow equation for a subsonic venturi. Gas flow is a function of inlet pressure and temperature, pressure drop between the SSV inlet and throat, as shown in equation 53 (see paragraph 8.5.1.4. of this annex).

9.5.4.1. Data analysis

The airflow rate (Q_{SSV}) at each restriction setting (minimum 16 settings) shall be calculated in standard m^3/s from the flowmeter data using the manufacturer's prescribed method. The discharge coefficient shall be calculated from the calibration data for each setting as follows:

$$C_d = \frac{Q_{SSV}}{d_V^2 \times p_p \times \sqrt{\left[\frac{1}{T} \times \left(r_p^{1.4286} - r_p^{1.7143}\right) \times \left(\frac{1}{1 - r_D^4 \times r_p^{1.4286}}\right)\right]}} \quad (89)$$

Where:

Q_{SSV} is the airflow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

T is the temperature at the venturi inlet, K

d_V is the diameter of the SSV throat, m

r_p is the ratio of the SSV throat to inlet absolute static pressure $= 1 - \frac{\Delta p}{p_p}$

r_D is the ratio of the SSV throat diameter, d_V, to the inlet pipe inner diameter D

To determine the range of subsonic flow, C_d shall be plotted as a function of Reynolds number Re, at the SSV throat. The Re at the SSV throat shall be calculated with the following equation:

$$Re = A_1 \times \frac{Q_{SSV}}{d_v \times \mu} \quad (90)$$

with:

$$\mu = \frac{b \times T^{1.5}}{S + T} \quad (91)$$

Where:

A_1 is 25.55152 in SI units of $\left(\frac{1}{m3}\right)\left(\frac{min}{s}\right)\left(\frac{mm}{m}\right)$

Q_{SSV} is the airflow rate at standard conditions (101.3 kPa, 273 K), m^3/s

d_V is the diameter of the SSV throat, m

μ is the absolute or dynamic viscosity of the gas, kg/ms

b is 1.458 x 10^6 (empirical constant), kg/ms $K^{0.5}$

S is 110.4 (empirical constant), K

Because Q_{SSV} is an input to the Re equation, the calculations shall be started with an initial guess for Q_{SSV} or C_d of the calibration venturi, and repeated until Q_{SSV} converges. The convergence method shall be accurate to 0.1 per cent of point or better.

For a minimum of sixteen points in the region of subsonic flow, the calculated values of C_d from the resulting calibration curve fit equation shall be within ±0.5 per cent of the measured C_d for each calibration point.

9.5.5. Total system verification

The total accuracy of the CVS sampling system and analytical system shall be determined by introducing a known mass of a pollutant gas into the system while it is being operated in the normal manner. The pollutant is analyzed, and the mass calculated according to paragraph 8.5.2.3. of this annex except in the case of propane where a *u* factor of 0.000472 is used in place of 0.000480 for HC. Either of the following two techniques shall be used.

9.5.5.1. Metering with a critical flow orifice

A known quantity of pure gas (carbon monoxide or propane) shall be fed into the CVS system through a calibrated critical orifice. If the inlet pressure is high enough, the flow rate, which is adjusted by means of the critical flow orifice, is independent of the orifice outlet pressure (critical flow). The CVS system shall be operated as in a normal exhaust emission test for about 5 to 10 minutes. A gas sample shall be analyzed with the usual equipment (sampling bag or integrating method), and the mass of the gas calculated.

The mass so determined shall be within ±3 per cent of the known mass of the gas injected.

9.5.5.2. Metering by means of a gravimetric technique

The mass of a small cylinder filled with carbon monoxide or propane shall be determined with a precision of ±0.01 g. For about 5 to 10 minutes, the CVS system shall be operated as in a normal exhaust emission test, while carbon monoxide or propane is injected into the system. The quantity of pure gas discharged shall be determined by means of differential weighing. A gas sample shall be analyzed with the usual equipment (sampling bag or integrating method), and the mass of the gas calculated.

The mass so determined shall be within ±3 per cent of the known mass of the gas injected.

Annex 4B - Appendix 1

WHTC engine dynamometer schedule

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1	0.0	0.0	47	0.0	0.0	93	32.8	32.7
2	0.0	0.0	48	0.0	0.0	94	33.7	32.5
3	0.0	0.0	49	0.0	0.0	95	34.4	29.5
4	0.0	0.0	50	0.0	13.1	96	34.3	26.5
5	0.0	0.0	51	13.1	30.1	97	34.4	24.7
6	0.0	0.0	52	26.3	25.5	98	35.0	24.9
7	1.5	8.9	53	35.0	32.2	99	35.6	25.2
8	15.8	30.9	54	41.7	14.3	100	36.1	24.8
9	27.4	1.3	55	42.2	0.0	101	36.3	24.0
10	32.6	0.7	56	42.8	11.6	102	36.2	23.6
11	34.8	1.2	57	51.0	20.9	103	36.2	23.5
12	36.2	7.4	58	60.0	9.6	104	36.8	22.7
13	37.1	6.2	59	49.4	0.0	105	37.2	20.9
14	37.9	10.2	60	38.9	16.6	106	37.0	19.2
15	39.6	12.3	61	43.4	30.8	107	36.3	18.4
16	42.3	12.5	62	49.4	14.2	108	35.4	17.6
17	45.3	12.6	63	40.5	0.0	109	35.2	14.9
18	48.6	6.0	64	31.5	43.5	110	35.4	9.9
19	40.8	0.0	65	36.6	78.2	111	35.5	4.3
20	33.0	16.3	66	40.8	67.6	112	35.2	6.6
21	42.5	27.4	67	44.7	59.1	113	34.9	10.0
22	49.3	26.7	68	48.3	52.0	114	34.7	25.1
23	54.0	18.0	69	51.9	63.8	115	34.4	29.3
24	57.1	12.9	70	54.7	27.9	116	34.5	20.7
25	58.9	8.6	71	55.3	18.3	117	35.2	16.6
26	59.3	6.0	72	55.1	16.3	118	35.8	16.2
27	59.0	4.9	73	54.8	11.1	119	35.6	20.3
28	57.9	m	74	54.7	11.5	120	35.3	22.5
29	55.7	m	75	54.8	17.5	121	35.3	23.4
30	52.1	m	76	55.6	18.0	122	34.7	11.9
31	46.4	m	77	57.0	14.1	123	45.5	0.0
32	38.6	m	78	58.1	7.0	124	56.3	m
33	29.0	m	79	43.3	0.0	125	46.2	m
34	20.8	m	80	28.5	25.0	126	50.1	0.0
35	16.9	m	81	30.4	47.8	127	54.0	m
36	16.9	42.5	82	32.1	39.2	128	40.5	m
37	18.8	38.4	83	32.7	39.3	129	27.0	m
38	20.7	32.9	84	32.4	17.3	130	13.5	m
39	21.0	0.0	85	31.6	11.4	131	0.0	0.0
40	19.1	0.0	86	31.1	10.2	132	0.0	0.0
41	13.7	0.0	87	31.1	19.5	133	0.0	0.0
42	2.2	0.0	88	31.4	22.5	134	0.0	0.0
43	0.0	0.0	89	31.6	22.9	135	0.0	0.0
44	0.0	0.0	90	31.6	24.3	136	0.0	0.0
45	0.0	0.0	91	31.9	26.9	137	0.0	0.0

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
46	0.0	0.0	92	32.4	30.6	138	0.0	0.0
139	0.0	0.0	189	0.0	5.9	239	0.0	0.0
140	0.0	0.0	190	0.0	0.0	240	0.0	0.0
141	0.0	0.0	191	0.0	0.0	241	0.0	0.0
142	0.0	4.9	192	0.0	0.0	242	0.0	0.0
143	0.0	7.3	193	0.0	0.0	243	0.0	0.0
144	4.4	28.7	194	0.0	0.0	244	0.0	0.0
145	11.1	26.4	195	0.0	0.0	245	0.0	0.0
146	15.0	9.4	196	0.0	0.0	246	0.0	0.0
147	15.9	0.0	197	0.0	0.0	247	0.0	0.0
148	15.3	0.0	198	0.0	0.0	248	0.0	0.0
149	14.2	0.0	199	0.0	0.0	249	0.0	0.0
150	13.2	0.0	200	0.0	0.0	250	0.0	0.0
151	11.6	0.0	201	0.0	0.0	251	0.0	0.0
152	8.4	0.0	202	0.0	0.0	252	0.0	0.0
153	5.4	0.0	203	0.0	0.0	253	0.0	31.6
154	4.3	5.6	204	0.0	0.0	254	9.4	13.6
155	5.8	24.4	205	0.0	0.0	255	22.2	16.9
156	9.7	20.7	206	0.0	0.0	256	33.0	53.5
157	13.6	21.1	207	0.0	0.0	257	43.7	22.1
158	15.6	21.5	208	0.0	0.0	258	39.8	0.0
159	16.5	21.9	209	0.0	0.0	259	36.0	45.7
160	18.0	22.3	210	0.0	0.0	260	47.6	75.9
161	21.1	46.9	211	0.0	0.0	261	61.2	70.4
162	25.2	33.6	212	0.0	0.0	262	72.3	70.4
163	28.1	16.6	213	0.0	0.0	263	76.0	m
164	28.8	7.0	214	0.0	0.0	264	74.3	m
165	27.5	5.0	215	0.0	0.0	265	68.5	m
166	23.1	3.0	216	0.0	0.0	266	61.0	m
167	16.9	1.9	217	0.0	0.0	267	56.0	m
168	12.2	2.6	218	0.0	0.0	268	54.0	m
169	9.9	3.2	219	0.0	0.0	269	53.0	m
170	9.1	4.0	220	0.0	0.0	270	50.8	m
171	8.8	3.8	221	0.0	0.0	271	46.8	m
172	8.5	12.2	222	0.0	0.0	272	41.7	m
173	8.2	29.4	223	0.0	0.0	273	35.9	m
174	9.6	20.1	224	0.0	0.0	274	29.2	m
175	14.7	16.3	225	0.0	0.0	275	20.7	m
176	24.5	8.7	226	0.0	0.0	276	10.1	m
177	39.4	3.3	227	0.0	0.0	277	0.0	m
178	39.0	2.9	228	0.0	0.0	278	0.0	0.0
179	38.5	5.9	229	0.0	0.0	279	0.0	0.0
180	42.4	8.0	230	0.0	0.0	280	0.0	0.0
181	38.2	6.0	231	0.0	0.0	281	0.0	0.0
182	41.4	3.8	232	0.0	0.0	282	0.0	0.0
183	44.6	5.4	233	0.0	0.0	283	0.0	0.0
184	38.8	8.2	234	0.0	0.0	284	0.0	0.0
185	37.5	8.9	235	0.0	0.0	285	0.0	0.0
186	35.4	7.3	236	0.0	0.0	286	0.0	0.0
187	28.4	7.0	237	0.0	0.0	287	0.0	0.0
188	14.8	7.0	238	0.0	0.0	288	0.0	0.0

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
289	0.0	0.0	339	0.0	0.0	389	25.2	14.7
290	0.0	0.0	340	0.0	0.0	390	28.6	28.4
291	0.0	0.0	341	0.0	0.0	391	35.5	65.0
292	0.0	0.0	342	0.0	0.0	392	43.8	75.3
293	0.0	0.0	343	0.0	0.0	393	51.2	34.2
294	0.0	0.0	344	0.0	0.0	394	40.7	0.0
295	0.0	0.0	345	0.0	0.0	395	30.3	45.4
296	0.0	0.0	346	0.0	0.0	396	34.2	83.1
297	0.0	0.0	347	0.0	0.0	397	37.6	85.3
298	0.0	0.0	348	0.0	0.0	398	40.8	87.5
299	0.0	0.0	349	0.0	0.0	399	44.8	89.7
300	0.0	0.0	350	0.0	0.0	400	50.6	91.9
301	0.0	0.0	351	0.0	0.0	401	57.6	94.1
302	0.0	0.0	352	0.0	0.0	402	64.6	44.6
303	0.0	0.0	353	0.0	0.0	403	51.6	0.0
304	0.0	0.0	354	0.0	0.5	404	38.7	37.4
305	0.0	0.0	355	0.0	4.9	405	42.4	70.3
306	0.0	0.0	356	9.2	61.3	406	46.5	89.1
307	0.0	0.0	357	22.4	40.4	407	50.6	93.9
308	0.0	0.0	358	36.5	50.1	408	53.8	33.0
309	0.0	0.0	359	47.7	21.0	409	55.5	20.3
310	0.0	0.0	360	38.8	0.0	410	55.8	5.2
311	0.0	0.0	361	30.0	37.0	411	55.4	m
312	0.0	0.0	362	37.0	63.6	412	54.4	m
313	0.0	0.0	363	45.5	90.8	413	53.1	m
314	0.0	0.0	364	54.5	40.9	414	51.8	m
315	0.0	0.0	365	45.9	0.0	415	50.3	m
316	0.0	0.0	366	37.2	47.5	416	48.4	m
317	0.0	0.0	367	44.5	84.4	417	45.9	m
318	0.0	0.0	368	51.7	32.4	418	43.1	m
319	0.0	0.0	369	58.1	15.2	419	40.1	m
320	0.0	0.0	370	45.9	0.0	420	37.4	m
321	0.0	0.0	371	33.6	35.8	421	35.1	m
322	0.0	0.0	372	36.9	67.0	422	32.8	m
323	0.0	0.0	373	40.2	84.7	423	45.3	0.0
324	4.5	41.0	374	43.4	84.3	424	57.8	m
325	17.2	38.9	375	45.7	84.3	425	50.6	m
326	30.1	36.8	376	46.5	m	426	41.6	m
327	41.0	34.7	377	46.1	m	427	47.9	0.0
328	50.0	32.6	378	43.9	m	428	54.2	m
329	51.4	0.1	379	39.3	m	429	48.1	m
330	47.8	m	380	47.0	m	430	47.0	31.3
331	40.2	m	381	54.6	m	431	49.0	38.3
332	32.0	m	382	62.0	m	432	52.0	40.1
333	24.4	m	383	52.0	m	433	53.3	14.5
334	16.8	m	384	43.0	m	434	52.6	0.8
335	8.1	m	385	33.9	m	435	49.8	m
336	0.0	m	386	28.4	m	436	51.0	18.6
337	0.0	0.0	387	25.5	m	437	56.9	38.9
338	0.0	0.0	388	24.6	11.0	438	67.2	45.0

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
439	78.6	21.5	489	45.5	m	539	56.7	m
440	65.5	0.0	490	40.4	m	540	46.9	m
441	52.4	31.3	491	49.7	0.0	541	37.5	m
442	56.4	60.1	492	59.0	m	542	30.3	m
443	59.7	29.2	493	48.9	m	543	27.3	32.3
444	45.1	0.0	494	40.0	m	544	30.8	60.3
445	30.6	4.2	495	33.5	m	545	41.2	62.3
446	30.9	8.4	496	30.0	m	546	36.0	0.0
447	30.5	4.3	497	29.1	12.0	547	30.8	32.3
448	44.6	0.0	498	29.3	40.4	548	33.9	60.3
449	58.8	m	499	30.4	29.3	549	34.6	38.4
450	55.1	m	500	32.2	15.4	550	37.0	16.6
451	50.6	m	501	33.9	15.8	551	42.7	62.3
452	45.3	m	502	35.3	14.9	552	50.4	28.1
453	39.3	m	503	36.4	15.1	553	40.1	0.0
454	49.1	0.0	504	38.0	15.3	554	29.9	8.0
455	58.8	m	505	40.3	50.9	555	32.5	15.0
456	50.7	m	506	43.0	39.7	556	34.6	63.1
457	42.4	m	507	45.5	20.6	557	36.7	58.0
458	44.1	0.0	508	47.3	20.6	558	39.4	52.9
459	45.7	m	509	48.8	22.1	559	42.8	47.8
460	32.5	m	510	50.1	22.1	560	46.8	42.7
461	20.7	m	511	51.4	42.4	561	50.7	27.5
462	10.0	m	512	52.5	31.9	562	53.4	20.7
463	0.0	0.0	513	53.7	21.6	563	54.2	13.1
464	0.0	1.5	514	55.1	11.6	564	54.2	0.4
465	0.9	41.1	515	56.8	5.7	565	53.4	0.0
466	7.0	46.3	516	42.4	0.0	566	51.4	m
467	12.8	48.5	517	27.9	8.2	567	48.7	m
468	17.0	50.7	518	29.0	15.9	568	45.6	m
469	20.9	52.9	519	30.4	25.1	569	42.4	m
470	26.7	55.0	520	32.6	60.5	570	40.4	m
471	35.5	57.2	521	35.4	72.7	571	39.8	5.8
472	46.9	23.8	522	38.4	88.2	572	40.7	39.7
473	44.5	0.0	523	41.0	65.1	573	43.8	37.1
474	42.1	45.7	524	42.9	25.6	574	48.1	39.1
475	55.6	77.4	525	44.2	15.8	575	52.0	22.0
476	68.8	100.0	526	44.9	2.9	576	54.7	13.2
477	81.7	47.9	527	45.1	m	577	56.4	13.2
478	71.2	0.0	528	44.8	m	578	57.5	6.6
479	60.7	38.3	529	43.9	m	579	42.6	0.0
480	68.8	72.7	530	42.4	m	580	27.7	10.9
481	75.0	m	531	40.2	m	581	28.5	21.3
482	61.3	m	532	37.1	m	582	29.2	23.9
483	53.5	m	533	47.0	0.0	583	29.5	15.2
484	45.9	58.0	534	57.0	m	584	29.7	8.8
485	48.1	80.0	535	45.1	m	585	30.4	20.8
486	49.4	97.9	536	32.6	m	586	31.9	22.9
487	49.7	m	537	46.8	0.0	587	34.3	61.4
488	48.7	m	538	61.5	m	588	37.2	76.6

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
589	40.1	27.5	639	39.8	m	689	46.6	0.0
590	42.3	25.4	640	36.0	m	690	32.3	34.6
591	43.5	32.0	641	29.7	m	691	32.7	68.6
592	43.8	6.0	642	21.5	m	692	32.6	67.0
593	43.5	m	643	14.1	m	693	31.3	m
594	42.8	m	644	0.0	0.0	694	28.1	m
595	41.7	m	645	0.0	0.0	695	43.0	0.0
596	40.4	m	646	0.0	0.0	696	58.0	m
597	39.3	m	647	0.0	0.0	697	58.9	m
598	38.9	12.9	648	0.0	0.0	698	49.4	m
599	39.0	18.4	649	0.0	0.0	699	41.5	m
600	39.7	39.2	650	0.0	0.0	700	48.4	0.0
601	41.4	60.0	651	0.0	0.0	701	55.3	m
602	43.7	54.5	652	0.0	0.0	702	41.8	m
603	46.2	64.2	653	0.0	0.0	703	31.6	m
604	48.8	73.3	654	0.0	0.0	704	24.6	m
605	51.0	82.3	655	0.0	0.0	705	15.2	m
606	52.1	0.0	656	0.0	3.4	706	7.0	m
607	52.0	m	657	1.4	22.0	707	0.0	0.0
608	50.9	m	658	10.1	45.3	708	0.0	0.0
609	49.4	m	659	21.5	10.0	709	0.0	0.0
610	47.8	m	660	32.2	0.0	710	0.0	0.0
611	46.6	m	661	42.3	46.0	711	0.0	0.0
612	47.3	35.3	662	57.1	74.1	712	0.0	0.0
613	49.2	74.1	663	72.1	34.2	713	0.0	0.0
614	51.1	95.2	664	66.9	0.0	714	0.0	0.0
615	51.7	m	665	60.4	41.8	715	0.0	0.0
616	50.8	m	666	69.1	79.0	716	0.0	0.0
617	47.3	m	667	77.1	38.3	717	0.0	0.0
618	41.8	m	668	63.1	0.0	718	0.0	0.0
619	36.4	m	669	49.1	47.9	719	0.0	0.0
620	30.9	m	670	53.4	91.3	720	0.0	0.0
621	25.5	37.1	671	57.5	85.7	721	0.0	0.0
622	33.8	38.4	672	61.5	89.2	722	0.0	0.0
623	42.1	m	673	65.5	85.9	723	0.0	0.0
624	34.1	m	674	69.5	89.5	724	0.0	0.0
625	33.0	37.1	675	73.1	75.5	725	0.0	0.0
626	36.4	38.4	676	76.2	73.6	726	0.0	0.0
627	43.3	17.1	677	79.1	75.6	727	0.0	0.0
628	35.7	0.0	678	81.8	78.2	728	0.0	0.0
629	28.1	11.6	679	84.1	39.0	729	0.0	0.0
630	36.5	19.2	680	69.6	0.0	730	0.0	0.0
631	45.2	8.3	681	55.0	25.2	731	0.0	0.0
632	36.5	0.0	682	55.8	49.9	732	0.0	0.0
633	27.9	32.6	683	56.7	46.4	733	0.0	0.0
634	31.5	59.6	684	57.6	76.3	734	0.0	0.0
635	34.4	65.2	685	58.4	92.7	735	0.0	0.0
636	37.0	59.6	686	59.3	99.9	736	0.0	0.0
637	39.0	49.0	687	60.1	95.0	737	0.0	0.0
638	40.2	m	688	61.0	46.7	738	0.0	0.0

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
739	0.0	0.0	789	17.2	m	839	38.1	m
740	0.0	0.0	790	14.0	37.6	840	37.2	42.7
741	0.0	0.0	791	18.4	25.0	841	37.5	70.8
742	0.0	0.0	792	27.6	17.7	842	39.1	48.6
743	0.0	0.0	793	39.8	6.8	843	41.3	0.1
744	0.0	0.0	794	34.3	0.0	844	42.3	m
745	0.0	0.0	795	28.7	26.5	845	42.0	m
746	0.0	0.0	796	41.5	40.9	846	40.8	m
747	0.0	0.0	797	53.7	17.5	847	38.6	m
748	0.0	0.0	798	42.4	0.0	848	35.5	m
749	0.0	0.0	799	31.2	27.3	849	32.1	m
750	0.0	0.0	800	32.3	53.2	850	29.6	m
751	0.0	0.0	801	34.5	60.6	851	28.8	39.9
752	0.0	0.0	802	37.6	68.0	852	29.2	52.9
753	0.0	0.0	803	41.2	75.4	853	30.9	76.1
754	0.0	0.0	804	45.8	82.8	854	34.3	76.5
755	0.0	0.0	805	52.3	38.2	855	38.3	75.5
756	0.0	0.0	806	42.5	0.0	856	42.5	74.8
757	0.0	0.0	807	32.6	30.5	857	46.6	74.2
758	0.0	0.0	808	35.0	57.9	858	50.7	76.2
759	0.0	0.0	809	36.0	77.3	859	54.8	75.1
760	0.0	0.0	810	37.1	96.8	860	58.7	36.3
761	0.0	0.0	811	39.6	80.8	861	45.2	0.0
762	0.0	0.0	812	43.4	78.3	862	31.8	37.2
763	0.0	0.0	813	47.2	73.4	863	33.8	71.2
764	0.0	0.0	814	49.6	66.9	864	35.5	46.4
765	0.0	0.0	815	50.2	62.0	865	36.6	33.6
766	0.0	0.0	816	50.2	57.7	866	37.2	20.0
767	0.0	0.0	817	50.6	62.1	867	37.2	m
768	0.0	0.0	818	52.3	62.9	868	37.0	m
769	0.0	0.0	819	54.8	37.5	869	36.6	m
770	0.0	0.0	820	57.0	18.3	870	36.0	m
771	0.0	22.0	821	42.3	0.0	871	35.4	m
772	4.5	25.8	822	27.6	29.1	872	34.7	m
773	15.5	42.8	823	28.4	57.0	873	34.1	m
774	30.5	46.8	824	29.1	51.8	874	33.6	m
775	45.5	29.3	825	29.6	35.3	875	33.3	m
776	49.2	13.6	826	29.7	33.3	876	33.1	m
777	39.5	0.0	827	29.8	17.7	877	32.7	m
778	29.7	15.1	828	29.5	m	878	31.4	m
779	34.8	26.9	829	28.9	m	879	45.0	0.0
780	40.0	13.6	830	43.0	0.0	880	58.5	m
781	42.2	m	831	57.1	m	881	53.7	m
782	42.1	m	832	57.7	m	882	47.5	m
783	40.8	m	833	56.0	m	883	40.6	m
784	37.7	37.6	834	53.8	m	884	34.1	m
785	47.0	35.0	835	51.2	m	885	45.3	0.0
786	48.8	33.4	836	48.1	m	886	56.4	m
787	41.7	m	837	44.5	m	887	51.0	m
788	27.7	m	838	40.9	m	888	44.5	m

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
889	36.4	m	939	32.7	56.5	989	32.6	m
890	26.6	m	940	33.4	62.8	990	30.9	m
891	20.0	m	941	34.6	68.2	991	29.9	m
892	13.3	m	942	35.8	68.6	992	29.2	m
893	6.7	m	943	38.6	65.0	993	44.1	0.0
894	0.0	0.0	944	42.3	61.9	994	59.1	m
895	0.0	0.0	945	44.1	65.3	995	56.8	m
896	0.0	0.0	946	45.3	63.2	996	53.5	m
897	0.0	0.0	947	46.5	30.6	997	47.8	m
898	0.0	0.0	948	46.7	11.1	998	41.9	m
899	0.0	0.0	949	45.9	16.1	999	35.9	m
900	0.0	0.0	950	45.6	21.8	1000	44.3	0.0
901	0.0	5.8	951	45.9	24.2	1001	52.6	m
902	2.5	27.9	952	46.5	24.7	1002	43.4	m
903	12.4	29.0	953	46.7	24.7	1003	50.6	0.0
904	19.4	30.1	954	46.8	28.2	1004	57.8	m
905	29.3	31.2	955	47.2	31.2	1005	51.6	m
906	37.1	10.4	956	47.6	29.6	1006	44.8	m
907	40.6	4.9	957	48.2	31.2	1007	48.6	0.0
908	35.8	0.0	958	48.6	33.5	1008	52.4	m
909	30.9	7.6	959	48.8	m	1009	45.4	m
910	35.4	13.8	960	47.6	m	1010	37.2	m
911	36.5	11.1	961	46.3	m	1011	26.3	m
912	40.8	48.5	962	45.2	m	1012	17.9	m
913	49.8	3.7	963	43.5	m	1013	16.2	1.9
914	41.2	0.0	964	41.4	m	1014	17.8	7.5
915	32.7	29.7	965	40.3	m	1015	25.2	18.0
916	39.4	52.1	966	39.4	m	1016	39.7	6.5
917	48.8	22.7	967	38.0	m	1017	38.6	0.0
918	41.6	0.0	968	36.3	m	1018	37.4	5.4
919	34.5	46.6	969	35.3	5.8	1019	43.4	9.7
920	39.7	84.4	970	35.4	30.2	1020	46.9	15.7
921	44.7	83.2	971	36.6	55.6	1021	52.5	13.1
922	49.5	78.9	972	38.6	48.5	1022	56.2	6.3
923	52.3	83.8	973	39.9	41.8	1023	44.0	0.0
924	53.4	77.7	974	40.3	38.2	1024	31.8	20.9
925	52.1	69.6	975	40.8	35.0	1025	38.7	36.3
926	47.9	63.6	976	41.9	32.4	1026	47.7	47.5
927	46.4	55.2	977	43.2	26.4	1027	54.5	22.0
928	46.5	53.6	978	43.5	m	1028	41.3	0.0
929	46.4	62.3	979	42.9	m	1029	28.1	26.8
930	46.1	58.2	980	41.5	m	1030	31.6	49.2
931	46.2	61.8	981	40.9	m	1031	34.5	39.5
932	47.3	62.3	982	40.5	m	1032	36.4	24.0
933	49.3	57.1	983	39.5	m	1033	36.7	m
934	52.6	58.1	984	38.3	m	1034	35.5	m
935	56.3	56.0	985	36.9	m	1035	33.8	m
936	59.9	27.2	986	35.4	m	1036	33.7	19.8
937	45.8	0.0	987	34.5	m	1037	35.3	35.1
938	31.8	28.8	988	33.9	m	1038	38.0	33.9

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1039	40.1	34.5	1,089	46.3	24.0	1139	51.7	0.0
1040	42.2	40.4	1,090	47.8	20.6	1140	59.2	m
1041	45.2	44.0	1,091	47.2	3.8	1141	47.2	m
1042	48.3	35.9	1,092	45.6	4.4	1142	35.1	0.0
1043	50.1	29.6	1,093	44.6	4.1	1143	23.1	m
1044	52.3	38.5	1,094	44.1	m	1144	13.1	m
1045	55.3	57.7	1,095	42.9	m	1145	5.0	m
1046	57.0	50.7	1,096	40.9	m	1146	0.0	0.0
1047	57.7	25.2	1,097	39.2	m	1147	0.0	0.0
1048	42.9	0.0	1,098	37.0	m	1148	0.0	0.0
1049	28.2	15.7	1,099	35.1	2.0	1149	0.0	0.0
1050	29.2	30.5	1,100	35.6	43.3	1150	0.0	0.0
1051	31.1	52.6	1,101	38.7	47.6	1151	0.0	0.0
1052	33.4	60.7	1,102	41.3	40.4	1152	0.0	0.0
1053	35.0	61.4	1,103	42.6	45.7	1153	0.0	0.0
1054	35.3	18.2	1,104	43.9	43.3	1154	0.0	0.0
1055	35.2	14.9	1,105	46.9	41.2	1155	0.0	0.0
1056	34.9	11.7	1,106	52.4	40.1	1156	0.0	0.0
1057	34.5	12.9	1,107	56.3	39.3	1157	0.0	0.0
1058	34.1	15.5	1108	57.4	25.5	1158	0.0	0.0
1059	33.5	m	1109	57.2	25.4	1159	0.0	0.0
1060	31.8	m	1110	57.0	25.4	1160	0.0	0.0
1061	30.1	m	1111	56.8	25.3	1161	0.0	0.0
1062	29.6	10.3	1112	56.3	25.3	1162	0.0	0.0
1063	30.0	26.5	1113	55.6	25.2	1163	0.0	0.0
1064	31.0	18.8	1114	56.2	25.2	1164	0.0	0.0
1065	31.5	26.5	1115	58.0	12.4	1165	0.0	0.0
1066	31.7	m	1116	43.4	0.0	1166	0.0	0.0
1067	31.5	m	1117	28.8	26.2	1167	0.0	0.0
1068	30.6	m	1118	30.9	49.9	1168	0.0	0.0
1069	30.0	m	1119	32.3	40.5	1169	0.0	0.0
1070	30.0	m	1120	32.5	12.4	1170	0.0	0.0
1071	29.4	m	1121	32.4	12.2	1171	0.0	0.0
1072	44.3	0.0	1122	32.1	6.4	1172	0.0	0.0
1073	59.2	m	1123	31.0	12.4	1173	0.0	0.0
1074	58.3	m	1124	30.1	18.5	1174	0.0	0.0
1075	57.1	m	1125	30.4	35.6	1175	0.0	0.0
1076	55.4	m	1126	31.2	30.1	1176	0.0	0.0
1077	53.5	m	1127	31.5	30.8	1177	0.0	0.0
1078	51.5	m	1128	31.5	26.9	1178	0.0	0.0
1079	49.7	m	1129	31.7	33.9	1179	0.0	0.0
1080	47.9	m	1130	32.0	29.9	1180	0.0	0.0
1081	46.4	m	1131	32.1	m	1181	0.0	0.0
1082	45.5	m	1132	31.4	m	1182	0.0	0.0
1083	45.2	m	1133	30.3	m	1183	0.0	0.0
1084	44.3	m	1134	29.8	m	1184	0.0	0.0
1085	43.6	m	1135	44.3	0.0	1185	0.0	0.0
1086	43.1	m	1136	58.9	m	1186	0.0	0.0
1087	42.5	25.6	1137	52.1	m	1187	0.0	0.0
1088	43.3	25.7	1138	44.1	m	1188	0.0	0.0

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1189	0.0	0.0	1239	58.5	85.4	1289	61.9	76.1
1190	0.0	0.0	1240	59.5	85.6	1290	65.6	73.7
1191	0.0	0.0	1241	61.0	86.6	1291	69.9	79.3
1192	0.0	0.0	1242	62.6	86.8	1292	74.1	81.3
1193	0.0	0.0	1243	64.1	87.6	1293	78.3	83.2
1194	0.0	0.0	1244	65.4	87.5	1294	82.6	86.0
1195	0.0	0.0	1245	66.7	87.8	1295	87.0	89.5
1196	0.0	20.4	1246	68.1	43.5	1296	91.2	90.8
1197	12.6	41.2	1247	55.2	0.0	1297	95.3	45.9
1198	27.3	20.4	1248	42.3	37.2	1298	81.0	0.0
1199	40.4	7.6	1249	43.0	73.6	1299	66.6	38.2
1200	46.1	m	1250	43.5	65.1	1300	67.9	75.5
1201	44.6	m	1251	43.8	53.1	1301	68.4	80.5
1202	42.7	14.7	1252	43.9	54.6	1302	69.0	85.5
1203	42.9	7.3	1253	43.9	41.2	1303	70.0	85.2
1204	36.1	0.0	1254	43.8	34.8	1304	71.6	85.9
1205	29.3	15.0	1255	43.6	30.3	1305	73.3	86.2
1206	43.8	22.6	1256	43.3	21.9	1306	74.8	86.5
1207	54.9	9.9	1257	42.8	19.9	1307	76.3	42.9
1208	44.9	0.0	1258	42.3	m	1308	63.3	0.0
1209	34.9	47.4	1259	41.4	m	1309	50.4	21.2
1210	42.7	82.7	1260	40.2	m	1310	50.6	42.3
1211	52.0	81.2	1261	38.7	m	1311	50.6	53.7
1212	61.8	82.7	1262	37.1	m	1312	50.4	90.1
1213	71.3	39.1	1263	35.6	m	1313	50.5	97.1
1214	58.1	0.0	1264	34.2	m	1314	51.0	100.0
1215	44.9	42.5	1265	32.9	m	1315	51.9	100.0
1216	46.3	83.3	1266	31.8	m	1316	52.6	100.0
1217	46.8	74.1	1267	30.7	m	1317	52.8	32.4
1218	48.1	75.7	1268	29.6	m	1318	47.7	0.0
1219	50.5	75.8	1269	40.4	0.0	1319	42.6	27.4
1220	53.6	76.7	1270	51.2	m	1320	42.1	53.5
1221	56.9	77.1	1271	49.6	m	1321	41.8	44.5
1222	60.2	78.7	1272	48.0	m	1322	41.4	41.1
1223	63.7	78.0	1273	46.4	m	1323	41.0	21.0
1224	67.2	79.6	1274	45.0	m	1324	40.3	0.0
1225	70.7	80.9	1275	43.6	m	1325	39.3	1.0
1226	74.1	81.1	1276	42.3	m	1326	38.3	15.2
1227	77.5	83.6	1277	41.0	m	1327	37.6	57.8
1228	80.8	85.6	1278	39.6	m	1328	37.3	73.2
1229	84.1	81.6	1279	38.3	m	1329	37.3	59.8
1230	87.4	88.3	1280	37.1	m	1330	37.4	52.2
1231	90.5	91.9	1281	35.9	m	1331	37.4	16.9
1232	93.5	94.1	1282	34.6	m	1332	37.1	34.3
1233	96.8	96.6	1283	33.0	m	1333	36.7	51.9
1234	100.0	m	1284	31.1	m	1334	36.2	25.3
1235	96.0	m	1285	29.2	m	1335	35.6	m
1236	81.9	m	1286	43.3	0.0	1336	34.6	m
1237	68.1	m	1287	57.4	32.8	1337	33.2	m
1238	58.1	84.7	1288	59.9	65.4	1338	31.6	m

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1339	30.1	m	1389	50.4	50.2	1439	36.3	98.8
1340	28.8	m	1390	53.0	26.1	1440	37.7	100.0
1341	28.0	29.5	1391	59.5	0.0	1441	39.2	100.0
1342	28.6	100.0	1392	66.2	38.4	1442	40.9	100.0
1343	28.8	97.3	1393	66.4	76.7	1443	42.4	99.5
1344	28.8	73.4	1394	67.6	100.0	1444	43.8	98.7
1345	29.6	56.9	1395	68.4	76.6	1445	45.4	97.3
1346	30.3	91.7	1396	68.2	47.2	1446	47.0	96.6
1347	31.0	90.5	1397	69.0	81.4	1447	47.8	96.2
1348	31.8	81.7	1398	69.7	40.6	1448	48.8	96.3
1349	32.6	79.5	1399	54.7	0.0	1449	50.5	95.1
1350	33.5	86.9	1400	39.8	19.9	1450	51.0	95.9
1351	34.6	100.0	1401	36.3	40.0	1451	52.0	94.3
1352	35.6	78.7	1402	36.7	59.4	1452	52.6	94.6
1353	36.4	50.5	1403	36.6	77.5	1453	53.0	65.5
1354	37.0	57.0	1404	36.8	94.3	1454	53.2	0.0
1355	37.3	69.1	1405	36.8	100.0	1455	53.2	m
1356	37.6	49.5	1406	36.4	100.0	1456	52.6	m
1357	37.8	44.4	1407	36.3	79.7	1457	52.1	m
1358	37.8	43.4	1408	36.7	49.5	1458	51.8	m
1359	37.8	34.8	1409	36.6	39.3	1459	51.3	m
1360	37.6	24.0	1410	37.3	62.8	1460	50.7	m
1361	37.2	m	1411	38.1	73.4	1461	50.7	m
1362	36.3	m	1412	39.0	72.9	1462	49.8	m
1363	35.1	m	1413	40.2	72.0	1463	49.4	m
1364	33.7	m	1414	41.5	71.2	1464	49.3	m
1365	32.4	m	1415	42.9	77.3	1465	49.1	m
1366	31.1	m	1416	44.4	76.6	1466	49.1	m
1367	29.9	m	1417	45.4	43.1	1467	49.1	8.3
1368	28.7	m	1418	45.3	53.9	1468	48.9	16.8
1369	29.0	58.6	1419	45.1	64.8	1469	48.8	21.3
1370	29.7	88.5	1420	46.5	74.2	1470	49.1	22.1
1371	31.0	86.3	1421	47.7	75.2	1471	49.4	26.3
1372	31.8	43.4	1422	48.1	75.5	1472	49.8	39.2
1373	31.7	m	1423	48.6	75.8	1473	50.4	83.4
1374	29.9	m	1424	48.9	76.3	1474	51.4	90.6
1375	40.2	0.0	1425	49.9	75.5	1475	52.3	93.8
1376	50.4	m	1426	50.4	75.2	1476	53.3	94.0
1377	47.9	m	1427	51.1	74.6	1477	54.2	94.1
1378	45.0	m	1428	51.9	75.0	1478	54.9	94.3
1379	43.0	m	1429	52.7	37.2	1479	55.7	94.6
1380	40.6	m	1430	41.6	0.0	1480	56.1	94.9
1381	55.5	0.0	1431	30.4	36.6	1481	56.3	86.2
1382	70.4	41.7	1432	30.5	73.2	1482	56.2	64.1
1383	73.4	83.2	1433	30.3	81.6	1483	56.0	46.1
1384	74.0	83.7	1434	30.4	89.3	1484	56.2	33.4
1385	74.9	41.7	1435	31.5	90.4	1485	56.5	23.6
1386	60.0	0.0	1436	32.7	88.5	1486	56.3	18.6
1387	45.1	41.6	1437	33.7	97.2	1487	55.7	16.2
1388	47.7	84.2	1438	35.2	99.7	1488	56.0	15.9

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1489	55.9	21.8	1539	57.0	59.5	1589	56.8	42.9
1490	55.8	20.9	1540	56.7	57.0	1590	56.5	42.8
1491	55.4	18.4	1541	56.7	69.8	1591	56.7	43.2
1492	55.7	25.1	1542	56.8	58.5	1592	56.5	42.8
1493	56.0	27.7	1543	56.8	47.2	1593	56.9	42.2
1494	55.8	22.4	1544	57.0	38.5	1594	56.5	43.1
1495	56.1	20.0	1545	57.0	32.8	1595	56.5	42.9
1496	55.7	17.4	1546	56.8	30.2	1596	56.7	42.7
1497	55.9	20.9	1547	57.0	27.0	1597	56.6	41.5
1498	56.0	22.9	1548	56.9	26.2	1598	56.9	41.8
1499	56.0	21.1	1549	56.7	26.2	1599	56.6	41.9
1500	55.1	19.2	1550	57.0	26.6	1600	56.7	42.6
1501	55.6	24.2	1551	56.7	27.8	1601	56.7	42.6
1502	55.4	25.6	1552	56.7	29.7	1602	56.7	41.5
1503	55.7	24.7	1553	56.8	32.1	1603	56.7	42.2
1504	55.9	24.0	1554	56.5	34.9	1604	56.5	42.2
1505	55.4	23.5	1555	56.6	34.9	1605	56.8	41.9
1506	55.7	30.9	1556	56.3	35.8	1606	56.5	42.0
1507	55.4	42.5	1557	56.6	36.6	1607	56.7	42.1
1508	55.3	25.8	1558	56.2	37.6	1608	56.4	41.9
1509	55.4	1.3	1559	56.6	38.2	1609	56.7	42.9
1510	55.0	m	1560	56.2	37.9	1610	56.7	41.8
1511	54.4	m	1561	56.6	37.5	1611	56.7	41.9
1512	54.2	m	1562	56.4	36.7	1612	56.8	42.0
1513	53.5	m	1563	56.5	34.8	1613	56.7	41.5
1514	52.4	m	1564	56.5	35.8	1614	56.6	41.9
1515	51.8	m	1565	56.5	36.2	1615	56.8	41.6
1516	50.7	m	1566	56.5	36.7	1616	56.6	41.6
1517	49.9	m	1567	56.7	37.8	1617	56.9	42.0
1518	49.1	m	1568	56.7	37.8	1618	56.7	40.7
1519	47.7	m	1569	56.6	36.6	1619	56.7	39.3
1520	47.3	m	1570	56.8	36.1	1620	56.5	41.4
1521	46.9	m	1571	56.5	36.8	1621	56.4	44.9
1522	46.9	m	1572	56.9	35.9	1622	56.8	45.2
1523	47.2	m	1573	56.7	35.0	1623	56.6	43.6
1524	47.8	m	1574	56.5	36.0	1624	56.8	42.2
1525	48.2	0.0	1575	56.4	36.5	1625	56.5	42.3
1526	48.8	23.0	1576	56.5	38.0	1626	56.5	44.4
1527	49.1	67.9	1577	56.5	39.9	1627	56.9	45.1
1528	49.4	73.7	1578	56.4	42.1	1628	56.4	45.0
1529	49.8	75.0	1579	56.5	47.0	1629	56.7	46.3
1530	50.4	75.8	1580	56.4	48.0	1630	56.7	45.5
1531	51.4	73.9	1581	56.1	49.1	1631	56.8	45.0
1532	52.3	72.2	1582	56.4	48.9	1632	56.7	44.9
1533	53.3	71.2	1583	56.4	48.2	1633	56.6	45.2
1534	54.6	71.2	1584	56.5	48.3	1634	56.8	46.0
1535	55.4	68.7	1585	56.5	47.9	1635	56.5	46.6
1536	56.7	67.0	1586	56.6	46.8	1636	56.6	48.3
1537	57.2	64.6	1587	56.6	46.2	1637	56.4	48.6
1538	57.3	61.9	1588	56.5	44.4	1638	56.6	50.3

Time *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed per cent*	*Norm. torque per cent*
1639	56.3	51.9	1689	57.6	8.9	1739	56.1	46.8
1640	56.5	54.1	1690	57.5	8.0	1740	56.1	45.8
1641	56.3	54.9	1691	57.5	5.8	1741	56.2	46.0
1642	56.4	55.0	1692	57.3	5.8	1742	56.3	45.9
1643	56.4	56.2	1693	57.6	5.5	1743	56.3	45.9
1644	56.2	58.6	1694	57.3	4.5	1744	56.2	44.6
1645	56.2	59.1	1695	57.2	3.2	1745	56.2	46.0
1646	56.2	62.5	1696	57.2	3.1	1746	56.4	46.2
1647	56.4	62.8	1697	57.3	4.9	1747	55.8	m
1648	56.0	64.7	1698	57.3	4.2	1748	55.5	m
1649	56.4	65.6	1699	56.9	5.5	1749	55.0	m
1650	56.2	67.7	1700	57.1	5.1	1750	54.1	m
1651	55.9	68.9	1701	57.0	5.2	1751	54.0	m
1652	56.1	68.9	1702	56.9	5.5	1752	53.3	m
1653	55.8	69.5	1703	56.6	5.4	1753	52.6	m
1654	56.0	69.8	1704	57.1	6.1	1754	51.8	m
1655	56.2	69.3	1705	56.7	5.7	1755	50.7	m
1656	56.2	69.8	1706	56.8	5.8	1756	49.9	m
1657	56.4	69.2	1707	57.0	6.1	1757	49.1	m
1658	56.3	68.7	1708	56.7	5.9	1758	47.7	m
1659	56.2	69.4	1709	57.0	6.6	1759	46.8	m
1660	56.2	69.5	1710	56.9	6.4	1760	45.7	m
1661	56.2	70.0	1711	56.7	6.7	1761	44.8	m
1662	56.4	69.7	1712	56.9	6.9	1762	43.9	m
1663	56.2	70.2	1713	56.8	5.6	1763	42.9	m
1664	56.4	70.5	1714	56.6	5.1	1764	41.5	m
1665	56.1	70.5	1715	56.6	6.5	1765	39.5	m
1666	56.5	69.7	1716	56.5	10.0	1766	36.7	m
1667	56.2	69.3	1717	56.6	12.4	1767	33.8	m
1668	56.5	70.9	1718	56.5	14.5	1768	31.0	m
1669	56.4	70.8	1719	56.6	16.3	1769	40.0	0.0
1670	56.3	71.1	1720	56.3	18.1	1770	49.1	m
1671	56.4	71.0	1721	56.6	20.7	1771	46.2	m
1672	56.7	68.6	1722	56.1	22.6	1772	43.1	m
1673	56.8	68.6	1723	56.3	25.8	1773	39.9	m
1674	56.6	68.0	1724	56.4	27.7	1774	36.6	m
1675	56.8	65.1	1725	56.0	29.7	1775	33.6	m
1676	56.9	60.9	1726	56.1	32.6	1776	30.5	m
1677	57.1	57.4	1727	55.9	34.9	1777	42.8	0.0
1678	57.1	54.3	1728	55.9	36.4	1778	55.2	m
1679	57.0	48.6	1729	56.0	39.2	1779	49.9	m
1680	57.4	44.1	1730	55.9	41.4	1780	44.0	m
1681	57.4	40.2	1731	55.5	44.2	1781	37.6	m
1682	57.6	36.9	1732	55.9	46.4	1782	47.2	0.0
1683	57.5	34.2	1733	55.8	48.3	1783	56.8	m
1684	57.4	31.1	1734	55.6	49.1	1784	47.5	m
1685	57.5	25.9	1735	55.8	49.3	1785	42.9	m
1686	57.5	20.7	1736	55.9	47.7	1786	31.6	m
1687	57.6	16.4	1737	55.9	47.4	1787	25.8	m
1688	57.6	12.4	1738	55.8	46.9	1788	19.9	m

Time *s*	*Norm. speed* *per cent*	*Norm. torque* *per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed* *per cent*	*Norm. torque* *per cent*	*Time* *s*	*Norm. speed* *per cent*	*Norm. torque* *per cent*
1789	14.0	m						
1790	8.1	m						
1791	2.2	m						
1792	0.0	0.0						
1793	0.0	0.0						
1794	0.0	0.0						
1795	0.0	0.0						
1796	0.0	0.0						
1797	0.0	0.0						
1798	0.0	0.0						
1799	0.0	0.0						
1800	0.0	0.0						

m = motoring

Annex 4B - Appendix 2

Diesel reference fuel

Parameter	*Unit*	*Limits*[1]		*Test method*[5]	
		Minimum	*Maximum*		
Cetene number		52	54	ISO 5165	
Density at 15 °C	kg/m^3	833	837	ISO 3675	
Distillation:					
- 50 per cent vol.	°C	245		ISO 3405	
- 95 per cent vol	°C	345	350		
- final boiling point	°C		370		
Flash point	°C	55		ISO 2719	
Cold filter plugging point	°C		-5	EN 116	
Kinematic viscosity at 40 °C	mm^2/s	2.3	3.3	ISO 3104	
Polycylic aromatic hydrocarbons	per cent m/m	2.0	6.0	EN 12916	
Conradson carbon residue (10 per cent DR)	per cent m/m		0.2	ISO 10370	
Ash content	per cent m/m		0.01	EN-ISO 6245	
Water content	per cent m/m		0.02	EN-ISO 12937	
Sulfur content	mg/kg		10	EN-ISO 14596	
Copper corrosion at 50 °C			1	EN-ISO 2160	
Lubricity (HFRR at 60 °C)	µm		400	CEC F-06-A-96	
Neutralisation number	mg KOH/g		0.02		
Oxidation stability @ 110 °C[2,3]	h	20		EN 14112	
FAME[4]	per cent v/v	4.5	5.5	EN 14078	

[1] The values quoted in the specification are "true values". In establishment of their limit values the terms of ISO 4259 "Petroleum products - Determination and application of precision data in relation to methods of test.' have been applied and in fixing a minimum value, a minimum difference of 2R above zero has been taken into account; in fixing a maximum and minimum value, the minimum difference is 4R (R = reproducibility).

Notwithstanding this measure, which is necessary for statistical reasons, the manufacturer of fuels should nevertheless aim at a zero value where the stipulated maximum value is 2R and at the mean value in the case of quotations of maximum and minimum limits. Should it be necessary to clarify the question as to whether a fuel meets the requirements of the specifications, the terms of ISO 4259 should be applied.

[2] Even though oxidation stability is controlled, it is likely that shelf life will be limited. Advice shall be sought from the supplier as to storage conditions and life.

[3] Oxidation stability can be demonstrated by EN-ISO 12205 or by EN 14112. This requirement shall be revised based on CEN/TC19 evaluations of oxidative stability performance and test limits.

[4] FAME quality according EN 14214 (ASTM D 6751).

[5] The latest version of the respective test method applies.

Annex 4B - Appendix 3

Measurement equipment

A.3.1. This appendix contains the basic requirements and the general descriptions of the sampling and analyzing systems for gaseous and particulate emissions measurement. Since various configurations can produce equivalent results, exact conformance with the figures of this appendix is not required. Components such as instruments, valves, solenoids, pumps, flow devices and switches may be used to provide additional information and coordinate the functions of the component systems. Other components which are not needed to maintain the accuracy on some systems may be excluded if their exclusion is based upon good engineering judgement.

A.3.1.1. Analytical system

A.3.1.2. Description of the analytical system

Analytical system for the determination of the gaseous emissions in the raw exhaust gas (Figure 9) or in the diluted exhaust gas (Figure 10) are described based on the use of:

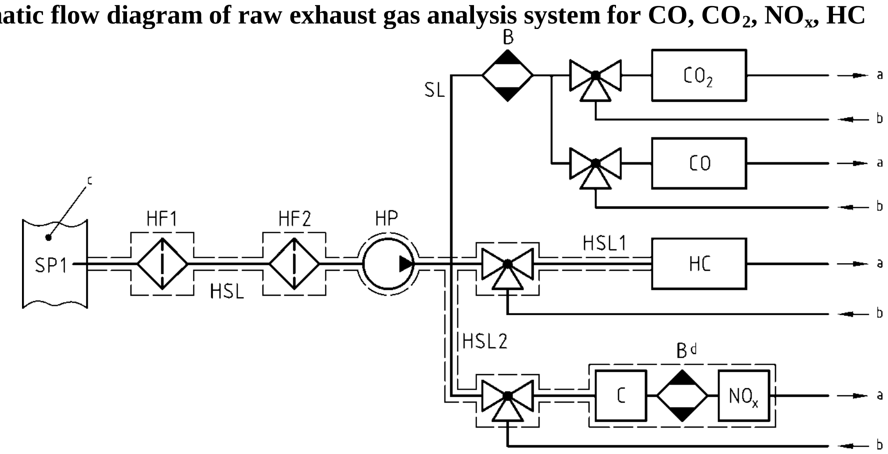
(a) HFID or FID analyzer for the measurement of hydrocarbons;

(b) NDIR analyzers for the measurement of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide;

(c) HCLD or CLD analyzer for the measurement of the oxides of nitrogen.

The sample for all components should be taken with one sampling probe and internally split to the different analyzers. Optionally, two sampling probes located in close proximity may be used. Care shall be taken that no unintended condensation of exhaust components (including water and sulphuric acid) occurs at any point of the analytical system.

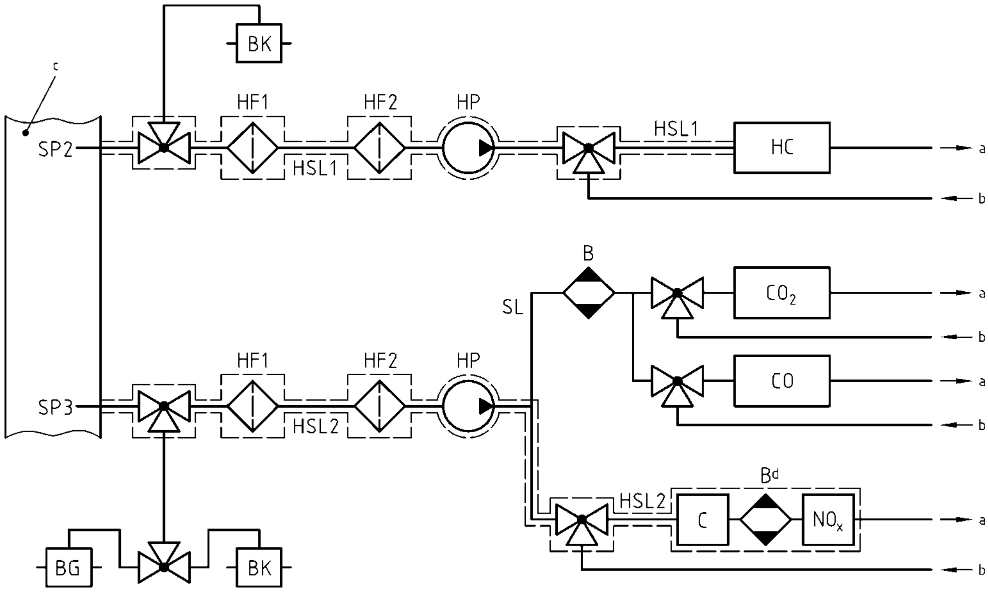
Figure 9
Schematic flow diagram of raw exhaust gas analysis system for CO, CO_2, NO_x, HC



a = vent b = zero, span gas c = exhaust pipe d = optional

Figure 10

Schematic flow diagram of diluted exhaust gas analysis system for CO, CO_2, NO_x, HC



a = vent b = zero, span gas c = dilution tunnel d = optional

A.3.1.3. Components of Figures 9 and 10

EP Exhaust pipe

SP Raw exhaust gas sampling probe (Figure 9 only)

A stainless steel straight closed end multi-hole probe is recommended. The inside diameter shall not be greater than the inside diameter of the sampling line. The wall thickness of the probe shall not be greater than 1 mm. There shall be a minimum of three holes in three different radial planes sized to sample approximately the same flow. The probe shall extend across at least 80 per cent of the diameter of the exhaust pipe. One or two sampling probes may be used.

SP2 Dilute exhaust gas HC sampling probe (Figure 10 only)

The probe shall:

(a) Be defined as the first 254 mm to 762 mm of the heated sampling line HSL1;

(b) Have a 5 mm minimum inside diameter;

(c) Be installed in the dilution tunnel DT (Figure 15) at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed (i.e. approximately 10 tunnel diameters downstream of the point where the exhaust enters the dilution tunnel);

(d) Be sufficiently distant (radially) from other probes and the tunnel wall so as to be free from the influence of any wakes or eddies;

(e) Be heated so as to increase the gas stream temperature to 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) at the exit of the probe, or to 385 K ± 10 K (112 °C ± 10 °C) for positive ignition engines;

(f) Non-heated in case of FID measurement (cold).

SP3 Dilute exhaust gas CO, CO_2, NO_x sampling probe (Figure 10 only)

The probe shall:

(a) Be in the same plane as SP2;

(b) Be sufficiently distant (radially) from other probes and the tunnel wall so as to be free from the influence of any wakes or eddies;

(c) Be heated and insulated over its entire length to a minimum temperature of 328 K (55 °C) to prevent water condensation.

HF1 Heated pre-filter (optional)

The temperature shall be the same as HSL1.

HF2 Heated Filter

The filter shall extract any solid particulateparticulates from the gas sample prior to the analyzer. The temperature shall be the same as HSL1. The filter shall be changed as needed.

HSL1 Heated Sampling Line

The sampling line provides a gas sample from a single probe to the split point(s) and the HC analyzer.

The sampling line shall:

(a) Have a 4 mm minimum and a 13.5 mm maximum inside diameter;

(b) Be made of stainless steel or PTFE;

(c) Maintain a wall temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) as measured at every separately controlled heated section, if the temperature of the exhaust gas at the sampling probe is equal to or below 463 K (190 °C);

(d) Maintain a wall temperature greater than 453 K (180 °C), if the temperature of the exhaust gas at the sampling probe is above 463 K (190 °C);

(e) Maintain a gas temperature of 463 K ± 10 K (190 °C ± 10 °C) immediately before the heated filter HF2 and the HFID.

HSL2 Heated NO_x Sampling Line

The sampling line shall:

(a) Maintain a wall temperature of 328 K to 473 K (55 °C to 200 °C), up to the converter for dry measurement, and up to the analyzer for wet measurement;

(b) Be made of stainless steel or PTFE.

HP Heated sampling pump

The pump shall be heated to the temperature of HSL.

SL Sampling Line for CO and CO_2

The line shall be made of PTFE or stainless steel. It may be heated or unheated.

HC HFID analyzer

Heated Flame Ionization Detector (HFID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) for the determination of the hydrocarbons. The temperature of the HFID shall be kept at 453 K to 473 K (180 °C to 200 °C).

CO, CO_2 NDIR analyzer

NDIR analyzers for the determination of carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide (optional for the determination of the dilution ratio for PT measurement).

NO_x CLD analyzer or NDUV analyzer

CLD, HCLD or NDUV analyzer for the determination of the oxides of nitrogen. If a HCLD is used it shall be kept at a temperature of 328 K to 473 K (55 °C to 200 °C).

B Sample dryer (optional for NO measurement)

To cool and condense water from the exhaust sample. It is optional if the analyzer is free from water vapour interference as determined in paragraph 9.3.9.2.2. of this annex. If water is removed by condensation, the sample gas temperature or dew point shall be monitored either within the water trap or downstream. The sample gas temperature or dew point shall not exceed 280 K (7 °C). Chemical dryers are not allowed for removing water from the sample.

BK Background bag (optional; Figure 10 only)

For the measurement of the background concentrations.

BG Sample Bag (optional; Figure 10 only)

For the measurement of the sample concentrations.

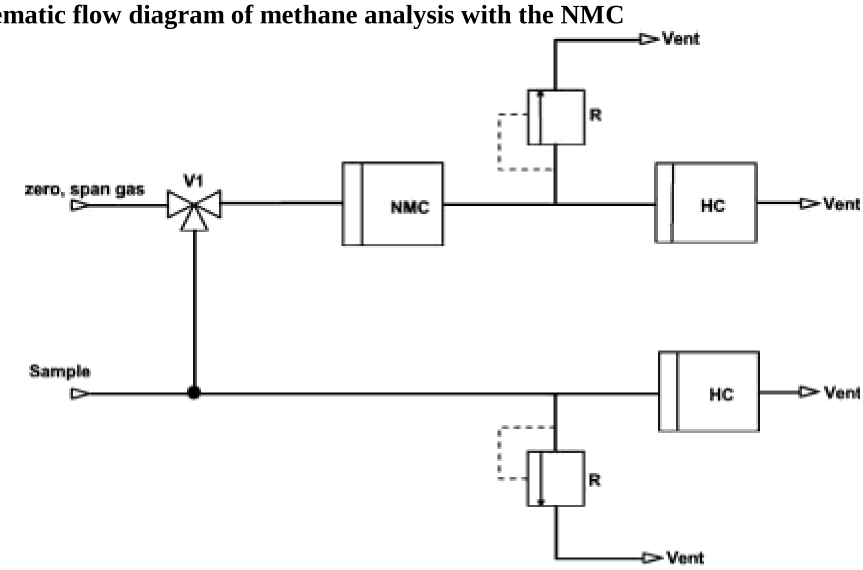
A.3.1.4. Non-Methane Cutter method (NMC)

The cutter oxidizes all hydrocarbons except CH_4 to CO_2 and H_2O, so that by passing the sample through the NMC only CH_4 is detected by the HFID. In addition to the usual HC sampling train (see Figures 9 and 10), a second HC sampling train shall be installed equipped with a cutter as laid out in Figure 11. This allows simultaneous measurement of total HC, CH_4 and NMHC.

The cutter shall be characterized at or above 600 K (327 °C) prior to test work with respect to its catalytic effect on CH_4 and C_2H_6 at H_2O values representative of exhaust stream conditions. The dew point and O_2 level of the sampled exhaust stream shall be known. The relative response of the FID to CH_4 and C_2H_6 shall be determined in accordance with paragraph 9.3.8. of this annex.

Figure 11

Schematic flow diagram of methane analysis with the NMC



A.3.1.5. Components of Figure 11

NMC Non-Methane Cutter

To oxidize all hydrocarbons except methane

HC

Heated Flame Ionization Detector (HFID) or Flame Ionization Detector (FID) to measure the HC and CH_4 concentrations. The temperature of the HFID shall be kept at 453 K to 473 K (180 °C to 200 °C).

V1 Selector valve

To select zero and span gas

R Pressure regulator

To control the pressure in the sampling line and the flow to the HFID

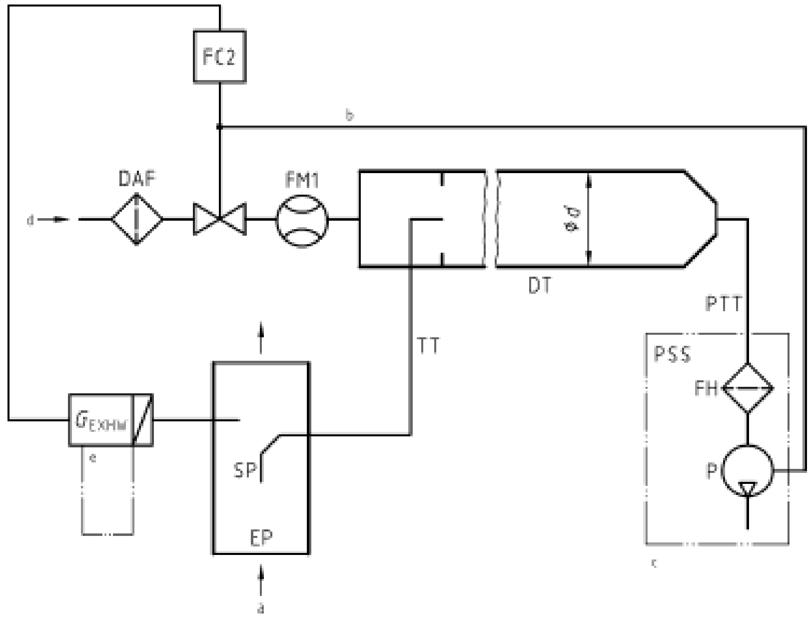
A.3.2. Dilution and particulate sampling system

A.3.2.1. Description of partial flow system

A dilution system is described based upon the dilution of a part of the exhaust stream. Splitting of the exhaust stream and the following dilution process may be done by different dilution system types. For subsequent collection of the particulates, the entire dilute exhaust gas or only a portion of the dilute exhaust gas is passed to the particulate sampling system. The first method is referred to as total sampling type, the second method as fractional sampling type. The calculation of the dilution ratio depends upon the type of system used.

With the total sampling system as shown in Figure 12, raw exhaust gas is transferred from the Exhaust Pipe (EP) to the Dilution Tunnel (DT) through the Sampling Probe (SP) and the Transfer Tube (TT). The total flow through the tunnel is adjusted with the flow controller FC2 and the sampling pump (P) of the particulate sampling system (see Figure 16). The diluent flow is controlled by the flow controller FC1, which may use q_{mew} or q_{maw} and q_{mf} as command signals, for the desired exhaust split. The sample flow into DT is the difference of the total flow and the diluent flow. The diluent flow rate is measured with the flow measurement device FM1, the total flow rate with the flow measurement device FM3 of the particulate sampling system (see Figure 16). The dilution ratio is calculated from these two flow rates.

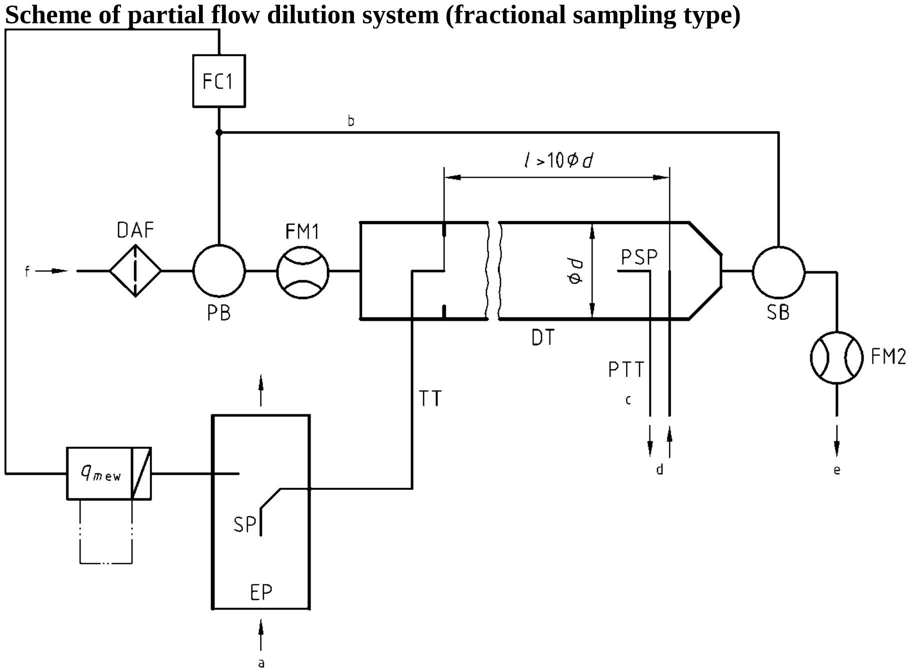
Figure 12
Scheme of partial flow dilution system (total sampling type)



a = exhaust b = optional c = details see Figure 16

With the fractional sampling system as shown in Figure 13, raw exhaust gas is transferred from the exhaust pipe EP to the Dilution Tunnel DT through the sampling probe SP and the transfer tube TT. The total flow through the tunnel is adjusted with the flow controller FC1 connected either to the diluent flow or to the suction blower for the total tunnel flow. The flow controller FC1 may use q_{mew} or q_{maw} and q_{mf} as command signals for the desired exhaust split. The sample flow into DT is the difference of the total flow and the diluent flow. The diluent flow rate is measured with the flow measurement device FM1, the total flow rate with the flow measurement device FM2. The dilution ratio is calculated from these two flow rates. From DT, a particulate sample is taken with the particulate sampling system (see Figure 16).

Figure 13
Scheme of partial flow dilution system (fractional sampling type)



a = exhaust b = to PB or SB c = details see Figure 16 d = to particulate sampling system e = vent

A.3.2.2. Components of Figures 12 and 13

EP Exhaust Pipe

The exhaust pipe may be insulated. To reduce the thermal inertia of the exhaust pipe a thickness to diameter ratio of 0.015 or less is recommended. The use of flexible sections shall be limited to a length to diameter ratio of 12 or less. Bends shall be minimized to reduce inertial deposition. If the system includes a test bed silencer the silencer may also be insulated. It is recommended to have a straight pipe of six pipe diameters upstream and three pipe diameters downstream of the tip of the probe.

SP Sampling Probe

The type of probe shall be either of the following:

(a) Open tube facing upstream on the exhaust pipe centreline;

(b) Open tube facing downstream on the exhaust pipe centreline;

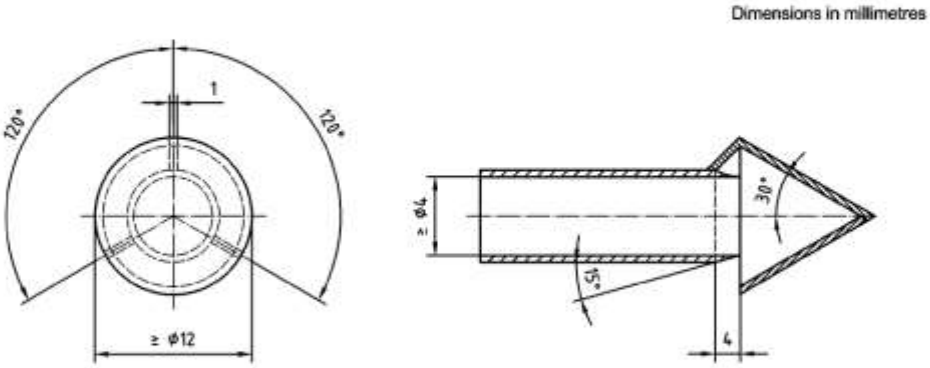
(c) Multiple hole probe as described under SP in paragraph A.3.1.3. of this appendix;

(d) Hatted probe facing upstream on the exhaust pipe centreline as shown in Figure 14.

The minimum inside diameter of the probe tip shall be 4 mm. The minimum diameter ratio between exhaust pipe and probe shall be four.

When using probe type (a), an inertial pre-classifier (cyclone or impactor) with at 50 per cent cut point between 2.5 and 10 µm shall be installed immediately upstream of the filter holder.

Figure 14
Scheme of hatted probe



TT Exhaust Transfer Tube

The transfer tube shall be as short as possible, but:

(a) Not more than 0.26 m in length, if insulated for 80 per cent of the total length, as measured between the end of the probe and the dilution stage,

or

(b) Not more than 1 m in length, if heated above 150 °C for 90 per cent of the total length, as measured between the end of the probe and the dilution stage.

It shall be equal to or greater than the probe diameter, but not more than 25 mm in diameter, and exiting on the centreline of the dilution tunnel and pointing downstream.

With respect to (a), insulation shall be done with material with a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.05 W/mK with a radial insulation thickness corresponding to the diameter of the probe.

FC1 Flow Controller

A flow controller shall be used to control the diluent flow through the pressure blower PB and/or the suction blower SB. It may be connected to the exhaust flow sensor signals specified in paragraph 8.4.1. of this annex. The flow controller may be installed upstream or downstream of the respective blower. When using a pressurized air supply, FC1 directly controls the airflow.

FM1 Flow measurement device

Gas meter or other flow instrumentation to measure the diluent flow. FM1 is optional if the pressure blower PB is calibrated to measure the flow.

DAF Diluent filter

The diluent (ambient air, synthetic air, or nitrogen) shall be filtered with a High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter that has an initial minimum collection efficiency of 99.97 per cent according to EN 1822-1 (filter class H14 or better), ASTM F 1471-93 or equivalent standard.

FM2 Flow measurement device (fractional sampling type, Figure 13 only)

Gas meter or other flow instrumentation to measure the diluted exhaust gas flow. FM2 is optional if the suction blower SB is calibrated to measure the flow.

PB Pressure blower (fractional sampling type, Figure 13 only)

To control the diluent flow rate, PB may be connected to the flow controllers FC1 or FC2. PB is not required when using a butterfly valve. PB may be used to measure the diluent flow, if calibrated.

SB Suction blower (fractional sampling type, Figure 13 only)

SB may be used to measure the diluted exhaust gas flow, if calibrated.

DT Dilution Tunnel (partial flow)

The dilution tunnel:

(a) Shall be of a sufficient length to cause complete mixing of the exhaust and diluent under turbulent flow conditions (Reynolds number, Re, greater than 4,000, where Re is based on the inside diameter of the dilution tunnel) for a fractional sampling system, i.e. complete mixing is not required for a total sampling system;

(b) Shall be constructed of stainless steel;

(c) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature;

(d) May be insulated.

PSP Particulate sampling probe (fractional sampling type, Figure 13 only)

The particulate sampling probe is the leading section of the Particulate Transfer Tube (PTT) (see paragraph A.3.2.6.) and:

(a) Shall be installed facing upstream at a point where the diluent and exhaust gas are well mixed, i.e. on the Dilution Tunnel (DT) centreline approximately 10 tunnel diameters downstream of the point where the exhaust enters the dilution tunnel;

(b) Shall be 8 mm in minimum inside diameter;

(c) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the diluent temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust into the dilution tunnel;

(d) May be insulated.

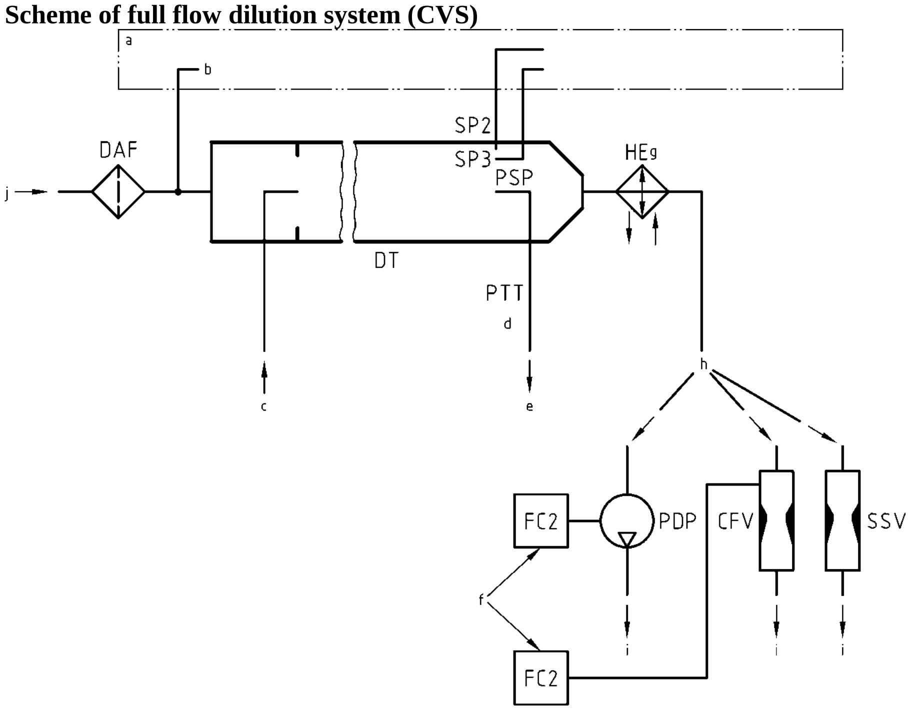
A.3.2.3. Description of full flow dilution system

A dilution system is described based upon the dilution of the total amount of raw exhaust gas in the Dilution Tunnel (DT) using the CVS (Constant Volume Sampling) concept, and is shown in Figure 15.

The diluted exhaust gas flow rate shall be measured either with a Positive Displacement Pump (PDP), with a Critical Flow Venturi (CFV) or with a Subsonic Venturi (SSV). A Heat Exchanger (HE) or Electronic Flow Compensation (EFC) may be used for proportional particulate sampling and for flow determination. Since particulate mass determination is based on the total diluted exhaust gas flow, it is not necessary to calculate the dilution ratio.

For subsequent collection of the particulates, a sample of the dilute exhaust gas shall be passed to the double dilution particulate sampling system (see Figure 17). Although partly a dilution system, the double dilution system is described as a modification of a particulate sampling system, since it shares most of the parts with a typical particulate sampling system.

Figure 15
Scheme of full flow dilution system (CVS)



a = analyzer system b = background air c = exhaust d = details see Figure 17
e = to double dilution system f = if EFC is used i = vent g = optional h = or

A.3.2.4. Components of Figure 15

EP Exhaust Pipe

The exhaust pipe length from the exit of the engine exhaust manifold, turbocharger outlet or after-treatment device to the dilution tunnel shall be not more than 10 m. If the system exceeds 4 m in length, then all tubing in excess of 4 m shall be insulated, except for an in-line smoke meter, if used. The radial thickness of the insulation shall be at least 25 mm. The thermal conductivity of the insulating material shall have a value no greater than 0.1 W/mK measured at 673 K. To reduce the thermal inertia of the exhaust pipe a thickness-to-diameter ratio of 0.015 or less is recommended. The use of flexible sections shall be limited to a length-to-diameter ratio of 12 or less.

PDP Positive Displacement Pump

The PDP meters total diluted exhaust flow from the number of the pump revolutions and the pump displacement. The exhaust system backpressure shall not be artificially lowered by the PDP or diluent inlet system. Static exhaust backpressure measured with the PDP system operating shall remain within ±1.5 kPa of the static pressure measured without connection to the PDP at identical engine speed and load. The gas mixture temperature immediately ahead of the PDP shall be within ±6 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test, when no flow compensation (EFC) is used. Flow compensation is only permitted, if the temperature at the inlet to the PDP does not exceed 323 K (50 °C).

CFV Critical Flow Venturi

CFV measures total diluted exhaust flow by maintaining the flow at chocked conditions (critical flow). Static exhaust backpressure measured with the CFV system operating shall remain within ±1.5 kPa of the static pressure measured without connection to the CFV at identical engine speed and load. The gas mixture temperature immediately ahead of the CFV shall be within ±11 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test, when no flow compensation (EFC) is used.

SSV Subsonic Venturi

SSV measures total diluted exhaust flow by using the gas flow function of a subsonic venturi in dependence of inlet pressure and temperature and pressure drop between venturi inlet and throat. Static exhaust backpressure measured with the SSV system operating shall remain within ±1.5 kPa of the static pressure measured without connection to the SSV at identical engine speed and load. The gas mixture temperature immediately ahead of the SSV shall be within ±11 K of the average operating temperature observed during the test, when no flow compensation (EFC) is used.

HE Heat Exchanger (optional)

The heat exchanger shall be of sufficient capacity to maintain the temperature within the limits required above. If EFC is used, the heat exchanger is not required.

EFC Electronic Flow Compensation (optional)

If the temperature at the inlet to the PDP, CFV or SSV is not kept within the limits stated above, a flow compensation system is required for continuous measurement of the flow rate and control of the proportional sampling into the double dilution system. For that purpose, the continuously measured flow rate signals are used to maintain the proportionality of the sample flow rate through the particulate filters of the double dilution system (see Figure 17) within ±2.5 per cent.

DT Dilution Tunnel (full flow)

The dilution tunnel:

(a) Shall be small enough in diameter to cause turbulent flow (Reynolds number, Re, greater than 4,000, where Re is based on the inside diameter of the dilution tunnel) and of sufficient length to cause complete mixing of the exhaust and diluent;

(b) May be insulated;

(c) May be heated up to a wall temperature sufficient to eliminate aqueous condensation.

The engine exhaust shall be directed downstream at the point where it is introduced into the dilution tunnel, and thoroughly mixed. A mixing orifice may be used.

For the double dilution system, a sample from the dilution tunnel is transferred to the secondary dilution tunnel where it is further diluted, and then passed through the sampling filters (Figure 17). The secondary dilution system shall provide sufficient secondary diluent to maintain the doubly diluted exhaust stream at a temperature between 315 K (42 °C) and 325 K (52 °C) immediately before the particulate filter.

DAF Diluent Filter

The diluent (ambient air, synthetic air, or nitrogen) shall be filtered with a HEPA filter that has an initial minimum collection efficiency of 99.97 per cent according to EN 1822-1 (filter class H14 or better), ASTM F 1471-93 or equivalent standard.

PSP Particulate Sampling Probe

The probe is the leading section of PTT and:

(a) Shall be installed facing upstream at a point where the diluent and exhaust gases are well mixed, i.e. on the Dilution Tunnel (DT) centreline of the dilution systems, approximately 10 tunnel diameters downstream of the point where the exhaust enters the dilution tunnel;

(b) Shall be of 8 mm minimum inside diameter;

(c) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature by direct heating or by diluent pre-heating, provided the air temperature does not exceed 325 K (52 °C) prior to the introduction of the exhaust in the dilution tunnel;

(d) May be insulated.

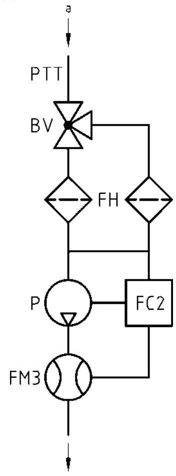
A.3.2.5. Description of particulate sampling system

The particulate sampling system is required for collecting the particulates on the particulate filter and is shown in Figures 16 and 17. In the case of total sampling partial flow dilution, which consists of passing the entire diluted exhaust sample through the filters, the dilution and sampling systems usually form an integral unit (see Figure 12). In the case of fractional sampling partial flow dilution or full flow dilution, which consists of passing through the filters only a portion of the diluted exhaust, the dilution and sampling systems usually form different units.

For a partial flow dilution system, a sample of the diluted exhaust gas is taken from the DT through the particulate sampling probe PSP and the PTT by means of the sampling pump P, as shown in Figure 16. The sample is passed through the filter holder(s) FH that contain the particulate sampling filters. The sample flow rate is controlled by the flow controller FC3.

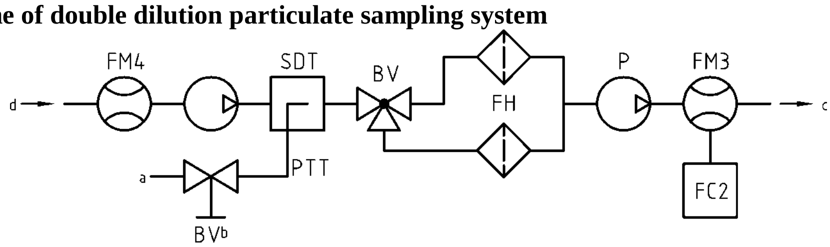
For of full flow dilution system, a double dilution particulate sampling system shall be used, as shown in Figure 17. A sample of the diluted exhaust gas is transferred from the DT through the particulate sampling probe PSP and the PTT to the secondary dilution tunnel SDT, where it is diluted once more. The sample is then passed through the filter holder(s) FH that contain the particulate sampling filters. The diluent flow rate is usually constant whereas the sample flow rate is controlled by the flow controller FC3. If electronic flow compensation EFC (see Figure 15) is used, the total diluted exhaust gas flow is used as command signal for FC3.

Figure 16
Scheme of particulate sampling system



a = from dilution tunnel

Figure 17
Scheme of double dilution particulate sampling system



a = diluted exhaust from DT b = optional c = vent d = secondary diluent

A.3.2.6. Components of Figures 16 (partial flow system only) and 17 (full flow system only)

PTT Particulate Transfer Tube

The transfer tube:

(a) Shall be inert with respect to PM;

(b) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature;

(c) May be insulated.

SDT Secondary Dilution Tunnel (Figure 17 only)

The secondary dilution tunnel:

(a) Shall be of sufficient length and diameter so as to comply with the residence time requirements of paragraph 9.4.2., subparagraph (f);

(b) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature;

(c) May be insulated.

FH Filter Holder

The filter holder:

(a) Shall have a 12.5° (from center) divergent cone angle to transition from the transfer line diameter to the exposed diameter of the filter face;

(b) May be heated to no greater than 325 K (52 °C) wall temperature;

(c) May be insulated.

Multiple filter changers (auto changers) are acceptable, as long as there is no interaction between sampling filters.

PTFE membrane filters shall be installed in a specific cassette within the filter holder.

An inertial pre-classifier with a 50 per cent cut point between 2.5 µm and 10 µm shall be installed immediately upstream of the filter holder, if an open tube sampling probe facing upstream is used.

P Sampling pump

FC2 Flow Controller

A flow controller shall be used for controlling the particulate sample flow rate.

FM3 Flow measurement device

Gas meter or flow instrumentation to determine the particulate sample flow through the particulate filter. It may be installed upstream or downstream of the sampling pump P.

FM4 Flow measurement device

Gas meter or flow instrumentation to determine the secondary diluent flow through the particulate filter.

BV Ball valve (optional)

The ball valve shall have an inside diameter not less than the inside diameter of the PTT, and a switching time of less than 0.5 second.

Annex 4B - Appendix 4

Statistics

A.4.1. Mean value and standard deviation

The arithmetic mean value shall be calculated as follows:

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i}{n} \qquad (92)$$

The standard deviation shall be calculated as follows:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \bar{x}\right)^2}{n-1}} \qquad (93)$$

A.4.2. Regression analysis

The slope of the regression shall be calculated as follows:

$$a_1 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(y_i - \bar{y}\right)\times\left(x_i - \bar{x}\right)}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(x_i - \bar{x}\right)^2} \qquad (94)$$

The y intercept of the regression shall be calculated as follows:

$$a_0 = \bar{y} - \left(a_1 \times \bar{x}\right) \qquad (95)$$

The standard error of estimate (SEE) shall be calculated as follows:

$$SEE = \frac{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[y_i - a_0 - \left(a_1 \times x_i\right)\right]^2}}{n-2} \qquad (96)$$

The coefficient of determination shall be calculated as follows:

$$r^2 = 1 - \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left[y_i - a_0 - \left(a_1 \times x_i\right)\right]^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(y_i - \bar{y}\right)^2} \qquad (97)$$

A.4.3. Determination of system equivalency

The determination of system equivalency according to paragraph 5.1.1. shall be based on a seven sample pair (or larger) correlation study between the candidate system and one of the accepted reference systems of this annex using the appropriate test cycle(s). The equivalency criteria to be applied shall be the F-test and the two-sided Student t-test.

This statistical method examines the hypothesis that the sample standard deviation and sample mean value for an emission measured with the candidate system do not differ from the sample standard deviation and sample mean value for that emission measured with the reference system. The hypothesis shall be tested on the basis of a 10 per cent significance level of the F and t values. The critical F and t values for seven to ten sample pairs are given in Table 9. If the F and t values calculated according to the equation below are greater than the critical F and t values, the candidate system is not equivalent.

The following procedure shall be followed. The subscripts R and C refer to the reference and candidate system, respectively:

(a) Conduct at least seven tests with the candidate and reference systems operated in parallel. The number of tests is referred to as n_R and n_C;

(b) Calculate the mean values $\overline{x_R}$ and $\overline{x_C}$ and the standard deviations s_R and s_C;

(c) Calculate the F value, as follows:

$$F = \frac{s^2_{major}}{s^2_{minor}} \qquad (98)$$

(the greater of the two standard deviations s_R or s_C shall be in the numerator);

(d) Calculate the t value, as follows:

$$t = \frac{\left|\overline{x_C} - \overline{x_R}\right|}{\sqrt{s_C^2/n_C + s_R^2/n_R}} \qquad (99)$$

(e) Compare the calculated F and t values with the critical F and t values corresponding to the respective number of tests indicated in Table 9. If larger sample sizes are selected, consult statistical tables for 10 per cent significance (90 per cent confidence) level;

(f) Determine the degrees of freedom (df), as follows:

For the F-test: $df_1 = n_R - 1$, $df_2 = n_C - 1$ (100)

For the t-test: $df = (n_C + n_R - 2)/2$ (101)

(g) Determine the equivalency, as follows:

(i) If $F < F_{crit}$ and $t < t_{crit}$, then the candidate system is equivalent to the reference system of this annex;

(ii) If $F \geq F_{crit}$ or $t \geq t_{crit}$, then the candidate system is different from the reference system of this annex.

Table 9
F and t values for selected sample sizes

Sample size	*F-test*		*t-test*	
	df	F_{crit}	df	t_{crit}
7	6, 6	3.055	6	1.943
8	7, 7	2.785	7	1.895
9	8, 8	2.589	8	1.860
10	9, 9	2.440	9	1.833

Annex 4B - Appendix 5

Carbon flow check

A.5.1. Introduction

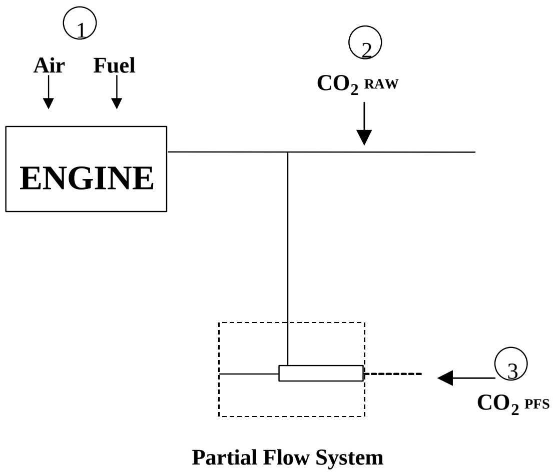
All but a tiny part of the carbon in the exhaust comes from the fuel, and all but a minimal part of this is manifest in the exhaust gas as CO_2. This is the basis for a system verification check based on CO_2 measurements.

The flow of carbon into the exhaust measurement systems is determined from the fuel flow rate. The flow of carbon at various sampling points in the emissions and particulate sampling systems is determined from the CO_2 concentrations and gas flow rates at those points.

In this sense, the engine provides a known source of carbon flow, and observing the same carbon flow in the exhaust pipe and at the outlet of the partial flow PM sampling system verifies leak integrity and flow measurement accuracy. This check has the advantage that the components are operating under actual engine test conditions of temperature and flow.

Figure 18 shows the sampling points at which the carbon flows shall be checked. The specific equations for the carbon flows at each of the sample points are given below.

Figure 18
Measuring points for carbon flow check



A.5.2. Carbon flow rate into the engine (location 1)

The carbon mass flow rate into the engine for a fuel $CH_\alpha O_\varepsilon$ is given by:

$$q_{mCf} = \frac{12\,\beta}{12\,\beta + \alpha + 16\,\varepsilon} \times q_{mf} \qquad (102)$$

Where:

q_{mf} is the fuel mass flow rate, kg/s

A.5.3. Carbon flow rate in the raw exhaust (location 2)

The carbon mass flow rate in the exhaust pipe of the engine shall be determined from the raw CO_2 concentration and the exhaust gas mass flow rate:

$$q_{mCe} = \left(\frac{c_{CO2,r} - c_{CO2,a}}{100} \right) \times q_{mew} \times \frac{12.011}{M_{re}} \tag{103}$$

Where:

$c_{CO2,r}$ is the wet CO_2 concentration in the raw exhaust gas, per cent

$c_{CO2,a}$ is the wet CO_2 concentration in the ambient air, per cent

q_{mew} is the exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

M_e is the molar mass of exhaust gas, g/mol

If CO_2 is measured on a dry basis it shall be converted to a wet basis according to paragraph 8.1. of this annex.

A.5.4. Carbon flow rate in the dilution system (location 3)

For the partial flow dilution system, the splitting ratio also needs to be taken into account. The carbon flow rate shall be determined from the dilute CO_2 concentration, the exhaust gas mass flow rate and the sample flow rate:

$$q_{mCp} = \left(\frac{c_{CO2,d} - c_{CO2,a}}{100} \right) \times q_{mdew} \times \frac{12.011}{M_e} \times \frac{q_{mew}}{q_{mp}} \tag{104}$$

Where:

$c_{CO2,d}$ is the wet CO_2 concentration in the dilute exhaust gas at the outlet of the dilution tunnel, per cent

$c_{CO2,a}$ is the wet CO_2 concentration in the ambient air, per cent

q_{mew} is the exhaust gas mass flow rate on wet basis, kg/s

q_{mp} is the sample flow of exhaust gas into partial flow dilution system, kg/s

M_e is the molar mass of exhaust gas, g/mol

If CO_2 is measured on a dry basis, it shall be converted to wet basis according to paragraph 8.1. of this annex.

A.5.5. Calculation of the molar mass of the exhaust gas

The molar mass of the exhaust gas shall be calculated according to equation 41 (see paragraph 8.4.2.4. of this annex).

Alternatively, the following exhaust gas molar masses may be used:

M_e (diesel) = 28.9 g/mol

M_e (LPG) = 28.6 g/mol

M_e (NG) = 28.3 g/mol

Annex 4B - Appendix 6

Example of calculation procedure

A.6.1. Speed and torque denormalization procedure

As an example, the following test point shall be denormalized:

per cent speed = 43 per cent

per cent torque = 82 per cent

Given the following values:

n_{lo} = 1,015 min^{-1}

n_{hi} = 2,200 min^{-1}

n_{pref} = 1,300 min^{-1}

n_{idle} = 600 min^{-1}

results in:

$$\text{actual speed} = \frac{43 \times (0.45 \times 1{,}015 + 0.45 \times 1{,}300 + 0.1 \times 2{,}200 - 600) \times 2.0327}{100} + 600 = 1{,}178 \text{ min}^{-1}$$

With the maximum torque of 700 Nm observed from the mapping curve at 1,178 min^{-1}

$$\text{actual torque} = \frac{82 \times 700}{100} = 574 \text{ Nm}$$

A.6.2. Basic data for stoichiometric calculations

Atomic mass of hydrogen	1.00794 g/atom
Atomic mass of carbon	12.011 g/atom
Atomic mass of sulphur	32.065 g/atom
Atomic mass of nitrogen	14.0067 g/atom
Atomic mass of oxygen	15.9994 g/atom
Atomic mass of argon	39.9 g/atom
Molar mass of water	18.01534 g/mol
Molar mass of carbon dioxide	44.01 g/mol
Molar mass of carbon monoxide	28.011 g/mol
Molar mass of oxygen	31.9988 g/mol
Molar mass of nitrogen	28.011 g/mol
Molar mass of nitric oxide	30.008 g/mol
Molar mass of nitrogen dioxide	46.01 g/mol
Molar mass of sulphur dioxide	64.066 g/mol
Molar mass of dry air	28.965 g/mol

Assuming no compressibility effects, all gases involved in the engine intake/combustion/exhaust process can be considered to be ideal and any volumetric calculations shall therefore be based on a molar volume of 22.414 l/mol according to Avogadro's hypothesis.

A.6.3. Gaseous emissions (diesel fuel)

The measurement data of an individual point of the test cycle (data sampling rate of 1 Hz) for the calculation of the instantaneous mass emission are shown below. In this example, CO and NO_x are measured on a dry basis, HC on a wet basis. The HC concentration is given in propane equivalent (C3) and has to be multiplied by 3 to result in the C1 equivalent. The calculation procedure is identical for the other points of the cycle.

The calculation example shows the rounded intermediate results of the different steps for better illustration. It should be noted that for actual calculation, rounding of intermediate results is not permitted (see paragraph 8. of this annex).

$T_{a,i}$ (K)	$H_{a,i}$ (g/kg)	W_{act} (kWh)	$q_{mew,i}$ (kg/s)	$q_{maw,i}$ (kg/s)	$q_{mf,i}$ (kg/s)	$c_{HC,i}$ (ppm)	$c_{CO,i}$ (ppm)	$c_{NOx,i}$ (ppm)
295	8.0	40	0.155	0.150	0.005	10	40	500

The following fuel composition is considered:

Component	*Molar ratio*	*Per cent mass*
H	α = 1.8529	w_{ALF} = 13.45
C	β = 1.0000	w_{BET} = 86.50
S	γ = 0.0002	w_{GAM} = 0.050
N	δ = 0.0000	w_{DEL} = 0.000
O	ε = 0.0000	w_{EPS} = 0.000

Step 1: Dry/wet correction (paragraph 8.1. of this annex):

Equation (16): $k_f = 0.055584 \times 13.45 - 0.0001083 \times 86.5 - 0.0001562 \times 0.05 = 0.7382$

Equation (13): $$k_{w,a} = \left(1 - \frac{1.2434 \times 8 + 111.12 \times 13.45 \times \frac{0.005}{0.148}}{773.4 + 1.2434 \times 8 + \frac{0.005}{0.148} \times 0.7382 \times 1{,}000}\right) \times 1.008 = 0.9331$$

Equation (12): $c_{CO,i}$ (wet) = 40 x 0.9331 = 37.3 ppm

$c_{NOx,i}$ (wet) = 500 x 0.9331 = 466.6 ppm

Step 2: NO_x correction for temperature and humidity (paragraph 8.2.1. of this annex.):

Equation (23): $$k_{h,D} = \frac{15.698 \times 8.00}{1{,}000} + 0.832 = 0.9576$$

Step 3: Calculation of the instantaneous emission of each individual point of the cycle (paragraph 8.4.2.3. of this annex:

Equation (36): $m_{HC,i}$ = 10 x 3 x 0.155 = 4.650

$m_{CO,i}$ = 37.3 x 0.155 = 5.782

$m_{Nox,I}$ = 466.6 x 0.9576 x 0.155 = 69.26

Step 4: Calculation of the mass emission over the cycle by integration of the instantaneous emission values and the *u* values from Table 5 (paragraph 8.4.2.5. of this annex:

The following calculation is assumed for the WHTC cycle (1,800 s) and the same emission in each point of the cycle.

Equation (36): $m_{HC} = 0.000479 \times \sum_{i=1}^{1,800} 4.650 = 4.01$ g/test

$m_{CO} = 0.000966 \times \sum_{i=1}^{1,800} 5.782 = 10.05$ g/test

$m_{NOx} = 0.001586 \times \sum_{i=1}^{1,800} 69.26 = 197.72$ g/test

Step 5: Calculation of the specific emissions (paragraph 8.6.3. of this annex):

Equation (69): e_{HC} = 4.01 / 40 = 0.10 g/kWh

e_{CO} = 10.05 / 40 = 0.25 g/kWh

e_{NOx} = 197.72 / 40 = 4.94 g/kWh

A.6.4. Particulate Emission (diesel fuel)

$p_{b,b}$ (kPa)	$p_{b,a}$ (kPa)	W_{act} (kWh)	$q_{mew,i}$ (kg/s)	$q_{mf,i}$ (kg/s)	$q_{mdw,i}$ (kg/s)	$q_{mdew,i}$ (kg/s)	$m_{uncor,b}$ (mg)	$m_{uncor,a}$ (mg)	m_{sep} (kg)
99	100	40	0.155	0.005	0.0015	0.0020	90.0000	91.7000	1.515

Step 1: Calculation of m_{edf} (paragraph 8.4.3.2.2. of this annex):

Equation (48): $r_{d,i} = \frac{0.002}{(0.002 - 0.0015)} = 4$

Equation (47): $q_{medf,i}$ = 0.155 x 4 = 0.620 kg/s

Equation (46): $m_{edf} = \sum_{i=1}^{1,800} 0.620 = 1,116$ kg/test

Step 2: Buoyancy correction of the particulate mass (paragraph 8.3. of this annex)

Before test:

Equation (26): $\rho_{a,b}$ = $\frac{99 \times 28.836}{8.3144 \times 295}$ = 1.164 kg/m^3

Equation (25): $m_{f,T}$ = $90.0000 \times \frac{(1-1.164/8{,}000)}{(1-1.164/2{,}300)}$ = 90.0325 mg

After test:

Equation (26): $\rho_{a,a}$ = $\frac{100 \times 28.836}{8.3144 \times 295}$ = 1.176 kg/m^3

Equation (25): $m_{f,G}$ = $91.7000 \times \frac{(1-1.176/8{,}000)}{(1-1.176/2{,}300)}$ = 91.7334 mg

Equation (27): m_p = 91.7334 mg – 90.0325 mg = 1.7009 mg

Step 3: Calculation of the particulate mass emission (paragraph 8.4.3.2.2. of this annex):

Equation (45): m_{PM} = $\frac{1.7009 \times 1{,}116}{1.515 \times 1{,}000}$ = 1.253 g/test

Step 4: Calculation of the specific emission (paragraph 8.6.3. of this annex):

Equation (69): e_{PM} = 1.253 / 40 = 0.031 g/kWh

Annex 4B - Appendix 7

Installation of auxiliaries and equipment for emissions test

Number	*Auxiliaries*	*Fitted for emission test*
1	Inlet system	
	Inlet manifold	Yes
	Crankcase emission control system	Yes
	Control devices for dual induction inlet manifold system	Yes
	Air flow meter	Yes
	Air inlet duct work	Yes, or test cell equipment
	Air filter	Yes, or test cell equipment
	Inlet silencer	Yes, or test cell equipment
	Speed-limiting device	Yes
2	Induction-heating device of inlet manifold	Yes, if possible to be set in the most favourable condition
3	Exhaust system	
	Exhaust manifold	Yes
	Connecting pipes	Yes
	Silencer	Yes
	Tail pipe	Yes
	Exhaust brake	No, or fully open
	Pressure charging device	Yes
4	Fuel supply pump	Yes
5	Equipment for gas engines	
	Electronic control system, air flow meter, etc.	Yes
	Pressure reducer	Yes
	Evaporator	Yes
	Mixer	Yes
6	Fuel injection equipment	
	Prefilter	Yes
	Filter	Yes
	Pump	Yes
	High-pressure pipe	Yes
	Injector	Yes
	Air inlet valve	Yes

Number	*Auxiliaries*	*Fitted for emission test*
	Electronic control system, sensors, etc.	Yes
	Governor/control system	Yes
	Automatic full-load stop for the control rack depending on atmospheric conditions	Yes
7	Liquid-cooling equipment	
	Radiator	No
	Fan	No
	Fan cowl	No
	Water pump	Yes
	Thermostat	Yes, may be fixed fully open
8	Air cooling	
	Cowl	No
	Fan or Blower	No
	Temperature-regulating device	No
9	Electrical equipment	
	Generator	No
	Coil or coils	Yes
	Wiring	Yes
	Electronic control system	Yes
10	Intake air charging equipment	
	Compressor driven either directly by the engine and/or by the exhaust gases	Yes
	Charge air cooler	Yes, or test cell system
	Coolant pump or fan (engine-driven)	No
	Coolant flow control device	Yes
11	Anti-pollution device (exhaust after-treatment system)	Yes
12	Starting equipment	Yes, or test cell system
13	Lubricating oil pump	Yes

Annex 4C

ParticulateParticulate number measurement test procedure

1. Applicability

This annex is not applicable for the purpose of type approval according to this Regulation for the time being. It will be made applicable in the future.

2. Introduction

2.1. This annex describes the method of determining particulateparticulate number emissions of engines being tested according to the test procedures defined in Annex 4B. Unless otherwise stated, all test conditions, procedures and requirements are as stated in Annex 4B.

3. Sampling

3.1. ParticulateParticulate number emissions

ParticulateParticulate number emissions shall be measured by continuous sampling from either a partial flow dilution system, as described in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraphs A.3.2.1. and A.3.2.2. or a full flow dilution system as described in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraphs A.3.2.3. and A.3.2.4.

3.2. Diluent filtration

Diluent used for both the primary and, where applicable, secondary dilution of the exhaust in the dilution system shall be passed through filters meeting the High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter requirements defined in the Diluent Filter (DAF) subparagraphs of Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraph A.3.2.2. or A.3.2.4. The diluent may optionally be charcoal scrubbed before being passed to the HEPA filter to reduce and stabilize the hydrocarbon concentrations in the diluent. It is recommended that an additional coarse particulateparticulate filter is situated before the HEPA filter and after the charcoal scrubber, if used.

4. Operation of the sampling system

4.1. Compensating for particulateparticulate number sample flow – full flow dilution systems

4.1.1. To compensate for the mass flow extracted from the dilution system for particulate number sampling the extracted mass flow (filtered) shall be returned to the dilution system. Alternatively, the total mass flow in the dilution system may be mathematically corrected for the particulate number sample flow extracted. Where the total mass flow extracted from the dilution system for particulate number sampling is less than 0.5 per cent of the total dilute exhaust gas flow in the dilution tunnel (med) this correction, or flow return, may be neglected.

4.2. Compensating for particulate number sample flow – partial flow dilution systems

4.2.1. For partial flow dilution systems the mass flow extracted from the dilution system for particulate number sampling shall be accounted for in controlling the proportionality of sampling. This shall be achieved either by feeding the particulate number sample flow back into the dilution system upstream of the flow measuring device or by mathematical correction as outlined in paragraph 4.2.2. below. In the case of total sampling type partial flow dilution systems, the mass flow extracted for particulate number sampling shall also be corrected for in the particulate mass calculation as outlined in paragraph 4.2.3. below.

4.2.2. The instantaneous exhaust gas flow rate into the dilution system (q_{mp}), used for controlling the proportionality of sampling, shall be corrected according to one of the following methods;

(a) In the case where the extracted particulate number sample flow is discarded, equation (83) in Annex 4B, paragraph 9.4.6.2. shall be replaced by the following:

$$q_{mp} = q_{mdew} - q_{mdw} + q_{ex}$$

Where:

q_{mp} = sample flow of exhaust gas into partial flow dilution system, kg/s

q_{mdew} = diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s

q_{mdw} = dilution air mass flow rate, kg/s

q_{ex} = particulate number sample mass flow rate, kg/s

The q_{ex} signal sent to the partial flow system controller shall be accurate to within 0.1 per cent of q_{mdew} at all times and should be sent with frequency of at least 1 Hz.

(b) In the case where the extracted particulate number sample flow is fully or partially discarded, but an equivalent flow is fed back to the dilution system upstream of the flow measurement device, equation (83) in Annex 4B, paragraph 9.4.6.2. shall be replaced by the following:

$$q_{mp} = q_{mdew} - q_{mdw} + q_{ex} - q_{sw}$$

Where:

q_{mp} = sample flow of exhaust gas into partial flow dilution system, kg/s

q_{mdew} = diluted exhaust mass flow rate, kg/s,

q_{mdw} = dilution air mass flow rate, kg/s,

q_{ex} = particulate number sample mass flow rate, kg/s,

q_{sw} = mass flow rate fed back into dilution tunnel to compensate for particulate number sample extraction, kg/s.

The difference between q_{ex} and q_{sw} sent to the partial flow system controller shall be accurate to within 0.1 per cent of q_{mdew} at all times. The signal (or signals) should be sent with frequency of at least 1 Hz.

4.2.3. Correction of PM measurement

When a particulate number sample flow is extracted from a total sampling partial flow dilution system, the mass of particulates (m_{PM}) calculated in Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.3.2.1. or 8.4.3.2.2. shall be corrected as follows to account for the flow extracted. This correction is required even where filtered extracted flow is fed back into the partial flow dilution systems.

$$m_{PM,corr} = m_{PM} \times \frac{m_{sed}}{(m_{sed} - m_{ex})}$$

Where:

$m_{PM,corr}$ = mass of particulates corrected for extraction of particulate number sample flow, g/test,

m_{PM} = mass of particulates determined according to Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.3.2.1. or 8.4.3.2.2., g/test,

m_{sed} = total mass of diluted exhaust gas passing through the dilution tunnel, kg,

m_{ex} = total mass of diluted exhaust gas extracted from the dilution tunnel for particulate number sampling, kg.

4.3. Proportionality of partial flow dilution sampling

4.3.1. For particulate number measurement, exhaust mass flow rate, determined according to any of the methods described in Annex 4B, paragraphs 8.4.1.3. to 8.4.1.7., is used for controlling the partial flow dilution system to take a sample proportional to the exhaust mass flow rate. The quality of proportionality shall be checked by applying a regression analysis between sample and exhaust flow in accordance with Annex 4B, paragraph 9.4.6.1.

5. Determination of particulate numbers

5.1. Time alignment

For partial flow dilution systems residence time in the particulate number sampling and measurement system shall be accounted for by time aligning the particulate number signal with the test cycle and the exhaust gas mass flow rate according to the procedures defined in Annex 4B, paragraphs 3.1.30. and 8.4.2.2. The transformation time of the particulate number sampling and measurement system shall be determined according to paragraph 1.3.7. of Appendix 1 to this annex.

5.2. Determination of particulate numbers with a partial flow dilution system

5.2.1. Where particulate numbers are sampled using a partial flow dilution system according to the procedures set out in Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4., the number of particulates emitted over the test cycle shall be calculated by means of the following equation:

$$N = \frac{m_{edf}}{1.293} . k . \overline{c_s} . \overline{f_r} . 10^6$$

Where:

N = number of particulates emitted over the test cycle,

m_{edf} = mass of equivalent diluted exhaust gas over the cycle, determined according to Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.3.2.2., kg/test,

k = calibration factor to correct the particulate number counter measurements to the level of the reference instrument where this is not applied internally within the particulate number counter. Where the calibration factor is applied internally within the particulate number counter, a value of 1 shall be used for k in the above equation,

$\bar{c}_s$ = average concentration of particulates from the diluted exhaust gas corrected to standard conditions (273.2 K and 101.33 kPa), particulates per cubic centimetre,

$\overline{f_r}$ = mean particulate concentration reduction factor of the volatile particulate remover specific to the dilution settings used for the test.

$\bar{c}_s$ shall be calculated from the following equation:

$$\bar{c}_s = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} c_{s,i}}{n}$$

Where:

$c_{s,i}$ = a discrete measurement of particulate concentration in the diluted gas exhaust from the particulate counter, corrected for coincidence and to standard conditions (273.2 K and 101.33 kPa), particulates per cubic centimetre,

n = number of particulate concentration measurements taken over the duration of the test.

5.3. Determination of particulate numbers with a full flow dilution system

5.3.1. Where particulate numbers are sampled using a full flow dilution system according to the procedures set out in Annex 4B, paragraph 8.5., the number of particulates emitted over the test cycle shall be calculated by means of the following equation:

$$N = \frac{m_{ed}}{1.293}.k.\bar{c}_s.\overline{f_r}.10^6$$

Where:

N = number of particulates emitted over the test cycle,

m_{ed} = total diluted exhaust gas flow over the cycle calculated according to any one of the methods described in Annex 4B, paragraphs 8.5.1.2. to 8.5.1.4., kg/test,

k = calibration factor to correct the particulate number counter measurements to the level of the reference instrument where this is not applied internally within the particulate number counter. Where the calibration factor is applied internally within the particulate number counter, a value of 1 shall be used for k in the above equation,

$\bar{c}_s$ = average corrected concentration of particulates from the diluted exhaust gas corrected to standard conditions (273.2 K and 101.33 kPa), particulates per cubic centimetre,

$\overline{f_r}$ = mean particulate concentration reduction factor of the volatile particulate remover specific to the dilution settings used for the test.

$\bar{c}_s$ shall be calculated from the following equation:

$$\bar{c} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=n} c_{s,i}}{n}$$

Where:

$c_{s,i}$ = a discrete measurement of particulate concentration in the diluted gas exhaust from the particulate counter, corrected for coincidence and to standard conditions (273.2 K and 101.33 kPa), particulates per cubic centimetre,

n = number of particulate concentration measurements taken over the duration of the test.

5.4. Test result

5.4.1. For each individual WHSC, hot WHTC and cold WHTC the specific emissions in number of particulates/kWh shall be calculated as follows:

$$e = \frac{N}{W_{act}}$$

Where:

e = is the number of particulates emitted per kWh,

W_{act} = is the actual cycle work according to Annex 4B, paragraph 7.8.6., in kWh.

5.4.2. Exhaust after-treatment systems with periodic regeneration

For engines equipped with periodically regenerating after-treatment systems the WHTC hot start emissions shall be weighted as follows:

$$e_w = \frac{n \times \bar{e} + n_r \times \overline{e_r}}{n + n_r}$$

Where:

e_w = is the weighted average hot start WHTC specific emission, number of particulates/kWh,

n = is the number of WHTC hot start tests without regeneration,

n_r = is the number of WHTC hot start tests with regeneration (minimum one test),

$\bar{e}$ = is the average specific emission without regeneration, number of particulates/kWh,

$\overline{e_r}$ = is the average specific emission with regeneration, number of particulates/kWh.

For the determination of $\overline{e_r}$, the following provisions apply:

(a) If regeneration takes more than one hot start WHTC, consecutive full hot start WHTC tests shall be conducted and emissions continued to be measured without soaking and without shutting the engine off, until regeneration is completed, and the average of the hot start WHTC tests be calculated.

(b) If regeneration is completed during any hot start WHTC, the test shall be continued over its entire length.

In agreement with the Type Approval Authority, regeneration adjustment may be applied by either multiplicative or additive adjustment based on good engineering analysis.

Multiplicative regeneration adjustment factors kr shall be determined as follows:

$$k_{r,u} = \frac{e_w}{e} \quad \text{(upward)}$$

$$k_{r,d} = \frac{e_w}{e_r} \quad \text{(downward)}$$

Additive regeneration adjustment (k_r) shall be determined as follows:

$k_{r,u} = e_w - e$ (upward)

$k_{r,d} = e_w - e_r$ (downward)

The regeneration adjustment k_r:

(c) Shall be applied to the weighted WHTC test result as per paragraph 5.4.3. of this annex,

(d) May be applied to the WHSC and cold WHTC, if a regeneration occurs during the cycle,

(e) May be extended to other members of the same engine family,

(f) May be extended to other engine families using the same after-treatment system with the prior approval of the Type Approval Authority based on technical evidence to be supplied by the manufacturer that the emissions are similar.

5.4.3. Weighted average WHTC test result

For the WHTC, the final test result shall be a weighted average from cold start and hot start (including periodic regeneration where relevant) tests calculated using one of the following equations:

(a) In the case of multiplicative regeneration adjustment, or engines without periodically regenerating after-treatment

$$e = k_r\left(\frac{(0.14 \times N_{cold}) + (0.86 \times N_{hot})}{(0.14 \times W_{act,cold}) + (0.86 \times W_{act.hot})}\right)$$

(b) In the case of additive regeneration adjustment

$$e = k_r + \left(\frac{(0.14 \times N_{cold}) + (0.86 \times N_{hot})}{(0.14 \times W_{act,cold}) + (0.86 \times W_{act.hot})}\right)$$

Where:

N_{cold} = is the total number of particulates emitted over the WHTC cold test cycle,

N_{hot} = is the total number of particulates emitted over the WHTC hot test cycle,

$W_{act,cold}$ = is the actual cycle work over the WHTC cold test cycle according to Annex 4B, paragraph 7.8.6., in kWh,

$W_{act,\ hot}$ = is the actual cycle work over the WHTC hot test cycle according to Annex 4B, paragraph 7.8.6., in kWh,

k_r = is the regeneration adjustment, according to paragraph 5.4.2. of this annex, or in the case of engines without periodically regenerating after-treatment $k_r = 1$

5.4.4. Rounding of final results

The final WHSC and weighted average WHTC test results shall be rounded in one step to three significant figures in accordance with ASTM E 29–06B. No rounding of intermediate values leading to the final brake specific emission result is permissible.

6. Determination of particulate number background

6.1. At the engine manufacturer's request, dilution tunnel background particulate number concentrations may be sampled, prior to or after the test, from a point downstream of the particulate and hydrocarbon filters into the particulate number measurement system, to determine the tunnel background particulate concentrations.

6.2. Subtraction of particulate number tunnel background concentrations shall not be allowed for type approval, but may be used at the manufacturer's request, with the prior approval of the Type Approval Authority, for conformity of production testing if it can be demonstrated that tunnel background contribution is significant., which can then be subtracted from the values measured in the diluted exhaust.

Annex 4C - Appendix 1

Particulate number emissions measurement equipment

1. Specification

1.1. System overview

1.1.1. The particulate sampling system shall consist of a probe or sampling point extracting a sample from a homogenously mixed flow in a dilution system as described in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraphs A3.2.1. and A.3.2.2. or A.3.2.3. and A.3.2.4., a Volatile Particulate Remover (VPR) upstream of a Particulate Number Counter (PNC) and suitable transfer tubing.

1.1.2. It is recommended that a particulate size pre-classifier (e.g. cyclone, impactor, etc.) be located prior to the inlet of the VPR. However, a sample probe acting as an appropriate size-classification device, such as that shown in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, Figure 14, is an acceptable alternative to the use of a particulate size pre-classifier. In the case of partial flow dilution systems it is acceptable to use the same pre-classifier for particulate mass and particulate number sampling, extracting the particulate number sample from the dilution system downstream of the pre-classifier. Alternatively separate pre-classifiers may be used, extracting the particulate number sample from the dilution system upstream of the particulate mass pre-classifier.

1.2. General requirements

1.2.1. The particulate sampling point shall be located within a dilution system.

The sampling probe tip or particulate sampling point and Particulate Transfer Tube (PTT) together comprise the Particulate Transfer System (PTS). The PTS conducts the sample from the dilution tunnel to the entrance of the VPR. The PTS shall meet the following conditions:

In the case of full flow dilution systems and partial flow dilution systems of the fractional sampling type (as described in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraph A.3.2.1.) the sampling probe shall be installed near the tunnel centre line, 10 to 20 tunnel diameters downstream of the gas inlet, facing upstream into the tunnel gas flow with its axis at the tip parallel to that of the dilution tunnel. The sampling probe shall be positioned within the dilution tract so that the sample is taken from a homogeneous diluent/exhaust mixture.

In the case of partial flow dilution systems of the total sampling type (as described in Annex 4B, paragraph A.3.2.1.) the particulate sampling point or sampling probe shall be located in the particulate transfer tube, upstream of the particulate filter holder, flow measurement device and any sample/bypass bifurcation point. The sampling point or sampling probe shall be positioned so that the sample is taken from a homogeneous diluent/exhaust mixture. The dimensions of the particulate sampling probe should be sized not to interfere with the operation of the partial flow dilution system.

Sample gas drawn through the PTS shall meet the following conditions:

In the case of full flow dilution systems, it shall have a flow Reynolds number (Re) of < 1,700;

In the case of partial flow dilution systems, it shall have a flow Reynolds number (Re) of < 1,700 in the PTT i.e. downstream of the sampling probe or point;

It shall have a residence time in the PTS of ≤ 3 seconds.

Any other sampling configuration for the PTS for which equivalent particulate penetration at 30 nm can be demonstrated will be considered acceptable.

The Outlet Tube (OT) conducting the diluted sample from the VPR to the inlet of the PNC shall have the following properties:

It shall have an internal diameter of ≥ 4 mm;

Sample Gas flow through the OT shall have a residence time of ≤ 0.8 seconds.

Any other sampling configuration for the OT for which equivalent particulate penetration at 30 nm can be demonstrated will be considered acceptable.

1.2.2. The VPR shall include devices for sample dilution and for volatile particulate removal.

1.2.3. All parts of the dilution system and the sampling system from the exhaust pipe up to the PNC, which are in contact with raw and diluted exhaust gas, shall be designed to minimize deposition of the particulates. All parts shall be made of electrically conductive materials that do not react with exhaust gas components, and shall be electrically grounded to prevent electrostatic effects.

1.2.4. The particulate sampling system shall incorporate good aerosol sampling practice that includes the avoidance of sharp bends and abrupt changes in cross-paragraph, the use of smooth internal surfaces and the minimisation of the length of the sampling line. Gradual changes in the cross-section are permissible.

1.3. Specific requirements

1.3.1. The particulate sample shall not pass through a pump before passing through the PNC.

1.3.2. A sample pre-classifier is recommended.

1.3.3. The sample preconditioning unit shall:

1.3.3.1. Be capable of diluting the sample in one or more stages to achieve a particulate number concentration below the upper threshold of the single particulate count mode of the PNC and a gas temperature below 35 °C at the inlet to the PNC;

1.3.3.2. Include an initial heated dilution stage which outputs a sample at a temperature of ≥ 150 °C and ≤ 400 °C, and dilutes by a factor of at least 10;

1.3.3.3. Control heated stages to constant nominal operating temperatures, within the range specified in paragraph 1.3.3.2. above, to a tolerance of ±10 °C. Provide an indication of whether or not heated stages are at their correct operating temperatures;

1.3.3.4. Achieve a particulate concentration reduction factor ($f_r(d_i)$), as defined in paragraph 2.2.2. below, for particulates of 30 nm and 50 nm electrical mobility diameters, that is no more than 30 per cent and 20 per cent respectively higher, and no more than 5 per cent lower than that for particulates of 100 nm electrical mobility diameter for the VPR as a whole;

1.3.3.5. Also achieve > 99.0 per cent vaporisation of 30 nm tetracontane ($CH_3(CH_2)_{38}CH_3$) particulates, with an inlet concentration of ≥ 10,000 cm^{-3}, by means of heating and reduction of partial pressures of the tetracontane.

1.3.4. The PNC shall:

1.3.4.1. Operate under full flow operating conditions;

1.3.4.2. Have a counting accuracy of ±10 per cent across the range 1 cm^{-3} to the upper threshold of the single particulate count mode of the PNC against a traceable standard. At concentrations below 100 cm^{-3} measurements averaged over extended sampling periods may be required to demonstrate the accuracy of the PNC with a high degree of statistical confidence;

1.3.4.3. Have a readability of at least 0.1 particulates cm^{-3} at concentrations below 100 cm^{-3};

1.3.4.4. Have a linear response to particulate concentrations over the full measurement range in single particulate count mode;

1.3.4.5. Have a data reporting frequency equal to or greater than 0.5 Hz;

1.3.4.6. Have a t_{90} response time over the measured concentration range of less than 5 s;

1.3.4.7. Incorporate a coincidence correction function up to a maximum 10 per cent correction, and may make use of an internal calibration factor as determined in paragraph 2.1.3. of this appendix, but shall not make use of any other algorithm to correct for or define the counting efficiency;

1.3.4.8. Have counting efficiencies at particulate sizes of 23 nm (±1 nm) and 41 nm (±1 nm) electrical mobility diameter of 50 per cent (±12 per cent) and > 90 per cent respectively. These counting efficiencies may be achieved by internal (for example; control of instrument design) or external (for example; size pre-classification) means;

1.3.4.9. If the PNC makes use of a working liquid, it shall be replaced at the frequency specified by the instrument manufacturer.

1.3.5. Where they are not held at a known constant level at the point at which PNC flow rate is controlled, the pressure and/or temperature at inlet to the PNC shall be measured and reported for the purposes of correcting particulate concentration measurements to standard conditions.

1.3.6. The sum of the residence time of the PTS, VPR and OT plus the t_{90} response time of the PNC shall be no greater than 20 s.

1.3.7. The transformation time of the entire particulate number sampling system (PTS, VPR, OT and PNC) shall be determined by aerosol switching directly at the inlet of the PTS. The aerosol switching shall be done in less than 0.1 s. The aerosol used for the test shall cause a concentration change of at least 60 per cent full scale (FS).

The concentration trace shall be recorded. For time alignment of the particulate number concentration and exhaust flow signals, the transformation time is defined as the time from the change (t_0) until the response is 50 per cent of the final reading (t_{50}).

1.4. Recommended system description

The following paragraph contains the recommended practice for measurement of particulate number. However, any system meeting the performance specifications in paragraphs 1.2. and 1.3. of this appendix is acceptable.

Figures 14 and 15 are schematic drawings of the recommended particulate sampling system configures for partial and full flow dilution systems respectively.

Figure 14

Schematic of recommended particulate sampling system – Partial flow sampling

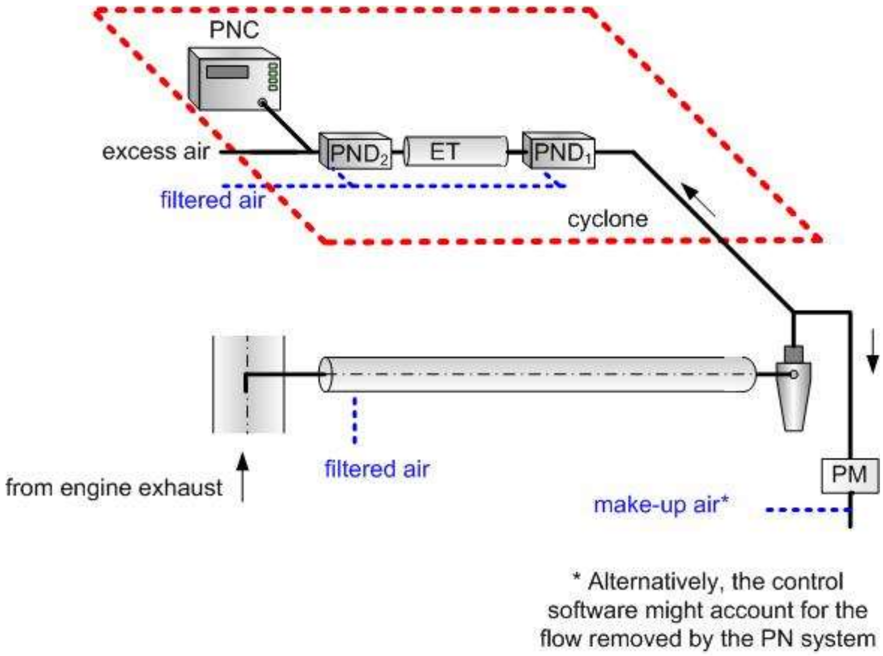
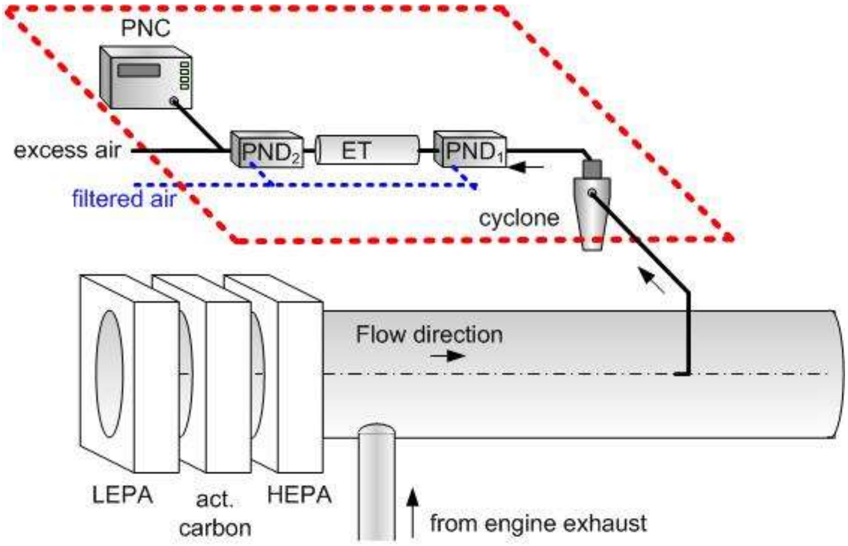


Figure 15
Schematic of recommended particulate sampling system – Full flow sampling



1.4.1. Sampling system description

The particulate sampling system shall consist of a sampling probe tip or particulate sampling point in the dilution system, a Particulate Transfer Tube (PTT), a particulate pre-classifier and a Volatile Particulate Remover (VPR) upstream of the Particulate Number Concentration (PNC) measurement unit. The VPR shall include devices for sample dilution (Particulate Number Diluters: PND1 and PND2) and particulate evaporation (Evaporation Tube, ET). The sampling probe or sampling point for the test gas flow shall be so arranged within the dilution tract that a representative sample gas flow is taken from a homogeneous diluent/exhaust mixture. The sum of the residence time of the system plus the t90 response time of the PNC shall be no greater than 20 s.

1.4.2. Particulate transfer system

The sampling probe tip or particulate sampling point and particulate transfer tube together comprise the particulate transfer system. The PTS conducts the sample from the dilution tunnel to the entrance to the first particulate number diluter. The PTS shall meet the following conditions:

In the case of full flow dilution systems and partial flow dilution systems of the fractional sampling type (as described in Annex 4B, Appendix 3, paragraph A.3.2.1.) the sampling probe shall be installed near the tunnel centre line, 10 to 20 tunnel diameters downstream of the gas inlet, facing upstream into the tunnel gas flow with its axis at the tip parallel to that of the dilution tunnel. The sampling probe shall be positioned within the dilution tract so that the sample is taken from a homogeneous diluent/exhaust mixture.

In the case of partial flow dilution systems of the total sampling type (as described in Annex 4B, paragraph A.3.2.1.) the particulate sampling point shall be located in the particulate transfer tube, upstream of the particulate filter holder, flow measurement device and any sample/bypass bifurcation point. The sampling point or sampling probe shall be positioned so that the sample is taken from a homogeneous diluent/exhaust mixture.

Sample gas drawn through the PTS shall meet the following conditions:

It shall have a flow Reynolds number (Re) of < 1,700;

It shall have a residence time in the PTS of ≤ 3 seconds.

Any other sampling configuration for the PTS for which equivalent particulate penetration for particulates of 30 nm electrical mobility diameter can be demonstrated will be considered acceptable.

The Outlet Tube (OT) conducting the diluted sample from the VPR to the inlet of the PNC shall have the following properties:

It shall have an internal diameter of ≥ 4 mm;

Sample gas flow through the POT shall have a residence time of ≤ 0.8 second.

Any other sampling configuration for the OT for which equivalent particulate penetration for particulates of 30 nm electrical mobility diameter can be demonstrated will be considered acceptable.

1.4.3. Particulate pre-classifier

The recommended particulate pre-classifier shall be located upstream of the VPR. The pre-classifier 50 per cent cut point particulate diameter shall be between 2.5 µm and 10 µm at the volumetric flow rate selected for sampling particulate number emissions. The pre-classifier shall allow at least 99 per cent of the mass concentration of 1 µm particulates entering the pre-classifier to pass through the exit of the pre-classifier at the volumetric flow rate selected for sampling particulate number emissions. In the case of partial flow dilution systems, it is acceptable to use the same pre-classifier for particulate mass and particulate number sampling, extracting the particulate number sample from the dilution system downstream of the pre-classifier. Alternatively separate pre-classifiers may be used, extracting the particulate number sample from the dilution system upstream of the particulate mass pre-classifier.

1.4.4. Volatile Particulate Remover (VPR)

The VPR shall comprise one Particulate Number Diluter (PND_1), an evaporation tube and a second diluter (PND_2) in series. This dilution function is to reduce the number concentration of the sample entering the particulate concentration measurement unit to less than the upper threshold of the single particulate count mode of the PNC and to suppress nucleation within the sample. The VPR shall provide an indication of whether or not PND_1 and the evaporation tube are at their correct operating temperatures.

The VPR shall achieve > 99.0 per cent vaporisation of 30 nm tetracontane ($CH_3(CH_2)_{38}CH_3$) particulates, with an inlet concentration of ≥ 10,000 cm^{-3}, by means of heating and reduction of partial pressures of the tetracontane. It shall also achieve a particulate concentration reduction factor (f_r) for particulates of 30 nm and 50 nm electrical mobility diameters, that is no more than 30 per cent and 20 per cent respectively higher, and no more than 5 per cent lower than that for particulates of 100 nm electrical mobility diameter for the VPR as a whole.

1.4.4.1. First Particulate Number Dilution device (PND_1)

The first particulate number dilution device shall be specifically designed to dilute particulate number concentration and operate at a (wall) temperature of 150 °C to 400 °C. The wall temperature setpoint should be held at a constant nominal operating temperature, within this range, to a tolerance of ±10 °C and not exceed the wall temperature of the ET (paragraph 1.4.4.2.). The diluter should be supplied with HEPA filtered dilution air and be capable of a dilution factor of 10 to 200 times.

1.4.4.2. Evaporation Tube (ET)

The entire length of the ET shall be controlled to a wall temperature greater than or equal to that of the first particulate number dilution device and the wall temperature held at a fixed nominal operating temperature between 300 °C and 400 °C, to a tolerance of ±10 °C.

1.4.4.3. Second particulate number dilution device (PND_2)

PND_2 shall be specifically designed to dilute particulate number concentration. The diluter shall be supplied with HEPA filtered dilution air and be capable of maintaining a single dilution factor within a range of 10 to 30 times. The dilution factor of PND_2 shall be selected in the range between 10 and 15 such that particulate number concentration downstream of the second diluter is less than the upper threshold of the single particulate count mode of the PNC and the gas temperature prior to entry to the PNC is < 35 °C.

1.4.5. Particulate Number Counter (PNC)

The PNC shall meet the requirements of paragraph 1.3.4. of this appendix.

2. Calibration/Validation of the particulate sampling system[1]

2.1. Calibration of the particulate number counter

2.1.1. The Technical Service shall ensure the existence of a calibration certificate for the PNC demonstrating compliance with a traceable standard within a 12 month period prior to the emissions test.

2.1.2. The PNC shall also be recalibrated and a new calibration certificate issued following any major maintenance.

2.1.3. Calibration shall be traceable to a standard calibration method:

(a) By comparison of the response of the PNC under calibration with that of a calibrated aerosol electrometer when simultaneously sampling electrostatically classified calibration particulates, or

(b) By comparison of the response of the PNC under calibration with that of a second PNC which has been directly calibrated by the above method.

[1] Example calibration/validation methods are available at: http://www.unece.org/trans/main/wp29/wp29wgs/wp29grpe/pmpFCP.html

In the electrometer case, calibration shall be undertaken using at least six standard concentrations spaced as uniformly as possible across the PNC's measurement range. These points will include a nominal zero concentration point produced by attaching HEPA filters of at least class H13 of EN 1822:2008, or equivalent performance, to the inlet of each instrument. With no calibration factor applied to the PNC under calibration, measured concentrations shall be within ±10 per cent of the standard concentration for each concentration used, with the exception of the zero point, otherwise the PNC under calibration shall be rejected. The gradient from a linear regression of the two data sets shall be calculated and recorded. A calibration factor equal to the reciprocal of the gradient shall be applied to the PNC under calibration. Linearity of response is calculated as the square of the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient (R^2) of the two data sets and shall be equal to or greater than 0.97. In calculating both the gradient and R^2 the linear regression shall be forced through the origin (zero concentration on both instruments).

In the reference PNC case, calibration shall be undertaken using at least six standard concentrations across the PNC's measurement range. At least 3 points shall be at concentrations below 1,000 cm^{-3}, the remaining concentrations shall be linearly spaced between 1,000 cm^{-3} and the maximum of the PNC's range in single particulate count mode. These points will include a nominal zero concentration point produced by attaching HEPA filters of at least class H13 of EN 1822:2008, or equivalent performance, to the inlet of each instrument. With no calibration factor applied to the PNC under calibration, measured concentrations shall be within ±10 per cent of the standard concentration for each concentration, with the exception of the zero point, otherwise the PNC under calibration shall be rejected. The gradient from a linear regression of the two data sets shall be calculated and recorded. A calibration factor equal to the reciprocal of the gradient shall be applied to the PNC under calibration. Linearity of response is calculated as the square of the Pearson product moment correlation coefficient (R^2) of the two data sets and shall be equal to or greater than 0.97. In calculating both the gradient and R^2 the linear regression shall be forced through the origin (zero concentration on both instruments).

2.1.4. Calibration shall also include a check, against the requirements in paragraph 1.3.4.8. of this appendix, on the PNC's detection efficiency with particulates of 23 nm electrical mobility diameter. A check of the counting efficiency with 41 nm particulates is not required.

2.2. Calibration/Validation of the volatile particulate remover

2.2.1. Calibration of the VPR's particulate concentration reduction factors across its full range of dilution settings, at the instrument's fixed nominal operating temperatures, shall be required when the unit is new and following any major maintenance. The periodic validation requirement for the VPR's particulate concentration reduction factor is limited to a check at a single setting, typical of that used for measurement on diesel particulate filter equipped vehicles. The Technical Service shall ensure the existence of a calibration or validation certificate for the volatile particulate remover within a 6 month period prior to the emissions test. If the volatile particulate remover incorporates temperature monitoring alarms a 12 month validation interval shall be permissible.

The VPR shall be characterised for particulate concentration reduction factor with solid particulates of 30 nm, 50 nm and 100 nm electrical mobility diameter. Particulate concentration reduction factors ($f_r(d)$) for particulates of 30 nm and 50 nm electrical mobility diameters shall be no more than 30 per cent and 20 per cent higher respectively, and no more than 5 per cent lower than that for particulates of 100 nm electrical mobility diameter. For the purposes of validation, the mean particulate concentration reduction factor shall be within ±10 per cent of the mean particulate concentration reduction factor ($\overline{f_r}$) determined during the primary calibration of the VPR.

2.2.2. The test aerosol for these measurements shall be solid particulates of 30, 50 and 100 nm electrical mobility diameter and a minimum concentration of 5,000 particulates cm^{-3} at the VPR inlet. Particulate concentrations shall be measured upstream and downstream of the components.

The particulate concentration reduction factor at each particulate size ($f_r(d_i)$) shall be calculated as follows;

$$f_r(d_i) = \frac{N_{in}(d_i)}{N_{out}(d_i)}$$

Where:

$N_{in}(d_i)$ = upstream particulate number concentration for particulates of diameter d_i;

$N_{out}(d_i)$ = downstream particulate number concentration for particulates of diameter d_i; and

d_i = particulate electrical mobility diameter (30, 50 or 100 nm).

$N_{in}(d_i)$ and $N_{out}(d_i)$ shall be corrected to the same conditions.

The mean particulate concentration reduction ($\overline{f_r}$) at a given dilution setting shall be calculated as follows;

$$\overline{f_r} = \frac{f_r(30nm) + f_r(50nm) + f_r(100nm)}{3}$$

It is recommended that the VPR is calibrated and validated as a complete unit.

2.2.3. The Technical Service shall ensure the existence of a validation certificate for the VPR demonstrating effective volatile particulate removal efficiency within a 6 month period prior to the emissions test. If the volatile particulate remover incorporates temperature monitoring alarms a 12 month validation interval shall be permissible. The VPR shall demonstrate greater than 99.0 per cent removal of tetracontane ($CH_3(CH_2)_{38}CH_3$) particulates of at least 30 nm electrical mobility diameter with an inlet concentration of ≥ 10,000 cm^{-3} when operated at its minimum dilution setting and manufacturers recommended operating temperature.

2.3. Particulate number system check procedures

2.3.1. Prior to each test, the particulate counter shall report a measured concentration of less than 0.5 particulates cm^{-3} when a HEPA filter of at least class H13 of EN 1822:2008, or equivalent performance, is attached to the inlet of the entire particulate sampling system (VPR and PNC).

2.3.2. On a monthly basis, the flow into the particulate counter shall report a measured value within 5 per cent of the particulate counter nominal flow rate when checked with a calibrated flow meter.

2.3.3. Each day, following the application of a HEPA filter of at least class H13 of EN 1822:2008, or equivalent performance, to the inlet of the particulate counter, the particulate counter shall report a concentration of ≤ 0.2 cm^{-3}. Upon removal of this filter, the particulate counter shall show an increase in measured concentration to at least 100 particulates cm^{-3} when challenged with ambient air and a return to ≤ 0.2 cm^{-3} on replacement of the HEPA filter.

2.3.4. Prior to the start of each test it shall be confirmed that the measurement system indicates that the evaporation tube, where featured in the system, has reached its correct operating temperature.

2.3.5. Prior to the start of each test it shall be confirmed that the measurement system indicates that the diluter PND_1 has reached its correct operating temperature.

Annex 5

Technical characteristics of reference fuel prescribed for approval tests and to verify the conformity of production

1.1 Diesel reference fuel for testing engines to the emission limits given in row A of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1 of this Regulation[a]

Parameter	*Unit*	*Limits*[b]		*Test method*	*Publication*
		Minimum	*Maximum*		
Cetane number[c]		52	54	EN-ISO 5165	1998[d]
Density at 15 °C	kg/m^3	833	837	EN-ISO 3675	1995
Distillation:					
— 50 per cent point	°C	245	—	EN-ISO 3405	1998
— 95 per cent point	°C	345	350	EN-ISO 3405	1998
— final boiling point	°C	—	370	EN-ISO 3405	1998
Flash point	°C	55	—	EN 27719	1993
CFPP	°C	—	− 5	EN 116	1981
Viscosity at 40 °C	mm^2/s	2.5	3.5	EN-ISO 3104	1996
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	per cent m/m	3.0	6.0	IP 391*	1995
Sulphur content[e]	mg/kg	—	300	pr. EN-ISO/DIS 14596	1998[d]
Copper corrosion		—	1	EN-ISO 2160	1995
Conradson carbon residue (10 per cent DR)	per cent m/m	—	0.2	EN-ISO 10370	
Ash content	per cent m/m	—	0.01	EN-ISO 6245	1995
Water content	per cent m/m	—	0.05	EN-ISO 12937	1995
Neutralisation (strong acid) number	mg KOH/g	—	0.02	ASTM D 974-95	1998 [d]
Oxidation stability [f]	mg/ml	—	0.025	EN-ISO 12205	1996
* New and better method for polycyclic aromatics under development	per cent m/m	—	—	EN 12916	[1997] [d]

[a] If it is required to calculate the thermal efficiency of an engine or vehicle, the calorific value of the fuel can be calculated from:
Specific energy (calorific value)(net) in MJ/kg = (46.423 - 8.792d2 + 3.170d)(1 - (x + y + s)) + 9.420s - 2.499x
Where: d = the density at 15 °C
x = the proportion by mass of water (per cent divided by 100)
y = the proportion by mass of ash (per cent divided by 100)
s = the proportion by mass of sulphur (per cent divided by 100).

[b] The values quoted in the specification are "true values". In establishment of their limit values the terms of ISO 4259, Petroleum products - Determination and application of precision data in relation to methods of test, have been applied and in fixing a minimum value, a minimum difference of 2R above zero has been taken into account; in fixing a maximum and minimum value, the minimum difference is 4R (R = reproducibility). Notwithstanding this measure, which is necessary for statistical reasons, the manufacturer of a fuel should nevertheless aim at a zero value where the stipulated maximum value is 2R and at the mean value in the case of quotations of maximum and minimum limits. Should it be necessary to clarify the question as to whether a fuel meets the requirements of the specification, the terms of ISO 4259 should be applied.

[c] The range for cetane number is not in accordance with the requirement of a minimum range of 4R. However, in the case of dispute between fuel supplier and fuel user. the terms in ISO 4259 can be used to resolve such disputes provided replicate measurements, of sufficient number to achieve the necessary precision, are made in preference to single determinations.

[d] The month of publication will be completed in due course.

[e] The actual sulphur content of the fuel used for the test shall be reported.

[f] Even though oxidation stability is controlled, it is likely that shelf life will be limited. Advice should be sought from the supplier as to storage conditions and life.

1.2. Diesel reference fuel for testing engines to the emission limits given in rows B1, B2 or C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation and dual-fuel engines

Parameter	*Unit*	*Limits*[a]		*Test method*
		Minimum	*Maximum*	
Cetane number [b]		52.0	54.0	EN-ISO 5165
Density at 15°C	kg/m^3	833	837	EN-ISO 3675
Distillation:				
— 50 per cent point	°C	245	-	EN-ISO 3405
— 95 per cent point	°C	345	350	EN-ISO 3405
— Final boiling point	°C	-	370	EN-ISO 3405
Flash point	°C	55	-	EN 22719
CFPP	°C	-	-5	EN 116
Viscosity at 40°C	mm^2/s	2.3	3.3	EN-ISO 3104
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	per cent m/m	2.0	6.0	IP 391
Sulphur content [c]	mg/kg	-	10	ASTM D 5453
Copper corrosion		-	class 1	EN-ISO 2160
Conradson carbon residue (10 per cent DR)	per cent m/m	-	0.2	EN-ISO 10370
Ash content	per cent m/m	-	0.01	EN-ISO 6245
Water content	per cent m/m	-	0.02	EN-ISO 12937
Neutralisation (strong acid) number	Mg KOH/g	-	0.02	ASTM D 974
Oxidation stability [d]	mg/ml	-	0.025	EN-ISO 12205
Lubricity (HFRR wear scan diameter at 60 °C)	µm	-	400	CEC F-06-A-96
FAME	prohibited			

[a] The values quoted in the specifications are "true values". In establishment of their limit values the terms of ISO 4259 "Petroleum products – Determination and application of precision data in relation to methods of test" have been applied and in fixing a minimum value, a minimum difference of 2R above zero has been taken into account; in fixing a maximum and minimum value, the minimum difference is 4R (R = reproducibility).
Notwithstanding this measure, which is necessary for statistical reasons, the manufacturer of fuels should nevertheless aim at a zero value where the stipulated maximum value is 2R and at the mean value in the case of quotations of maximum and minimum limits. Should it be necessary to clarify the questions as to whether a fuel meets the requirements of the specifications, the terms of ISO 4259 should be applied.
[b] The range for cetane number is not in accordance with the requirements of a minimum range of 4R. However, in the case of a dispute between fuel supplier and fuel user, the terms of ISO 4259 may be used to resolve such disputes provided replicate measurements, of sufficient number to archive the necessary precision, are made in preference to single determinations.
[c] The actual sulphur content of the fuel used for the Type I test shall be reported.
[d] Even though oxidation stability is controlled, it is likely that shelf life will be limited. Advice should be sought from the supplier as to storage conditions and life.

1.3. Ethanol for diesel engines[a]

Parameter	*Unit*	*Limits*[b]		*Test method* [c]
		Minimum	*Maximum*	
Alcohol, mass	per cent m/m	92.4	—	ASTM D 5501
Other alcohol than ethanol contained in total alcohol, mass	per cent m/m	—	2	ASTM D 5501
Density at 15 °C	kg/m^3	795	815	ASTM D 4052
Ash content	per cent m/m		0.001	ISO 6245
Flash point	°C	10		ISO 2719
Acidity, calculated as acetic acid	per cent m/m	—	0.0025	ISO 1388-2
Neutralisation (strong acid) number	KOH mg/1	—	1	
Colour	According to scale	—	10	ASTM D 1209
Dry residue at 100 °C	mg/kg		15	ISO 759
Water content	per cent m/m		6.5	ISO 760
Aldehydes calculated as acetic acid	per cent m/m		0.0025	ISO 1388-4
Sulphur content	mg/kg	—	10	ASTM D 5453
Esters, calculated as ethylacetate	per cent m/m	—	0.1	ASTM D 1617

[a] Cetane improver, as specified by the engine manufacturer, may be added to the ethanol fuel. The maximum allowed amount is 10 per cent m/m.
[b] The values quoted in the specification are "true values". In establishment of their limit values the terms of ISO 4259, Petroleum products - Determination and application of precision data in relation to methods of test, have been applied and in fixing a minimum value, a minimum difference of 2R above zero has been taken into account; in fixing a maximum and minimum value, the minimum difference is 4R (R - reproducibility). Notwithstanding this measure, which is necessary for statistical reasons, the manufacturer of a fuel should nevertheless aim at a zero value where the stipulated maximum value is 2R and at the mean value in the case of quotations of maximum and minimum limits. Should it be necessary to clarify the question as to whether a fuel meets the requirements of the specification, the terms of ISO 4259 should be applied.
[c] Equivalent ISO methods will be adopted when issued for all properties listed above

2. Compressed Natural Gas (NG) - European market fuels are available in two ranges:

(a) The H range, whose extreme reference fuels are G_R and G_{23};

(b) The L range, whose extreme reference fuels are G_{23} and G_{25}.

Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) – European market fuels are available in a range whose extreme reference fuels are G_{20} and G_R

The characteristics of G_R, G_{20}, G_{23} and G_{25} reference fuels are summarized below:

Reference fuel G_R					
Characteristics	*Units*	*Basis*	*Limits*		*Test method*
			Minimum	*Maximum*	
Composition:					
Methane	% mole	87	84	89	
Ethane	% mole	13	11	15	
Balance[a]	% mole	-	-	1	ISO 6974
Sulphur content	mg/m^3 [b]	-	-	10	ISO 6326-5

[a] Inerts +C_{2+}
[b] Value to be determined at standard conditions (293.2 K (20 °C) and 101.3 kPa).

Reference fuel G_{20}					
Characteristics	*Units*	*Basis*	*Limits*		*Test method*
			Minimum	*Maximum*	
Reference fuel G_{20}					
Composition:					
Methane	% mole	100	99	100	ISO 6974
Balance [(1)]	% mole	—	—	1	ISO 6974
N_2	% mole				ISO 6974
Sulphur content	mg/m^3 [(2)]	—	—	10	ISO 6326-5
Wobbe Index (net)	MJ/m^3 [(3)]	48.2	47.2	49.2	

[(1)] Inerts (different from N_2) + C_2 + C_2+.
[(2)] Value to be determined at 293,2 K (20 °C) and 101,3 kPa.
[(3)] Value to be determined at 273,2 K (0 °C) and 101,3 kPa.

Reference fuel G_{23}					
Characteristics	*Units*	*Basis*	*Limits*		*Test method*
			Minimum	*Maximum*	
Composition:					
Methane	% mole	92.5	91.5	93.5	
Balance[a]	% mole	-	-	1	ISO 6974
N_2		7.5	6.5	8.5	
Sulphur content	mg/m^3[b]	-	-	10	ISO 6326-5

[a] Inerts (different from N_2) +C_{2+} /C_{2+}
[b] Value to be determined at standard conditions (293.2 K (20 °C) and 101.3 kPa).

Reference fuel G_{25}					
Characteristics	*Units*	*Basis*	*Limits*		*Test method*
			Minimum	*Maximum*	
Composition:					
Methane	% mole	86	84	88	
Balance[a]	% mole	-	-	1	ISO 6974
N_2		14	12	16	
Sulphur content	mg/m^3[b]	-	-	10	ISO 6326-5

[a] Inerts (different from N_2) +C_{2+} /C_{2+}
[b] Value to be determined at standard conditions (293.2 K (20 °C) and 101.3 kPa).

3. Technical data of the LPG reference fuels

A. Technical data of the LPG reference fuels used for testing vehicles to the emission limits given in row A of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation

Parameter	*Unit*	*Fuel A*	*Fuel B*	*Test method*
Composition:				ISO 7941
C_3-content	per cent vol	50 ± 2	85 ± 2	
C_4-content	per cent vol	balance	balance	
$< C_3$, $> C_4$	per cent vol	Max. 2	max. 2	
Olefins	per cent vol	max. 12	max. 14	
Evaporation residue	mg/kg	max. 50	max. 50	ISO 13757
Water at 0°C		free	free	visual inspection
Total sulphur content	mg/kg	max. 50	max. 50	EN 24260
Hydrogen sulphide		none	none	ISO 8819
Copper strip corrosion	rating	Class 1	class 1	ISO 6251[a]
Odour		characteristic	characteristic	
Motor octane number		min. 92.5	min. 92.5	EN 589 Annex B

[a] This method may not accurately determine the presence of corrosive materials if the sample contains corrosion inhibitors or other chemicals which diminish the corrosivity of the sample to the copper strip. Therefore, the addition of such compounds for the sole purpose of biasing the test method is prohibited.

B. Technical data of the LPG reference fuels used for testing vehicles to the emission limits given in row B1, B2 or C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation

Parameter	*Unit*	*Fuel A*	*Fuel B*	*Test method*
Composition:				ISO 7941
C_3-content	per cent vol	50 ± 2	85 ± 2	
C_4-content	per cent vol	balance	balance	
$< C_3$, $> C_4$	per cent vol	max. 2	max. 2	
Olefins	per cent vol	max. 12	max. 14	
Evaporation residue	mg/kg	max. 50	max. 50	ISO 13757
Water at 0°C		free	free	Visual inspection
Total sulphur content	mg/kg	max. 10	max. 10	EN 24260
Hydrogen sulphide		none	none	ISO 8819
Copper strip corrosion	Rating	class 1	class 1	ISO 6251[a]
Odour		characteristic	characteristic	
Motor octane number		min. 92.5	min. 92.5	EN 589 Annex B

[a] This method may not accurately determine the presence of corrosive materials if the sample contains corrosion inhibitors or other chemicals which diminish the corrosivity of the sample to the copper strip. Therefore, the addition of such compounds for the sole purpose of biasing the test method is prohibited.

Annex 6

Example of calculation procedure

1. ESC test

1.1. Gaseous emissions

The measurement data for the calculation of the individual mode results are shown below. In this example, CO and NO_x are measured on a dry basis, HC on a wet basis. The HC concentration is given in propane equivalent (C3) and has to be multiplied by 3 to result in the C1 equivalent. The calculation procedure is identical for the other modes.

P (kW)	T_a (K)	H_a (g/kg)	G_{EXH} (kg)	G_{AIRW} (kg)	G_{FUEL} (kg)	HC (ppm)	CO (ppm)	NO_x (ppm)
82.9	294.8	7.81	563.38	545.29	18.09	6.3	41.2	495

Calculation of the dry to wet correction factor $K_{W,r}$ (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.2.):

$$F_{FH} = \frac{1.969}{\left(1+\frac{18.09}{545.29}\right)} = 1.9058$$

$$K_{W2} = \frac{1.608 \times 7.81}{1000+(1.608 \times 7.81)} = 0.0124$$

and

$$K_{W,r} = \left(1 - 1.9058 \times \frac{18.09}{541.06}\right) - 0.0124 = 0.9239$$

Calculation of the wet concentrations:

CO = 41.2 × 0.9239 = 38.1 ppm

NO_x = 495 × 0.9239 = 457 ppm

Calculation of the NO_x humidity correction factor KH,D (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.3.):

A = 0.309 × 18.09/541.06 − 0.0266 = −0.0163

B = − 0.209 × 18.09/541.06 + 0.00954 = 0.0026

$$K_{H,D} = \frac{1}{1 - 0.0163 \times (7.81 - 10.71) + 0.0026 \times (294.8 - 298)} = 0.9625$$

Calculation of the emission mass flow rates (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.4.):

$NO_x = 0.001587 \times 457 \times 0.9625 \times 563.38 = 393.27$ g/h

$CO = 0.000966 \times 38.1 \times 563.38 = 20.735$ g/h

$HC = 0.000479 \times 6.3 \times 3 \times 563.38 = 5.100$ g/h

Calculation of the specific emissions (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.5.):

The following example calculation is given for CO; the calculation procedure is identical for the other components.

The emission mass flow rates of the individual modes are multiplied by the respective weighting factors, as indicated in Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 2.7.1., and summed up to result in the mean emission mass flow rate over the cycle:

$$CO = (6.7 \times 0.15) + (24.6 \times 0.08) + (20.5 \times 0.10) + (20.7 \times 0.10) + (20.6 \times 0.05) + (15.0 \times 0.05) + (19.7 \times 0.05) + (74.5 \times 0.09) + (31.5 \times 0.10) + (81.9 \times 0.08) + (34.8 \times 0.05) + (30.8 \times 0.05) + (27.3 \times 0.05) = 30.91 \text{ g/h}$$

The engine power of the individual modes is multiplied by the respective weighting factors, as indicated in Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 2.7.1., and summed up to result in the mean cycle power:

$$P(n) = (0.1 \times 0.15) + (96.8 \times 0.08) + (55.2 \times 0.10) + (82.9 \times 0.10) + (46.8 \times 0.05) + (70.1 \times 0.05) + (23.0 \times 0.05) + (114.3 \times 0.09) + (27.0 \times 0.10) + (122.0 \times 0.08) + (28.6 \times 0.05) + (87.4 \times 0.05) + (57.9 \times 0.05) = 60.006 \text{ kW}$$

$$\overline{CO} = \frac{30.91}{60.006} = 0.0515 \text{ g/kWh}$$

Calculation of the specific NO_x emission of the random point (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.6.1.):

Assume the following values have been determined on the random point:

n_Z	1,600 min^{-1}
M_Z	495 Nm
$NO_{x\ mass,Z}$	487.9 g/h (calculated according to the previous formulae)
$P(n)_Z$	83 kW
$NO_{x,Z}$	487.9/83 = 5.878 g/kWh

Determination of the emission value from the test cycle (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.6.2.):

Assume the values of the four enveloping modes on the ESC to be as follows:

n_{RT}	n_{SU}	E_R	E_S	E_T	E_U	M_R	M_S	M_T	M_U
1,368	1,785	5.943	5.565	5.889	4.973	515	460	681	610

E_{TU} = 5.889 + (4.973 − 5.889) × (1,600 − 1,368) / (1,785 − 1,368) = 5.377 g/kWh

E_{RS} = 5.943 + (5.565 − 5.943) × (1,600 − 1,368) / (1,785 − 1,368) = 5.732 g/kWh

M_{TU} = 681 + (601 − 681) × (1,600 − 1,368) / (1,785 − 1,368) = 641.3 Nm

M_{RS} = 515 + (460 − 515) × (1,600 − 1,368) / (1,785 − 1,368) = 484.3 Nm

E_Z = 5.732 + (5.377 − 5.732) × (495 − 484.3) / (641.3 − 484.3) = 5.708 g/kWh

Comparison of the NO_x emission values (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.6.3.):

$NO_{x\ diff}$ = 100 × (5.878 − 5.708) / 5.708 = 2.98 per cent

1.2. Particulate emissions

Particulate measurement is based on the principle of sampling the particulates over the complete cycle, but determining the sample and flow rates (M_{SAM} and G_{EDF}) during the individual modes. The calculation of G_{EDF} depends on the system used. In the following examples, a system with CO_2 measurement and carbon balance method and a system with flow measurement are used. When using a full flow dilution system, G_{EDF} is directly measured by the CVS equipment.

Calculation of G_{EDF} (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraphs 6.2.3. and 6.2.4.):

Assume the following measurement data of mode 4. The calculation procedure is identical for the other modes.

G_{EXH}	G_{FUEL}	G_{DILW}	G_{TOTW}	CO_{2D}	CO_{2A}
(kg/h)	(kg/h)	(kg/h)	(kg/h)	(per cent)	(per cent)
334.02	10.76	5.4435	6.0	0.657	0.040

(a) Carbon balance method

$$G_{EDF\,W} = \frac{206.5 \times 10.76}{0.657 - 0.040} = 3{,}601.2 \text{ kg/h}$$

(b) Flow measurement method

$$q = \frac{6.0}{6.0 - 5.4435} = 10.78$$

$G_{EDF\,W}$ = 334.02 × 10.78 = 3,600.7 kg/h

Calculation of the mass flow rate (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 6.4.):

The G_{EDFW} flow rates of the individual modes are multiplied by the respective weighting factors, as indicated in Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 2.7.1., and summed up to result in the mean G_{EDF} over the cycle. The total sample rate M_{SAM} is summed up from the sample rates of the individual modes.

$\overline{G}_{EDFW}$ = (3,567 × 0.15) + (3,592 × 0.08) + (3,611 × 0.10) + (3,600 × 0.10) + (3,618 × 0.05) + (3,600 × 0.05) + (3,640 × 0.05) + (3,614 × 0.09) + (3,620 × 0.10) + (3,601 × 0.08) + (3,639 × 0.05) + (3,582 × 0.05) + (3,635 × 0.05) = 3,604.6 kg/h

M_{SAM} = 0.226 + 0.122 + 0.151 + 0.152 + 0.076 + 0.076 + 0.076 + 0.136 + 0.151 + 0.121 + 0.076 + 0.076 + 0.075 = 1.515 kg

Assume the particulate mass on the filters to be 2.5 mg, then

$$PT_{mass} = \frac{2.5}{1.515} \times \frac{360.4}{1{,}000} = 5.948 \text{ g/h}$$

Background correction (optional)

Assume one background measurement with the following values. The calculation of the dilution factor DF is identical to paragraph 3.1. of this annex and not shown here.

M_d = 0.1 mg; M_{DIL} = 1.5 kg

Sum of DF = [(1−1/119.15) × 0.15] + [(1−1/8.89) × 0.08] + [(1−1/14.75) × 0.10] + [(1−1/10.10) × 0.10] + [(1−1/18.02) × 0.05] + [(1−1/12.33) × 0.05] + [(1−1/32.18) × 0.05] + [(1−1/6.94) × 0.09] + [(1−1/25.19) × 0.10] + [(1−1/6.12) × 0.08] + [(1−1/20.87) × 0.05] + [(1−1/8.77) × 0.05] + [(1−1/12.59) × 0.05] = 0.923

$$PT_{mass} = \frac{2.5}{1.515} - \left(\frac{0.1}{1.5} \times 0.923\right) \times \frac{3{,}604.6}{1{,}000} = 5.726 \text{ g/h}$$

Calculation of the specific emission (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 6.5.):

P(n) = (0.1 × 0.15) + (96.8 × 0.08) + (55.2 × 0.10) + (82.9 × 0.10) + (46.8 × 0.05 + (70.1 × 0.05) + (23.0 × 0.05) + (114.3 × 0.09) + (27.0 × 0.10) + (122.0 × 0.08) + (28.6 × 0.05) + (87.4 × 0.05) + (57.9 × 0.05) = 60.006 kW

$$\overline{PT} = \frac{5.948}{60.006} = 0.099 \text{ g/kWh}$$

if background corrected $\overline{PT}$ = (5.726/60.006) = 0.095 g/kWh,

Calculation of the specific weighting factor (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 6.6.):

Assume the values calculated for mode 4 above, then W_{fei} = (0.152 × 3,604.6/1.515 × 3,600.7) = 0.1004

This value is within the required value of 0.10 ± 0.003.

2. ELR test

Since Bessel filtering is a completely new averaging procedure in European exhaust legislation, an explanation of the Bessel filter, an example of the design of a Bessel algorithm, and an example of the calculation of the final smoke value is given below. The constants of the Bessel algorithm only depend on the design of the opacimeter and the sampling rate of the data acquisition system. It is recommended that the opacimeter manufacturer provide the final Bessel filter constants for different sampling rates and that the customer use these constants for designing the Bessel algorithm and for calculating the smoke values.

2.1. General remarks on the Bessel filter

Due to high frequency distortions, the raw opacity signal usually shows a highly scattered trace. To remove these high frequency distortions a Bessel filter is required for the ELR-Test. The Bessel filter itself is a recursive, second-order low-pass filter which guarantees the fastest signal rise without overshoot.

Assuming a real time raw exhaust plume in the exhaust tube, each opacimeter shows a delayed and differently measured opacity trace. The delay and the magnitude of the measured opacity trace is primarily dependent on the geometry of the measuring chamber of the opacimeter, including the exhaust sample lines, and on the time needed for processing the signal in the electronics of the opacimeter. The values that characterize these two effects are called the physical and the electrical response time which represent an individual filter for each type of opacimeter.

The goal of applying a Bessel filter is to guarantee a uniform overall filter characteristic of the whole opacimeter system, consisting of:

(a) Physical response time of the opacimeter (tp);

(b) Electrical response time of the opacimeter (te);

(c) Filter response time of the applied Bessel filter (tF).

The resulting overall response time of the system t_{Aver} is given by:

$$t_{Aver} = \sqrt{t_F^2 + t_p^2 + t_e^2}$$

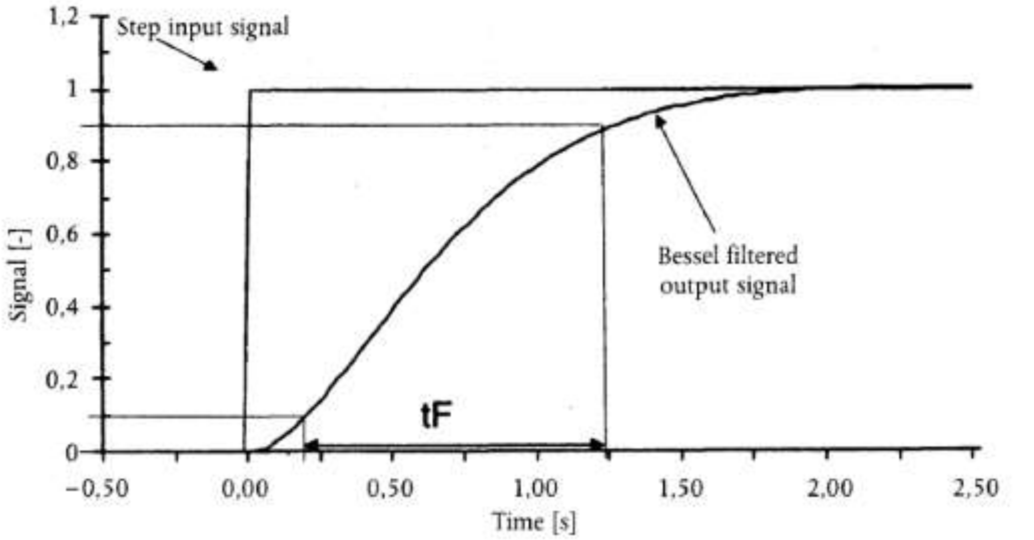
and shall be equal for all kinds of opacimeters in order to give the same smoke value. Therefore, a Bessel filter has to be created in such a way, that the filter response time (t_F) together with the physical (t_p) and electrical response time (t_e) of the individual opacimeter shall result in the required overall response time (t_{Aver}). Since t_p and t_e are given values for each individual opacimeter, and t_{Aver} is defined to be 1.0 s in this Regulation, t_F can be calculated as follows:

$$t_F = \sqrt{t_{Aver}^2 + t_p^2 + t_e^2}$$

By definition, the filter response time t_F is the rise time of a filtered output signal between 10 per cent and 90 per cent on a step input signal. Therefore the cut-off frequency of the Bessel filter has to be iterated in such a way, that the response time of the Bessel filter fits into the required rise time.

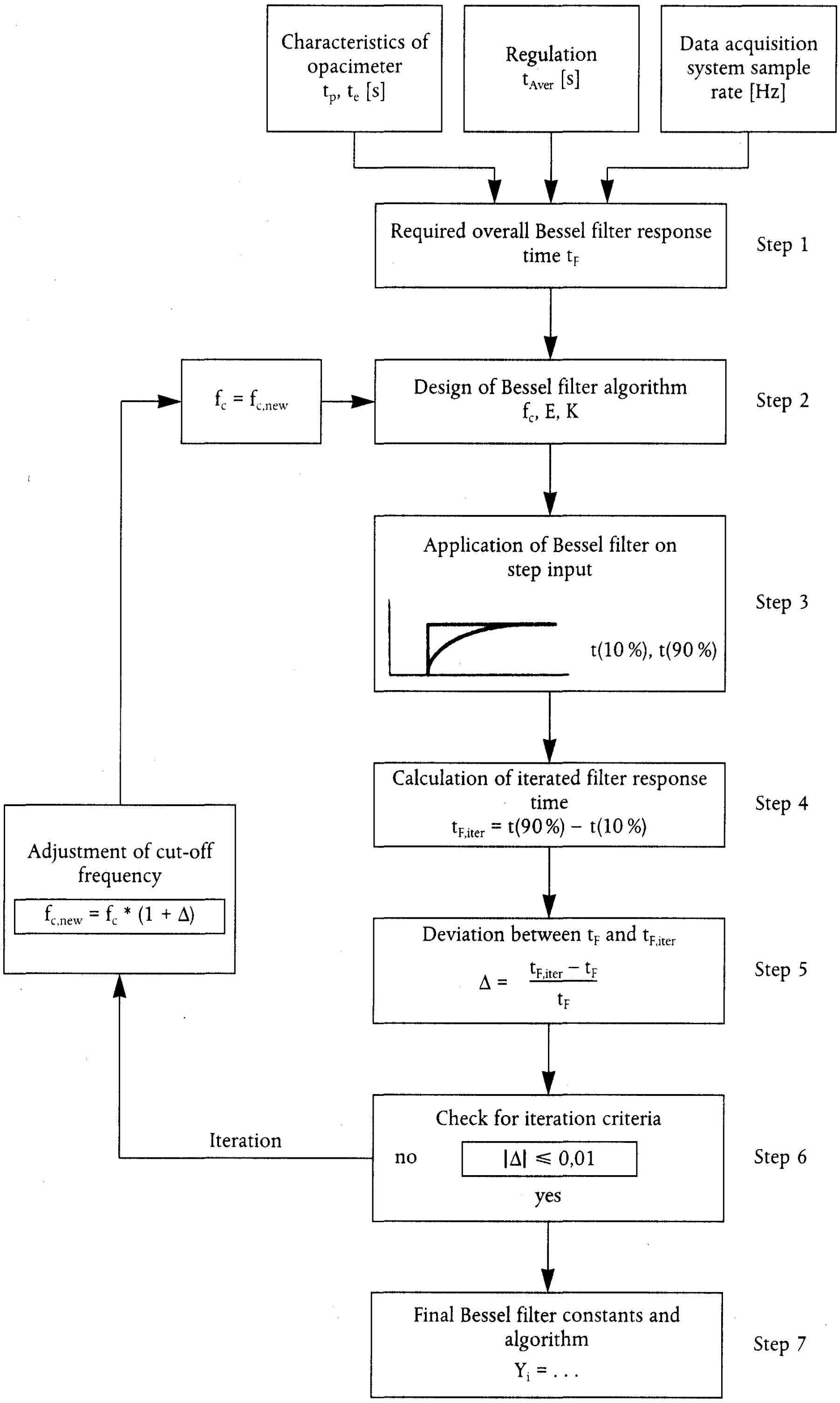
Figure a

Traces of a step input signal and the filtered output signal



In Figure a, the traces of a step input signal and Bessel filtered output signal as well as the response time of the Bessel filter (t_F) are shown.

Designing the final Bessel filter algorithm is a multi step process which requires several iteration cycles. The scheme of the iteration procedure is presented below.


Characteristics of opacimeter
t_p, t_e [s]
Regulation
t_{Aver} [s]
Data acquisition system sample rate [Hz]
Required overall Bessel filter response time t_F
Step 1
$f_c = f_{c,new}$
Design of Bessel filter algorithm
f_c, E, K
Step 2
Application of Bessel filter on step input
t(10 %), t(90 %)
Step 3
Calculation of iterated filter response time
$t_{F,iter} = t(90\,\%) - t(10\,\%)$
Step 4
Adjustment of cut-off frequency
$f_{c,new} = f_c * (1 + \Delta)$
Deviation between t_F and $t_{F,iter}$
$\Delta = \frac{t_{F,iter} - t_F}{t_F}$
Step 5
Iteration
Check for iteration criteria
no
$|\Delta| \leq 0{,}01$
yes
Step 6
Final Bessel filter constants and algorithm
$Y_i = \ldots$
Step 7

2.2. Calculation of the Bessel algorithm

In this example a Bessel algorithm is designed in several steps according to the above iteration procedure which is based upon Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 7.1.

For the opacimeter and the data acquisition system, the following characteristics are assumed:

(a) Physical response time t_p 0.15 s;

(b) Electrical response time t_e 0.05 s;

(c) Overall response time t_{Aver} 1.00 s (by definition in this Regulation);

(d) Sampling rate 150 Hz.

Step 1: Required Bessel filter response time t_F:

$$t_F = \sqrt{1^2 - (0.15^2 + 0.05^2)} = 0.987421\,\text{s}$$

Step 2: Estimation of cut-off frequency and calculation of Bessel constants E, K for first iteration:

$$f_c = \frac{3.1415}{10 \times 0.987421} = 0.318152\ \text{Hz}$$

Δt = 1/150 = 0.006667 s

$$\Omega = \frac{1}{\tan[3.1415 \times 0.006667 \times 0.318152]} = 150.07664$$

$$E = \frac{1}{1 + 150.076644 \times \sqrt{3 \times 0.618034} + 0.618034 \times 150.076644^2} = 7.07948 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$K = 2 \times 7.07948 \times 10^{-5} \times (0.618034 \times 150.076644^2 - 1) - 1 = 0.970783$$

This gives the Bessel algorithm:

$$Y_i = Y_{i-1} + 7.07948\text{ E} - 5 \times (S_i + 2 \times S_{i-1} + S_{i-2} - 4 \times Y_{i-2}) + 0.970783 \times (Y_{i-1} - Y_{i-2})$$

where S_i represents the values of the step input signal (either "0" or "1") and Y_i represents the filtered values of the output signal.

Step 3: Application of Bessel filter on step input:

The Bessel filter response time t_F is defined as the rise time of the filtered output signal between 10 per cent and 90 per cent on a step input signal. For determining the times of 10 per cent (t_{10}) and 90 per cent (t_{90}) of the output signal, a Bessel filter has to be applied to a step input using the above values of f_c, E and K.

The index numbers, the time and the values of a step input signal and the resulting values of the filtered output signal for the first and the second iteration are shown in Table B. The points adjacent to t_{10} and t_{90} are marked in bold numbers.

In Table B, first iteration, the 10 per cent value occurs between index number 30 and 31 and the 90 per cent value occurs between index number 191 and 192. For the calculation of $t_{F,iter}$ the exact t_{10} and t_{90} values are determined by linear interpolation between the adjacent measuring points, as follows:

$t_{10} = t_{lower} + \Delta t \times (0.1 - out_{lower})/(out_{upper} - out_{lower})$

$t_{90} = t_{lower} + \Delta t \times (0.9 - out_{lower})/(out_{upper} - out_{lower})$

Where out_{upper} and out_{lower}, respectively, are the adjacent points of the Bessel filtered output signal, and t_{lower} is the time of the adjacent time point, as indicated in table B.

$t_{10} = 0.200000 + 0.006667 \times (0.1 - 0.099208)/(0.104794 - 0.099208) = 0.200945$ s

$t_{90} = 0.273333 + 0.006667 \times (0.9 - 0.899147)/(0.901168 - 0.899147) = 1.276147$ s

Step 4: Filter response time of first iteration cycle:

$t_{F,iter} = 1.276147 - 0.200945 = 1.075202$ s

Step 5: Deviation between required and obtained filter response time of first iteration cycle:

$\Delta = (1.075202 - 0.987421)/0.987421 = 0.081641$

Step 6: Checking the iteration criteria:

$|\Delta| \leq 0.01$ is required. Since $0.081641 > 0.01$, the iteration criteria is not met and a further iteration cycle has to be started. For this iteration cycle, a new cut-off frequency is calculated from f_c and Δ as follows:

$f_{c,new} = 0.318152 \times (1 + 0.081641) = 0.344126$ Hz

This new cut-off frequency is used in the second iteration cycle, starting at step 2 again. The iteration has to be repeated until the iteration criterion is met. The resulting values of the first and second iteration are summarized in Table A.

Table A
Values of the first and second iteration

Parameter		*1. Iteration*	*2. Iteration*
f_c	(Hz)	0.318152	0.344126
E	(−)	7.07948 x 10^{-5}	8.272777 x 10^{-5}
K	(−)	0.970783	0.968410
t_{10}	(s)	0.200945	0.185523
t_{90}	(s)	1.276147	1.179562
$t_{F,iter}$	(s)	1.075202	0.994039
Δ	(−)	0.081641	0.006657
$f_{c,new}$	(Hz)	0.344126	0.346417

Step 7: Final Bessel algorithm:

As soon as the iteration criterion has been met, the final Bessel filter constants and the final Bessel algorithm are calculated according to step 2. In this example, the iteration criterion has been met after the second iteration ($\Delta = 0.006657 \leq 0.01$). The final algorithm is then used for determining the averaged smoke values (see next paragraph 2.3. below).

$$Y_i = Y_{i-1} + 8.272777 \times 10^{-5} \times (S_i + 2 \times S_{i-1} + S_{i-2} - 4 \times Y_{i-2}) + 0.968410 \times (Y_{i-1} - Y_{i-2})$$

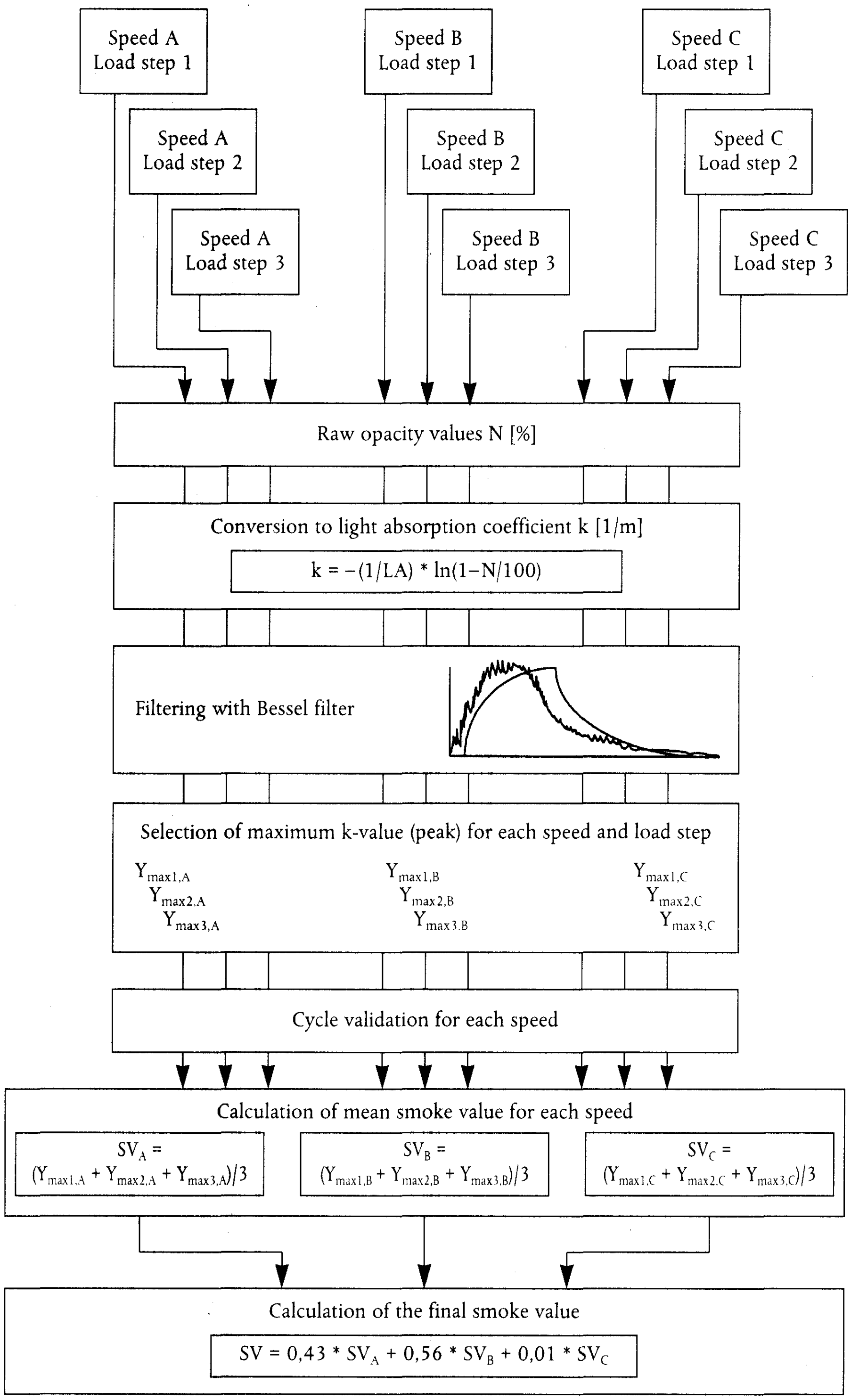
Table B

Values of step input signal and Bessel filtered output signal for the first and second iteration cycle

Index i [−]	*Time* [s]	*Step input signal S_i* [−]	*Filtered output signal Y_i [−]*	
			1. Iteration	*2. Iteration*
− 2	− 0.013333	0	0.000000	0.000000
− 1	− 0.006667	0	0.000000	0.000000
0	0.000000	1	0.000071	0.000083
1	0.006667	1	0.000352	0.000411
2	0.013333	1	0.000908	0.001060
3	0.020000	1	0.001731	0.002019
4	0.026667	1	0.002813	0.003278
5	0.033333	1	0.004145	0.004828
~	~	~	~	~
24	0.160000	1	0.067877	0.077876
25	0.166667	1	0.072816	0.083476
26	0.173333	1	0.077874	0.089205
27	0.180000	1	0.083047	0.095056
28	0.186667	1	0.088331	0.101024
29	0.193333	1	0.093719	0.107102
30	0.200000	1	0.099208	0.113286
31	0.206667	1	0.104794	0.119570
32	0.213333	1	0.110471	0.125949
33	0.220000	1	0.116236	0.132418
34	0.226667	1	0.122085	0.138972
35	0.233333	1	0.128013	0.145605
36	0.240000	1	0.134016	0.152314
37	0.246667	1	0.140091	0.159094
~	~	~	~	~
175	1.166667	1	0.862416	0.895701
176	1.173333	1	0.864968	0.897941
177	1.180000	1	0.867484	0.900145
178	1.186667	1	0.869964	0.902312
179	1.193333	1	0.872410	0.904445
180	1.200000	1	0.874821	0.906542
181	1.206667	1	0.877197	0.908605
182	1.213333	1	0.879540	0.910633
183	1.220000	1	0.881849	0.912628
184	1.226667	1	0.884125	0.914589
185	1.233333	1	0.886367	0.916517
186	1.240000	1	0.888577	0.918412
187	1.246667	1	0.890755	0.920276
188	1.253333	1	0.892900	0.922107
189	1.260000	1	0.895014	0.923907
190	1.266667	1	0.897096	0.925676
191	1.273333	1	0.899147	0.927414
192	1.280000	1	0.901168	0.929121
193	1.286667	1	0.903158	0.930799
194	1.293333	1	0.905117	0.932448
195	1.300000	1	0.907047	0.934067
~	~	~	~	~

2.3. Calculation of the smoke values

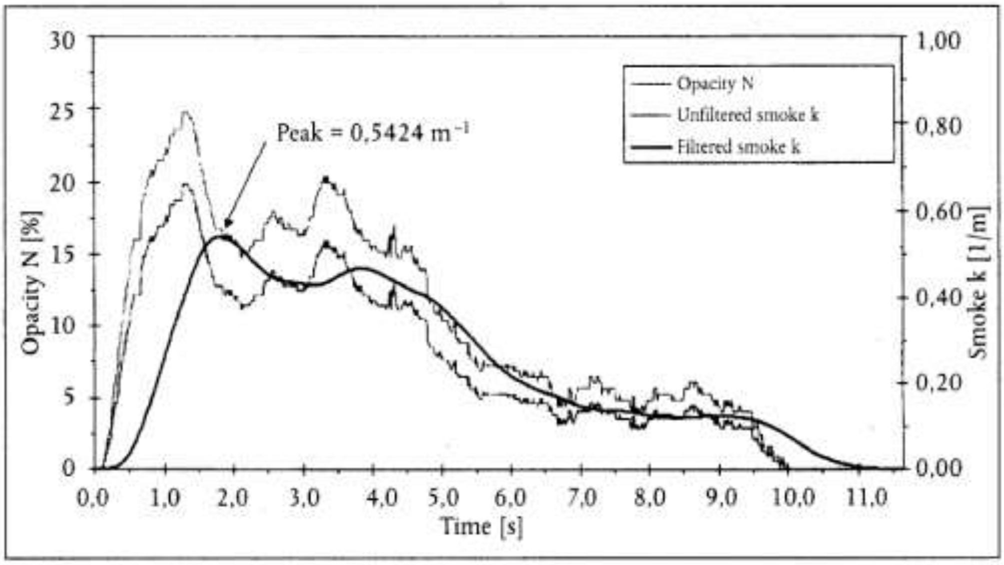
In the scheme below the general procedure of determining the final smoke value is presented.


Speed A
Load step 1
Speed A
Load step 2
Speed A
Load step 3
Speed B
Load step 1
Speed B
Load step 2
Speed B
Load step 3
Speed C
Load step 1
Speed C
Load step 2
Speed C
Load step 3
Raw opacity values N [%]
Conversion to light absorption coefficient k [1/m]
k = −(1/LA) * ln(1−N/100)
Filtering with Bessel filter
Selection of maximum k-value (peak) for each speed and load step
$Y_{max1,A}$
$Y_{max2,A}$
$Y_{max3,A}$
$Y_{max1,B}$
$Y_{max2,B}$
$Y_{max3,B}$
$Y_{max1,C}$
$Y_{max2,C}$
$Y_{max3,C}$
Cycle validation for each speed
Calculation of mean smoke value for each speed
$SV_A = (Y_{max1,A} + Y_{max2,A} + Y_{max3,A})/3$
$SV_B = (Y_{max1,B} + Y_{max2,B} + Y_{max3,B})/3$
$SV_C = (Y_{max1,C} + Y_{max2,C} + Y_{max3,C})/3$
Calculation of the final smoke value
$SV = 0,43 * SV_A + 0,56 * SV_B + 0,01 * SV_C$

In Figure b, the traces of the measured raw opacity signal, and of the unfiltered and filtered light absorption coefficients (k-value) of the first load step of an ELR-Test are shown, and the maximum value $Y_{max1,A}$ (peak) of the filtered k trace is indicated. Correspondingly, table C contains the numerical values of index i, time (sampling rate of 150 Hz), raw opacity, unfiltered k and filtered k. Filtering was conducted using the constants of the Bessel algorithm designed in paragraph 2.2. of this annex. Due to the large amount of data, only those sections of the smoke trace around the beginning and the peak are tabled.

Figure b

Traces of measured opacity N, of unfiltered smoke k and of filtered smoke k



The peak value (i = 272) is calculated assuming the following data of table C. All other individual smoke values are calculated in the same way. For starting the algorithm, S_{-1}, S_{-2}, Y_{-1} and Y_{-2} are set to zero.

L_A (m)	0.430
Index i	272
N (per cent)	16.783
S_{271} (m^{-1})	0.427392
S_{270} (m^{-1})	0.427532
Y_{271} (m^{-1})	0.542383
Y_{270} (m^{-1})	0.542337

Calculation of the k-value (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 7.3.1.):

$k = -(1/0.430) \times \ln(1 - (16.783/100)) = 0.427252\ m^{-1}$

This value corresponds to S_{272} in the following equation.

Calculation of Bessel averaged smoke (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 7.3.2.):

In the following equation, the Bessel constants of the previous paragraph 2.2. are used. The actual unfiltered k-value, as calculated above, corresponds to S_{272} (S_i). S_{271} (S_{i-1}) and S_{270} (S_{i-2}) are the two preceding unfiltered k-values, Y_{271} (Y_{i-1}) and Y_{270} (Y_{i-2}) are the two preceding filtered k-values.

Y_{272} = $0.542383 + 8.272777 \times 10^{-5} \times (0.427252 + 2 \times 0.427392 + 0.427532 - 4 \times 0.542337) + 0.968410 \times (0.542383 - 0.542337) = 0.542389 \text{ m}^{-1}$

This value corresponds to $Y_{max1,A}$ in the following table.

Calculation of the final smoke value (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 7.3.3.):

From each smoke trace, the maximum filtered k-value is taken for the further calculation. Assume the following values

Speed	*Y_{max} (m^{-1})*		
	Cycle 1	*Cycle 2*	*Cycle 3*
A	0.5424	0.5435	0.5587
B	0.5596	0.5400	0.5389
C	0.4912	0.5207	0.5177

$SV_A = (0.5424 + 0.5435 + 0.5587) / 3 = 0.5482 \text{ m}^{-1}$

$SV_B = (0.5596 + 0.5400 + 0.5389) / 3 = 0.5462 \text{ m}^{-1}$

$SV_C = (0.4912 + 0.5207 + 0.5177) / 3 = 0.5099 \text{ m}^{-1}$

$SV = (0.43 \times 0.5482) + (0.56 \times 0.5462) + (0.01 \times 0.5099) = 0.5467 \text{ m}^{-1}$

Cycle validation (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 3.4.)

Before calculating SV, the cycle shall be validated by calculating the relative standard deviations of the smoke of the three cycles for each speed.

Speed	*Mean SV (m^{-1})*	*Absolute standard deviation (m^{-1})*	*Relative standard deviation (per cent)*
A	0.5482	0.0091	1.7
B	0.5462	0.0116	2.1
C	0.5099	0.0162	3.2

In this example, the validation criteria of 15 per cent are met for each speed.

Table C

Values of opacity N, unfiltered and filtered k-value at beginning of load step

Index i [−]	*Time* [s]	*Opacity N* [per cent]	*Unfiltered k-value* [m^{-1}]	*filtered k-value* [m^{-1}]
− 2	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
− 1	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
0	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
1	0.006667	0.020000	0.000465	0.000000
2	0.013333	0.020000	0.000465	0.000000
3	0.020000	0.020000	0.000465	0.000000
4	0.026667	0.020000	0.000465	0.000001
5	0.033333	0.020000	0.000465	0.000002
6	0.040000	0.020000	0.000465	0.000002
7	0.046667	0.020000	0.000465	0.000003
8	0.053333	0.020000	0.000465	0.000004
9	0.060000	0.020000	0.000465	0.000005
10	0.066667	0.020000	0.000465	0.000006
11	0.073333	0.020000	0.000465	0.000008
12	0.080000	0.020000	0.000465	0.000009
13	0.086667	0.020000	0.000465	0.000011
14	0.093333	0.020000	0.000465	0.000012
15	0.100000	0.192000	0.004469	0.000014
16	0.106667	0.212000	0.004935	0.000018
17	0.113333	0.212000	0.004935	0.000022
18	0.120000	0.212000	0.004935	0.000028
19	0.126667	0.343000	0.007990	0.000036
20	0.133333	0.566000	0.013200	0.000047
21	0.140000	0.889000	0.020767	0.000061
22	0.146667	0.929000	0.021706	0.000082
23	0.153333	0.929000	0.021706	0.000109
24	0.160000	1.263000	0.029559	0.000143
25	0.166667	1.455000	0.034086	0.000185
26	0.173333	1.697000	0.039804	0.000237
27	0.180000	2.030000	0.047695	0.000301
28	0.186667	2.081000	0.048906	0.000378
29	0.193333	2.081000	0.048906	0.000469
30	0.200000	2.424000	0.057067	0.000573
31	0.206667	2.475000	0.058282	0.000693
32	0.213333	2.475000	0.058282	0.000827
33	0.220000	2.808000	0.066237	0.000977
34	0.226667	3.010000	0.071075	0.001144
35	0.233333	3.253000	0.076909	0.001328
36	0.240000	3.606000	0.085410	0.001533
37	0.246667	3.960000	0.093966	0.001758
38	0.253333	4.455000	0.105983	0.002007
39	0.260000	4.818000	0.114836	0.002283
40	0.266667	5.020000	0.119776	0.002587
~	~	~	~	~

Values of opacity N, unfiltered and filtered k-value around $Y_{max1,A}$ (peak value, indicated in bold number)

Index i [−]	*Time* [s]	*Opacity N* [per cent]	*Unfiltered k-value* [m^{-1}]	*Filtered k-value* [m^{-1}]
~	~	~	~	~
259	1.726667	17.182000	0.438429	0.538856
260	1.733333	16.949000	0.431896	0.539423
261	1.740000	16.788000	0.427392	0.539936
262	1.746667	16.798000	0.427671	0.540396
263	1.753333	16.788000	0.427392	0.540805
264	1.760000	16.798000	0.427671	0.541163
265	1.766667	16.798000	0.427671	0.541473
266	1.773333	16.788000	0.427392	0.541735
267	1.780000	16.788000	0.427392	0.541951
268	1.786667	16.798000	0.427671	0.542123
269	1.793333	16.798000	0.427671	0.542251
270	1.800000	16.793000	0.427532	0.542337
271	1.806667	16.788000	0.427392	0.542383
272	1.813333	16.783000	0.427252	**0.542389**
273	1.820000	16.780000	0.427168	0.542357
274	1.826667	16.798000	0.427671	0.542288
275	1.833333	16.778000	0.427112	0.542183
276	1.840000	16.808000	0.427951	0.542043
277	1.846667	16.768000	0.426833	0.541870
278	1.853333	16.010000	0.405750	0.541662
279	1.860000	16.010000	0.405750	0.541418
280	1.866667	16.000000	0.405473	0.541136
281	1.873333	16.010000	0.405750	0.540819
282	1.880000	16.000000	0.405473	0.540466
283	1.886667	16.010000	0.405750	0.540080
284	1.893333	16.394000	0.416406	0.539663
285	1.900000	16.394000	0.416406	0.539216
286	1.906667	16.404000	0.416685	0.538744
287	1.913333	16.394000	0.416406	0.538245
288	1.920000	16.394000	0.416406	0.537722
289	1.926667	16.384000	0.416128	0.537175
290	1.933333	16.010000	0.405750	0.536604
291	1.940000	16.010000	0.405750	0.536009
292	1.946667	16.000000	0.405473	0.535389
293	1.953333	16.010000	0.405750	0.534745
294	1.960000	16.212000	0.411349	0.534079
295	1.966667	16.394000	0.416406	0.533394
296	1.973333	16.394000	0.416406	0.532691
297	1.980000	16.192000	0.410794	0.531971
298	1.986667	16.000000	0.405473	0.531233
299	1.993333	16.000000	0.405473	0.530477
300	2.000000	16.000000	0.405473	0.529704
~	~	~	~	~

3. ETC test

3.1. Gaseous emissions (diesel engine)

Assume the following test results for a PDP-CVS system

V_0 (m^3/rev)	0.1776
N_p (rev)	23073
p_B (kPa)	98.0
p_1 (kPa)	2.3
T (K)	322.5
H_a (g/kg)	12.8
$NO_{x\ conce}$ (ppm)	53.7
$NO_{x\ concd}$ (ppm)	0.4
CO_{conce} (ppm)	38.9
CO_{concd} (ppm)	1.0
HC_{conce} (ppm)	9.00
HC_{concd} (ppm)	3.02
$CO_{2,conce}$ (per cent)	0.723
W_{act} (kWh)	62.72

Calculation of the diluted exhaust gas flow (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 4.1.):

$M_{TOTW} = 1.293 \times 0.1776 \times 23\,073 \times (98.0 - 2.3) \times 273 / (101.3 \times 322.5) = 423\,7.2$ kg

Calculation of the NO_x correction factor (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.3.):

$$K_{H,D} = \frac{1}{1 - 0.0182 \times (12.8 - 10.71)} = 1.039$$

Calculation of the background corrected concentrations (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.1.):

Assuming a diesel fuel of the composition $C_1H_{1,8}$

$$F_S = 100 \times \frac{1}{1 + \frac{1.8}{2} + \left[3.76 \times \left(1 + \frac{1.8}{4}\right)\right]} = 13.6$$

$$DF = \frac{13.6}{0.723 + (9.00 + 38.9) \times 10^{-4}} = 18.69$$

$NO_{x\ conc}$ = 53.7 − 0.4 × (1 − (1/18.69)) = 53.3 ppm

CO_{conc} = 38.9 − 1.0 × (1 − (1/18.69)) = 37.9 ppm

HC_{conc} = 9.00 − 3.02 × (1 − (1/18.69)) = 6.14 ppm

Calculation of the emissions mass flow (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.):

$NO_{x\,mass}$ = 0.001587 × 53.3 × 1.039 × 423 7.2 = 372.391 g

CO_{mass} = 0.000966 × 37.9 × 423 7.2 = 155.129 g

HC_{mass} = 0.000479 × 6.14 × 423 7.2 = 12.462 g

Calculation of the specific emissions (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.5.):

$\overline{NO_x}$ = 372.391/62.72 = 5.94 g/kWh

$\overline{CO}$ = 155.129/62.72 = 2.47 g/kWh

$\overline{HC}$ = 12.462/62.72 = 0.199 g/kWh

3.2. Particulate emissions (diesel engine)

Assume the following test results for a PDP-CVS system with double dilution

M_{TOTW} (kg)	4237.2
$M_{f,p}$ (mg)	3.030
$M_{f,b}$ (mg)	0.044
M_{TOT} (kg)	2.159
M_{SEC} (kg)	0.909
M_d (mg)	0.341
M_{DIL} (kg)	1.245
DF	18.69
W_{act} (kWh)	62.72

Calculation of the mass emission (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 6.2.1.):

M_f = 3.030 + 0.044 = 3.074 mg

M_{SAM} = 2.159 − 0.909 = 1.250 kg

$$PT_{mass} = \frac{3.074}{1.250} \times \frac{4{,}237.2}{1{,}000} = 10.42\ \text{g}$$

Calculation of the background corrected mass emission (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 6.2.1.):

$$PT_{mass} = \left[\frac{3.074}{1.250} - \left(\frac{0.341}{1.245} \times \left(1 + \frac{1}{18.69}\right)\right)\right] \times \frac{4{,}237.2}{1{,}000} = 9.32\ \text{g}$$

Calculation of the specific emission (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 6.3.):

$\overline{PT}$ = 10.42/62.72 = 0.166 g/kWh

$\overline{PT}$ = 9.32/62.72 = 0.149 g/kWh, if background corrected

3.3. Gaseous emissions (CNG engine)

Assume the following test results for a PDP-CVS system with double dilution

M_{TOTW} (kg)	4,237.2
H_a (g/kg)	12.8
$NO_{x\ conce}$ (ppm)	17.2
$NO_{x\ concd}$ (ppm)	0.4
CO_{conce} (ppm)	44.3
CO_{concd} (ppm)	1.0
HC_{conce} (ppm)	27.0
HC_{concd} (ppm)	3.02
$CH_{4\ conce}$ (ppm)	18.0
$CH_{4\ concd}$ (ppm)	1.7
$CO_{2,conce}$ (per cent)	0.723
W_{act} (kWh)	62.72

Calculation of the NO_x, correction factor (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.3.):

$$K_{H,G} = \frac{1}{1 - 0.0329 \times (12.8 - 10.71)} = 1.074$$

Calculation of the NMHC concentration (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.):

(a) GC method

$NMHC_{conce} = 27.0 - 18.0 = 9.0$ ppm

(b) NMC method

Assuming a methane efficiency of 0.04 and an ethane efficiency of 0.98 (see Annex 4A, Appendix 5, paragraph 1.8.4.)

$$NMHC_{conc\,e} = \frac{27.0 \times (1 - 0.04) - 18.0}{0.98 - 0.04} = 8.4\ \text{ppm}$$

Calculation of the background corrected concentrations (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.1.):

Assuming a G_{20} reference fuel (100 per cent methane) of the composition C_1H_4:

$$F_S = 100 \times \frac{1}{1 + \frac{4}{2} + \left(3.76 \times \left(1 + \frac{4}{4}\right)\right)} = 9.5$$

$$DF = \frac{9.5}{0.723 + (27.0 + 44.3) \times 10^{-4}} = 13.01$$

For NMHC, the background concentration is the difference between HC_{concd} and $CH_{4\ concd}$

$NO_{x\ conc}$ = $17.2 - 0.4 \times (1 - (1/13.01)) = 16.8$ ppm

CO_{conc} = $44.3 - 1.0 \times (1 - (1/13.01)) = 43.4$ ppm

$NMHC_{conc}$ = $8.4 - 1.32 \times (1 - (1/13.01)) = 7.2$ ppm

$CH_{4\ conc}$ = $18.0 - 1.7 \times (1 - (1/13.01)) = 16.4$ ppm

Calculation of the emissions mass flow (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.4.):

$NO_{x\ mass}$ = $0.001587 \times 16.8 \times 1.074 \times 423\ 7.2 = 121.330$ g

CO_{mass} = $0.000966 \times 43.4 \times 423\ 7.2 = 177.642$ g

$NMHC_{mass}$ = $0.000502 \times 7.2 \times 423\ 7.2 = 15.315$ g

$CH_{4\ mass}$ = $0.000554 \times 16.4 \times 423\ 7.2 = 38.498$ g

Calculation of the specific emissions (Annex 4A, Appendix 2, paragraph 5.5.):

$\overline{NO_x}$ = 121.330/62.72 = 1.93 g/kWh

$\overline{CO}$ = 177.642/62.72 = 2.83 g/kWh

$\overline{NMHC}$ = 15.315/62.72 = 0.244 g/kWh

$\overline{CH_4}$ = 38.498/62.72 = 0.614 g/kWh

4. λ-Shift factor (S_λ)

4.1. Calculation of the λ-shift factor (S_λ)[1]

$$S_\lambda = \frac{2}{\left(1 - \frac{inert\%}{100}\right)\left(n + \frac{m}{4}\right) - \frac{O_2^*}{100}}$$

Where:

S_λ = λ-shift factor;

inert per cent = per cent by volume of inert gases in the fuel (i.e. N_2, CO_2, He, etc.);

O_2^* = per cent by volume of original oxygen in the fuel;

n and m = refer to average C_nH_m representing the fuel hydrocarbons, i.e:

[1] Stoichiometric Air/Fuel ratios of automotive fuels - SAE J1829, June 1987. John B. Heywood, Internal combustion engine fundamentals, McGraw-Hill, 1988, Chapter 3.4 "Combustion stoichiometry" (pp. 68 to 72)

$$n = \frac{1 \times \left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right] + 2 \times \left[\frac{C_2\%}{100}\right] + 3 \times \left[\frac{C_3\%}{100}\right] + 4 \times \left[\frac{C_4\%}{100}\right] + 5 \times \left[\frac{C_5\%}{100}\right] + ..}{\frac{1 - \text{diluent }\%}{100}}$$

$$m = \frac{4 \times \left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right] + 4 \times \left[\frac{C_2H_4\%}{100}\right] + 6 \times \left[\frac{C_2H_6\%}{100}\right] + .. + 8 \times \left[\frac{C_3H_8\%}{100}\right] + ..}{\frac{1 - \text{diluent }\%}{100}}$$

Where:

CH_4 = per cent by volume of methane in the fuel;

C_2 = per cent by volume of all C_2 hydrocarbons (e.g.: C_2H_6, C_2H_4, etc.) in the fuel;

C_3 = per cent by volume of all C_3 hydrocarbons (e.g.: C_3H_8, C_3H_6, etc.) in the fuel;

C_4 = per cent by volume of all C_4 hydrocarbons (e.g.: C_4H_{10}, C_4H_8, etc.) in the fuel

C_5 = per cent by volume of all C_5 hydrocarbons (e.g.: C_5H_{12}, C_5H_{10}, etc.) in the fuel;

diluent = per cent by volume of dilution gases in the fuel (i.e.: O_2*, N_2, CO_2, He, etc.).

4.2. Examples for the calculation of the λ-shift factor S_λ:

Example 1: G_{25}: CH_4 = 86 per cent, N_2 = 14 per cent (by volume)

$$n = \frac{1 \times \left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right] + 2 \times \left[\frac{C_2\%}{100}\right] + ..}{\frac{1 - \text{diluent}\%}{100}} = \frac{1 \times 0.86}{1 - \frac{14}{100}} = \frac{0.86}{0.86} = 1$$

$$m = \frac{4 \times \left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right] + 4 \times \left[\frac{C_2H_4\%}{100}\right] + ..}{\frac{1 - \text{diluent}\%}{100}} = \frac{4 \times 0.86}{0.86} = 4$$

$$S_\lambda = \frac{2}{\left(1 - \frac{\text{inert}\%}{100}\right)\left(n + \frac{m}{4}\right) - \frac{O_2^*}{100}} = \frac{2}{\left(1 - \frac{14}{100}\right) \times \left(1 + \frac{4}{4}\right)} = 1.16$$

Example 2: G_R: CH_4 = 87 per cent, C_2H_6 = 13 per cent (by vol)

$$n = \frac{1 \times \left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right] + 2 \times \left[\frac{C_2\%}{100}\right] + ..}{\frac{1 - \text{diluent}\%}{100}} = \frac{1 \times 0.87 + 2 \times 0.13}{1 - \frac{0}{100}} = \frac{1.13}{} = 1.13$$

$$m = \frac{4\times\left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right]+4\times\left[\frac{C_2H_4\%}{100}\right]+..}{\frac{1-\text{diluent}\,\%}{100}} = \frac{4\times 0.87+6\times 0.13}{1} = 4.26$$

$$S_\lambda = \frac{2}{\left(1-\frac{\text{inert}\%}{100}\right)\left(n+\frac{m}{4}\right)-\frac{O_2^*}{100}} = \frac{2}{\left(1-\frac{0}{100}\right)\times\left(1.13+\frac{4.26}{4}\right)} = 0.911$$

Example 3: USA: CH_4 = 89 per cent, C_2H_6 = 4.5 per cent, C_3H_8 = 2.3 per cent, C_6H_{14} = 0.2 per cent, O_2 = 0.6 per cent, N_2 = 4 per cent

$$n = \frac{1\times\left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right]+2\times\left[\frac{C_2\%}{100}\right]+..}{\frac{1-\text{diluent}\,\%}{100}} = \frac{1\times 0.89+2\times 0.045+3\times 0.023+4\times 0.002}{1-\frac{0.64+4}{100}} = 1.11$$

$$m = \frac{4\times\left[\frac{CH_4\%}{100}\right]+4\times\left[\frac{C_2H_4\%}{100}\right]+6\times\left[\frac{C_2H_6\%}{100}\right]+\ ..\ +8\times\left[\frac{C_3H_8\%}{100}\right]}{1-\frac{\text{diluent}\,\%}{100}} =$$

$$= \frac{4\times 0.89+4\times 0.045+8\times 0.023+14\times 0.002}{1-\frac{0.6+4}{100}} = 4.24$$

$$S_\lambda = \frac{2}{\left(1-\frac{\text{inert}\%}{100}\right)\left(n+\frac{m}{4}\right)-\frac{O_2^*}{100}} = \frac{2}{\left(1-\frac{4}{100}\right)\times\left(1.11+\frac{4.24}{4}\right)-\frac{0.6}{100}} = 0.96$$

Annex 7

Procedures for conducting the test for durability of emission control systems

1. Introduction

This annex details the procedures for selecting a family of engines to be tested over a service accumulation schedule for the purpose of determining deterioration factors. Such deterioration factors will be applied to the measured emissions from engines undergoing a periodical audit to ensure that in-service engine emissions remain in conformity with the applicable emission limits, as given in the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation, over the durability period applicable to the vehicle in which the engine is installed.

This annex also details the emission and non-emission-related maintenance that will be carried out on engines undergoing a service accumulation schedule. Such maintenance will be performed on in-service engines and communicated to owners of new heavy-duty engines.

2. Selection of engines for establishing useful life deterioration factors

2.1. Engines will be selected from the engine family defined in paragraph 7.1. of this Regulation for emission testing to establish useful life deterioration factors.

2.2. Engines from different engine families may be further combined into families based on the type of exhaust after-treatment system utilised. In order to place engines with different numbers of cylinders and different cylinder configuration but having the same technical specifications and installation for the exhaust after-treatment systems into the same engine-after-treatment system family, the manufacturer shall provide data to the Type Approval Authority that demonstrates that the emissions of such engines are equivalent.

2.3. One engine representing the engine-after-treatment system family shall be selected by the engine manufacturer for testing over the service accumulation schedule defined in paragraph 3.2. of this annex, according to the criteria for selecting engines given in paragraph 7.2. to this Regulation and shall be reported to the Type Approval Authority before any testing commences.

2.3.1. If the Type Approval Authority decides that the worst case emission rate of the engine after-treatment system family can be characterized better by another engine then the test engine shall be selected by the Type Approval Authority after consultation with the engine manufacturer.

3. Establishing useful life deterioration factors

3.1. General

Deterioration factors applicable to an engine-after-treatment system family are developed from the selected engines based on a distance and service accumulation procedure that includes periodic testing for gaseous and particulate emissions over the ESC and ETC tests.

3.2. Service accumulation schedule

Service accumulation schedules may be carried out at the choice of the manufacturer by running a vehicle equipped with the selected parent engine over an "in-service accumulation" schedule or by running the selected parent engine over a "dynamometer service accumulation" schedule.

3.2.1. In-service and dynamometer service accumulation

3.2.1.1. The manufacturer shall determine the form and extent of the distance and service accumulation for engines, consistent with good engineering practice.

3.2.1.2. The manufacturer will determine when the engine will be tested for gaseous and particulate emissions over the ESC and ETC tests.

3.2.1.3. A single engine-operating schedule shall be used for all engines in an engine-after-treatment system family.

3.2.1.4. At the request of the manufacturer and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, only one test cycle (either the ESC or ETC test) need be run at each test point with the other test cycle run only at the beginning and at the end of the service accumulation schedule.

3.2.1.5. Operating schedules may be different for different engine-after-treatment system families.

3.2.1.6. Operating schedules may be shorter than the useful life period provided that the number of test points allows for a proper extrapolation of the test results, according to paragraph 3.5.2. In any case, the service accumulation shall not be shorter than shown in the table in paragraph 3.2.1.8. of this annex.

3.2.1.7. The manufacturer has to provide the applicable correlation between minimum service accumulation period (driving distance) and engine dynamometer hours, for example, fuel consumption correlation, vehicle speed versus engine revolutions correlation etc.

3.2.1.8. Minimum service accumulation

Category of vehicle in which engine will be installed	*Minimum service accumulation period*	*Useful life (paragraphs of this Regulation)*
Category N_1 vehicles	100,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.1.
Category N_2 vehicles	125,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.2.
Category N_3 vehicles with a maximum technically permissible mass not exceeding 16 tonnes	125,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.2.
Category N_3 vehicles with a maximum technically permissible mass exceeding 16 tonnes	167,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.3.
Category M_2 vehicles	100,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.1.
Category M_3 vehicles of Classes I, II, A and B, with a maximum technically permissible mass not exceeding 7.5 tonnes	125,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.2.

Category M_3 vehicles of Classes III and B, with a maximum technically permissible mass exceeding 7.5 tonnes	167,000 km	Paragraph 5.3.1.3.

3.2.1.9. The in-service accumulation schedule shall be fully described in the application for approval and reported to the Type Approval Authority before the start of any testing.

3.2.2. If the Type Approval Authority decides that additional measurements need to be carried out on the ESC and ETC tests between the points selected by the manufacturer it shall notify the manufacturer. The revised in-service accumulation schedule or dynamometer service accumulation schedule shall be prepared by the manufacturer and agreed by the Type Approval Authority.

3.3. Engine testing

3.3.1. Start of the service accumulation schedule

3.3.1.1. For each engine-after-treatment system family, the manufacturer shall determine the number of hours of engine running after which the operation of the engine-after-treatment system has stabilised. If requested by the Type Approval Authority the manufacturer shall make available the data and analysis used to make this determination. As an alternative, the manufacturer may elect to run the engine for 125 hours to stabilise the engine-after-treatment system.

3.3.1.2. The stabilisation period determined in paragraph 3.3.1.1. above will be deemed to be the start of the service accumulation schedule.

3.3.2. Service accumulation testing

3.3.2.1. After stabilisation, the engine will be run over the service accumulation schedule selected by the manufacturer, as described in paragraph 3.2. above. At the periodic intervals in the service accumulation schedule determined by the manufacturer, and, where appropriate, also stipulated by the Type Approval Authority according to paragraph 3.2.2. above, the engine shall be tested for gaseous and particulate emissions over the ESC and ETC tests. In accordance with paragraph 3.2. above, if it has been agreed that only one test cycle (ESC or ETC) be run at each test point, the other test cycle (ESC or ETC) shall be run at the beginning and end of the service accumulation schedule.

3.3.2.2. During the service accumulation schedule, maintenance will be carried out on the engine according to paragraph 4. of this annex.

3.3.2.3. During the service accumulation schedule, unscheduled maintenance on the engine or vehicle may be performed, for example if the OBD system has specifically detected a problem that has resulted in the Malfunction Indicator (MI) being activated.

3.4. Reporting

3.4.1. The results of all emission tests (ESC and ETC) conducted during the service accumulation schedule shall be made available to the Type Approval Authority. If any emission test is declared to be void, the manufacturer shall provide an explanation of why the test has been declared void. In such a case, another series of emission tests over the ESC and ETC tests shall be carried out within a further 100 hours of service accumulation.

3.4.2. Whenever a manufacturer tests an engine over a service accumulation schedule for the establishment of deterioration factors, the manufacturer shall retain in its records all information concerning all the emission tests and maintenance carried out on the engine during the service accumulation schedule. This information shall be submitted to the Type Approval Authority along with the results of the emission tests conducted over the service accumulation schedule.

3.5. Determination of deterioration factors

3.5.1. For each pollutant measured on the ESC and ETC tests and at each test point during the service accumulation schedule, a "best fit" regression analysis shall be made on the basis of all test results. The results of each test for each pollutant shall be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the limit value for that pollutant, as shown in the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation, plus one additional decimal place. In accordance with paragraph 3.2. of this annex, if it has been agreed that only one test cycle (ESC or ETC) be run at each test point and the other test cycle (ESC or ETC) run only at the beginning and end of the service accumulation schedule, the regression analysis shall be made only on the basis of the test results from the test cycle run at each test point.

3.5.2. On the basis of the regression analysis, the manufacturer shall calculate the projected emission values for each pollutant at the start of the service accumulation schedule and at the useful life that is applicable for the engine under test by extrapolation of the regression equation as determined in paragraph 3.5.1. above.

3.5.3. For engines not equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the deterioration factor for each pollutant is the difference between the projected emission values at the useful life period and at the start of the service accumulation schedule.

For engines equipped with an exhaust after-treatment system, the deterioration factor for each pollutant is the ratio of the projected emission values at the useful life period and at the start of the service accumulation schedule.

In accordance with paragraph 3.2. of this annex, if it has been agreed that only one test cycle (ESC or ETC) be run at each test point and the other test cycle (ESC or ETC) run only at the beginning and end of the service accumulation schedule, the deterioration factor calculated for the test cycle that has been run at each test point shall be applicable also for the other test cycle, provided that for both test cycles, the relationship between the measured values run at the beginning and at the end of the service accumulation schedule are similar.

3.5.4. The deterioration factors for each pollutant on the appropriate test cycles shall be recorded in paragraph 1.4. of Appendix 1 to Annex 6 to this Regulation. *(Note by the secretariat: This paragraph has been approved as shown here, but as the paragraph 1.4. of Appendix 1 to Annex 6 do not exist, the secretariat refers the reader to Annex 2A.)*

3.6. As an alternative to using a service accumulation schedule to determine deterioration factors, engine manufacturers may choose to use the following deterioration factors:

Engine type	*Test cycle*	*CO*	*HC*	*NMHC*	*CH_4*	*NO_x*	*PM*
Diesel engine	ESC	1.1	1.05	-	-	1.05	1.1

	ETC	1.1	1.05	-	-	1.05	1.1
Gas engine	ETC	1.1	1.05	1.05	1.2	1.05	-

3.6.1. The manufacturer may select to carry across the DF's determined for an engine or engine/after-treatment combination to engines or engine/after-treatment combinations that do not fall into the same engine family category as determined according to paragraph 2.1. of this annex. In such cases, the manufacturer shall demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority that the base engine or engine/after-treatment combination and the engine or engine/after-treatment combination for which the DF's are being carried over have the same technical specifications and installation requirements on the vehicle and that the emissions of such engine or engine/after-treatment combinations are similar.

3.7. Checking of conformity of production

3.7.1. Conformity of production for emissions compliance is checked on the basis of paragraph 8. of this Regulation.

3.7.2. At the time of approval, the manufacturer may choose to measure at the same time the pollutant emissions before any exhaust after-treatment system. In so doing, the manufacturer may develop an informal deterioration factor separately for the engine and the after-treatment system that may be used by the manufacturer as an aid to end of production line auditing.

3.7.3. For the purposes of approval, only the deterioration factors adopted by the manufacturer from paragraph 3.6.1. above or the deterioration factors developed according to paragraph 3.5. above shall be recorded in paragraph 1.4. of Appendix 1 to Annex 6 to this Regulation. (*Note by the secretariat:* This paragraph has been approved as shown here, but as the paragraph 1.4. of Appendix 1 to Annex 6 do not exist, the secretariat refers the reader to Annex 2A.)

4. Maintenance

During the service accumulation schedule, maintenance performed on engines and proper consumption of any required reagent used to determine deterioration factors are classified as either emission-related or non-emission-related and each of these can be classified as scheduled and unscheduled. Some emission-related maintenance is also classified as critical emission-related maintenance.

4.1. Emission-related scheduled maintenance

4.1.1. This paragraph specifies emission-related scheduled maintenance for the purpose of conducting a service accumulation schedule and for inclusion in the maintenance instructions furnished to owners of new heavy-duty vehicles and heavy-duty engines.

4.1.2. All emission-related scheduled maintenance for purposes of conducting a service accumulation schedule shall occur at the same or equivalent distance intervals that will be specified in the manufacturer's maintenance instructions to the owner of the heavy-duty vehicle or heavy-duty engine. This maintenance schedule may be updated as necessary throughout the service accumulation schedule provided that no maintenance operation is deleted from the maintenance schedule after the operation has been performed on the test engine.

4.1.3. Any emission-related maintenance performed on engines shall be necessary to assure in-use conformity with the relevant emission standards. The manufacturer shall submit data to the Type Approval Authority to demonstrate that all of the emission-related scheduled maintenance is technically necessary.

4.1.4. The engine manufacturer shall specify the adjustment, cleaning and maintenance (where necessary) of the following items:

(a) Filters and coolers in the exhaust gas re-circulation system;

(b) Positive crankcase ventilation valve;

(c) Fuel injector tips (cleaning only);

(d) Fuel injectors;

(e) Turbocharger;

(f) Electronic engine control unit and its associated sensors and actuators;

(g) Particulate filter system (including related components);

(h) Exhaust gas re-circulation system, including all related control valves and tubing;

(i) Any exhaust after-treatment system.

4.1.5. For the purposes of maintenance, the following components are defined as critical emission-related items:

(a) Any exhaust after-treatment system;

(b) Electronic engine control unit and its associated sensors and actuators;

(c) Exhaust gas re-circulation system including all related filters, coolers, control valves and tubing;

(d) Positive crankcase ventilation valve.

4.1.6. All critical emission-related scheduled maintenance shall have a reasonable likelihood of being performed in-use. The manufacturer shall demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority the reasonable likelihood of such maintenance being performed in-use and such demonstration shall be made prior to the performance of the maintenance during the service accumulation schedule.

4.1.7. Critical emission-related scheduled maintenance items that satisfy any of the conditions defined in paragraphs 4.1.7.1. to 4.1.7.4. below will be accepted as having a reasonable likelihood of the maintenance item being performed in-use.

4.1.7.1. Data is submitted which establishes a connection between emissions and vehicle performance such that as emissions increase due to lack of maintenance, vehicle performance will simultaneously deteriorate to a point unacceptable for typical driving.

4.1.7.2. Survey data is submitted which demonstrates that, at an 80 per cent confidence level, 80 per cent of such engines already have this critical maintenance item performed in-use at the recommended interval(s).

4.1.7.3. In association with the requirements of paragraph 3.6. of Annex 9A to this Regulation, a clearly visible indicator shall be installed on the dashboard of the vehicle to alert the driver that maintenance is due. The indicator shall be actuated at the appropriate distance or by component failure. The indicator shall remain activated while the engine is in operation and shall not be erased without the required maintenance being carried out. Re-setting of the signal shall be a required step in the maintenance schedule. The system shall not be designed to deactivate upon the end of the appropriate useful life period of the engine or thereafter.

4.1.7.4. Any other method which the Type Approval Authority determines as establishing a reasonable likelihood that the critical maintenance will be performed in-use.

4.2. Changes to scheduled maintenance

4.2.1. The manufacturer shall submit a request to the Type Approval Authority for approval of any new scheduled maintenance that it wishes to perform during the service accumulation schedule and thereby recommend to owners of heavy-duty vehicles and engines. The manufacturer shall also include its recommendation as to the category (i.e. emission-related, non-emission-related, critical or non-critical) of the new scheduled maintenance being proposed and, for emission-related maintenance, the maximum feasible maintenance interval. The request shall be accompanied by data supporting the need for the new scheduled maintenance and the maintenance interval.

4.3. Non-emission-related scheduled maintenance

4.3.1. Non-emission-related scheduled maintenance which is reasonable and technically necessary (e.g. oil change, oil filter change, fuel filter change, air filter change, cooling system maintenance, idle speed adjustment, governor, engine bolt torque, valve lash, injector lash, timing, adjustment of the tension of any drive-belt, etc.) may be performed on engines or vehicles selected for the service accumulation schedule at the least frequent intervals recommended by the manufacturer to the owner (e.g. not at the intervals recommended for severe service).

4.4. Maintenance on engines selected for testing over a service accumulation schedule

4.4.1. Repairs to the components of an engine selected for testing over a service accumulation schedule other than the engine, emission control system or fuel system shall be performed only as a result of part failure or engine system malfunction.

4.4.2. Equipment, instruments or tools may not be used to identify malfunctioning, maladjusted or defective engine components unless the same or equivalent equipment, instruments or tools will be available to dealerships and other service outlets and,

(a) Are used in conjunction with scheduled maintenance on such components, and

(b) Are used subsequent to the identification of an engine malfunction.

4.5. Critical emission-related unscheduled maintenance

4.5.1. The consumption of a required reagent is defined as critical emission-related unscheduled maintenance for the purpose of conducting a service accumulation schedule and for inclusion in the maintenance instructions furnished by manufacturers to owners of new heavy-duty vehicles or heavy-duty engines.

Annex 8

Conformity of in-service vehicles/engines

1. General

1.1. With reference to approvals granted for emissions, measures are appropriate for confirming the functionality of the emission control devices during the useful life of an engine installed in a vehicle under normal conditions of use (conformity of in-service vehicles/engines properly maintained and used).

1.2. For the purpose of this Regulation these measures shall be checked over a period corresponding to the appropriate useful life period defined in paragraph 5.3. of this Regulation for vehicles or engines which are approved to either row B1, row B2 or row C of the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

1.3. The checking of conformity of in-service vehicles/engines is done on the basis of information provided by the manufacturer to the Type Approval Authority conducting an audit of the emissions-performance of a range of representative vehicles or engines of which the manufacturer holds the approval.

Figure 1 in this annex illustrates the procedure for in-service conformity checking.

2. Procedures for audit

2.1. Audit of in-service conformity by the Type Approval Authority is conducted on the basis of any relevant information that the manufacturer has, under procedures similar to those defined in Appendix 2 of the 1958 Agreement (E/ECE/324-E/ECE/TRANS/505/Rev.2). Alternatives are in-service monitoring reports supplied by the manufacturer, Type Approval Authority surveillance testing and/or information on surveillance testing performed by a Contracting Party. The procedures to be used are given in paragraph 3. below.

3. Audit procedures

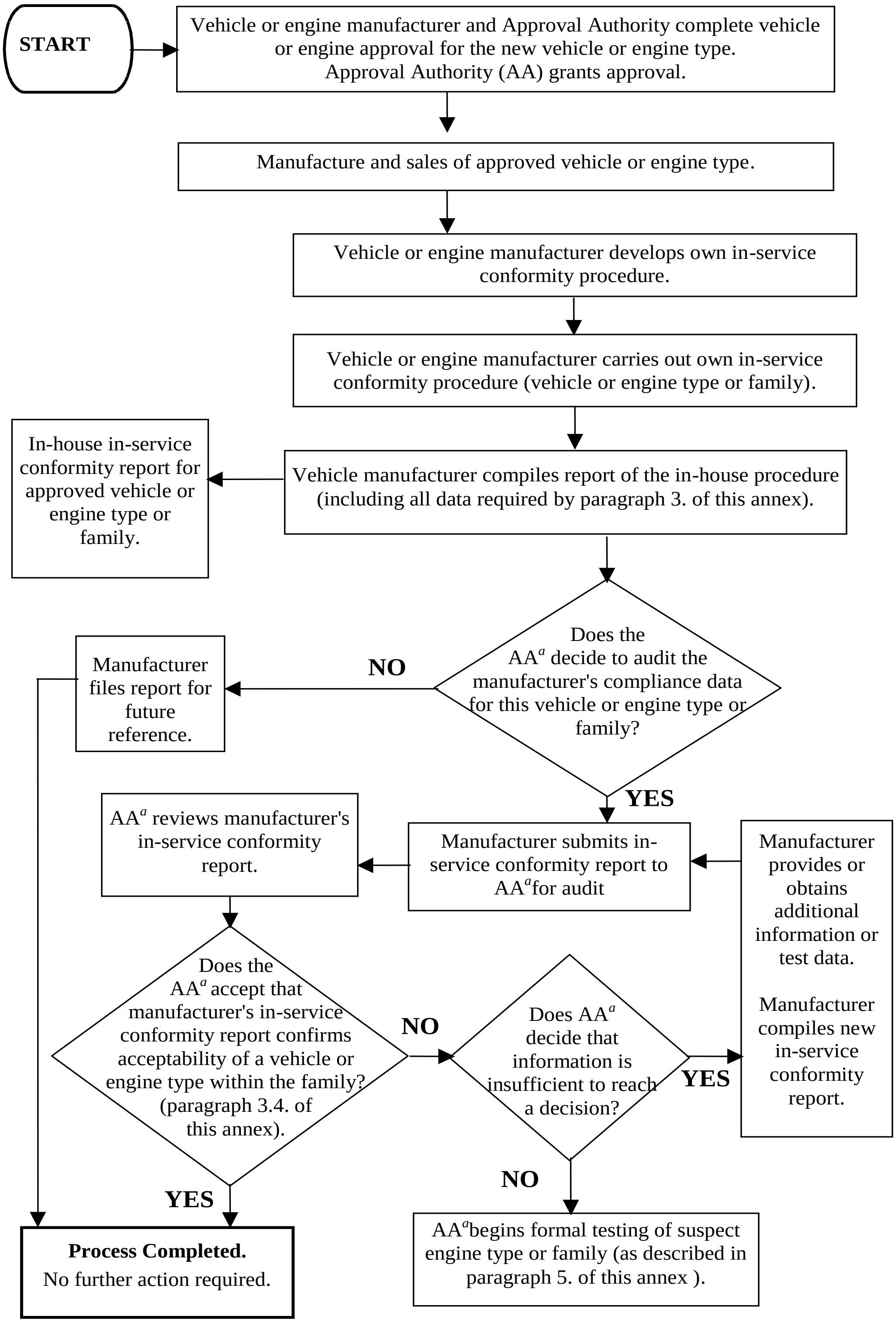
3.1. An audit of in-service conformity will be conducted by the Type Approval Authority on the basis of information supplied by the manufacturer. The manufacturer's In-Service Monitoring (ISM) report should be based on in-use testing of engines or vehicles using proven and relevant testing protocols. Such information (the ISM report) shall include, but is not limited to, the following (see paragraphs 3.1.1. to 3.1.13. below):

3.1.1. The name and address of the manufacturer.

3.1.2. The name, address, telephone and fax numbers and e-mail address of his authorized representative within the areas covered by the manufacturer's information.

Figure 1

In-service conformity checking – audit procedure



[a] In this case, AA means the Type Approval Authority that granted the approval.

3.1.3. The model name(s) of the engines included in the manufacturer's information.

3.1.4. The list of engine types covered within the manufacturer's information, i.e. the engine-after-treatment system family.

3.1.5. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) codes applicable to the vehicles equipped with an engine that is part of the audit.

3.1.6. The numbers of the type approvals applicable to the engine types within the in-service family, including, where applicable, the numbers of all extensions and field fixes/recalls (re-works):

3.1.7. Details of extensions, field fixes/recalls to those type approvals for the engines covered within the manufacturer's information (if requested by the Type Approval Authority).

3.1.8. The period of time over which the manufacturer's information was collected.

3.1.9. The engine build period covered within the manufacturer's information (e.g. "vehicles or engines manufactured during the 2005 calendar year").

3.1.10. The manufacturer's in-service conformity checking procedure, including:

3.1.10.1. Vehicle or engine location method;

3.1.10.2. Selection and rejection criteria for vehicle or engine;

3.1.10.3. Test types and procedures used for the programme;

3.1.10.4. The manufacturer's acceptance/rejection criteria for the in-service family group;

3.1.10.5. Geographical area(s) within which the manufacturer has collected information;

3.1.10.6. Sample size and sampling plan used.

3.1.11. The results from the manufacturer's in-service conformity procedure, including:

3.1.11.1. Identification of the engines included in the programme (whether tested or not). The identification will include:

(a) Model name;

(b) Vehicle Identification Number (VIN);

(c) Engine identification number;

(d) Vehicle registration number equipped with an engine that is part of the audit;

(e) Date of manufacture;

(f) Region of use (where known);

(g) Type of use of the vehicle (where known), i.e. urban delivery, long haul etc.

3.1.11.2. The reason(s) for rejecting a vehicle or engine from a sample (e.g., vehicle being in-use for less than one year, improper emission-related maintenance, evidence of using a fuel having a higher sulphur content than required for normal vehicle use, emission control equipment not in conformity with approval). The reason for rejection shall be substantiated (e.g., the nature of non-fulfilment of maintenance instructions, etc.). A vehicle should not be excluded solely on the ground that the ACS may have been excessively in operation.

3.1.11.3. Emission-related servicing and maintenance history for each engine in the sample (including any re-works).

3.1.11.4. Repair history for each engine in the sample (where known).

3.1.11.5. Test data, including:

(a) Date of test;

(b) Location of test;

(c) Distance indicated odometer of vehicle equipped with an engine that is covered by the audit;

(d) Test fuel specifications (e.g. test reference fuel or market fuel);

(e) Test conditions (temperature, humidity, dynamometer inertia weight);

(f) Dynamometer settings (e.g. power setting);

(g) Emission test results conducted on the ESC, ETC and ELR tests according to paragraph 4. of this annex. A minimum of five engines shall be tested;

(h) Alternative to subparagraph (g) above, tests may be conducted using another protocol. The relevance for monitoring in-service functionality with such a test shall be stated and substantiated by manufacturer in conjunction with the approval process (paragraphs 3. and 4. of this Regulation).

3.1.12. Records of indication from the OBD system.

3.1.13. Record of experiences of the use of consumable reagent. Reports should detail, but not be limited to, operator experiences with the handling of filling, refilling and consumption of the reagent, and the conduct of the filling installations, and, specifically, the frequency of activation in-use of the temporary performance limiter and events of other defect instances, activation of the MI and the registering of a fault code relating to a lack of the consumable reagent.

3.1.13.1. The manufacturer shall supply in-use and defect reports. The manufacturer shall report on warranty claims and their nature, and in-field indications of activation/ deactivation of the MI and the registering of a fault code relating to a lack of the consumable reagent and the activation/deactivation of the engine performance limiter (see paragraph 5.5.5. of this Regulation).

3.2. The information gathered by the manufacturer shall be sufficiently comprehensive to ensure that in-service performance can be assessed for normal conditions over the appropriate durability/useful life period defined in paragraph 5.3. of this Regulation and in a way representative of the manufacturer's geographic penetration.

3.3. The manufacturer may whish to run in-service monitoring comprising fewer engines/vehicles than the number given in paragraph 3.1.11.5., subparagraph (g), and using a procedure defined under paragraph 3.1.11.5., subparagraph (h). The reason could be that the engines in the engine family (-ies) covered by the report are in a small number. The conditions should have been agreed on beforehand by the Type Approval Authority.

3.4. On the basis of the monitoring report referred to in this paragraph, the Type Approval Authority shall either:

(a) Decide that the in-service conformity of an engine type or an engine family is satisfactory and not to take any further action;

(b) Decide that the data provided by the manufacturer is insufficient to reach a decision and request additional information and/or test data from the manufacturer. Where requested, and depending on the approval of the engine, such additional test data shall include ESC, ELR, and ETC test results, or from other proven procedures according to paragraph 3.1.11.5., subparagraph (h);

(c) Decide that the in-service conformity of an engine family is unsatisfactory and proceed to have confirmatory testing carried out on a sample of engines from the engine family, according to paragraph 5. of this annex.

3.5. A Contracting Party may conduct and report its surveillance testing, based on the audit procedure spelled out in this paragraph. Information on the procurement, maintenance, and manufacturer's participation in the activities may be recorded. Likewise, the Contracting Party may use alternative emission test protocols, according to paragraph 3.1.11.5., subparagraph (h).

3.6. The Type Approval Authority may take up surveillance testing conducted and reported by a Contracting Party as a basis for the decisions according to paragraph 3.4. of this annex.

3.7. The manufacturer should report to the Type Approval Authority and the Contracting Party(s) where the subject engines/vehicles are kept in service when planning to conduct a voluntary remedial action. The reporting shall be supplied by the manufacturer in conjunction with taking the decision to take action, specifying the particulars of the action, describe the groups of engines/vehicles to be included in the action, and regularly thereafter on the commencement of the campaign. The applicable particulars of paragraph 7. of this annex may be used.

4. Emission tests

4.1. An engine selected from the engine family shall be tested over the ESC and ETC test cycles for gaseous and particulate emissions and over the ELR test cycle for smoke emission. The engine shall be representative of the type of use expected for this type of engine, and come from a vehicle in normal use. The procurement, inspection, and restorative maintenance of the engine/vehicle shall be conducted using a protocol such as is specified in paragraph 3. of this annex, and shall be documented.

The appropriate maintenance schedule, referred to in paragraph 4. of Annex 7, shall have been carried out on the engine.

4.2. The emission values determined from the ESC, ETC and ELR tests shall be expressed to the same number of decimal places as the limit value for that pollutant, as shown in the tables in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation, plus one additional decimal place.

5. Confirmatory testing

5.1. Confirmatory testing is done for the purpose of confirmation of the in-service emission functionality of an engine family.

5.1.1. If the Type Approval Authority is not satisfied with the manufacturer's ISM report according to paragraph 3.4.of this annex or on a reported evidence of unsatisfactory in-service conformity, e.g., according to paragraph 3.5.of this annex, may order the manufacturer to run test for confirmatory purposes. The Type Approval Authority will examine the confirmatory test report supplied by the manufacturer.

5.1.2. The Type Approval Authority may conduct confirmatory testing.

5.2. The confirmatory test should be applicable to engine ESC, ETC and ELR tests, as specified in paragraph 4. Representative engines to be tested should be dismounted from vehicles used under normal conditions and be tested. Alternatively, after prior agreement with the Type Approval Authority, the manufacturer may test emission control components from vehicles in use, after being dismounted, transferred and mounted on properly used and representative engine(s). For each series of tests, the same package of emission control components shall be selected. The reason for the selection shall be stated.

5.3. A test result may be regarded as non-satisfactory when, from tests of two or more engines representing the same engine family, for any regulated pollutant component, the limit value as shown in paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation is exceeded significantly.

6. Actions to be taken

6.1. Where the Type Approval Authority is not satisfied with the information or test data supplied by the manufacturer, and, having carried out confirmatory engine testing according to paragraph 5. above, or based on confirmatory testing conducted by a Contracting Party (paragraph 5.3. above), and it is certain that an engine type is not in conformity with the requirements of these provisions, the Type Approval Authority shall request the manufacturer to submit a plan of remedial measure to remedy the non-conformity.

6.2. In this case, the remedial measures referred to in Appendix 2 of the 1958 Agreement (E/ECE/324-E/ECE/TRANS/505/Rev.2) are extended to engines in service belonging to the same vehicle type which are likely to be affected with the same defects, in accordance with paragraph 8. of this Regulation.

To be valid the plan of remedial measures presented by the manufacturer shall be approved by the Type Approval Authority. The manufacturer is responsible for the execution of the remedial plan as approved.

The Type Approval Authority shall notify its decision to all Contracting Parties within 30 days. The Contracting Parties may require that the same plan of remedial measures be applied to all engines of the same type registered in their territory.

6.3. If a Contracting Party to the Agreement has established that a vehicle type does not conform to the applicable requirements of this annex, it shall notify without delay the Contracting Party to the Agreement which granted the original type approval in accordance with the requirements of the Agreement.

Then, subject to the provision of the Agreement, the Type Approval Authority of the Contracting Party to the Agreement which granted the original type approval shall inform the manufacturer that a vehicle type fails to satisfy the requirements of these provisions and that certain measures are expected from the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall submit to the Type Approval Authority, within two months after this notification, a plan of measures to overcome the defects, the substance of which should correspond with the requirements of paragraph 7. below. The Type Approval Authority which granted the original approval shall, within two months, consult the manufacturer in order to secure agreement on a plan of measures and on carrying out the plan. If the Type Approval Authority which granted the original type approval establishes that no agreement can be reached, the relevant procedures to the Agreement shall be initiated.

7. Plan of remedial measures

7.1. The plan of remedial measures, requested according to paragraph 6.1. of this annex, shall be filed with the Type Approval Authority not later than 60 working days from the date of the notification referred to in paragraph 6.2. of this annex. The Type Approval Authority shall within 30 working days declare its approval or disapproval of the plan of remedial measures. However, where the manufacturer can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Type Approval Authority, that further time is required to investigate the non-compliance in order to submit a plan of remedial measures, an extension is granted.

7.2. The remedial measures shall apply to all engines likely to be affected by the same defect. The need to amend the approval documents shall be assessed.

7.3. The manufacturer shall provide a copy of all communications related to the plan of remedial measures, shall also maintain a record of the recall campaign, and supply regular status reports to the Type Approval Authority.

7.4. The plan of remedial measures shall include the requirements specified in paragraphs 7.4.1. to 7.4.11. below. The manufacturer shall assign a unique identifying name or number to the plan of remedial measures.

7.4.1. A description of each engine type included in the plan of remedial measures.

7.4.2. A description of the specific modifications, alterations, repairs, corrections, adjustments, or other changes to be made to bring the engines into conformity including a brief summary of the data and technical studies which support the manufacturer's decision as to the particular measures to be taken to correct the non-conformity.

7.4.3. A description of the method by which the manufacturer informs the engine or vehicle owners about the remedial measures.

7.4.4. A description of the proper maintenance or use, if any, which the manufacturer stipulates as a conditions of eligibility for repair under the plan of remedial measures, and an explanation of the manufacturer's reasons for imposing any such condition. No maintenance or use conditions may be imposed unless it is demonstrably related to the non-conformity and the remedial measures.

7.4.5. A description of the procedure to be followed by engine owners to obtain correction of the non-conformity. This shall include a date after which the remedial measures may be taken, the estimated time for the workshop to perform the repairs and where they can be done. The repair shall be done expediently, within a reasonable time after delivery of the vehicle.

7.4.6. A copy of the information transmitted to the vehicle owner.

7.4.7. A brief description of the system which the manufacturer uses to assure an adequate supply of component or systems for fulfilling the remedial action. It shall be indicated when there will be an adequate supply of components or systems to initiate the campaign.

7.4.8. A copy of all instructions to be sent to those persons who are to perform the repair.

7.4.9. A description of the impact of the proposed remedial measures on the emissions, fuel consumption, driveability, and safety of each engine type, covered by the plan of remedial measures with data, technical studies, etc. which support these conclusions.

7.4.10. Any other information, reports or data the Type Approval Authority may reasonably determine is necessary to evaluate the plan of remedial measures.

7.4.11. Where the plan of remedial measures includes a recall, a description of the method for recording the repair shall be submitted to the Type Approval Authority. If a label is used, an example of it shall be submitted.

7.5. The manufacturer may be required to conduct reasonably designed and necessary tests on components and engines incorporating a proposed change, repair, or modification to demonstrate the effectiveness of the change, repair, or modification.

7.6. The manufacturer is responsible for keeping a record of every engine or vehicle recalled and repaired and the workshop which performed the repair. The Type Approval Authority shall have access to the record on request for a period of 5 years from the implementation of the plan of remedial measures.

7.7. The repair and/or modification or addition of new equipment shall be recorded in a certificate supplied by the manufacturer to the owner of the engine.

Annex 9A

On-Board Diagnostic systems (OBD)

1. Introduction

This annex describes the provisions specific to the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system for the emission control systems of motor vehicles.

2. Definitions

2.1. For the purposes of this annex, the following definitions, in addition to the definitions contained in paragraph 2. of this Regulation, apply:

2.1.1. "*Warm-up cycle*" means sufficient engine operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22 K from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 343 K (70 °C);

2.1.2. "*Access*" means the availability of all emission-related OBD data including all fault codes required for the inspection, diagnosis, servicing or repair of emissions related parts of the vehicle, via the serial interface of the standard diagnostic connector;

2.1.3. "*Deficiency*" means, in respect of engine OBD systems that up to two separate components or systems that are monitored contain temporary or permanent operating characteristics that impair the otherwise efficient OBD monitoring of those components or systems or do not meet all the other detailed requirements for OBD. Engines or vehicles in respect of their engine may be approved, registered and sold with such deficiencies according to the requirements of paragraph 4.3. of this annex;

2.1.4. "*Deteriorated component/system*" means an engine or exhaust after-treatment component/system that has been intentionally deteriorated in a controlled manner by the manufacturer for the purpose of conducting a approval test on the OBD system;

2.1.5. "*OBD test cycle*" means a driving cycle which is a version of the ESC test cycle having the same running-order of the 13 individual modes as described in paragraph 2.7.1. of Appendix 1 to Annex 4A to this Regulation but where the length of each mode is reduced to 60 seconds;

2.1.6. "*Operating sequence*" means the sequence used for determining the conditions for extinguishing the MI. It consists of an engine start-up, an operating period, an engine shut-off, and the time until the next start-up, where the OBD monitoring is running and a malfunction would be detected if present;

2.1.7. "*Preconditioning cycle*" means the running of at least three consecutive OBD test cycles or emission test cycles for the purpose of achieving stability of the engine operation, the emission control system and OBD monitoring readiness;

2.1.8. "*Repair information*" means all information required for diagnosis, servicing, inspection, periodic monitoring or repair of the engine and which the manufacturers provide for their authorized dealers/repair shops. Where necessary, such information shall include service handbooks, technical manuals, diagnosis information (e.g. minimum and maximum theoretical values for measurements), wiring diagrams, the software calibration identification number applicable to an engine type, information enabling the update of the software of the electronic systems in accordance with the specifications of the vehicle manufacturer, instructions for individual and special cases, information provided concerning tools and equipment, data record information and two-directional monitoring and test data. The manufacturer shall not be obliged to make available that information which is covered by intellectual property rights or constitutes specific know-how of manufacturers and/or OEM suppliers; in this case the necessary technical information shall not be improperly withheld;

2.1.9. "*Standardized*" means that all emission related OBD data (i.e. stream information in the case a scanning tool is used), including all fault codes used, shall be produced only in accordance with industry standards which, by virtue of the fact that their format and the permitted options are clearly defined, provide for a maximum level of harmonisation in the motor vehicle industry, and whose use is expressly permitted in this Regulation;

2.1.10. "*Unrestricted*" means:

(a) Access not dependent on an access code obtainable only from the manufacturer, or a similar device, or,

(b) Access allowing evaluation of the data produced without the need for any unique decoding information, unless that information itself is standardized.

3. Requirements and tests

3.1. General requirements

3.1.1. OBD systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in a vehicle so as to enable it to identify types of malfunction over the entire life of the engine. In achieving this objective the Type Approval Authority shall accept that engines which have been used in excess of the appropriate durability period defined in paragraph 5.3. of this Regulation may show some deterioration in OBD system performance such that the OBD thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation may be exceeded before the OBD system signals a failure to the driver of the vehicle.

3.1.2. A sequence of diagnostic checks shall be initiated at each engine start and completed at least once provided that the correct test conditions are met. The test conditions shall be selected in such a way that they all occur under the driving conditions as represented by the test defined in paragraph 2. of the appendix to this annex.

3.1.2.1. Manufacturers are not required to activate a component/system exclusively for the purpose of OBD functional monitoring under vehicle operating conditions when it would not normally be active (e.g. activation of a reagent tank heater of a deNO_x system or combined deNO_x-particulate filter when such a system would not normally be active).

3.1.3. OBD may involve devices, which measure, senses or responds to operating variables (e.g. vehicle speed, engine speed, gear used, temperature, intake pressure or any other parameter) for the purpose of detecting malfunctions and of minimizing the risk of indicating false malfunction. These devices are not defeat devices.

3.1.4. Access to the OBD system required for the inspection, diagnosis, servicing or repair of the engine shall be unrestricted and standardized. All emission related fault codes shall be consistent with those described in paragraph 6.8.5. of this annex.

3.2. OBD Stage 1 requirements

3.2.1. From the dates given in paragraph 5.4.2. of this Regulation, the OBD system of all diesel engines and of vehicles equipped with a diesel engine shall indicate the failure of an emission-related component or system when that failure results in an increase in emissions above the appropriate OBD thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

3.2.2. In satisfying the Stage 1 requirements, the OBD system shall monitor for:

3.2.2.1. Complete removal of a catalyst, where fitted in a separate housing, that may or may not be part of a $deNO_x$ system or particulate filter.

3.2.2.2. Reduction in the efficiency of the $deNO_x$ system, where fitted, with respect to the emissions of NO_x only.

3.2.2.3. Reduction in the efficiency of the particulate filter, where fitted, with respect to the emissions of particulate only.

3.2.2.4. Reduction in the efficiency of a combined $deNO_x$-particulate filter system, where fitted, with respect to both the emissions of NO_x and particulate.

3.2.3. Major functional failure

3.2.3.1. As an alternative to monitoring against the appropriate OBD threshold limits with respect to paragraphs 3.2.2.1. to 3.2.2.4. of this annex, OBD systems of diesel engines may in accordance with paragraph 5.4.1.1. of this Regulation monitor for major functional failure of the following components:

(a) A catalyst, where fitted as a separate unit, that may or may not be part of a $deNO_x$ system or particulate filter;

(b) A $deNO_x$ system, where fitted;

(c) A particulate filter, where fitted;

(d) A combined $deNO_x$-particulate filter system.

3.2.3.2. In the case of an engine equipped with a $deNO_x$ system, examples of monitoring for major functional failure are for complete removal of the system or replacement of the system by a bogus system (both intentional major functional failure), lack of required reagent for a $deNO_x$ system, failure of any SCR electrical component, any electrical failure of a component (e.g. sensors and actuators, dosing control unit) of a $deNO_x$ system including, when applicable, the reagent heating system, failure of the reagent dosing system (e.g. missing air supply, clogged nozzle, dosing pump failure).

3.2.3.3. In the case of an engine equipped with a particulate filter, examples of monitoring for major functional failure are for major melting of the trap substrate or a clogged trap resulting in a differential pressure out of the range declared by the manufacturer, any electrical failure of a component (e.g. sensors and actuators, dosing control unit) of a particulate filter, any failure, when applicable, of a reagent dosing system (e.g. clogged nozzle, dosing pump failure).

3.2.4. Manufacturers may demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority that certain components or systems need not be monitored if, in the event of their total failure or removal, emissions do not exceed the applicable thresholds limits for OBD Stage 1 given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation when measured over the cycles shown in paragraph 1.1. of the appendix to this annex. This provision shall not apply to an exhaust gas recirculation (EGR) device, a $deNO_x$ system, a particulate filter or a combined $deNO_x$ particulate filter system nor shall it apply to a component or system that is monitored for major functional failure.

3.3. OBD Stage 2 requirements

3.3.1. From the dates given in paragraph 5.4.2. of this Regulation the OBD system of all diesel or gas engines and of vehicles equipped with a diesel or a gas engine shall indicate the failure of an emission-related component or system of the engine system when that failure results in an increase in emissions above the appropriate OBD thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

The OBD system shall consider the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the Engine system Electronic Control Unit(s) (EECU) and any other power train or vehicle control unit when the exchanged information has an influence on the correct functioning of the emission control. The OBD system shall diagnose the integrity of the connection between the EECU and the medium that provides the link with these other vehicle components (e.g. the communication bus).

3.3.2. In satisfying the Stage 2 requirements, the OBD system shall monitor for:

3.3.2.1. Reduction in the efficiency of the catalyst, where fitted in a separate housing, that may or may not be part of a $deNO_x$ system or particulate filter.

3.3.2.2. Reduction in the efficiency of the $deNO_x$ system, where fitted, with respect to the emissions of NO_x only.

3.3.2.3. Reduction in the efficiency of the particulate filter, where fitted, with respect to the emissions of particulate only.

3.3.2.4. Reduction in the efficiency of a combined $deNO_x$-particulate filter system, where fitted, with respect to both the emissions of NO_x and particulate.

3.3.2.5. The interface between the EECU and any other powertrain or vehicle electrical or electronic system (e.g. the Transmission Control Unit (TECU)) for Electrical disconnection.

3.3.3. Manufacturers may demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority that certain components or systems need not be monitored if, in the event of their total failure or removal, emissions do not exceed the applicable thresholds limits for OBD Stage 2 given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation when measured over the cycles shown in paragraph 1.1. of the appendix to this annex. This provision shall not apply to an Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) device, a deNO$_x$ system, a particulate filter or a combined deNO$_x$-particulate filter system.

3.4. Stage 1 and Stage 2 requirements

3.4.1. In satisfying both the Stage 1 or Stage 2 requirements the OBD system shall monitor:

3.4.1.1. The fuel-injection system electronic, fuel quantity and timing actuator(s) for circuit continuity (i.e. open circuit or short circuit) and total functional failure.

3.4.1.2. All other engine or exhaust after-treatment emission-related components or systems, which are connected to a computer, the failure of which would result in tailpipe emissions exceeding the OBD threshold limits given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation. At a minimum, examples include the EGR system, systems or components for monitoring and control of air mass-flow, air volumetric flow (and temperature), boost pressure and inlet manifold pressure (and relevant sensors to enable these functions to be carried out), sensors and actuators of a deNO$_x$ system, sensors and actuators of an electronically activated active particulate filter.

3.4.1.3. Any other emission-related engine or exhaust after-treatment component or system connected to an electronic control unit shall be monitored for electrical disconnection unless otherwise monitored.

3.4.1.4. In the case of engines equipped with an after-treatment system using a consumable reagent, the OBD system shall monitor for:

(a) Lack of any required reagent;

(b) The quality of the required reagent being within the specifications declared by the manufacturer in Annex 1 to this Regulation;

(c) Reagent consumption and dosing activity;

according to paragraph 5.5.4. of this Regulation.

3.5. OBD operation and temporary disablement of certain OBD monitoring capabilities

3.5.1. The OBD system shall be so designed, constructed and installed in a vehicle as to enable it to comply with the requirements of this annex during the conditions of use defined in paragraph 5.1.5.4. of this Regulation.

Outside these normal operating conditions the emission control system may show some degradation in OBD system performance such that the thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation may be exceeded before the OBD system signals a failure to the driver of the vehicle.

The OBD system shall not be disabled unless one or more of the following conditions for disablement are met:

3.5.1.1. The affected OBD monitoring systems may be disabled if its ability to monitor is affected by low fuel levels. For this reason, disablement is permitted when the fuel tank level falls below 20 per cent of the nominal capacity of the fuel tank.

3.5.1.2. The affected OBD monitoring systems may be temporarily disabled during the operation of an Auxiliary emission Control Strategy as described in paragraph 5.1.5.1. of this Regulation.

3.5.1.3. The affected OBD monitoring systems may be temporarily disabled when operational safety or limp-home strategies are activated.

3.5.1.4. For vehicles designed to accommodate the installation of power take-off units, disablement of affected OBD monitoring systems is permitted provided disablement takes place only when the power take-off unit is active and the vehicle is not being driven.

3.5.1.5. The affected OBD monitoring systems may be disabled temporarily during the periodic regeneration of an emission control system downstream of the engine (i.e. a particulate filter, deNO_x system or combined deNO_x-particulate filter).

3.5.1.6. The affected OBD monitoring systems may be disabled temporarily outside the conditions of use defined in paragraph 5.1.5.4. of this Regulation when this disablement can be justified by a limitation of the OBD monitoring (including modelling) capability.

3.5.2. The OBD monitoring system is not required to evaluate components during malfunction if such evaluation would result in a risk to safety or component failure.

3.6. Activation of Malfunction Indicator (MI)

3.6.1. The OBD system shall incorporate a malfunction indicator readily visible to the vehicle operator. Except in the case of paragraph 3.6.2. of this annex, the MI (e.g. symbol or lamp) shall not be used for any purpose other than emission related malfunction except to indicate emergency start-up or limp-home routines to the driver. Safety related messages can be given the highest priority. The MI shall be visible in all reasonable lighting conditions. When activated, it shall display a symbol in conformity with ISO 2575[1] (as a dashboard telltale lamp or a symbol on a dashboard display). A vehicle shall not be equipped with more than one general purpose MI for emission-related problems. Displaying separate specific information is permitted (e.g. such as information dealing with brake system, fasten seat belt, oil pressure, servicing requirements, or indicating the lack of necessary reagent for the deNO_x system). The use of red for the MI is prohibited.

3.6.2. The MI may be used to indicate to the driver that an urgent service task needs to be carried out. Such an indication may also be accompanied by an appropriate message on a dashboard display that an urgent servicing requirement needs to be carried out.

3.6.3. For strategies requiring more than a preconditioning cycle for MI activation, the manufacturer shall provide data and/or an engineering evaluation which adequately demonstrates that the monitoring system is equally effective and timely in detecting component deterioration. Strategies requiring on average more than ten OBD or emission test cycles for MI activation are not accepted.

[1] Symbol numbers F01 or F22.

3.6.4. The MI shall also activate whenever the engine control enters a emission default mode of operation. The MI shall also activate if the OBD system is unable to fulfil the basic monitoring requirements specified in this Regulation.

3.6.5. Where reference is made to this paragraph, the MI shall be activated and, in addition, a distinct warning mode should also be activated, e.g. flashing MI or activation of a symbol in conformity with ISO 2575[2] in addition to MI activation.

3.6.6. The MI shall activate when the vehicle's ignition is in the "key-on" position before engine starting or cranking and de-activate within 10 seconds after engine starting if no malfunction has previously been detected.

3.7. Fault code storage

The OBD system shall record fault code(s) indicating the status of the emission-control system. A fault code shall be stored for any detected and verified malfunction causing MI activation and shall identify the malfunctioning system or component as uniquely as possible. A separate code should be stored indicating the expected MI activation status (e.g. MI commanded "ON", MI commanded "OFF").

Separate status codes shall be used to identify correctly functioning emission control systems and those emission control systems that need further engine operation to be fully evaluated. If the MI is activated due to malfunction or emission default modes of operation, a fault code shall be stored that identifies the likely area of malfunction. A fault code shall also be stored in the cases referred to in paragraphs 3.4.1.1. and 3.4.1.3. of this annex.

3.7.1. If monitoring has been disabled for 10 driving cycles due to the continued operation of the vehicle under conditions conforming to those specified in paragraph 3.5.1.2. of this annex, readiness for the subject monitoring system may be set to "ready" status without monitoring having been completed.

3.7.2. The hours run by the engine while the MI is activated shall be available upon request at any instant through the serial port on the standard link connector, according to the specifications given in paragraph 6.8. of this annex.

3.8. Extinguishing the MI

3.8.1. The MI may be de-activated after three subsequent sequential operating sequences or 24 engine running hours during which the monitoring system responsible for activating the MI ceases to detect the malfunction and if no other malfunction has been identified that would independently activate the MI.

3.8.2. In the case of MI activation due to lack of reagent for the $deNO_x$ system, or combined $deNO_x$-particulate after-treatment device or use of a reagent outside the specifications declared by the manufacturer, the MI may be switched back to the previous state of activation after filling or replacement of the storage medium with a reagent having the correct specifications.

[2] Symbol number F24.

3.8.3. In the case of MI activation due to incorrect operation of the engine system with respect to NO_x control measures, or incorrect reagent consumption and dosing activity, the MI may be switched back to the previous state of activation if the conditions given in paragraphs 5.5.3., 5.5.4 and 5.5.7. of this Regulation no longer apply.

3.9. Erasing a fault code

3.9.1 The OBD system may erase a fault code and the hours run by the engine and freeze-frame information if the same fault is not re-registered in at least 40 engine warm-up cycles or 100 engine running hours, whichever occurs first, with the exception of the cases referred to in paragraph 3.9.2. below.

3.9.2 From 9 November 2006 for new type approvals and from 1 October 2007 for all registrations, in the case of a non-erasable fault code being generated according to paragraph 5.5.3. or 5.5.4. of this Regulation, the OBD system shall retain a record of the fault code and the hours run by the engine during the MI activation for at least 400 days or 9,600 hours of engine operation.

Any such fault code and the corresponding hours run by the engine during MI activation shall not be erased through use of any external diagnostic or other tool as referred to in paragraph 6.8.3. of this annex.

4. Requirements relating to the approval of OBD systems

4.1. For the purpose of approval, the OBD system shall be tested according to the procedures given in Appendix to this annex.

An engine representative of its engine family (see paragraph 7. of this Regulation) shall be used for the OBD demonstration tests or the test report of the parent OBD system of the OBD engine family will be provided to the Type Approval Authority as an alternative to carrying out the OBD demonstration test.

4.1.1. In the case of OBD stage 1 referred to in paragraph 3.2., the OBD system shall:

4.1.1.1. Indicate the failure of an emission-related component or system when that failure results in an increase in emissions above the OBD thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation, or;

4.1.1.2. Where appropriate, indicate any major functional failure of an exhaust after-treatment system.

4.1.2. In the case of OBD stage 2 referred to in paragraph 3.3., the OBD system shall indicate the failure of an emission-related component or system when that failure results in an increase in emissions above the OBD thresholds given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

4.1.3. In the case of both OBD Stage 1 and OBD Stage 2, the OBD system shall indicate the lack of any required reagent necessary for the operation of an exhaust after-treatment system.

4.2. Installation requirements

4.2.1. The installation on the vehicle of an engine equipped with an OBD system shall comply with the following provisions of this annex with respect to the vehicle equipment:

(a) The provisions of paragraphs 3.6.1., 3.6.2. and 3.6.5. concerning the MI and, where appropriate, additional warning modes;

(b) When applicable, the provisions of paragraph 6.8.3.1. concerning the use of an on-board diagnostic facility;

(c) The provisions of paragraph 6.8.6. concerning the connection interface.

4.3. Approval of an OBD system containing deficiencies

4.3.1. A manufacturer may request to the Type Approval Authority that an OBD system be accepted for approval even though the system contains one or more deficiencies such that the specific requirements of this annex are not fully met.

4.3.2. In considering the request, the Type Approval Authority shall determine whether compliance with the requirements of this annex is feasible or unreasonable.

The Type Approval Authority shall take into consideration data from the manufacturer that details such factors as, but not limited to, technical feasibility, lead time and production cycles including phase-in or phase-out of engines designs and programmed upgrades of computers, the extend to which the resultant OBD system will be effective in complying with the requirements of this Regulation and that the manufacturer has demonstrated an acceptable level of effort toward the requirements of this Regulation.

4.3.3. The Type Approval Authority will not accept any deficiency request that includes the complete lack of a required diagnostic monitor.

4.3.4. The Type Approval Authority shall not accept any deficiency request that does not respect the OBD threshold limits given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

4.3.5. In determining the identified order of deficiencies, deficiencies relating to OBD Stage 1 in respect of paragraphs 3.2.2.1., 3.2.2.2., 3.2.2.3., 3.2.2.4. and 3.4.1.1. and OBD Stage 2 in respect of paragraphs 3.3.2.1., 3.3.2.2., 3.3.2.3., 3.3.2.4. and 3.4.1.1. of this annex shall be identified first.

4.3.6. Prior to or at the time of approval, no deficiency shall be granted in respect of the requirements of paragraph 3.2.3. and paragraph 6., except sub-paragraph 6.8.5. of this annex.

4.3.7. Deficiency period

4.3.7.1. A deficiency may be carried-over for a period of two years after the date of approval of the engine type or vehicle in respect of its engine type, unless it can be adequately demonstrated that substantial engine modifications and additional lead-time beyond two years would be necessary to correct the deficiency. In such a case, the deficiency may be carried-out for a period not exceeding three years.

4.3.7.2. A manufacturer may request that the original Type Approval Authority grant a deficiency retrospectively when such a deficiency is discovered after the original approval. In this case, the deficiency may be carried-over for a period of two years after the date of notification to the Type Approval Authority unless it can be adequately demonstrated that substantial engine modifications and additional lead-time beyond two years would be necessary to correct the deficiency. In such a case, the deficiency may be carried-out for a period not exceeding three years.

4.3.7.3. The Type Approval Authority shall notify its decision in granting a deficiency request to all Contracting Parties.

5. Access to OBD information

5.1. Replacement parts, diagnostic tools and test equipment

5.1.1. Applications for approval or amendment of an approval shall be accompanied by the relevant information concerning the OBD system. This relevant information shall enable manufacturers of replacement or retrofit components to make the parts they manufacture compatible with the OBD system with a view to fault-free operation assuring the vehicle user against malfunctions. Similarly, such relevant information shall enable the manufacturers of diagnostic tools and test equipment to make tools and equipment that provide for effective and accurate diagnosis of emission control systems.

5.1.2. Upon request, the Type Approval Authorities shall make Appendix 1 to Annex 2A (containing the relevant information on the OBD system as specified in the Appendix to Annex 9A to this Regulation), available to any interested components, diagnostic tools or test equipment manufacturer on a non-discriminatory basis.

5.1.2.1. In the case of replacement or service components, information can only be requested for such components that are subject to approval, or for components that form part of a system that is subject to approval.

5.1.2.2. The request for information shall identify the exact specification of the engine model type/engine model type within an engine family for which the information is required. It shall confirm that the information is required for the development of replacement or retrofit parts or components or diagnostic tools or test equipment.

5.2 Repair information

5.2.1. Not later than three months after the manufacturer has provided any authorized dealer or repair shop within the Community with repair information, the manufacturer shall make that information (including all subsequent amendments and supplements) available upon reasonable and non-discriminatory payment.

5.2.2. The manufacturer shall also make accessible, where appropriate upon payment the technical information required for the repair or maintenance of motor vehicles unless that information is covered by an intellectual property right or constitutes essential, secret know-how which is identified in an appropriate form; in such case, the necessary technical information shall not be withheld improperly.

Entitled to such information is any person engaged in commercially servicing or repairing, road-side rescuing, inspecting or testing of vehicles or in manufacturing or selling replacement or retro-fit components, diagnostic tools and test equipment.

5.2.3. In the event of failure to comply with these provisions the Type Approval Authority shall take appropriate measures to ensure that repair information is available, in accordance with the procedures laid down for approval and in-service surveys.

6. Diaganostic signals

6.1. Upon determination of the first malfunction of any component or system, "freeze-frame" engine conditions present at the time shall be stored in computer memory. Stored engine conditions shall include, but are not limited to calculated load value, engine speed, coolant temperature, intake manifold pressure (if available), and the fault code which caused the data to be stored. For freeze-frame storage, the manufacturer shall choose the most appropriate set of conditions facilitating effective repairs.

6.2. Only one frame of data is required. Manufacturers may choose to store additional frames provided that at least the required frame can be read by a generic scan tool meeting the specifications of paragraphs 6.8.3. and 6.8.4. of this annex. If the fault code causing the conditions to be stored is erased in accordance with paragraph 3.9. of this annex, the stored engine conditions may also be erased.

6.3. If available, the following signals in addition to the required freeze-frame information shall be made available on demand through the serial port on the standardized data link connector, if the information is available to the on-board computer or can be determined using information available to the on-board computer: diagnostic trouble codes, engine coolant temperature, injection timing, intake air temperature, manifold air pressure, air flow rate, engine speed, pedal position sensor output value, calculated load value, vehicle speed and fuel pressure.

The signals shall be provided in standard units based on the specifications given in paragraph 6.8. of this annex. Actual signals shall be clearly identified separately from default value or limp-home signals.

6.4. For all emission control systems for which specific on-board evaluation tests are conducted, separate status codes, or readiness codes, shall be stored in computer memory to identify correctly functioning emission control systems and those emission control systems which require further vehicle operation to complete a proper diagnostic evaluation. A readiness code need not be stored for those monitors that can be considered continuously operating monitors. Readiness codes should never be set to "not ready" status upon "key-on" or "key-off". The intentional setting of readiness codes to "not ready" status via service procedures shall apply to all such codes, rather than applying to individual codes.

6.5. The OBD requirements to which the vehicle is certified (i.e. OBD stage 1 or OBD stage 2) and the major emission control systems monitored by the OBD system consistent with paragraph 6.8.4. of this annex shall be available through the serial data port on the standardized data link connector according to the specifications given in paragraph 6.8. of this annex.

6.6. The software calibration identification number as declared in Annexes 1 and 2A to this Regulation shall be made available through the serial port of the standardized diagnostic connector. The software calibration identification number shall be provided in a standardized format.

6.7. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) number shall be made available through the serial port of the standardized diagnostic connector. The VIN number shall be provided in a standardized format.

6.8. The emission control diagnostic system shall provide for standardized or unrestricted access and conform to either ISO 15765 or SAE J1939, as specified in the following paragraphs.[3]

6.8.1. The use of either ISO 15765 or SAE J1939 shall be consistent throughout paragraphs 6.8.2. to 6.8.5. below.

6.8.2. The on-board to off-board communications link shall conform to ISO 15765-4 or to the similar clauses within the SAE J1939 series of standards.

6.8.3. Test equipment and diagnostic tools needed to communicate with OBD systems shall meet or exceed the functional specification given in ISO 15031-4 or SAE J1939-73, paragraph 5.2.2.1.

6.8.3.1. The use of an on-board diagnostic facility such as a dashboard mounted video display device for enabling access to OBD information is permitted but this is in addition to enabling access to OBD information by means of the standard diagnostic connector.

6.8.4. Diagnostic data (as specified in this paragraph) and bi-directional control information shall be provided using the format and units described in ISO 15031-5 or SAE J1939-73 paragraph 5.2.2.1. and shall be available using a diagnostic tool meeting the requirements of ISO 15031-4 or SAE J1939-73, paragraph 5.2.2.1.

The manufacturer shall provide a national standardization body with emission-related diagnostic data, e.g. parameter ID's, OBD monitor ID's, test ID's not specified in ISO 15031-5 but related to this Regulation.

6.8.5. When a fault is registered, the manufacturer shall identify the fault using the most appropriate fault code consistent with those given in paragraph 6.3. of ISO 15031-6 relating to emission-related system diagnostic trouble codes. If such identification is not possible, the manufacturer may use diagnostic trouble codes according to paragraphs 5.3. and 5.6. of ISO 15031-6. The fault codes shall be fully accessible by standardized diagnostic equipment complying with the provisions of paragraph 6.8.3. of this annex.

The manufacturer shall provide a national standardization body with emission-related diagnostic data, e.g. parameter ID's, OBD monitor ID's, test ID's not specified in ISO 15031-5 but related to this Regulation.

As an alternative, the manufacturer may identify the fault using the most appropriate fault code consistent with those given in SAE J2012 or in SAE J1939-73.

6.8.6. The connection interface between the vehicle and the diagnostic tester shall be standardized and shall meet all the requirements of ISO 15031-3 or SAE J1939-13.

[3] The use of the ISO single protocol standard (ISO/PAS 27145) developed for a world-wide global technical regulation on heavy-duty OBD will be considered to satisfy the appropriate requirements of paragraph 6. of this annex.

In the case of category N_2, N_3, M_2, and M_3 vehicles, as an alternative to the connector location described in the above standards and provided all other requirements of ISO 15031-3 are met, the connector may be located in a suitable position by the side of the driver's seat, including on the floor of the cabin. In this case the connector should be accessible by a person standing outside the vehicle and not restrict access to the driver's seat.

The installation position shall be subject to agreement of the Type Approval Authority such that it is readily accessible by service personnel but protected from accidental damage during normal conditions of use.

Annex 9A - Appendix

On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system approval tests

1. Introduction

This appendix describes the procedure for checking the function of the On-Board Diagnostic (OBD) system installed on the engine by failure simulation of relevant emission-related systems in the engine management or emission control system. It also sets procedures for determining the durability of OBD systems.

1.1. Deteriorated components/systems

In order to demonstrate the efficient monitoring of an emission control system or component, the failure of which may result in tailpipe emissions exceeding the appropriate OBD threshold limits, the manufacturer shall make available the deteriorated components and/or electrical devices which would be used to simulate failures.

Such deteriorated components or devices shall not cause emissions to exceed the OBD threshold limits referred to in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation by more than 20 per cent.

In the case of approval of an OBD system according to paragraph 5.4.1. of this Regulation, the emissions shall be measured over the ESC test cycle (see Appendix 1 to Annex 4A to this Regulation). In the case of approval of an OBD system according to paragraph 5.4.2. of this Regulation, the emissions shall be measured over the ETC test cycle (see Appendix 2 to Annex 4A to this Regulation).

1.1.1. If it is determined that the installation of a deteriorated component or device on an engine means that a comparison with the OBD threshold limits is not possible (e.g. because the statistical conditions for validating the ETC test cycle are not met), the failure of that component or device may be considered as qualified upon the agreement of the Type Approval Authority based on technical argumentation provided by the manufacturer.

1.1.2. In the case that the installation of a deteriorated component or device on an engine means that the full load curve (as determined with a correctly operating engine) cannot (even partially) be attained during the test, the deteriorated component or device is considered as qualified upon the agreement of the Type Approval Authority based on technical argumentation provided by the manufacturer.

1.1.3. The use of deteriorated components or devices that cause engine emissions to exceed the OBD threshold limits referred to in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation by no more than 20 per cent may not be required in some very specific cases (for example, if a limp home strategy is activated, if the engine cannot run any test, or in case of EGR sticking valves, etc). This exception shall be documented by the manufacturer. It is subject to the agreement of the Technical Service.

1.2. Test principle

When the engine is tested with the deteriorated component or device fitted, the OBD system is approved if the MI is activated. The OBD system is also approved if the MI is activated below the OBD threshold limits.

The use of deteriorated components or devices that cause the engine emissions to exceed the OBD threshold limits referred to in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation by no more than 20 per cent are not required in the specific case of the failure modes described in paragraphs 6.3.1.6. and 6.3.1.7. of this appendix and also with respect to monitoring for major functional failure.

1.2.1. The use of deteriorated components or devices that cause engine emissions to exceed the OBD threshold limits referred to in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation by no more than 20 per cent may not be required in some very specific cases (for example, if a limp home strategy is activated, if the engine cannot run any test, or in case of EGR sticking valves, etc). This exception shall be documented by the manufacturer. It is subject to the agreement of the Technical Service.

2. Description of test

2.1. The testing of OBD systems consists of the following phases:

(a) Simulating the malfunction of a component of the engine management or emission control system as described in paragraph 1.1. of this appendix;

(b) Preconditioning of the OBD system with a simulated malfunction over the preconditioning cycle specified in paragraph 6.2. of this appendix;

(c) Operating the engine with a simulated malfunction over the OBD test cycle referred to in paragraph 6.1. of this appendix;

(d) Determining whether the OBD system reacts to the simulated malfunction and indicates malfunction in an appropriate manner.

2.1.1. Should the performance (e.g. power curve) of the engine be affected by the malfunction, the OBD test-cycle remains the shortened version of the ESC test-cycle used for assessing the exhaust emissions of the engine without that malfunction.

2.2. Alternatively, at the request of the manufacturer, malfunction of one or more components may be electronically simulated according to the requirements of paragraph 6. of this annex.

2.3. Manufacturers may request that monitoring take place outside the OBD test cycle referred to in paragraph 6.1. of this appendix if it can be demonstrated to the Type Approval Authority that monitoring during conditions encountered during this OBD test cycle would impose restrictive monitoring conditions when the vehicle is used in service.

3. Test engine and fuel

3.1. Engine

The test engine shall comply with the specifications laid down in Annex 1 to this Regulation.

3.2. Fuel

The appropriate reference fuel as described in Annex 5 to this Regulation shall be used for testing.

4. Test conditions

The test conditions shall satisfy the requirements of the emission test described in the present Regulation.

5. Test equipment

The engine dynamometer shall meet the requirements of Annex 4A to this Regulation.

6. OBD test cycle

6.1. The OBD test cycle is a single shortened ESC test cycle. The individual modes shall be performed in the same order as the ESC test cycle, as defined in paragraph 2.7.1. of Appendix 1 to Annex 4A to this Regulation.

The engine shall be operated for a maximum of 60 seconds in each mode, completing engine speed and load changes in the first 20 seconds. The specified speed shall be held to within ±50 min^{-1} and the specified torque shall be held to within ±2 per cent of the maximum torque at each speed.

Exhaust emissions are not required to be measured during the OBD test cycle.

6.2. Preconditioning cycle

6.2.1. After introduction of one of the failure modes given in paragraph 6.3. below, the engine and its OBD system shall be preconditioned by performing a preconditioning cycle.

6.2.2. At the request of the manufacturer and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, an alternative number of a maximum of nine consecutive OBD test cycles may be used.

6.3. OBD system test

6.3.1. Diesel engines and vehicles equipped with a diesel engine

6.3.1.1. After preconditioning according to paragraph 6.2., the test engine is operated over the OBD test cycle described in paragraph 6.1. of this appendix. The MI shall activate before the end of this test under any of the conditions given in paragraphs 6.3.1.2. to 6.3.1.7. of this appendix. The Technical Service may substitute those conditions by others in accordance with paragraph 6.3.1.7. of this appendix. For the purposes of approval, the total number of failures subject to testing, in the case of different systems or components, shall not exceed four.

If the test is being carried out to type-approve an OBD-engine family consisting of engines that do not belong to the same engine family, the Type Approval Authority will increase the number of failures subject to testing up to a maximum of four times the number of engine families present in the OBD-engine family. The Type Approval Authority may decide to curtail the test at any time before this maximum number of failure tests has been reached.

6.3.1.2. Where fitted in a separate housing that may or may not be part of a $deNO_x$ system or diesel particulate filter, replacement of any catalyst with a deteriorated or defective catalyst or electronic simulation of such a failure.

6.3.1.3. Where fitted, replacement of a $deNO_x$ system (including any sensors that are an integral part of the system) with a deteriorated or defective $deNO_x$ system or electronic simulation of a deteriorated or defective $deNO_x$ system that results in emissions exceeding the OBD NO_x threshold limit referred to in the table given in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

In the case that the engine is being approved according to paragraph 5.4.1. of this Regulation in relation to monitoring for major functional failure, the test of the $deNO_x$ system shall determine that the MI illuminates under any of the following conditions:

(a) Complete removal of the system or replacement of the system by a bogus system;

(b) Lack of any required reagent for a $deNO_x$ system;

(c) Any electrical failure of a component (e.g. sensors and actuators, dosing control unit) of a $deNO_x$ system, including, when applicable, the reagent heating system;

(d) Failure of a reagent dosing system (e.g. missing air supply, clogged nozzle, dosing pump failure) of a $deNO_x$ system;

(e) Major breakdown of the system.

6.3.1.4. Where fitted, total removal of the particulate filter or replacement of the particulate filter with a defective particulate filter that results in emissions exceeding the OBD particulate threshold limit given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

In the case that the engine is being approved according to paragraph 5.4.1. of this Regulation in relation to monitoring for major functional failure, the test of the particulate filter shall determine that the MI illuminates under any of the following conditions:

(a) Complete removal of the particulate filter or replacement of the system by a bogus system;

(b) Major melting of the particulate filter substrate;

(c) Major cracking of the particulate filter substrate;

(d) Any electrical failure of a component (e.g. sensors and actuators, dosing control unit) of a particulate filter;

(e) Failure, when applicable, of the reagent dosing system (e.g. clogged nozzle, dosing pump failure) of a particulate filter;

(f) A clogged particulate filter resulting in a differential pressure out of the range declared by the manufacturer.

6.3.1.5. Where fitted, replacement of a combined $deNO_x$-particulate filter system (including any sensors that are an integral part of the device) with a deteriorated or defective system or electronic simulation of a deteriorated or defective system that results in emissions exceeding the OBD NO_x and particulate threshold limits given in the table in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

In the case that the engine is being approved according to paragraph 5.4.1. of this Regulation in relation to monitoring for major functional failure, the test of the combined deNO$_x$-particulate filter system shall determine that the MI illuminates under any of the following conditions:

(a) Complete removal of the system or replacement of the system by a bogus system;

(b) Lack of any required reagent for a combined deNO$_x$-particulate filter system;

(c) Any electrical failure of a component (e.g. sensors and actuators, dosing control unit) of a combined deNO$_x$-particulate filter system, including, when applicable, the reagent heating system;

(d) Failure of a reagent dosing system (e.g. missing air supply, clogged nozzle, dosing pump failure) of a combined deNO$_x$-particulate filter system;

(e) Major breakdown of a NO$_x$ trap system;

(f) Major melting of the particulate filter substrate;

(g) Major cracking of the particulate filter substrate;

(h) A clogged particulate filter resulting in a differential pressure out of the range declared by the manufacturer.

6.3.1.6. Disconnection of any fuelling system electronic fuel quantity and timing actuator that results in emissions exceeding any of the OBD thresholds referred to in the table given in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

6.3.1.7. Disconnection of any other emission-related engine component connected to a computer that results in emissions exceeding any of the thresholds referred to in the table given in paragraph 5.4.4. of this Regulation.

6.3.1.8. In demonstrating compliance with the requirements of paragraphs 6.3.1.6. and 6.3.1.7. above and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, the manufacturer may take appropriate steps to demonstrate that the OBD system will indicate a fault when disconnection occurs.

Annex 9B

Technical requirements for On-Board Diagnostic systems (OBD)

1. Applicability

This annex is applicable to diesel or gaseous-fuelled (NG or LPG) engines intended to be mounted in road vehicles, but is not applicable to dual-fuel or bi-fuelled engines.

Note: Annex 9B is applicable instead of Annex 9A upon decision of the Contracting Parties, provided that Annex 4B is also applied. Nevertheless, in the case a Contracting Party decides to apply this annex, some requirements of Annex 9A may still remain applicable at the explicit request of that Contracting Party, provided that these requirements are not in contradiction to the specifications of this annex.

2. Reserved[1]

3. Definitions

3.1. "*Alert system*" means a system on-board the vehicle which informs the driver of the vehicle or any other interested party that the OBD system has detected a malfunction.

3.2. "Type *Approval Authority*" means the authority that grants the compliance approval of an OBD system considered by this annex. Per extension, it means also the Technical Service that has been accredited to evaluate the technical compliance of the OBD system.

3.3. "*Calibration verification number*" means the number that is calculated and reported by the engine system to validate the calibration/software integrity.

3.4. "*Component monitoring*" means the monitoring of input components for electrical circuit failures and rationality failures and monitoring of output components for electrical circuit failures and functionality failures. It refers to components that are electrically connected to the controller(s) of the engine system.

3.5. "*Confirmed and active DTC*" means a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) that is stored during the time the OBD system concludes that a malfunction exists.

3.6. "*Continuous-MI*" means the malfunction indicator showing a steady indication at all times while the key is in the on (run) position with the engine running (ignition on - engine on).

3.7. "*Deficiency*" means an OBD monitoring strategy or other OBD feature that does not meet all the detailed requirements of this annex.

[1] The numbering of this annex is consistent with the numbering of gtr No. 5 on WWH-OBD. However, some paragraphs of the WWH-OBD gtr are not needed in this annex.

3.8. "*Diagnostic trouble code (DTC)*" means a numeric or alphanumeric identifier which identifies or labels a malfunction.

3.9. "*Electrical circuit failure*" means a malfunction (e.g. open circuit or short circuit) that leads to the measured signal (i.e. voltages, currents, frequencies, etc.) being outside the range where the transfer function of the sensor is designed to operate.

3.10. "*Emission OBD family*" means a manufacturer's grouping of engine systems having common methods of monitoring/diagnosing emission-related malfunctions.

3.11. "*Emission threshold monitoring*" means monitoring of a malfunction that leads to an excess of the OBD Threshold Limits (OTLs). It consists of:

(a) Direct emissions measurement via a tailpipe emissions sensor(s) and a model to correlate the direct emissions to test-cycle specific emissions; and/or

(b) Indication of an emissions increase via correlation of computer input/output information to test-cycle specific emissions.

3.12. "*Engine system*" means the engine as it would be configured when tested for its exhaust emissions on a approval test-bed, including:

(a) The engine's electronic management controller(s);

(b) The exhaust after-treatment system(s);

(c) Any emission-related component of the engine or the exhaust system which supplies input to, or receives output from, the engine's electronic management controller(s); and

(d) The communication interface (hardware and messages) between the engine's electronic management controller(s) and any other power train or vehicle control unit if the exchanged information has an influence on the control of emissions.

3.13. "*Functionality failure*" means a malfunction where an output component does not respond to a computer command in the expected way.

3.14. "*Malfunction Emission Control Strategy (MECS)*" means a strategy within the engine system that is activated as a result of an emission-related malfunction.

3.15. "*Malfunction Indicator (MI)*" is an indicator which clearly informs the driver of the vehicle in the event of a malfunction. The MI is part of the alert system (see "continuous-MI", "on-demand-MI", and "short-MI").

3.16. "*Malfunction*" means a failure or deterioration of an engine system, including the OBD system, that may lead either to an increase in any of the regulated pollutants emitted by the engine system or to a reduction in the effectiveness of the OBD system.

3.17. "*MI status*" means the command status of the MI, being either continuous-MI, Short-MI, on-demand-MI, or off.

3.18. "*Monitoring*" (see "emission threshold monitoring", "performance monitoring", and "total functional failure monitoring").

3.19. "*OBD test-cycle*" means the cycle over which an engine system is operated on an engine test-bed to evaluate the response of an OBD system to the presence of a qualified deteriorated component.

3.20. "*OBD-parent engine system*" means an engine system that has been selected from an emission-OBD family for which most of its OBD elements of design are representative of that family.

3.21. "*On-Board Diagnostic system (OBD)*" means a system on-board a vehicle or engine which has the capability:

(a) Of detecting malfunctions, affecting the emission performance of the engine system;

(b) Of indicating their occurrence by means of an alert system;

(c) Of identifying the likely area of the malfunctions by means of information stored in computer memory and/or communicating that information off-board.

3.22. "*On-demand-MI*" means the malfunction indicator showing a steady indication in response to a manual demand from the driving position when the key is in the on (run) position with the engine off (ignition on - engine off).

3.23. "*Operating sequence*" means a sequence consisting of an engine start-up, an operating period, an engine shut-off, and the time until the next start-up, where a specific OBD monitor runs to completion and a malfunction would be detected if present.

3.24. "*Pending DTC*" means a DTC that is stored by the OBD system because a monitor has detected a situation where a malfunction may be present during the current or last completed operating sequence.

3.25. "*Performance monitoring*" means malfunction monitoring that consists of functionality checks and monitoring parameters that are not correlated to emission thresholds. Such monitoring is typically done on components or systems to verify that they are operating within the proper range (e.g. differential pressure in case of a Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)).

3.26. "*Potential DTC*" means a DTC that is stored by the OBD system because a monitor has detected a situation where a malfunction may be present but requires further evaluation to be confirmed. A potential DTC is a pending DTC which is not a confirmed and active DTC.

3.27. "*Previously active DTC*" means a formerly confirmed and active DTC that remains stored after the OBD system has concluded that the malfunction that caused the DTC is no longer present.

3.28. "*Qualified Deteriorated Component or system (QDC)*"means a component or system that has been intentionally deteriorated (e.g. accelerated aging) and/or manipulated in a controlled manner and which has been accepted by the authorities according to the provisions set in this annex.

3.29. "*Rationality failure*" means a malfunction where the signal from an individual sensor or component is at variance with that expected when assessed against signals available from other sensors or components within the control system. Rationality failures include malfunctions that lead to the measured signal (i.e. voltages, currents, frequencies, etc.) being inside the range where the transfer function of the sensor is designed to operate.

3.30. "*Readiness*" means a status indicating whether a monitor or a group of monitors have run since the last erasing by an external request or command (for example through an OBD scan-tool).

3.31. "*Scan-tool*" means an external test equipment used for standardised off-board communication with the OBD system in accordance with the requirements of this annex.

3.32. "*Short-MI*" means the malfunction indicator showing a steady indication from the time the key is moved to on (run) position and the engine is started (ignition on - engine on) and extinguishing after 15 seconds or the key is moved to off, whichever occurs first.

3.33. "*Software calibration identification*" means a series of alphanumeric characters that identifies the emission-related calibration / software version(s) installed in the engine system.

3.34. "*Total functional failure monitoring*" means monitoring a malfunction which is leading to a complete loss of the desired function of a system.

3.35. "*Warm-up cycle*" means sufficient engine operation such that the coolant temperature has risen by at least 22 K (22 °C / 40 °F) from engine starting and reaches a minimum temperature of 333 K (60 °C / 140 °F).[2]

3.36. Abbreviations

CV Crankcase Ventilation

DOC Diesel Oxidation Catalyst

DPF Diesel Particulate Filter or Particulate Trap including catalyzed DPFs and Continuously Regenerating Traps (CRT)

DTC Diagnostic trouble code

EGR Exhaust Gas Recirculation

HC Hydrocarbon

LNT Lean NO_x Trap (or NO_x absorber)

LPG Liquefied Petroleum Gas

MECS Malfunction Emission Control Strategy

NG Natural Gas

NO_x Oxides of Nitrogen

OTL OBD Threshold Limit

PM Particulate Matter

SCR Selective Catalytic Reduction

[2] This definition does not imply that a temperature sensor is necessary to measure the coolant temperature.

SW Screen Wipers

TFF Total Functional Failure monitoring

VGT Variable Geometry Turbocharger

VVT Variable Valve Timing

4. General requirements

In the context of this annex, the OBD system shall have the capability of detecting malfunctions, of indicating their occurrence by means of a malfunction indicator, of identifying the likely area of the malfunctions by means of information stored in computer memory, and communicating that information off-board.

The OBD system shall be designed and constructed so as to enable it to identify types of malfunctions over the complete life of the vehicle/engine. In achieving this objective, the Type Approval Authority will recognize that engines which have been used in excess of their regulatory useful life may show some deterioration in OBD system performance and sensitivity such that the OBD thresholds may be exceeded before the OBD system signals a malfunction to the driver of the vehicle.

The above paragraph does not extend the engine manufacturer's compliance liability for an engine beyond its regulated useful life (i.e. the time or distance period during which emission standards or emission limits continue to apply).

4.1. Application for approval of an OBD system

4.1.1. Primary approval

The manufacturer of an engine system may apply for the approval of its OBD system in one of the three following manners:

(a) The manufacturer of an engine system applies for the approval of an individual OBD system by demonstrating that OBD system complies with all the provisions of this annex.

(b) The manufacturer of an engine system applies for the approval of an emission-OBD family by demonstrating that the OBD-parent engine system of the family complies with all the provisions of this annex.

The manufacturer of an engine system applies for the approval of an OBD system by demonstrating that OBD system meets the criteria for belonging to an emission-OBD family that has already been certified.

4.1.2. Extension / Modification of an existing certificate

4.1.2.1. Extension to include a new engine system into an emission-OBD family

At the request of the manufacturer and upon approval of the Type Approval Authority, a new engine system may be included as a member of a certified emission-OBD family if all the engine systems within the so-extended emission-OBD family still have common methods of monitoring / diagnosing emission-related malfunctions.

If all OBD elements of design of the OBD-parent engine system are representative of those of the new engine system, then the OBD-parent engine system shall remain unchanged and the manufacturer shall modify the documentation package according to paragraph 8. of this annex.

If the new engine system contains elements of design that are not represented by the OBD-parent engine system but itself would represent the whole family, then the new engine system shall become the new OBD-parent engine system. In this case the new OBD elements of design shall be demonstrated to comply with the provisions of this annex, and the documentation package shall be modified according to paragraph 8. of this annex.

4.1.2.2. Extension to address a design change that affects the OBD system

At the request of the manufacturer and upon approval by the Type Approval Authority, an extension of an existing certificate may be granted in the case of a design change of the OBD system if the manufacturer demonstrates that the design changes comply with the provisions of this annex.

The documentation package shall be modified according to paragraph 8. of this annex.

If the existing certificate applies to an emission-OBD family, the manufacturer shall justify to the Type Approval Authority that the methods of monitoring/diagnosing emission-related malfunctions are still common within the family and that the OBD-parent engine system remains representative of the family.

4.1.2.3. Certificate modification to address a malfunction reclassification

This paragraph applies when, following a request by the Type Approval Authority that granted the approval, or at its own initiative, the manufacturer applies for a modification of an existing certificate in order to reclassify one or several malfunctions.

The compliance of the new classification shall then be demonstrated according to the provisions of this annex and the documentation package shall be modified according to paragraph 8 of this annex.

4.2. Monitoring requirements

All emission-related components and systems included in an engine system shall be monitored by the OBD system in accordance with the requirements set in Appendix 3 to this annex. However, the OBD system is not required to use a unique monitor to detect each malfunction referred to in Appendix 3.

The OBD system shall also monitor its own components.

The items of Appendix 3 to this annex. list the systems or components required to be monitored by the OBD system and describes the types of monitoring expected for each of these components or systems (i.e. emission threshold monitoring, performance monitoring, total functional failure monitoring, or component monitoring).

The manufacturer can decide to monitor additional systems and components.

4.2.1. Selection of the monitoring technique

Approval authorities may approve a manufacturer's use of another type of monitoring technique than the one mentioned in Appendix 3 to this annex. The chosen type of monitoring shall be shown by the manufacturer, to be robust, timely and efficient (i.e. through technical considerations, test results, previous agreements, etc.).

In case a system and/or component is not covered by Appendix 3 to this annex the manufacturer shall submit for approval to the Type Approval Authority an approach to monitoring. The Type Approval Authority will approve the chosen type of monitoring and monitoring technique (i.e. emission threshold monitoring, performance monitoring, total functional failure monitoring, or component monitoring) if it has been shown by the manufacturer, by reference to those detailed in Appendix 3 to this annex, to be robust, timely and efficient (i.e. through either technical considerations, test results, previous agreements, etc.).

4.2.1.1. Correlation to actual emissions

In the case of emission threshold monitoring, a correlation to test-cycle specific emissions shall be required. This correlation would typically be demonstrated on a test engine in a laboratory setting.

In all other monitoring cases (i.e. performance monitoring, total functional failure monitoring, or component monitoring), no correlation to actual emissions is necessary. However, the Type Approval Authority may request test data to verify the classification of the malfunction effects as described in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

Examples:

An electrical malfunction may not require a correlation because this is a yes/no malfunction. A DPF malfunction monitored via delta pressure may not require a correlation because it anticipates a malfunction.

If the manufacturer demonstrates, according to the demonstration requirements of this annex, that emissions would not exceed the OBD threshold limits upon total failure or removal of a component or system, a performance monitoring of this component or system shall be accepted.

When a tailpipe emission sensor is used for monitoring the emissions of a specific pollutant all other monitors may be exempted from further correlation to the actual emissions of that pollutant. Nevertheless, such exemption shall not preclude the need to include these monitors, using other monitoring techniques, as part of the OBD system as the monitors are still needed for the purpose of malfunction isolation.

A malfunction shall always be classified according to paragraph 4.5. to this annex based on its impact on emissions, regardless of the type of monitoring used to detect the malfunction.

4.2.2. Component monitoring (input/output components/systems)

In the case of input components that belong to the engine system, the OBD system shall at a minimum detect electrical circuit failures and, where feasible, rationality failures.

The rationality failure diagnostics shall then verify that a sensor output is neither inappropriately high nor inappropriately low (i.e. there shall be "two-sided" diagnostics).

To the extent feasible, and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, the OBD system shall detect separately, rationality failures (e.g. inappropriately high and inappropriately low), and electrical circuit failures (e.g. out-of-range high and out-of-range low). Additionally, unique DTCs for each distinct malfunction (e.g. out-of-range low, out-of-range high and rationality failure) shall be stored.

In the case of output components that belong to the engine system, the OBD system shall at a minimum detect electrical circuit failures, and, where feasible, if the proper functional response to computer commands does not occur.

To the extent feasible, and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, the OBD system shall detect separately functionality failures, electrical circuit failures (e.g. out-of-range high and out-of-range low) and store unique DTCs for each distinct malfunction (e.g. out-of-range low, out-of-range high, functionality failure).

The OBD system shall also perform rationality monitoring on the information coming from or provided to components that do not belong to the engine system when this information compromises the emission control system and/or the engine system for proper performance.

4.2.2.1. Exception to component monitoring

Monitoring of electrical circuit failures, and to the extent feasible, functionality, and rationality failures of the engine system shall not be required if all the following conditions are met:

(a) The failure results in an emission increase of any pollutant of less than 50 per cent of the regulated emission limit;

(b) The failure does not cause any emission to exceed the regulated emission limit;[3] and

(c) The failure does not affect a component or system enabling the proper performance of the OBD system; and

(d) The failure does not substantially delay or affect the ability of the emission control system to operate as originally designed (for example a breakdown of the reagent heating system under cold conditions cannot be considered as an exception).

Determination of the emissions impact shall be performed on a stabilized engine system in an engine dynamometer test cell, according to the demonstration procedures of this annex.

When such a demonstration would not be conclusive regarding criterion (d), the manufacturer shall submit to the Type Approval Authority appropriate design elements such as good engineering practice, technical considerations, simulations, test results, etc.

4.2.3. Monitoring frequency

[3] The measured value shall be considered taking into account the relevant precision tolerance of the test-cell system and the increased variability in the test results due to the malfunction.

Monitors shall run continuously, at any time where the monitoring conditions are fulfilled, or once per operating sequence (e.g. for monitors that lead to an increase of emission when it runs).

When a monitor does not run continuously, the manufacturer shall clearly inform the Type Approval Authority and describe the conditions under which the monitor runs.

At the request of the manufacturer, the Type Approval Authority may approve monitors that do not run continuously. In that case the manufacturer shall clearly inform the Type Approval Authority and describe the conditions under which the monitor runs and justify the proposal by appropriate design elements (such as good engineering practice).

A monitor shall be regarded as running continuously, if it samples at a rate not less than twice per second and concludes the presence or the absence of the failure relevant to that monitor within 15 seconds. If a computer input or output component is sampled less frequently than twice per second for engine control purpose, a monitor shall also be regarded as running continuously, if the system concludes the presence or the absence of the failure relevant to that monitor each time sampling occurs.

For components or systems monitored continuously, it is not required to activate an output component/system for the sole purpose of monitoring that output component/system.

4.3. Requirements for recording OBD information

When a malfunction has been detected but is not yet confirmed, the possible malfunction shall be considered as a "Potential DTC" and accordingly a "Pending DTC" status shall be recorded. A "Potential DTC" shall not lead to an activation of the alert system according to paragraph 4.6. to this annex.

Within the first operating sequence, a malfunction may be directly considered "confirmed and active" without having been considered a "potential DTC". It shall be given the "Pending DTC" and a "confirmed and active DTC" status.

In case a malfunction with the previously active status occurs again, that malfunction may at the choice of manufacturer be directly given the "Pending DTC" and "confirmed and active DTC" status without having been given the "potential DTC" status. If that malfunction is given the potential status, it shall also keep the previously active status during the time it is not yet confirmed and active.

The monitoring system shall conclude whether a malfunction is present before the end of the next operating sequence following its first detection. At this time, a "confirmed and active" DTC shall be stored and the alert system be activated according to paragraph 4.6. to this annex.

In case of a recoverable MECS (i.e. the operation automatically returns to normal and the MECS is de-activated at the next engine ON), a "confirmed and active" DTC need not be stored unless the MECS is again activated before the end of the next operating sequence. In case of a non-recoverable MECS, a "confirmed and active" DTC shall be stored as soon as the MECS is activated.

In some specific cases where monitors need more than two operating sequences to accurately detect and confirm a malfunction (e.g. monitors using statistical models or with respect to fluid consumption on the vehicle), the Type Approval Authority may permit the use of more than two operating sequences for monitoring provided the manufacturer justifies the need for the longer period (e.g. by technical rationale, experimental results, in house experience, etc.).

When a confirmed and active malfunction is no longer detected by the system during a complete operating sequence, it shall be given the previously active status by the start of the next operating sequence and keep that status until the OBD information associated with this malfunction is erased by a scan tool or erased from the computer memory according to paragraph 4.4. below.

Note: The requirements prescribed in this paragraph are illustrated in Appendix 2 to this annex.

4.4. Requirements for erasing OBD information

DTC and the applicable information (inclusive the associated freeze frame) shall not be erased by the OBD system itself from the computer memory until that DTC has been in the previously active status for at least 40 warm-up cycles or 200 engine operating hours, whichever occurs first. The OBD system shall erase all the DTCs and the applicable information (inclusive the associated freeze frame) upon request of a scan tool or a maintenance tool.

4.5. Requirements for malfunction classification

Malfunction classification specifies the class to which a malfunction is assigned when such a malfunction is detected, according to the requirements of paragraph 4.2. of this annex.

A malfunction shall be assigned to one class for the actual life of the vehicle unless the Type Approval Authority that granted the certificate or the manufacturer determines that reclassification of that malfunction is necessary.

If a malfunction would result in a different classification for different regulated pollutant emissions or for its impact on other monitoring capability, the malfunction shall be assigned to the class that takes precedence in the discriminatory display strategy.

If an MECS is activated as a result of the detection of a malfunction, this malfunction shall be classified based on either the emission impact of the activated MECS or its impact on other monitoring capability. The malfunction shall then be assigned to the class that takes precedence in the discriminatory display strategy.

4.5.1. Class A malfunction

A malfunction shall be identified as Class A when the relevant OBD Threshold Limits (OTLs) are assumed to be exceeded.

It is accepted that the emissions may not be above the OTLs when this class of malfunction occurs.

4.5.2. Class B1 malfunction

A malfunction shall be identified as Class B1 where circumstances exist that have the potential to lead to emissions being above the OTLs but for which the exact influence on emission cannot be estimated and thus the actual emissions according to circumstances may be above or below the OTLs.

Examples of Class B1 malfunctions may include malfunctions detected by monitors that infer emission levels based on readings of sensors or restricted monitoring capability.

Class B1 malfunctions shall include malfunctions that restrict the ability of the OBD system to carry out monitoring of Class A or B1 malfunctions.

4.5.3. Class B2 malfunction

A malfunction shall be identified as Class B2 when circumstances exist that are assumed to influence emissions but not to a level that exceeds the OTL.

Malfunctions that restrict the ability of the OBD system to carry out monitoring of Class B2 malfunctions of shall be classified into Class B1 or B2.

4.5.4. Class C malfunction

A malfunction shall be identified as Class C when circumstances exist that, if monitored, are assumed to influence emissions but to a level that would not exceed the regulated emission limits.

Malfunctions that restrict the ability of the OBD system to carry out monitoring of Class C malfunctions shall be classified into Class B1 or B2.

4.6. Alert system

The failure of a component of the alert system shall not cause the OBD system to stop functioning.

4.6.1 MI specification

The malfunction indicator shall be a visual signal that is perceptible under all lighting conditions. The malfunction indicator shall comprise a yellow or amber (as defined in Regulation No. 37) warning signal identified by the 0640 symbol in accordance with ISO standard 7000:2004.

4.6.2. MI illumination schemes

Depending on the malfunction(s) detected by the OBD system, the MI shall be illuminated according to one of the activation modes described in the following table:

	Activation mode 1	*Activation mode 2*	*Activation mode 3*	*Activation mode 4*
Conditions of activation	No malfunction	Class C malfunction	Class B malfunction and B1 counters < 200 h	Class A malfunction or B1 counter > 200 h
Key on engine on	No display	Discriminatory display strategy	Discriminatory display strategy	Discriminatory display strategy
Key on engine off	Harmonized display strategy	Harmonized display strategy	Harmonized display strategy	Harmonized display strategy

The display strategy requires the MI to be activated according to the class in which a malfunction has been classified. This strategy shall be locked by software coding that shall not be routinely available via the scan tool.

The MI activation strategy at key on, engine off is described in paragraph 4.6.4. to this annex.

Figures B1 and B2 illustrate the prescribed activation strategies at key on, engine on or off.

Figure B1
Bulb test and readiness indication

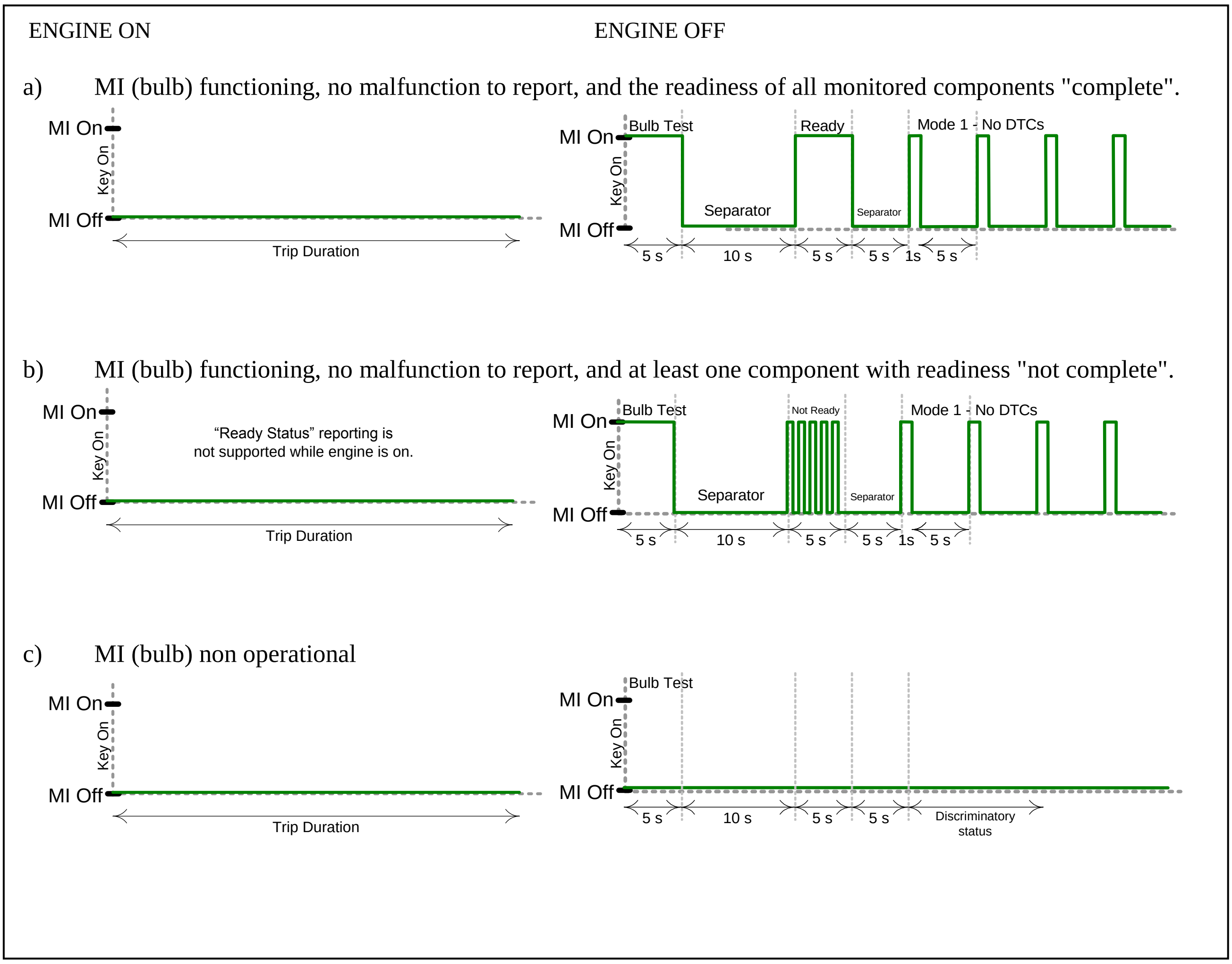
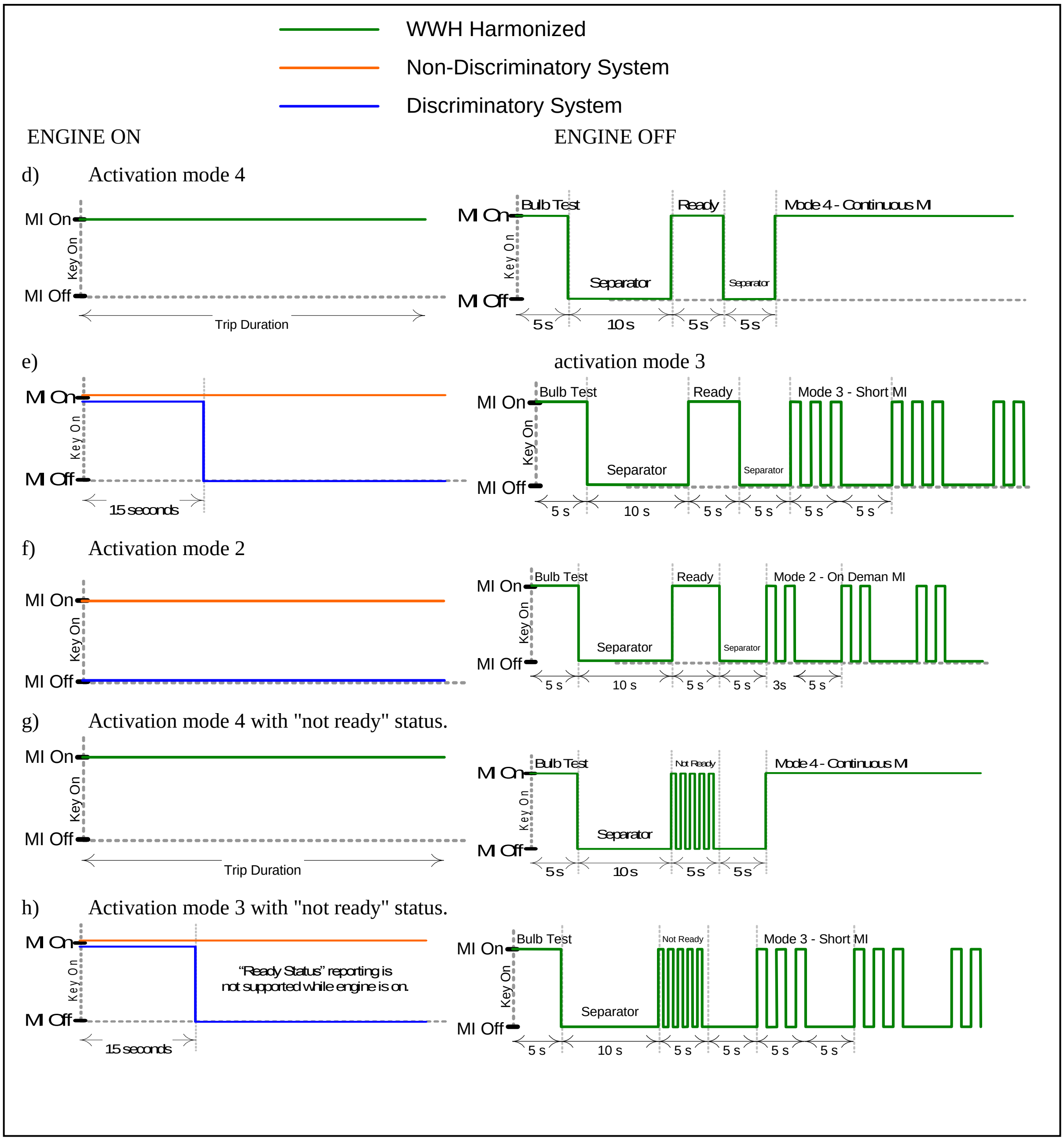


Figure B.2

Malfunction display strategy: only the discriminatory strategy is applicable



4.6.3 MI activation at "engine on"

When the key is placed in the on position and the engine is started (engine on), the MI shall be commanded off unless the provisions of paragraph 4.6.3.1. below have been met.

4.6.3.1. MI display strategy

For the purpose of activating the MI, continuous-MI shall take precedence to short-MI and on-demand-MI. For the purpose of activating the MI, short-MI shall take precedence to on-demand-MI.

4.6.3.1.1. Class A malfunctions

The OBD system shall command a continuous-MI upon storage of a confirmed DTC associated with a Class A malfunction.

4.6.3.1.2. Class B malfunctions

The OBD system shall command a "short-MI" at the next key-on event following storage of a confirmed and active DTC associated with a Class B malfunction.

Whenever a B1 counter reaches 200 hours, the OBD system shall command a continuous-MI.

4.6.3.1.3. Class C malfunctions

The manufacturer may make available information on Class C malfunctions through the use of an on-demand-MI that shall be available until the engine is started.

4.6.3.1.4. MI de-activation scheme

The "continuous-MI" shall switch to a "short-MI" if a single monitoring event occurs and the malfunction that originally activated the continuous-MI is not detected during the current operating sequence and a continuous-MI is not activated due to another malfunction.

The "short-MI" shall be deactivated if the malfunction is not detected during the 3 subsequent sequential operating sequences following the operating sequence when the monitor has concluded the absence of the considered malfunction and the MI is not activated due to another Class A or B malfunction.

Figures 1, 4 and 4bis in Appendix 2 to this annex illustrate respectively the short and continuous MI deactivation in different use-cases.

4.6.4. MI activation at key-on/engine-off

The MI activation at key-on/engine-off shall consist of two sequences separated by a 5 seconds MI off:

(a) The first sequence is designed to provide an indication of the MI functionality and the readiness of the monitored components;

(b) The second sequence is designed to provide an indication of the presence of a malfunction.

The second sequence is repeated until engine is started[4] (engine-on) or the key is set to the key-off position.

At the request of the manufacturer, this activation may only occur once during an operating sequence (for example in case of start-stop systems).

4.6.4.1. MI functionality/readiness

The MI shall show a steady indication for 5 seconds to indicate that the MI is functional.

The MI shall remain at the off position for 10 seconds.

The MI shall then remain at the on position for 5 seconds to indicate that the readiness for all monitored components is complete.

The MI shall blink once per second for 5 seconds to indicate that the readiness for one or more of the monitored components is not complete.

The MI shall then remain off for 5 seconds.

4.6.4.2. Presence / absence of a malfunction

Following the sequence described in paragraph 4.6.4.1. above, the MI shall indicate the presence of a malfunction by a series of flashes or a continuous illumination, depending on the applicable activation mode, as described in the following paragraphs, or absence of a malfunction by a series of single flashes. When applicable, each flash consists of a 1 second MI-on followed by a 1 second MI-off, and the series of flashes will be followed by a period of four seconds with the MI off.

Four activation modes are considered, where activation mode 4 shall take precedence over activation modes 1, 2 and 3, activation mode 3 shall take precedence over activation modes 1 and 2, and activation mode 2 shall take precedence over activation mode 1.

4.6.4.2.1. Activation mode 1 - absence of malfunction

The MI shall blink for one flash.

4.6.4.2.2. Activation mode 2 - "On-demand-MI"

The MI shall show blink for two flashes if the OBD system would command an on-demand-MI according to the discriminatory display strategy described in paragraph 4.6.3.1. to this annex.

4.6.4.2.3. Activation mode 3 - "short-MI"

The MI shall blink for three flashes if the OBD system would command a short-MI according to the discriminatory display strategy described in paragraph 4.6.3.1. to this annex.

4.6.4.2.4. Activation mode 4 - "continuous-MI"

The MI shall remain continuously ON ("continuous-MI") if the OBD system would command a continuous-MI according to the discriminatory display strategy described in paragraph 4.6.3.1. to this annex.

[4] An engine may be considered started during the cranking phase.

4.6.5. Counters associated with malfunctions

4.6.5.1. MI counters

4.6.5.1.1. Continuous-MI counter

The OBD system shall contain a continuous-MI counter to record the number of hours during which the engine has been operated while a continuous-MI is activated.

The continuous-MI counter shall count up to the maximum value provided in a 2 byte counter with 1 hour resolution and hold that value unless the conditions allowing the counter to be reset to zero are met.

The continuous-MI counter shall operate as follows:

(a) If starting from zero, the continuous-MI counter shall begin counting as soon as a continuous-MI is activated;

(b) The continuous-MI counter shall halt and hold its present value when the continuous-MI is no longer activated;

(c) The continuous-MI counter shall continue counting from the point at which it had been held if a malfunction that results in a continuous-MI is detected within 3 operating sequences;

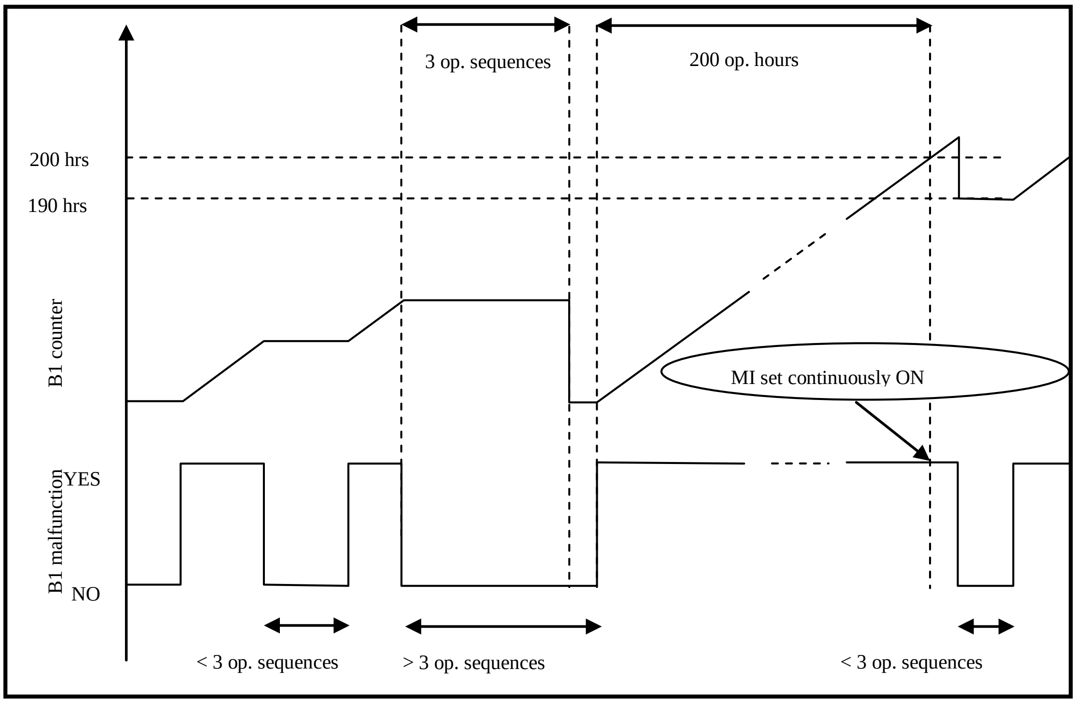
(d) The continuous-MI counter shall start again counting from zero when a malfunction that results in a continuous-MI is detected after 3 operating sequences since the counter was last held;

(e) The continuous-MI counter shall be reset to zero when:

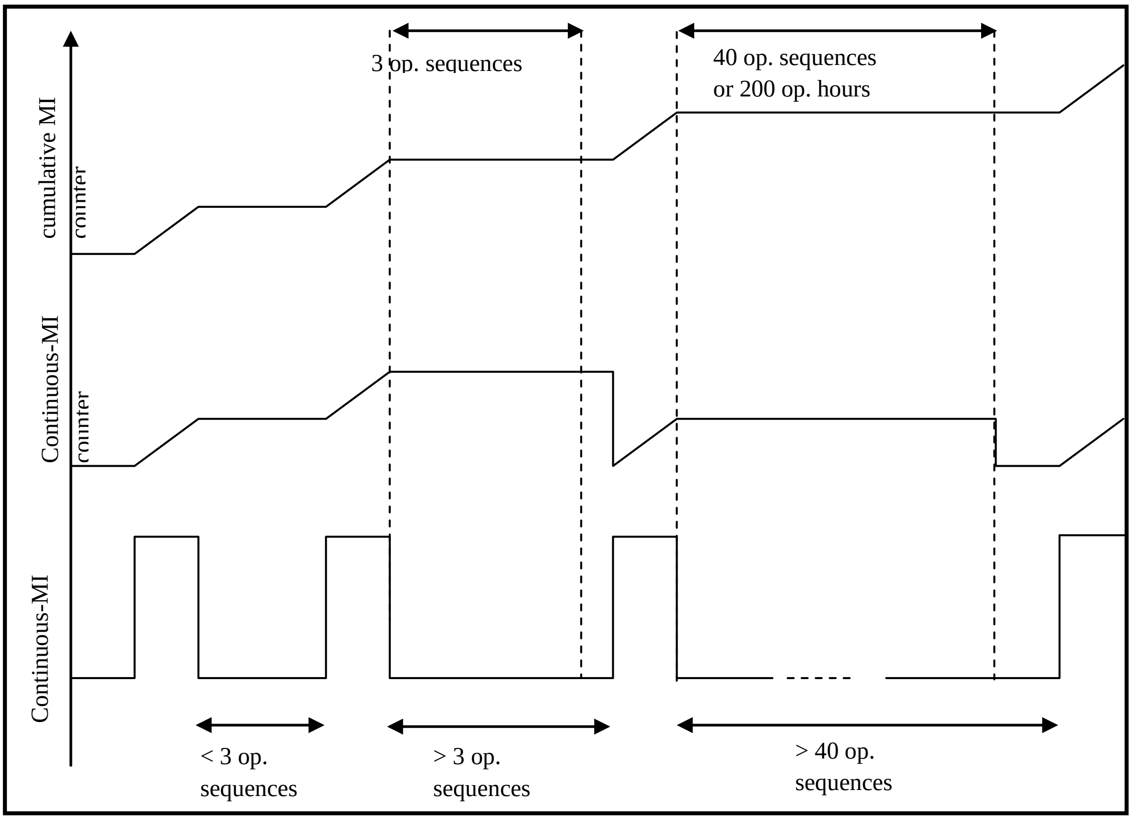
  (i) No malfunction that results in a continuous-MI is detected during 40 warm-up cycles or 200 engine operating hours since the counter was last held whichever occurs first; or

  (ii) The OBD scan tool commands the OBD System to clear OBD information.

Figure C1
Illustration of the MI counters activation principles



FFigure C2
Illustration o
f the B1 counter activation principles



4.6.5.1.2. Cumulative continuous-MI counter

The OBD system shall contain a cumulative continuous-MI counter to record the cumulative number of hours during which the engine has been operated over its life while a continuous-MI is activated.

The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall count up to the maximum value provided in a 2-byte counter with 1 hour resolution and hold that value.

The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall not be reset to zero by the engine system, a scan tool or a disconnection of a battery.

The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall operate as follows:

(a) The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall begin counting when the continuous-MI is activated;

(b) The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall halt and hold its present value when the continuous-MI is no longer activated;

(c) The cumulative continuous-MI counter shall continue counting from the point it had been held when a continuous-MI is activated.

Figure C1 illustrates the principle of the cumulative continuous-MI counter and Appendix 2 to this annex contains examples that illustrate the logic.

4.6.5.2. Counters associated with Class B1 malfunctions

4.6.5.2.1. Single B1-counter

The OBD system shall contain a B1 counter to record the number of hours during which the engine has operated while a Class B1 malfunction is present.

The B1 counter shall operate as follows:

(a) The B1 counter shall begin counting as soon as a Class B1 malfunction is detected and a confirmed and active DTC has been stored;

(b) The B1 counter shall halt and hold its present value if no Class B1 malfunction is confirmed and active, or when all Class B1 malfunction have been erased by a scan tool;

(c) The B1 counter shall continue counting from the point it had been held if a subsequent Class B1 malfunction is detected within 3 operating sequences.

In the case where the B1 counter has exceeded 200 engine running hours, the OBD system shall set the counter to 190 engine running hours when the OBD system has determined that a Class B1 malfunction is no longer confirmed and active, or when all Class B1 malfunctions have been erased by a scan tool. The B1 counter shall begin counting from 190 engine running hours if a subsequent Class B1 malfunction is present within 3 operating sequences.

The B1 counter shall be reset to zero when three consecutive operating sequences have occurred during which no Class B1 malfunctions have been detected.

Note: The B1 counter does not indicate the number of engine running hours with a single Class B1 malfunction present.

The B1 counter may accumulate the number of hours of 2 or more different Class B1 malfunctions, none of them having reached the time the counter indicates.

The B1 counter is only intended to determine when the continuous-MI shall be activated.

Figure C2 illustrates the principle of the B1 counter and Appendix 2 to this annex contains examples that illustrate the logic.

4.6.5.2.2. Multiple B1-counters

A manufacturer may use multiple B1 counters. In that case the system shall be capable of assigning a specific B1 counter to each class B1 malfunction.

The control of the specific B1 counter shall follow the same rules as the single B1 counter, where each specific B1 counter shall begin counting when the assigned Class B1 malfunction is detected.

4.7. OBD information

4.7.1. Recorded information

The information recorded by the OBD system shall be available upon off-board request in the following packages manner:

(a) Information about the engine state;

(b) Information about active emission-related malfunctions;

(c) Information for repair.

4.7.1.1. Information about the engine state

This information will provide an enforcement agency[5] with the malfunction indicator status and associated data (e.g. continuous-MI counter, readiness).

The OBD system shall provide all information (according to the applicable standard set in Appendix 6 to this annex) for the external roadside check test equipment to assimilate the data and provide an enforcement agent with the following information:

(a) Discriminatory/non-discriminatory display strategy;

(b) The VIN (Vehicle Identification Number);

(c) Presence of a continuous-MI;

(d) The readiness of the OBD system;

(e) The number of engine operating hours during which a continuous-MI was last activated (continuous-MI counter).

This information shall be read only access (i.e. no clearing).

[5] A typical use of this information package may be to establish basic emission road-worthiness of the engine system.

4.7.1.2. Information about active emission-related malfunctions

This information will provide any inspection station[6] with a subset of engine related OBD data including the malfunction indicator status and associated data (MI counters), a list of active/confirmed malfunctions of Classes A and B and associated data (e.g. B1-counter).

The OBD system shall provide all information (according to the applicable standard set in Appendix 6 to this annex) for the external inspection test equipment to assimilate the data and provide an inspector with the following information:

(a) The gtr (and revision) number to be integrated into Regulation No. 49 type approval marking;

(b) Discriminatory/non-discriminatory display strategy;

(c) The VIN (Vehicle Identification Number);

(d) The malfunction indicator status;

(e) The readiness of the OBD system;

(f) Number of warm-up cycles and number of engine operating hours since recorded OBD information was last cleared;

(g) The number of engine operating hours during which a continuous-MI was last activated (continuous-MI counter);

(h) The cumulated operating hours with a continuous-MI (cumulative continuous-MI counter);

(i) The value of the B1 counter with the highest number of engine operating hours;

(j) The confirmed and active DTCs for Class A malfunctions;

(k) The confirmed and active DTCs for Class B (B1 and B2) malfunctions;

(l) The confirmed and active DTCs for Class B1 malfunctions;

(m) The software calibration identification(s);

(n) The calibration verification number(s).

This information shall be read only access (i.e. no clearing).

4.7.1.3. Information for repair

This information will provide repair technicians with all OBD data specified in this annex (e.g. freeze frame information).

The OBD system shall provide all information (according to the applicable standard set in Appendix 6 to this annex) for the external repair test

[6] A typical use of this information package may be to establish detailed understanding of the emission road-worthiness of the engine system.

equipment to assimilate the data and provide a repair technician with the following information:

(a) gtr (and revision) number to be integrated into Regulation No. 49 type approval marking;

(b) VIN (Vehicle Identification Number);

(c) Malfunction indicator status;

(d) Readiness of the OBD system;

(e) Number of warm-up cycles and number of engine operating hours since recorded OBD information was last cleared;

(f) Monitor status (i.e. disabled for the rest of this drive cycle complete this drive cycle, or not complete this drive cycle) since last engine shut-off for each monitor used for readiness status;

(g) Number of engine operating hours since the malfunction indicator has been activated (continuous MI counter);

(h) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class A malfunctions;

(i) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class B (B1 and B2) malfunctions;

(j) Cumulated operating hours with a continuous-MI (cumulative continuous-MI counter);

(k) Value of the B1 counter with the highest number of engine operating hours;

(l) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class B1 malfunctions and the number of engine operating hours from the B1-counter(s);

(m) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class C malfunctions;

(n) Pending DTCs and their associated class;

(o) Previously active DTCs and their associated class;

(p) Real-time information on OEM selected and supported sensor signals, internal and output signals (see paragraph 4.7.2. below and Appendix 5 to this annex);

(q) Freeze frame data requested by this annex (see paragraph 4.7.1.4. below and Appendix 5 to this annex);

(r) Software calibration identification(s);

(s) Calibration verification number(s).

The OBD system shall clear all the recorded malfunctions of the engine system and related data (operating time information, freeze frame, etc.) in accordance with the provisions of this annex, when this request is provided via the external repair test equipment according to the applicable standard set in Appendix 6 to this annex.

4.7.1.4. Freeze frame information

At least one "freeze frame" of information shall be stored at the time that either a potential DTC or a confirmed and active DTC is stored at the decision of the manufacturer. The manufacturer is allowed to update the freeze frame information whenever the pending DTC is detected again.

The freeze frame shall provide the operating conditions of the vehicle at the time of malfunction detection and the DTC associated with the stored data. The freeze frame shall include the information as shown in Table 1 in Appendix 5 to this annex. The freeze frame shall also include all of the information in Tables 2 and 3 of Appendix 5 to this annex that are used for monitoring or control purposes in the specific control unit that stored the DTC.

Storage of freeze frame information associated with a Class A malfunction shall take precedence over information associated with a Class B1 malfunction which shall take precedence over information associated with a Class B2 malfunction and likewise for information associated with a Class C malfunction. The first malfunction detected shall take precedence over the most recent malfunction unless the most recent malfunction is of a higher class.

In case a device is monitored by the OBD system and is not be covered by Appendix 5 to this annex the freeze frame information shall include elements of information for the sensors and actuators of this device in a way similar to those described in Appendix 5 to this annex. This shall be submitted for approval by the Type Approval Authority at the time of approval.

4.7.1.5. Readiness

With the exceptions specified in paragraphs 4.7.1.5.1., 4.7.1.5.2. and 4.7.1.5.3. of this annex, a readiness shall only be set to "complete" when a monitor or a group of monitors addressed by this status have run and concluded the presence (that means stored a confirmed and active DTC) or the absence of the failure relevant to that monitor since the last erasing by an external request or command (for example through an OBD scan-tool). Readiness shall be set to "not complete" by erasing the fault code memory (see paragraph 4.7.4. of this annex) by an external request or command (for example through an OBD scan-tool).

4.7.1.5.1. The manufacturer may request, subject to approval by the Type Approval Authority, that the ready status for a monitor be set to indicate "complete" without the monitor having run and concluded the presence or the absence of the failure relevant to that monitor if monitoring is disabled for a multiple number of operating sequences (minimum 9 operating sequences or 72 operation hours) due to the continued presence of extreme operating conditions (e.g. cold ambient temperatures, high altitudes). Any such request shall specify the conditions for monitoring system disablement and the number of operating sequences that would pass without monitor completion before ready status would be indicated as "complete". The extreme ambient or altitude conditions considered in the manufacturer's request shall never be less severe than the conditions specified by this annex for temporary disablement of the OBD system.

4.7.1.5.2. Monitors subject to readiness

Readiness shall be supported for each of the monitors or groups of monitors that are identified in this annex and that are required when and by referring to this annex, with the exception of items 11 and 12 of Appendix 3 to this annex.

4.7.1.5.3. Readiness for continuous monitors

Readiness of each of the monitors or groups of monitors that are identified in items 1, 7 and 10 of Appendix 3 to this annex, required when and by referring to this annex, and that are considered by this annex as running continuously, shall always indicate "complete".

4.7.2 Data stream information

The OBD system shall make available to a scan tool in real time the information shown in Tables 1 to 4 in Appendix 5 to this annex, upon request (actual signal values should be used in favour of surrogate values).

For the purpose of the calculated load and torque parameters, the OBD system shall report the most accurate values that are calculated within the applicable electronic control unit (e.g. the engine control computer).

Table 1 in Appendix 5 to this annex gives the list of mandatory OBD information relating to the engine load and speed.

Table 3 in Appendix 5 to this annex shows the other OBD information which shall be included if used by the emission or OBD system to enable or disable any OBD monitors.

Table 4 in Appendix 5 to this annex shows the information which is required to be included if the engine is so equipped, senses or calculates the information[7]. At the decision of the manufacturer, other freeze frame or data stream information may be included.

In case a device is monitored by the OBD system and is not covered by Appendix 5 (e.g. SCR), the data-stream information shall include elements of information for the sensors and actuators of this device in a way similar to those described in Appendix 5 to this annex. This shall be submitted for approval by the Type Approval Authority at the time of approval.

4.7.3. Access to OBD information

Access to OBD information shall be provided only in accordance with the standards mentioned in Appendix 6 to this annex of this annex and the following sub-paragraphs.[8]

Access to the OBD information shall not be dependent on any access code or other device or method obtainable only from the manufacturer or its suppliers. Interpretation of the OBD information shall not require any unique decoding information, unless that information is publicly available.

[7] It is not required to equip the engine for the sole purpose of providing the information data mentioned in Tables 3 and 4 of Annex 5.

[8] The manufacturer is allowed to use an additional on-board diagnostic display, such as a dashboard mounted video display device, for providing access to OBD information. Such an additional device is not subject to the requirements of this annex.

A single access method (e.g. a single access point/node) to OBD information shall be supported to retrieve all OBD information. This method shall permit access to the complete OBD information required by this annex. This method shall also permit access to specific smaller information packages as defined in this annex (e.g. road worthiness information packages in case of emission related OBD).

Access to OBD information shall be provided using, at least one of the following series of standards mentioned in Appendix 6 to this annex:

(a) ISO 27145 with ISO 15765-4 (CAN-based);

(b) ISO 27145 with ISO 13400 (TCP/IP-based);

(c) SAE J1939-73.

Manufacturers shall use appropriate ISO or SAE-defined fault codes (for example, P0xxx, P2xxx, etc.) whenever possible. If such identification is not possible, the manufacturer may use diagnostic trouble codes according to the relevant clauses in ISO 27145 or SAE J1939. The fault codes shall be fully accessible by standardized diagnostic equipment complying with the provisions of this annex.

The manufacturer shall provide the ISO or SAE standardization body through the appropriate ISO or SAE process with emission-related diagnostic data not specified by ISO 27145 or SAE J1939 but related to this annex.

4.7.3.1. CAN based wired communication

The communication speed on the wired data link of the OBD system shall be either 250 kbps or 500 kbps.

It is the manufacturer's responsibility to select the baud-rate and to design the OBD system according to the requirements specified in the standards mentioned in Appendix 6 to this annex, and referred to in this annex. The OBD system shall be tolerant against the automatic detection between these two baud-rates exercised by the external test equipment.

The connection interface between the vehicle and the external diagnostic test equipment (e.g. scan-tool) shall be standardised and shall meet all of the requirements of ISO 15031-3 Type A (12 VDC power supply), Type B (24 VDC power supply) or SAE J1939-13 (12 or 24 VDC power supply).

4.7.3.2. (Reserved for TCP/IP (Ethernet) based wired communication.)

4.7.3.3. Connector location

The connector shall be located in the driver's side foot-well region of the vehicle interior in the area bound by the driver's side of the vehicle and the driver's side edge of the centre console (or the vehicle centreline if the vehicle does not have a centre console) and at a location no higher than the bottom of the steering wheel when in the lowest adjustable position. The connector may not be located on or in the centre console (i.e. neither on the horizontal faces near the floor-mounted gear selector, parking brake lever, or cup holders nor on the vertical faces near the stereo/radio, climate system, or navigation system controls). The location of the connector shall be capable of being easily identified and accessed (e.g. to connect an off-board tool). For vehicles equipped with a driver's side door, the connector shall be capable of being easily identified and accessed by someone standing (or "crouched") outside the driver's side of the vehicle with the driver's side door open.

The Type Approval Authority may approve upon request of the manufacturer an alternative location provided the installation position shall be easily accessible and protected from accidental damage during normal conditions of use, e.g. the location as described in ISO 15031 series of standards.

If the connector is covered or located in a specific equipment box, the cover or the compartment door shall be removable by hand without the use of any tools and be clearly labelled "OBD" to identify the location of the connector.

The manufacturer may equip vehicles with additional diagnostic connectors and data-links for manufacturer-specific purposes other than the required OBD functions. If the additional connector conforms to one of the standard diagnostic connectors allowed in Appendix 6 to this annex, only the connector required by this annex shall be clearly labelled "OBD" to distinguish it from other similar connectors.

4.7.4. Erasing / resetting OBD information by a scan-tool

On request of the scan tool, the following data shall be erased or reset to the value specified in this annex from the computer memory.

OBD information data	*Erasable*	*Resetable*[9]
Malfunction indicator status		X
Readiness of the OBD system		X
Number of engine operating hours since the malfunction indicator has been activated (continuous MI counter)	X	
All DTCs	X	
The value of the B1 counter with the highest number of engine operating hours		X
The number of engine operating hours from the B1-counter(s)		X
The freeze frame data requested by this annex	X	

OBD information shall not be erased by disconnection of the vehicle's battery(s).

4.8. Electronic security

Any vehicle with an emission control unit shall include features to deter modification, except as authorized by the manufacturer. The manufacturer shall authorize modifications if these modifications are necessary for the diagnosis, servicing, inspection, retrofitting or repair of the vehicle.

[9] To the value specified in the appropriate section of this annex

Any reprogramable computer codes or operating parameters shall be resistant to tampering and afford a level of protection at least as good as the provisions in ISO 15031-7 (SAE J2186) or J1939-73 provided that the security exchange is conducted using the protocols and diagnostic connector as prescribed in this annex. Any removable calibration memory chips shall be potted, encased in a sealed container or protected by electronic algorithms and shall not be changeable without the use of specialised tools and procedures.

Computer-coded engine operating parameters shall not be changeable without the use of specialised tools and procedures (e.g. soldered or potted computer components or sealed (or soldered) computer enclosures).

Manufacturers shall take adequate steps to protect the maximum fuel delivery setting from tampering while a vehicle is in-service.

Manufacturers may apply to the Type Approval Authority for an exemption from one of these requirements for those vehicles that are unlikely to require protection. The criteria that the Type Approval Authority will evaluate in considering an exemption will include, but are not limited to, the current availability of performance chips, the high-performance capability of the vehicle and the projected sales volume of the vehicle.

Manufacturers using programmable computer code systems (e.g. Electrical Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memory, EEPROM) shall deter unauthorized reprogramming. Manufacturers shall include enhanced tamper-protection strategies and write protect features requiring electronic access to an off-site computer maintained by the manufacturer. Alternative methods giving an equivalent level of tamper protection may be approved by the Type Approval Authority

4.9. Durability of the OBD system

The OBD system shall be designed and constructed so as to enable it to identify types of malfunctions over the complete life of the vehicle or engine system.

Any additional provisions addressing the durability of OBD systems are contained in this annex.

An OBD system shall not be programmed or otherwise designed to partially or totally deactivate based on age and/or mileage of the vehicle during the actual life of the vehicle, nor shall the system contain any algorithm or strategy designed to reduce the effectiveness of the OBD system over time.

5. Performance requirements

5.1. Thresholds

The OTLs for the applicable monitoring criteria defined in Appendix 3 to this annex are defined in the main part of this Regulation.

5.2. Temporary disablement of the OBD system

Approval authorities may approve that an OBD system be temporarily disabled under the conditions specified in the following sub-paragraphs.

At the time of approval or type-approval, the manufacturer shall provide the Type Approval Authority with the detailed description of each of the OBD system's temporary disablement strategies and the data and/or engineering evaluation demonstrating that monitoring during the applicable conditions would be unreliable or impractical.

In all cases, monitoring shall resume once the conditions justifying temporary disablement are no longer present.

5.2.1. Engine/vehicle operational safety

Manufacturers may request approval to disable the affected OBD monitoring systems when operational safety strategies are activated.

The OBD monitoring system is not required to evaluate components during malfunction if such evaluation would result in a risk to the safe use of the vehicle.

5.2.2. Ambient temperature and altitude conditions

Manufacturers may request approval to disable OBD system monitors:

(a) At ambient temperatures below 266 K (-7 °C) in the case where the coolant temperature has not reached a minimum temperature of at least 333 K (60 °C), or

(b) At ambient temperatures below 266 K (-7 °C) in the case of frozen reagent, or

(c) At ambient temperatures above 308 K (35 °C), or

(d) At elevations above 2,500 meters above sea level.

A manufacturer may further request approval that an OBD system monitor be temporarily disabled at other ambient temperatures and altitude conditions upon determining that the manufacturer has demonstrated with data and/or an engineering evaluation that misdiagnosis would occur at those ambient conditions because of its effect on the component itself (e.g. component freezing, effect on the compatibility with sensor tolerances).

Note: Ambient conditions may be estimated by indirect methods. For example ambient temperature conditions may be determined based on intake air temperature.

5.2.3. Low fuel level

Manufacturers may request approval to disable monitoring systems that are affected by low fuel level / pressure or running out of fuel (e.g. diagnosis of a malfunction of the fuelling system or misfiring) as follows:

		Diesel	*Gas*	
			NG	*LPG*
(a)	The low fuel level considered for such a disablement shall not exceed 100 litres or 20 per cent of the nominal capacity of the fuel tank, whichever is lower.	X		X
(b)	The low fuel pressure in the tank considered for such a disablement shall not exceed 20 per cent of the usable range of fuel tank pressure.		X	

5.2.4. Vehicle battery or system voltage levels

Manufacturers may request approval to disable monitoring systems that can be affected by vehicle battery or system voltage levels.

5.2.4.1. Low voltage

For monitoring systems affected by low vehicle battery or system voltages, manufacturers may request approval to disable monitoring systems when the battery or system voltage is below 90 per cent of the nominal voltage (or 11.0 volts for a 12 volt battery, 22.0 volts for a 24 volt battery). Manufacturers may request approval to utilize a voltage threshold higher than this value to disable system monitoring.

The manufacturer shall demonstrate that monitoring at the voltages would be unreliable and that either operation of a vehicle below the disablement criteria for extended periods of time is unlikely or the OBD system monitors the battery or system voltage and will detect a malfunction at the voltage used to disable other monitors.

5.2.4.2. High voltage

For emission related monitoring systems affected by high vehicle battery or system voltages, manufacturers may request approval to disable monitoring systems when the battery or system voltage exceeds a manufacturer-defined voltage.

The manufacturer shall demonstrate that monitoring above the manufacturer-defined voltage would be unreliable and that either the electrical charging system/alternator warning light is illuminated (or voltage gauge is in the "red zone") or the OBD system monitors the battery or system voltage and will detect a malfunction at the voltage used to disable other monitors.

5.2.5. Active Power Take-Off units (PTO)

The manufacturer may request approval to temporarily disable affected monitoring systems in vehicles equipped with a PTO unit, under the condition where that PTO unit is temporarily active.

5.2.6. Forced regeneration

The manufacturer may request approval to disable the affected OBD monitoring systems during the forced regeneration of an emission control system downstream of the engine (e.g. a particulate filter).

5.2.7. Auxiliary emission Control Strategy (ACS)

The manufacturer may request approval to disable OBD system monitors during the operation of an ACS, including MECS, under conditions not already covered in paragraph 5.2. above if the monitoring capability of a monitor is affected by the operation of an ACS.

5.2.8. Re-fuelling

After a refuelling, the manufacturer of a gaseous-fuelled vehicle may temporarily disable the OBD system when the system has to adapt to the recognition by the ECU of a change in the fuel quality and composition.

The OBD system shall be re-enabled as soon as the new fuel is recognized and the engine parameters are readjusted. This disablement shall be limited to a maximum of 10 minutes.

6. Demonstration requirements

The basic elements for demonstrating the compliance of an OBD system with the requirements of this annex are as follows:

(a) Procedure for selecting the OBD-parent engine system. The OBD-parent engine system is selected by the manufacturer in agreement with the Type Approval Authority.

(b) Procedure for demonstrating the classification of a malfunction. The manufacturer submits to the Type Approval Authority the classification of each malfunction for that OBD-parent engine system and the necessary supporting data in order to justify each classification.

(c) Procedure for qualifying a deteriorated component. The manufacturer shall provide, on request of the Type Approval Authority, deteriorated components for OBD testing purposes. These components are qualified on the basis of supporting data provided by the manufacturer.

(d) Procedure for selecting the reference fuel in case of a gas engine.

6.1. Emission-OBD family

The manufacturer is responsible for determining the composition of an emission-OBD family. Grouping engine systems within an emission-OBD family shall be based on good engineering judgement and be subject to approval by the Type Approval Authority.

Engines that do not belong to the same engine family may still belong to the same emission-OBD family.

6.1.1. Parameters defining an emission-OBD family

An emission-OBD family is characterised by basic design parameters that shall be common to engine systems within the family.

In order that engine systems are considered to belong to the same OBD-engine family, the following list of basic parameters shall be similar:

(a) Emission control systems;

(b) Methods of OBD monitoring;

(c) Criteria for performance and component monitoring;

(d) Monitoring parameters (e.g. frequency).

These similarities shall be demonstrated by the manufacturer by means of relevant engineering demonstration or other appropriate procedures and subject to the approval of the Type Approval Authority.

The manufacturer may request approval by the Type Approval Authority of minor differences in the methods of monitoring/diagnosing the engine emission control system due to engine system configuration variation, when these methods are considered similar by the manufacturer and:

(a) They differ only to match specificities of the considered components (e.g. size, exhaust flow, etc.); or

(b) Their similarities are based on good engineering judgement.

6.1.2. OBD-parent engine system

Compliance of an emission-OBD family with the requirements of this annex is achieved by demonstrating the compliance of the OBD-parent engine system of this family.

The selection of the OBD-parent engine system is made by the manufacturer and subject to the approval of the Type Approval Authority.

Prior to testing the Type Approval Authority may decide to request the manufacturer to select an additional engine for demonstration.

The manufacturer may also propose to the Type Approval Authority to test additional engines to cover the complete emission-OBD family.

6.2. Procedures for demonstrating the malfunction classification

The manufacturer shall provide the documentation justifying the proper classification of each malfunction to the Type Approval Authority. This documentation shall include a failure analysis (for example elements of a "failure mode and effect analysis") and may also include:

(a) Simulation results;

(b) Test results;

(c) Reference to previously approved classification.

In the following paragraphs the requirements for demonstrating the correct classification are listed, including requirements for testing. The minimum number of tests is four and the maximum number of tests is four times the number of engine families considered within the emission OBD family. The Type Approval Authority may decide to curtail the test at any time before this maximum number of failure tests has been reached.

In specific cases where the classification testing is not possible (for example, if an MECS is activated and the engine cannot run the applicable test, etc.), the malfunction may be classified based on technical justification. This exception shall be documented by the manufacturer and is subject to the agreement of the Type Approval Authority.

6.2.1. Demonstration of classification into A

The classification by the manufacturer of a malfunction into Class A shall not be subject to a demonstration test.

If the Type Approval Authority disagrees with a manufacturer's classification of a malfunction as Class A, the Type Approval Authority requires the classification of the malfunction into Class B1, B2 or C, as appropriate.

In that case the approval document shall record that the malfunction classification has been assigned according to the request of the Type Approval Authority.

6.2.2. Demonstration of classification into B1 (distinguishing between A and B1)

In order to justify the classification of a malfunction into Class B1 the documentation shall clearly demonstrate that, in some circumstances[10], the malfunction results in emissions that are lower than the OTLs.

In the case that the Type Approval Authority requires an emission test for demonstrating the classification of a malfunction into Class B1 the manufacturer shall demonstrate that the emissions due to that particular malfunction are, in selected circumstances, below the OTLs:

(a) The manufacturer selects the circumstances of the test in agreement with the Type Approval Authority;

(b) The manufacturer shall not be required to demonstrate that in other circumstances the emissions due to the malfunction are actually above the OTLs.

If the manufacturer fails to demonstrate the classification as Class B1, the malfunction is classified as Class A.

6.2.3. Demonstration of classification into B1 (distinguishing between B2 and B1)

If the Type Approval Authority disagrees with a manufacturer's classification of a malfunction as Class B1 because it considers that the OTLs are not exceeded, the Type Approval Authority requires the reclassification of that malfunction into Class B2 or C. In that case the approval documents shall record that the malfunction classification has been assigned according to the request of the Type Approval Authority.

6.2.4. Demonstration of classification into B2 (distinguishing between B2 and B1)

In order to justify the classification of a malfunction into Class B2 the manufacturer shall demonstrate that emissions are lower than the OTLs.

In case the Type Approval Authority disagrees with the classification of a malfunction as Class B2 because it considers that the OTLs are exceeded, the manufacturer may be required to demonstrate by testing that the emissions due to the malfunction are below the OTLs.

If the test fails, then the Type Approval Authority shall require the reclassification of that malfunction into A or B1 and the manufacturer shall

[10] Examples of circumstances that may influence if and when OTLs are exceeded are the age of the engine system or whether the test is conducted with a new or aged component.

subsequently demonstrate the appropriate classification and the documentation shall be updated.

6.2.5. Demonstration of classification into B2 (distinguishing between B2 and C)

If the Type Approval Authority disagrees with a manufacturer's classification of a malfunction as Class B2 because it considers the regulated emission limits are not exceeded, the Type Approval Authority requires the reclassification of that malfunction into Class C. In that case the approval documents shall record that the malfunction classification has been assigned according to the request of the Type Approval Authority.

6.2.6. Demonstration of classification into C

In order to justify the classification of a malfunction into Class C the manufacturer shall demonstrate that emissions are lower than the regulated emission limits.

In case the Type Approval Authority disagrees with the classification of a malfunction as Class C the manufacturer may be required to demonstrate by testing that the emissions due to the malfunction are below the regulated emission limits.

If the test fails, then the Type Approval Authority shall request the reclassification of that malfunction and the manufacturer shall subsequently demonstrate the appropriate reclassification and the documentation shall be updated.

6.3. Procedures for demonstrating the OBD performance

The manufacturer shall submit to the Type Approval Authority a complete documentation package justifying the compliance of the OBD system as regards its monitoring capability, which may include:

(a) Algorithms and decision charts;

(b) Tests and/or simulation results;

(c) Reference to previously approved monitoring systems, etc.

In the following paragraphs the requirements for demonstrating the OBD performance are listed, including requirements for testing. The number of tests shall be four times the number of engine families considered within the emission OBD family, but shall not be less than eight.

The monitors selected shall reflect the different types of monitors mentioned in paragraph 4.2. of this annex (i.e. emission threshold monitoring, performance monitoring, total functional failure monitoring, or component monitoring) in a well balanced manner. The monitors selected shall also reflect the different items listed in Appendix 3 to this annex in a well balanced manner.

6.3.1. Procedures for demonstrating the OBD performance by testing

In addition to the supporting data referred to in paragraph 6.3. above, the manufacturer shall demonstrate the proper monitoring of specific emission control systems or components by testing them on an engine test-bed according to the test procedures specified in paragraph 7.2. of this annex.

In that case, the manufacturer shall make available the qualified deteriorated components or the electrical device which would be used to simulate a malfunction.

The proper detection of the malfunction by the OBD system and its proper response to that detection (cf. MI indication, DTC storage, etc.) shall be demonstrated according to paragraph 7.2. of this annex

6.3.2. Procedures for qualifying a deteriorated component (or system)

This paragraph applies to the cases where the malfunction selected for an OBD demonstration test is monitored against tailpipe emissions[11] (emission threshold monitoring - see paragraph 4.2. of this annex) and it is required that the manufacturer demonstrates, by an emission test, the qualification of that deteriorated component.

In very specific cases the qualification of deteriorated components or systems by testing may not be possible (for example, if an MECS is activated and the engine cannot run the applicable test, etc.). In such cases, the deteriorated component shall be qualified without testing. This exception shall be documented by the manufacturer and is subject to the agreement of the Type Approval Authority.

6.3.2.1. Procedure for qualifying a deteriorated component used to demonstrate the detection of classes A and B1 malfunctions

In the case the malfunction selected by the Type Approval Authority results in tailpipe emissions that may exceed an OBD threshold limit, the manufacturer shall demonstrate by an emission test according to paragraph 7. of this annex that the deteriorated component or device does not result in the relevant emission exceeding its OTL by more than 20 per cent.

6.3.2.1.1. Emission threshold monitoring

In the case the malfunction selected by the Type Approval Authority results in tailpipe emissions that may exceed an OBD threshold limit, the manufacturer shall demonstrate by an emission test according to paragraph 7. of this annex that the deteriorated component or device does not result in the relevant emission exceeding its OTL by more than 20 per cent.

6.3.2.1.2. Performance monitoring

At the request of the manufacturer and with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority, in the case of performance monitoring, the OTL may be exceeded by more than 20 per cent. Such request shall be justified on a case by case basis.

6.3.2.1.3. Component monitoring

In the case of component monitoring, a deteriorated component is qualified without reference to the OTL.

6.3.2.2. Qualification of deteriorated components used to demonstrate the detection of Class B2 malfunctions

[11] This paragraph will be extended to other monitors than emission threshold monitors at a later stage.

In the case of Class B2 malfunctions, and upon request of the Type Approval Authority, the manufacturer shall demonstrate by an emission test according to paragraph 7. of this annex that the deteriorated component or device does not lead the relevant emission to exceed its applicable OTL.

6.3.2.3. Qualification of deteriorated components used to demonstrate the detection of Class C malfunctions

In the case of Class C malfunctions, and upon request of the Type Approval Authority, the manufacturer shall demonstrate by an emission test according to paragraph 7. of this annex that the deteriorated component or device does not lead the relevant emission to exceed its applicable regulated emission limit.

6.3.3. Test report

The test report shall contain, at a minimum, the information set out in Appendix 4 to this annex.

6.4. Approval of an OBD system containing deficiencies

6.4.1. Approval authorities may approve upon request of a manufacturer an OBD system even though the system contains one or more deficiencies.

In considering the request, the Type Approval Authority shall determine whether compliance with the requirements of this annex is feasible or unreasonable.

The Type Approval Authority shall take into consideration data from the manufacturer that details such factors as, but not limited to, technical feasibility, lead time and production cycles including phase-in or phase-out of engines designs and programmed upgrades of computers, the extend to which the resultant OBD system will be effective in complying with the requirements of this annex and that the manufacturer has demonstrated an acceptable level of effort toward meeting the requirements of this annex.

The Type Approval Authority will not accept any deficiency request that includes the complete lack of a required diagnostic monitor (i.e. a complete lack of the monitors required in Appendix 3 to this annex).

6.4.2. Deficiency period

A deficiency is granted for a period of one year after the date of approval of the engine system.

If the manufacturer can adequately demonstrate to the Type Approval Authority that substantial engine modifications and additional lead time would be necessary to correct the deficiency, then this deficiency can be granted again for an additional one year, provided that the total deficiency period does not exceed three years (i.e. three times one year deficiency allowance is permitted).

The manufacturer cannot apply for a renewal of the deficiency period.

6.5. Procedure for selecting the reference fuel in case of a gas engine

Demonstration of the OBD performance and malfunction classification shall be performed by using one of the reference fuels mentioned in Annex 5 on which the engine is designed to operate.

The selection of this reference fuel is done by the Type Approval Authority, who shall provide sufficient time for the test laboratory to supply the selected reference fuel.

7. Test procedures

7.1. Testing process

The demonstration by testing of the proper malfunction classification and the demonstration by testing of the proper monitoring performance of an OBD system are issues that shall be considered separately during the testing process. For example, a Class A malfunction will not require a classification test while it may be subject to an OBD performance test.

Where appropriate, the same test may be used to demonstrate the correct classification of a malfunction, the qualification of a deteriorated component provided by the manufacturer and the correct monitoring by the OBD system.

The engine system on which the OBD system is tested shall comply with the emission requirements of this Regulation.

7.1.1. Testing process for demonstrating the malfunction classification

When, according to paragraph 6.2. of this annex, the Type Approval Authority requests the manufacturer to justify by testing the classification of a specific malfunction, the compliance demonstration will consist of a series of emission tests.

According to paragraph 6.2.2. of this annex, when testing is required by the Type Approval Authority to justify the classification of a malfunction into Class B1 rather than in Class A, the manufacturer shall demonstrate that the emissions due to that particular malfunction are, in selected circumstances, below the OTLs:

(a) The manufacturer selects these circumstances of test in agreement with the Type Approval Authority;

(b) The manufacturer shall not be required to demonstrate that in other circumstances the emissions due to the malfunction are actually above the OTLs.

The emission test may be repeated upon request of the manufacturer up to three times.

If any of these tests leads to emissions below the considered OTL, then the malfunction classification into Class B1 shall be approved.

When testing is required by the Type Approval Authority to justify the classification of a malfunction into Class B2 rather than in Class B1 or into Class C rather than in Class B2, the emission test shall not be repeated. If the emissions measured in the test are above the OTL or the emission limit, respectively, then the malfunction shall require a reclassification.

Note: According to paragraph 6.2.1. of this annex, this paragraph does not apply to malfunctions classified into Class A.

7.1.2. Testing process for demonstrating the OBD performance

When the Type Approval Authority requests, according to paragraph 6.3., to test the OBD system performance, the compliance demonstration shall consist of the following phases:

(a) A malfunction is selected by the Type Approval Authority and a corresponding deteriorated component or system shall be made available by the manufacturer;

(b) When appropriate and if requested, the manufacturer shall demonstrate by an emission test that the deteriorated component is qualified for a monitoring demonstration;

(c) The manufacturer shall demonstrate that the OBD system responds in a manner that complies with the provisions of this annex (i.e. MI indication, DTC storage, etc.) At the latest by the end of a series of OBD test-cycles.

7.1.2.1. Qualification of the deteriorated component

When the Type Approval Authority requests the manufacturer to qualify a deteriorated component by testing according to paragraph 6.3.2. of this annex, this demonstration shall be made by performing an emissions test.

If it is determined that the installation of a deteriorated component or device on an engine system means that a comparison with the OBD threshold limits is not possible (e.g. because the statistical conditions for validating the applicable emission test cycle are not met), the malfunction of that component or device may be considered as qualified upon the agreement of the Type Approval Authority based on technical rationale provided by the manufacturer.

In the case that the installation of a deteriorated component or device on an engine means that the full load curve (as determined with a correctly operating engine) cannot be attained during the test, the deteriorated component or device may be considered as qualified upon the agreement of the Type Approval Authority based on technical rationale provided by the manufacturer.

7.1.2.2. Malfunction detection

Each monitor selected by the Type Approval Authority to be tested on an engine test-bed, shall respond to the introduction of a qualified deteriorated component in a manner that meets the requirements of this annex within two consecutive OBD test-cycles according to paragraph 7.2.2. of this annex.

When it has been specified in the monitoring description and agreed by the Type Approval Authority that a specific monitor needs more than two operating sequences to complete its monitoring, the number of OBD test-cycles may be increased according to the manufacturer's request.

Each individual OBD test-cycle in the demonstration test shall be separated by an engine shut-off. The time until the next start-up shall take into consideration any monitoring that may occur after engine shut-off and any necessary condition that shall exist for monitoring to occur at the next start up.

The test is considered complete as soon as the OBD system has responded in a manner that meets the requirements of this annex.

7.2. Applicable tests

In the context of this annex:

(a) The emission test-cycle is the test-cycle used for the measurement of the regulated emissions when qualifying a deteriorated component or system;

(b) The OBD test-cycle is the test-cycle used to demonstrate the capacity of the OBD monitors to detect malfunctions.

7.2.1. Emission test cycle

The test-cycle considered in this annex for measuring emissions is the WHTC test-cycle as described in Annex 4B.

7.2.2. OBD test cycle

The OBD test-cycle considered in this annex is the hot part of the WHTC cycle as described in Annex 4B.

On request of the manufacturer and after approval of the Type Approval Authority, an alternative OBD test-cycle can be used (e.g. the cold part of the WHTC cycle) for a specific monitor. The request shall contain documentation (technical considerations, simulation, test results, etc.) showing that:

(a) The requested test-cycle appropriate to demonstrate monitoring occurs under real world driving conditions, and

(b) The hot part of the WHTC cycle appears as less appropriate for the considered monitoring (e.g. fluid consumption monitoring).

7.2.3. Test operating conditions

The conditions (i.e. temperature, altitude, fuel quality etc.) for conducting the tests referred to in paragraphs 7.2.1. and 7.2.2. above shall be those required for operating the WHTC test cycle as described in Annex 4B.

In the case of an emission test aimed at justifying the classification of a specific malfunction into Class B1, the test operating conditions may, per decision of the manufacturer, deviate from the ones in the paragraphs above according to paragraph 6.2.2. of this annex.

7.3. Test reports

The test report shall contain, at a minimum, the information set out in Appendix 4 of this annex.

8. Documentation requirements

8.1. Documentation for purpose of approval

The manufacturer shall provide a documentation package that includes a full description of the OBD system. The documentation package shall be made available in two parts:

(a) A first part, which may be brief, provided that it exhibits evidence concerning the relationships between monitors, sensors/actuators, and operating conditions (i.e. describes all enable conditions for monitors to run and disable conditions that cause monitors not to run). The documentation shall describe the functional operation of the OBD, including the malfunction ranking within the hierarchical classification. This material shall be retained by the Type Approval Authority. This information may be made available to interested parties upon request;

(b) A second part containing any data, including details of qualified deteriorated components or systems and associated test results, which are used as evidence to support the decision process referred to above, and a listing of all input and output signals that are available to the engine system and monitored by the OBD system. This second part shall also outline each monitoring strategy and the decision process.

This second part shall remain strictly confidential. It may be kept by the Type Approval Authority, or, at the discretion of the Type Approval Authority, may be retained by the manufacturer but shall be made open for inspection by the Type Approval Authority at the time of approval or at any time during the validity of the approval.

8.1.1. Documentation associated with each monitored component or system

The documentation package included in the second part shall contain but shall not be limited to the following information for each monitored component or system:

(a) The malfunctions and associated DTC(s);

(b) The monitoring method used for malfunction detection;

(c) The parameters used and the conditions necessary for malfunction detection and when applicable the fault criteria limits (performance and component monitoring);

(d) The criteria for storing a DTC;

(e) The monitoring "time length" (i.e. the operation time/procedure necessary to complete the monitoring) and the monitoring "frequency" (e.g. continuous, once per trip, etc.).

8.1.2. Documentation associated with the malfunction classification

The documentation package included in the second part shall contain but shall not be limited to the following information for malfunction classification:

The malfunction classification of each DTC shall be documented. This classification may be different for different engine types (e.g. different engine ratings) within the same emission-OBD family.

This information shall include the technical justification required in paragraph 4.2. of this annex for classification into Class A, Class B1 or Class B2.

8.1.3. Documentation associated with the emission-OBD family

The documentation package included in the second part shall contain but shall not be limited to the following information for emission OBD-family:

A description of the emission-OBD family shall be provided. This description shall include a list and a description of the engine types within the family, the description of the OBD-parent engine system, and all elements that characterise the family according to paragraph 6.1.1. of this annex.

In the case where the emission-OBD family includes engines belonging to different engine families, a summary description of these engine families shall be provided.

In addition, the manufacturer shall provide a list of all electronic input, output and identification of the communication protocol utilized by each emission-OBD family.

8.2. Documentation for installing in a vehicle an OBD equipped engine system

The engine manufacturer shall include in the installation documents of its engine system the appropriate requirements that will ensure the vehicle, when used on the road or elsewhere as appropriate, will comply with the requirements of this annex. This documentation shall include but is not limited to:

(a) The detailed technical requirements, including the provisions ensuring the compatibility with the OBD system of the engine system;

(b) The verification procedure to be completed.

The existence and the adequacy of such installation requirements may be checked during the approval process of the engine system.

Note: In the case a vehicle manufacturer applies for a direct approval of the installation of the OBD system on the vehicle, this documentation is not required.

8.3. Documentation regarding OBD related information

Requirements of Appendix 7 to this annex have to be fulfilled.

9. Appendices

Appendix 1: Approval of installation of OBD systems

Appendix 2: Malfunctions - Illustration of the DTC status - Illustration of the MI and counters activation schemes

Appendix 3: Monitoring requirements

Appendix 4: Technical compliance report

Appendix 5: Freeze frame and data stream information

Appendix 6: Reference standard documents

Appendix 7: Documentation regarding OBD related information

Annex 9B - Appendix 1

Approval of installation of OBD systems

This appendix considers the case where the vehicle manufacturer requests approval of the installation on a vehicle of (an) OBD system(s) within an emission OBD family that is (are) certified to the requirements of this annex.

In this case, and in addition to the general requirements of this annex, a demonstration of the correct installation is required. This demonstration shall be done on the basis of the appropriate element of design, results of verification tests, etc. and address the conformity of the following elements to the requirements of this annex:

(a) The installation on-board the vehicle as regards its compatibility with the OBD system of the engine-system;

(b) The MI (pictogram, activation schemes, etc.);

(c) The wired communication interface.

Correct MI illumination, information storage and on-board off-board OBD communication will be checked. But any check shall not force dismounting the engine system (e.g. an electric disconnection may be selected).

Annex 9B - Appendix 2

Malfunctions - Illustration of the DTC status - Illustration of the MI and counters activation schemes

This appendix aims at illustrating the requirements set in paragraphs 4.3. and 4.6.5. of this annex.

It contains the following figures:

Figure 1: DTC status in case of a class B1 malfunction

Figure 2 DTC status in case of 2 consecutive different Class B1 malfunctions

Figure 3: DTC status in case of the re-occurrence of a Class B1 malfunction

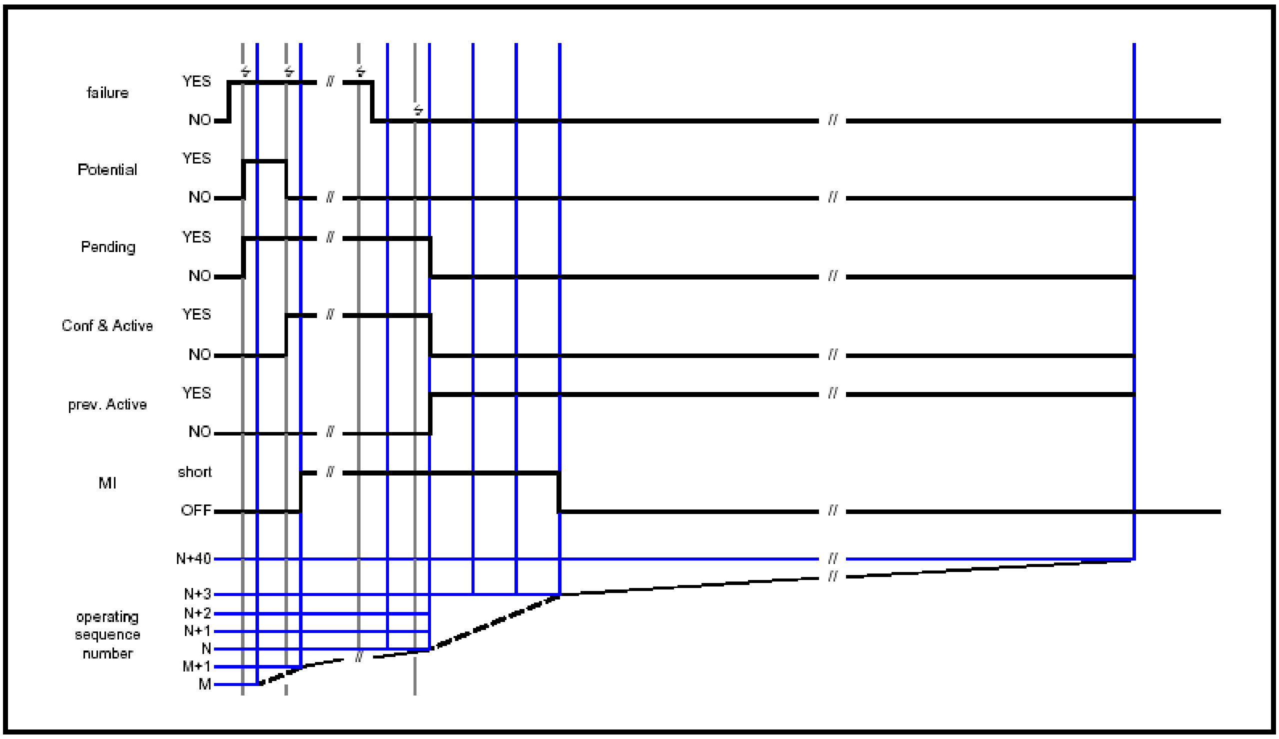
Figure 4A: Class A malfunction -activation of the MI and MI counters

Figure 4B: Illustration of the continuous MI deactivation principle

Figure 5: Class B1 malfunction - activation of the B1 counter in 5 use cases

Figure 1

DTC status in case of a class B1 malfunction



Notes:

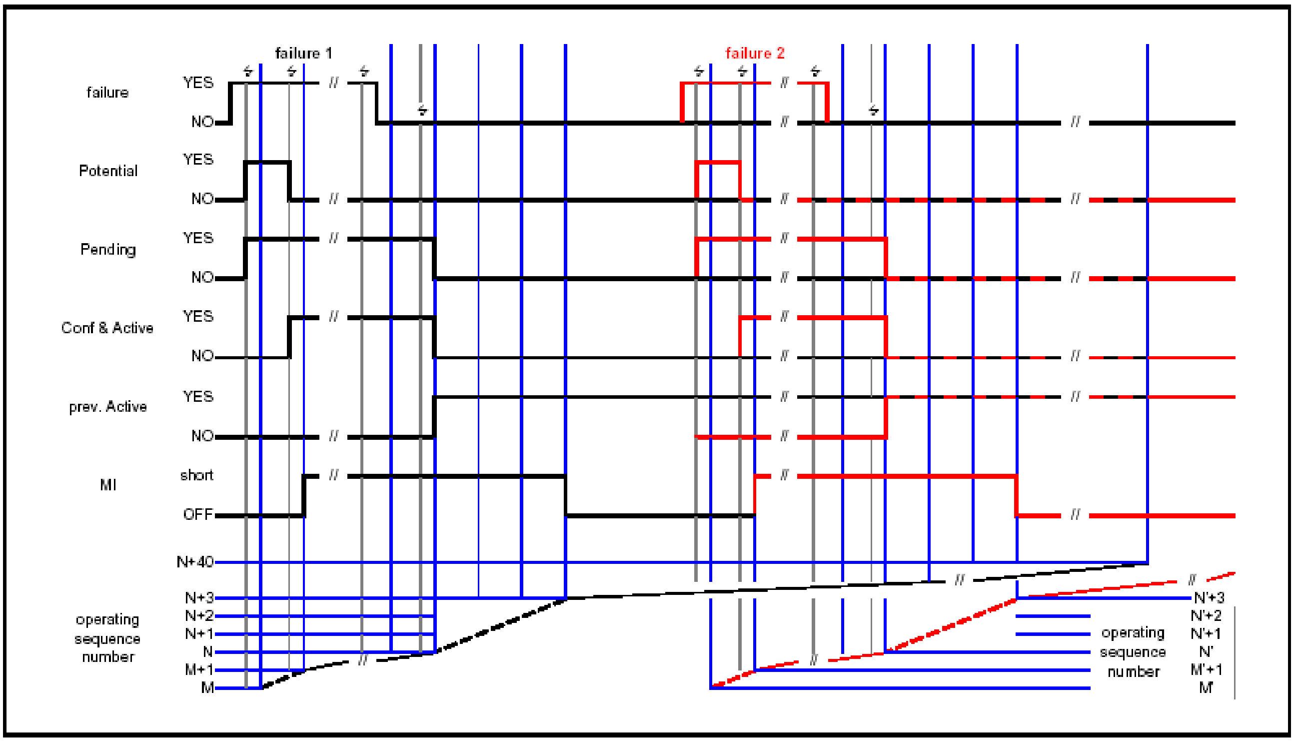
ϟ Means the point a monitoring of the concerned malfunction occurs

N, M This annex requires the identification of "key" operating sequences during which some events occurs, and the counting of the subsequent operating sequences. For the purpose of illustrating this requirement, the "key" operating sequences have been given the values N and M.

M Means the first operating sequence following the detection of a potential malfunction, and N means the operating sequence during which the MI is switched OFF.

Figure 2

DTC status in case of 2 consecutive different Class B1 malfunctions



Notes:

↯ Means the point a monitoring of the concerned malfunction occurs

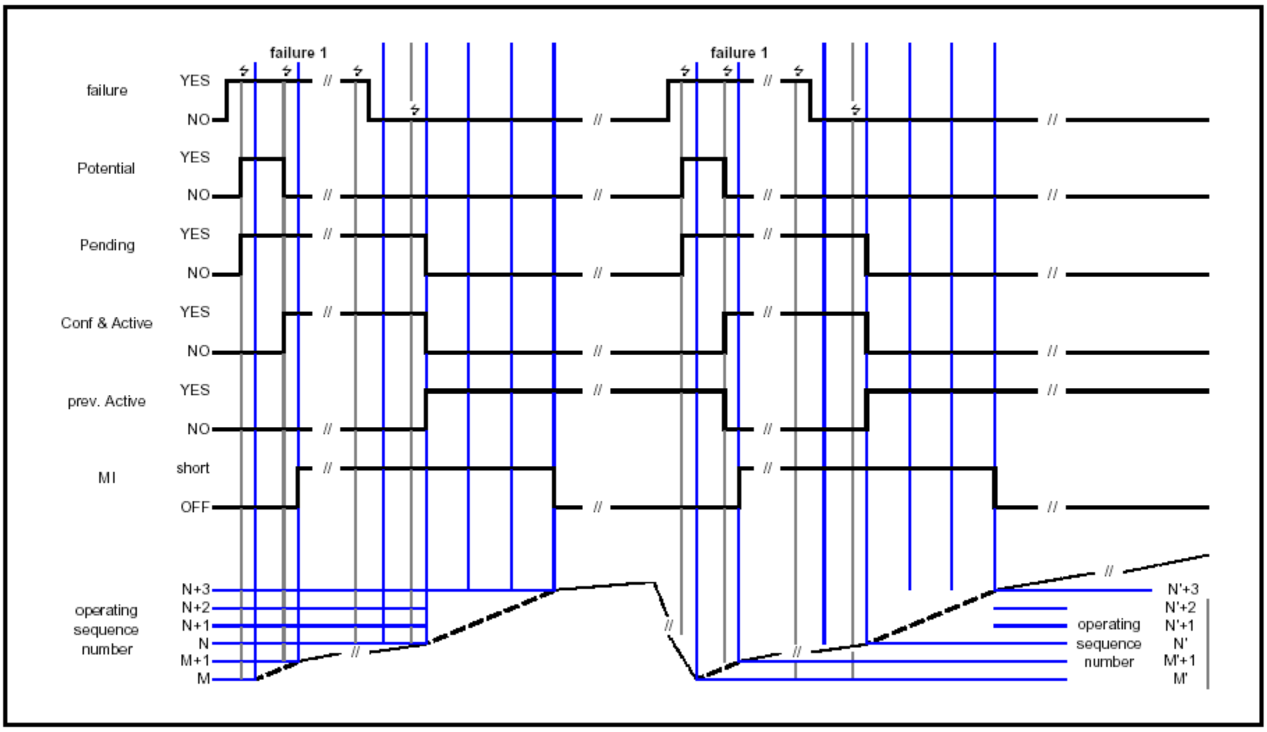
N, M,

N', M' This annex requires the identification of "key" operating sequences during which some events occurs, and the counting of the subsequent operating sequences. For the purpose of illustrating this requirement, the "key" operating sequences have been given the values N and M for the first malfunction, respectively N' and M' for the second one.

M Means the first operating sequence following the detection of a potential malfunction, and N means the operating sequence during which the MI is switched OFF.

N + 40 The fortieth operating sequence after the first extinction of the MI or 200 engine operating hours, whichever the earliest.

Figure 3
DTC status in case of the re-occurrence of a Class B1 malfunction



Notes:

ϟ Means the point a monitoring of the concerned malfunction occurs

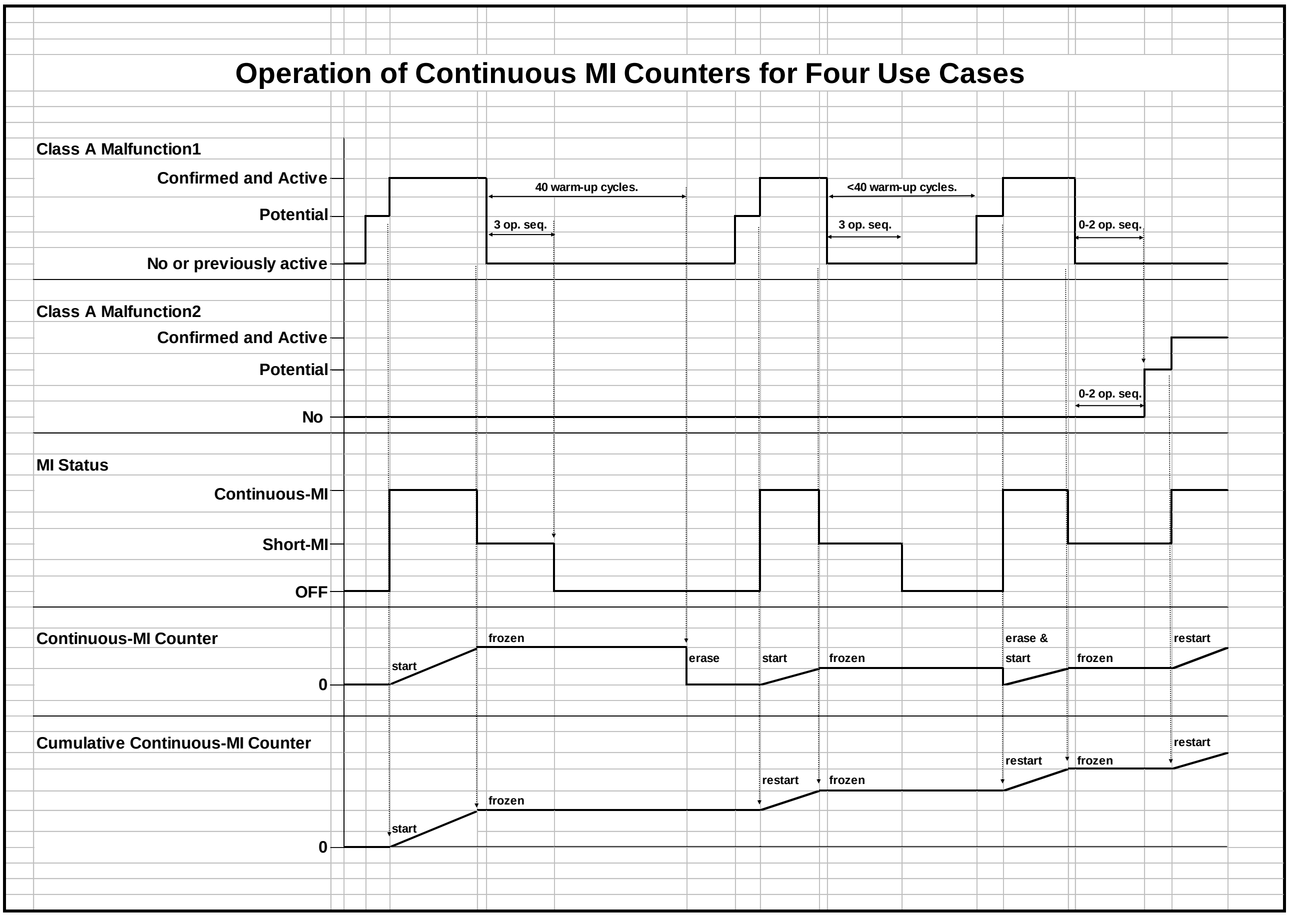
N, M,

N', M' This annex requires the identification of "key" operating sequences during which some events occurs, and the counting of the subsequent operating sequences. For the purpose of illustrating this requirement, the "key" operating sequences have been given the values N and M for the first occurrence of a malfunction, respectively N' and M' for the second one.

E.g. M means the first operating sequence following the detection of a potential malfunction, and N means the operating sequence during which the MI is switched OFF.

Figure 4A

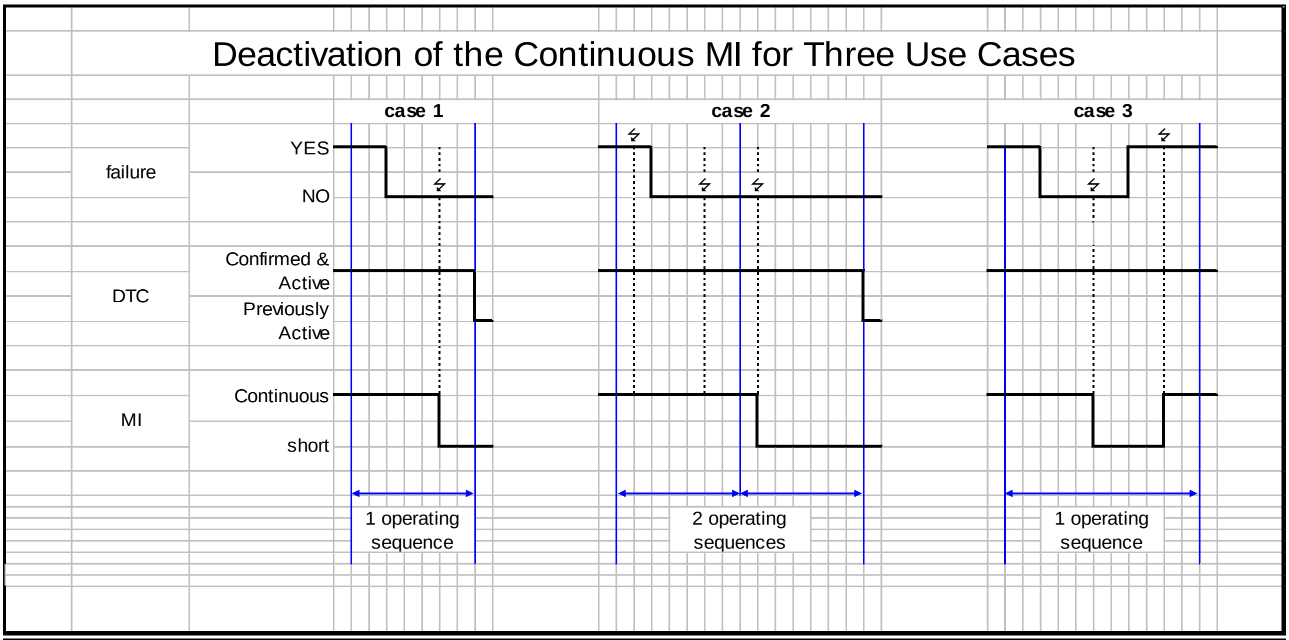
Class A malfunction - activation of the MI and MI counters



Note: Details related to the deactivation of the continuous MI are illustrated in Figure 4B below in the specific case where a potential state is present.

Figure 4B

Illustration of the continuous MI deactivation principle



Notes:

ϟ Means the point where monitoring of the concerned malfunction occurs.

M Means the operating sequence when the monitor concludes for the first time that a confirmed and active failure is no longer present.

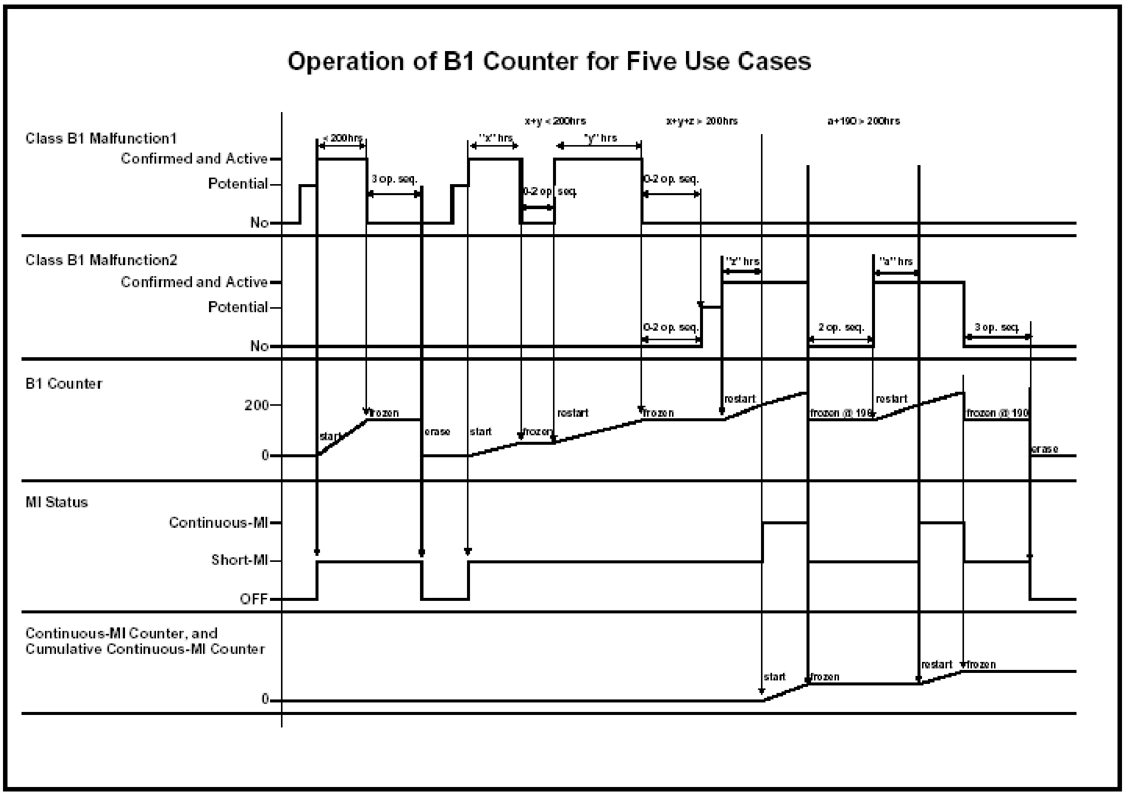
Case 1 Means the case where the monitor does not conclude the presence of failure during the operating sequence M.

Case 2 Means the case where the monitor has previously concluded, during the operating sequence M, the presence of the malfunction.

Case 3 Means the case where the monitor concludes during the operating sequence M the presence of the malfunction after having first concluded to its absence.

Figure 5

Class B1 malfunction - activation of the B1 counter in 5 use cases



Note: In this example, it is assumed that there is a single B1 counter.

Annex 9B - Appendix 3

Monitoring requirements

The items of this appendix list the systems or components required to be monitored by the OBD system, according to paragraph 4.2. of this annex. Unless specified otherwise, the requirements apply to both diesel and gas engines.

Appendix 3 - Item 1

Electric / electronic components monitoring

Electric/electronic components used to control or monitor the emission control systems described in this appendix shall be subject to component monitoring according to the provisions of paragraph 4.2. of this annex. This includes, but is not limited to, pressure sensors, temperature sensors, exhaust gas sensors and oxygen sensors when present, knock sensors, in-exhaust fuel or reagent injector(s), in-exhaust burners or heating elements, glow plugs, intake air heaters.

Wherever a feedback control loop exists, the OBD system shall monitor the system's ability to maintain feedback control as designed (e.g. to enter feedback control within a manufacturer specified time interval, system fails to maintain feedback control, feedback control has used up all the adjustment allowed by the manufacturer) - component monitoring.

Note: These provisions apply to all electric-electronic components, even if they belong to any of the monitors described in the other items of this appendix.

Appendix 3 - Item 2

DPF system

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the DPF system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

(a) DPF substrate: the presence of the DPF substrate - total functional failure monitoring;

(b) DPF performance: clogging of the DPF - total functional failure;

(c) DPF performance: filtering and regeneration processes (e.g. particulate accumulation during the filtering process and particulate removal during a forced regeneration process) - performance monitoring (for example, evaluation of measurable DPF properties such as backpressure or differential pressure, which may not detect all failure modes that reduce trapping efficiency).

Appendix 3 - Item 3

Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) monitoring

For the purpose of this item, SCR means selective catalytic reduction or other lean NO_x catalyst device. The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the SCR system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

(a) Active/intrusive reagent injection system: the system's ability to regulate reagent delivery properly, whether delivered via an in-exhaust injection or an in-cylinder injection - performance monitoring;

(b) Active/intrusive reagent: the on-board availability of the reagent, the proper consumption of the reagent if a reagent other than fuel is used (e.g. urea) - performance monitoring;

(c) Active/intrusive reagent: to the extent feasible the quality of the reagent if a reagent other than fuel is used (e.g. urea) - performance monitoring;

(d) SCR catalyst conversion efficiency: the catalyst's SCR ability to convert NO_x emission threshold monitoring.

Appendix 3 - Item 4

Lean-nox Trap (LNT), or NO_x adsorber

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the LNT system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

(a) LNT capability: the LNT system's ability to adsorb/store and convert NO_x - performance monitoring;

(b) LNT active/intrusive reagent injection system: the system's ability to regulate reagent delivery properly, whether delivered via an in-exhaust injection or an in-cylinder injection - performance monitoring.

Appendix 3 - Item 5

Oxidation catalysts (incl. Diesel Oxidation Catalyst (DOC)) monitoring

This item applies to oxidation catalysts that are separate from other after-treatment systems. Those that are included in the canning of an after-treatment system are covered within the appropriate item of this appendix.

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the oxidation catalysts on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

(a) HC conversion efficiency: the oxidation catalysts ability to convert HC upstream of other after-treatment devices - total functional failure monitoring;

(b) HC conversion efficiency: the oxidation catalysts ability to convert HC downstream of other after-treatment devices - total functional failure monitoring.

Appendix 3 - Item 6

Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) system monitoring

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the EGR system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a1)	EGR low/high flow: the EGR system's ability to maintain the commanded EGR flow rate, detecting both "flow rate too low" and "flow rate too high" conditions – emission threshold monitoring.	X	
(a2)	EGR low/high flow: the EGR system's ability to maintain the commanded EGR flow rate, detecting both "flow rate too low" and "flow rate too high" conditions - performance monitoring (monitoring requirement to be further discussed).		X
(b)	Slow response of the EGR actuator: the EGR system's ability to achieve the commanded flow rate within a manufacturer specified time interval following the command - performance monitoring.	X	X
(c)	EGR cooler under cooling performance: the EGR cooler system's ability to achieve the manufacturer's specified cooling performance - performance monitoring.	X	X

Appendix 3 - Item 7

Fuel system monitoring

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the fuel system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a)	Fuel system pressure control: fuel system ability to achieve the commanded fuel pressure in closed loop control - performance monitoring.	X	
(b)	Fuel system pressure control: fuel system ability to achieve the commanded fuel pressure in closed loop control in the case where the system is so constructed that the pressure can be controlled independently of other parameters - performance monitoring.	X	
(c)	Fuel injection timing: fuel system ability to achieve the commanded fuel timing for at least one of the injection events when the engine is equipped with the appropriate sensors - performance monitoring.	X	
(d)	Fuel injection system: ability to maintain the desired air-fuel ratio (incl. but not limited to self adaptation features) – performance monitoring.		X

Appendix 3 - Item 8

Air handling and turbocharger/Boost pressure control system

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the Air Handling and Turbocharger/Boost Pressure Control System on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a1)	Turbo under/over boost: turbo boost system's ability to maintain the commanded boost pressure, detecting both "boost pressure too low" and "boost pressure too high" conditions – emission threshold monitoring.	X	
(a2)	Turbo under/over boost: turbo boost system's ability to maintain the commanded boost pressure, detecting both "boost pressure too low" and "boost pressure too high" conditions – performance monitoring (monitoring requirement to be further discussed).		X
(b)	Variable Geometry Turbo (VGT) slow response: VGT system's ability to achieve the commanded geometry within a manufacturer specified time-performance monitoring.	X	X
(c)	Charge air cooling: Charge air cooling system efficiency - total functional failure.	X	X

Appendix 3 - Item 9

Variable Valve Timing (VVT) system

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the Variable Valve Timing (VVT) system on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

(a) VVT target error: VVT system's ability to achieve the commanded valve timing - performance monitoring;

(b) VVT slow response: VVT system's ability to achieve the commanded valve timing within a manufacturer specified time interval following the command-performance monitoring.

Appendix 3 - Item 10

Misfire monitoring

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a)	No prescriptions.	X	
(b)	Misfire that may cause catalyst damage (e.g. by monitoring a certain percentage of misfiring in a certain period of time) – performance monitoring (monitoring requirement to be further discussed together with items 6 and 8).		X

Appendix 3 - Item 11

Crankcase ventilation system monitoring

No prescriptions.

Appendix 3 - Item 12

Engine cooling system monitoring

The OBD system shall monitor the following elements of the engine cooling system for proper operation:

(a) Engine coolant temperature (thermostat): Stuck open thermostat. Manufacturers need not monitor the thermostat if its failure will not disable any other OBD monitors - total functional failure.

Manufacturers need not monitor the engine coolant temperature or the engine coolant temperature sensor if the engine coolant temperature or the engine coolant temperature sensor is not used to enable closed-loop/feedback control of any emissions control systems and/or will not disable any other monitor.

Manufacturers may suspend or delay the monitor for the time to reach close loop to enable temperature if the engine is subjected to conditions that could lead to false diagnosis (e.g. vehicle operation at idle for more than 50 to 75 per cent of the warm-up time).

Appendix 3 - Item 13

Exhaust gas and oxygen sensors monitoring

The OBD system shall monitor:

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a)	The electrical elements of the exhaust gas sensors on engines so-equipped for proper operation according to item 1 to this appendix – component monitoring.	X	X
(b)	Both the primary and secondary (fuel control) oxygen sensors. These sensors are considered as exhaust gas sensors to be monitored for proper operation according to item 1 to this appendix – component monitoring.		X

Appendix 3 - Item 14

Idle speed control system monitoring

The OBD system shall monitor the electrical elements of the idle speed control systems on engines so-equipped for proper operation according to item 1 to this appendix.

Appendix 3 – Item 15

Three-way catalyst

The OBD system shall monitor the three-way catalyst on engines so-equipped for proper operation:

		Diesel	*Gas*
(a)	Three-way catalyst conversion efficiency: the catalyst ability to convert NO_x and CO – performance monitoring.		X

Annex 9B - Appendix 4

Technical compliance report

This report is issued by the Type Approval Authority, according to paragraphs 6.3.3. and 7.3. of this annex, after examination of an OBD system or an emission OBD family when that system or family complies with the requirements of this appendix.

The exact reference (including its version number) of this appendix shall be included in this report.

The exact reference (including its version number) to this Regulation shall be included.

This report contains a cover page indicating the final compliance of the OBD system or emission OBD family and the following 5 items:

Item 1 Information concerning the OBD system

Item 2 Information concerning the conformity of the OBD system

Item 3 Information concerning deficiencies

Item 4 Information concerning demonstration tests of the OBD system

Item 5 Test protocol

The content of the technical report, including its Items, shall, at a minimum, include the elements given in the following examples.

This report shall state that reproduction or publication in extracts of this report is not permitted without the written consent of the undersigned Type Approval Authority.

Final compliance report

The documentation package and the herewith described OBD system / emission OBD family comply with the requirements of the following regulation:

Regulation … / version …/ enforcement date … / type of fuel …

gtr …/ A + B / version …/ date ….

The technical compliance report encompasses … pages.

Place, date: . . . .

Author (name and signature)

Type Approval Authority (name, stamp)

Item 1 to the technical compliance report (example)

Information concerning the OBD system

1. Type of requested approval

Requested approval	
- Approval of an individual OBD system	YES / NO
- Approval of an emission OBD family	YES / NO
- Approval of an OBD system as member of a certified emission OBD family	YES / NO
- Extension to include a new engine system into an emission OBD family	YES / NO
- Extension to address a design change that affects the OBD system	YES / NO
- Extension to address a malfunction reclassification	YES / NO

2. Information concerning the OBD system

Approval of an individual OBD system	
- Type(s)[1] of the engine system family (where applicable, see paragraph 6.1. of this annex), or type(s)[1] of the single engine system(s)	. . . .
- OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	. . . .
Approval of an emission OBD family	
- List of the engine families concerned by the emission OBD family (when applicable, see paragraph 6.1.)	. . . .
- Type[1] of the parent engine system within the emission OBD family	. . . .
- List of the engine types[1] within the emission OBD family	. . . .
- OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	. . . .
Approval of an OBD system as member of a certified emission OBD family	
- List of the engine families concerned by the emission OBD family (when applicable, see paragraph 6.1.)	. . . .
- Type[1] of the parent engine system within the emission OBD family	. . . .
- List of the engine types[1] within the emission OBD family	. . . .
- Name of the engine system family concerned by the new OBD system (when applicable)	. . . .
- Type[1] of the engine system concerned by the new OBD system	. . . .
- Extended OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	. . . .

[1] As reported in the approval document

Extension to include a new engine system into an emission OBD family	
- List (extended if necessary) of the engine families concerned by the emission OBD family (when applicable, see paragraph 6.1. of this annex)	....
- List (extended if necessary) of the engine types[1] within the emission OBD family	....
- Actualised (new or unchanged) type[1] of the parent engine system within the emission OBD family	....
- Extended OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	....
Extension to address a design change that affects the OBD system	
- List of the engine families (when applicable) concerned by the design change	....
- List of the engine types[1] concerned by the design change	....
- Actualised (when applicable, new or unchanged) type[1] of the parent engine system within the emission OBD family	....
Modified OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	....
Extension to address a malfunction reclassification	
- List of the engine families (when applicable) concerned by the reclassification	....
- List of the engine types[1] concerned by the reclassification	....
Modified OBD description (issued by the manufacturer): reference and date	....

Item 2 to the technical compliance report (example)

Information concerning the conformity of the OBD system

1. Documentation package

The elements provided by the manufacturer in the documentation package of the emission OBD family, is complete and complies with the requirements of paragraph 8. of this annex, on the following issues:	
- Documentation associated with each monitored component or system	YES / NO
- Documentation associated with each DTC	YES / NO
- Documentation associated with the malfunction classification	YES / NO
- Documentation associated with the emission OBD family	YES / NO
- The documentation required in paragraph 8.2. of this annex for installing an OBD system in a vehicle has been provided by the manufacturer in the documentation package, is complete, and complies with the requirements of this annex	YES / NO
- The installation of the engine system equipped with the OBD system complies with Appendix 1 of this annex	YES / NO

2. Content of the documentation

Monitoring The monitors comply with the requirements of paragraph 4.2. of this annex:	YES / NO
Classification The malfunction classification complies with the requirements of paragraph 4.5. of this annex	YES / NO
MI activation scheme According to paragraph 4.6.3. of this annex, the MI-activation scheme is: The activation and the extinguishing of the malfunction indicator comply with the requirements of paragraph 4.6. of this annex	Discriminatory /Non-discriminatory YES / NO
DTCs recording & erasing The recording and erasing of DTCs comply with the requirements of paragraphs 4.3. and 4.4. of this annex	YES / NO
Disablement of the OBD system The strategies described in the documentation package for a momentary disconnection or disablement of the OBD system comply with the requirements of paragraph 5.2. of this annex	YES / NO
Electronic system security The measures described by the manufacturer for electronic system security comply with the requirements of paragraph 4.8. of this annex	YES / NO

Item 3 to the technical compliance report (example)

Information concerning deficiencies

Number of deficiencies of OBD system	(ex: 4 deficiencies)
The deficiencies comply with the requirements of paragraph 6.4. of this annex	YES / NO
Deficiency No. 1 - Object of the deficiency - Period of the deficiency	 e.g. measuring of the urea concentration (SCR) within defined tolerances e.g. one year / six months after the date of approval
(Description of deficiencies 2 to n-1)	
Deficiency No. n - Object of the deficiency - Period of the deficiency	 e.g. measuring of NH_3 concentration behind SCR system e.g. one year / six months after the date of approval

Item 4 to the technical compliance report (example)

Demonstration tests of the OBD system

1. Test result of the OBD system

Results of the tests The OBD system described in the above complying documentation package has been tested with success according to paragraph 6. of this annex for demonstrating the compliance of monitors and of malfunction classifications as listed in item 5	YES / NO

Details to the conducted demonstration tests are given in item 5.

1.1. OBD system tested on the engine test-bed

Engine	
- Engine name (manufacturer and commercial names)	. . . .
- Engine type (as reported in the approval document):	. . . .
- Engine number (serial number):	. . . .
Control units concerned by this annex (incl. engine ECUs)	
- Main functionality	. . . .
- Identification number (software and calibration)	. . . .
Diagnostic tool (scan tool used during testing)	
- Manufacturer	. . . .
- Type	. . . .
- Software / version	. . . .
Test information	
- Ambient testing conditions (temperature, humidity, pressure)	. . . .
- Place of test (incl. altitude)	. . . .
- Reference fuel	. . . .
- Engine lubricating oil	. . . .
- Date of test	. . . .

2. Demonstration tests of the installation of the OBD system

In addition to the demonstration of the OBD system / emission OBD family, the installation of the OBD system / of the OBD systems within the emission OBD family has been tested on a vehicle, according to the provisions of Appendix 1 of the referenced annex	YES / NO

2.1. Test result of the installation of the OBD system

Results of the test If the installation of the OBD system has been tested on a vehicle, the installation of the OBD system has been tested with success according to Appendix 1 to the referenced annex	YES / NO

2.2. Tested installation

If the installation of the OBD system has been tested on a vehicle:

Tested vehicle	
- Vehicle name (manufacturer and commercial names)	. . . .
- Vehicle type	. . . .
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)	. . . .
Diagnostic tool (scan tool used for testing)	
- Manufacturer	. . .
- Type	. . . .
- Software / version	. . . .
Test information	
- Place and date	. . . .

Item 5 to the technical compliance report (example)

Test protocol

OBD System Demonstration Test

- General -		- Demonstration of the Failure Classification -							- Demonstration of the OBD Performance -							
		- Test -		- Emission Level -			- Classification -		- Qualification of the Deteriorated Component -			- MI Activation -				
Failure Mode	Fault Code	Tested according to point	Test Cycle	above OTL	below OTL	below EL + X	Manufacturer proposed Classification	Final Classification (1)	Tested according to point	Test Cycle	qualified	Tested according to point	Test Cycle	Continuous-MI after … cycle	short-MI after … cycle	On-demand-MI after … cycle
SCR System Dosing Valve	P 2...	not tested		-	-	-	A	A	6.3.2.1	WHTC	yes	6.3.1	WHTC	2nd		
EGR Valve Electrical	P 1...	not tested					A	B1	6.3.2.1	WHTC	yes	6.3.1	WHTC		1st	
EGR Valve Mechanical	P 1...	not tested					B1	B1	6.3.2.1	WHTC	yes	6.3.1	WHTC		2nd	
EGR Valve Mechanical	P 1...	6.2.2	WHTC		X		B1	B1	not tested		yes					
EGR Valve Mechanical	P 1...	6.2.2	WHTC		X		B1	B1	6.3.2.1	WHTC	yes	6.3.1	WHTC		2nd	
Air Temp. Sensor Electrical	P 1...	Not tested					B2	B2	6.3.2.2	WHTC	yes	6.3.1	WHTC		1st	
Oil Temp. Sensor Electrical	P 1...	6.2.6	ETC			X	C	C	not tested		yes					

1) Upon request of the certification authority the failure may be re-classified into a class diferent from the one proposed by the manufacturer.

Only the failures that have been tested either for classification or for performance and the failures that have been reclassified at the certification authority request are listed in this sheet

A malfunction may be tested either for its classification, or for its performance, or for both.
Example given of the EGR mechanical valve gives the way each of these 3 cases are considered in the table

Annex 9B - Appendix 5

Freeze frame and data stream information

The following tables list the pieces of information that are considered in paragraphs 4.7.1.4. and 4.7.2. of this annex.

Table 1
Mandatory requirements

	Freeze frame	*Data stream*
Calculated load (engine torque as a percentage of maximum torque available at the current engine speed)	x	x
Engine speed	x	x
Engine coolant temperature (or equivalent)	x	x
Barometric pressure (directly measured or estimated)	x	x

Table 2
Optional engine speed and load information

	Freeze frame	*Data stream*
Driver's demand engine torque (as a percentage of maximum engine torque)	x	x
Actual engine torque (calculated as a percentage of maximum engine torque, e.g. calculated from commanded injection fuel quantity)	x	x
Reference engine maximum torque		x
Reference maximum engine torque as a function of engine speed		x
Time elapsed since engine start	x	x

Table 3
Optional information, if used by the emission or the OBD system to enable or disable any OBD information

	Freeze frame	*Data stream*
Fuel level (e.g. percentage of the nominal capacity of the fuel tank) or tank fuel pressure (e.g. percentage of the usable range of fuel tank pressure), as appropriate	x	x
Engine oil temperature	x	x
Vehicle speed	x	x
Status of the fuel quality adaptation (active / not active) in case of gas engines		x
Engine control computer system voltage (for the main control chip)	x	x

Table 4

Optional information, if the engine is so equipped, senses or calculates the information

	Freeze frame	*Data stream*
Absolute throttle position / intake air throttle position (position of valve used to regulate intake air)	x	x
Diesel fuel control system status in case of a close loop system (e.g. in case of a fuel pressure close loop system)	x	x
Fuel rail pressure	x	x
Injection control pressure (i.e. pressure of the fluid controlling fuel injection)	x	x
Representative fuel injection timing (beginning of first main injection)	x	x
Commanded fuel rail pressure	x	x
Commanded injection control pressure (i.e. pressure of the fluid controlling fuel injection)	x	x
Intake air temperature	x	x
Ambient air temperature	x	x
Turbocharger inlet / outlet air temperature (compressor and turbine)	x	x
Turbocharger inlet / outlet pressure(compressor and turbine)	x	x
Charge air temperature (post intercooler if fitted)	x	x
Actual boost pressure	x	x
Air flow rate from mass air flow sensor	x	x
Commanded EGR valve duty cycle/position (provided EGR is so controlled)	x	x
Actual EGR valve duty cycle/position	x	x
PTO status (active or not active)	x	x
Accelerator pedal position	x	x
Redundant absolute pedal position	x	if sensed
Instantaneous fuel consumption	x	x
Commanded/target boost pressure (if boost pressure used to control turbo operation)	x	x
DPF inlet pressure	x	x
DPF outlet pressure	x	x
DPF delta pressure	x	x
Engine-out exhaust pressure	x	x
DPF inlet temperature	x	x
DPF outlet temperature	x	x
Engine-out exhaust gas temperature	x	x
Turbocharger/turbine speed	x	x

	Freeze frame	*Data stream*
Variable geometry turbo position	x	x
Commanded variable geometry turbo position	x	x
Wastegate valve position	x	x
Air/fuel ratio sensor output		x
Oxygen sensor output		x
Secondary oxygen sensor output (when fitted)		x
NO_x sensor output		x

Annex 9B - Appendix 6

Reference standard documents

This appendix contains the references to the industry standards that are to be used in accordance to the provisions of this annex to provide the serial communications interface to the vehicle/engine. There are two allowed solutions identified:

(a) ISO 27145 with either ISO 15765-4 (CAN based) with either ISO 15765-4 (CAN based) or with ISO 13400 (TCP/IP based),

(b) SAE J1939-73.

In addition there are other ISO or SAE standards that are applicable in accordance with the provisions of this annex.

Reference by this annex to ISO 27145 means reference to:

(a) ISO 27145-1 Road vehicles — Implementation of WWH-OBD communication requirements — Part 1 — General Information and use case definitions

(b) ISO 27145-2 Road vehicles — Implementation of WWH-OBD communication requirements — Part 2 — Common emissions-related data dictionary;

(c) ISO 27145-3 Road vehicles — Implementation of WWH-OBD communication requirements — Part 3 — Common message dictionary;

(d) ISO 27145-4 Road vehicles — Implementation of WWH-OBD communication requirements — Part 4 — Connection between vehicle and test equipment.

Reference by this annex to J1939-73 means reference to:

J1939-73 "APPLICATION LAYER - DIAGNOSTICS", dated on year 2011.

Reference by this annex to ISO 13400 means reference to:

(a) FDIS 13400-1: 2011 Road vehicles — Diagnostic communication over Internet Protocol (DoIP) — Part 1: General information and use case definition;

(b) FDIS 13400-3: 2011 Road vehicles — Diagnostic communication over Internet Protocol (DoIP) — Part 2 — Network and transport layer requirements and services;

(c) FDIS 13400-3: 2011 Road vehicles — Diagnostic communication over Internet Protocol (DoIP) — Part 3: IEEE 802.3 based wired vehicle interface;

(d) Not yet finalised [13400-4: 2011 Road vehicles — Diagnostic communication over Internet Protocol (DoIP) — Part 4: Ethernet-based high-speed data link connector].

Annex 9B - Appendix 7

Documentation regarding OBD related information

The OBD related information requested by this appendix shall be provided by the vehicle manufacturer for the purposes of enabling the manufacture of OBD-compatible replacement or service parts and diagnostic tools and test equipment in the manner prescribed in the main part of this Regulation.

Replacement parts, diagnostic tools and test equipment

The information shall enable manufacturers of replacement or retrofit components to make the parts they manufacture compatible with the OBD system with a view to fault-free operation assuring the vehicle user against malfunctions. Similarly, such relevant information shall enable the manufacturers of diagnostic tools and test equipment to make tools and equipment that provide for effective and accurate diagnosis of emission control systems.

In the case of replacement or service components, information can only be requested for such components that are subject to type approval, or for components that form part of a system that is subject to type approval.

The request for information shall identify the exact specification of the engine model type/engine model type within an engine family for which the information is required. It shall confirm that the information is required for the development of replacement or retrofit parts or components or diagnostic tools or test equipment.

Repair information

Not later than three months after the manufacturer has provided any authorised dealer or repair shop with repair information, the manufacturer shall make that information (including all subsequent amendments and supplements) available upon reasonable and non-discriminatory payment.

The manufacturer shall also make accessible, where appropriate upon payment the technical information required for the repair or maintenance of motor vehicles unless that information is covered by an intellectual property right or constitutes essential, secret know-how which is identified in an appropriate form; in such case, the necessary technical information shall not be withheld improperly.

Entitled to such information is any person engaged in commercially servicing or repairing, road-side rescuing, inspecting or testing of vehicles or in manufacturing or selling replacement or retro-fit components, diagnostic tools and test equipment.

In the event of failure to comply with these provisions the Type Approval Authority shall take appropriate measures to ensure that repair information is available, in accordance with the procedures laid down for type approval and in-service surveys.

Annex 9C

Technical requirements for assessing the in-use performance of On-Board Diagnostic systems (OBD)

1. Applicability

In its current version, this annex is only applicable to road-vehicles equipped with a Diesel engine

2. (Reserved)

3. Definitions

3.1. "*In-use performance ratio*"

The In-Use Performance Ratio (IUPR) of a specific monitor m of the OBD system is: $IUPR_m = Numerator_m / Denominator_m$

3.2. "*Numerator*"

The numerator of a specific monitor m ($Numerator_m$) is a counter indicating the number of times a vehicle has been operated such that all monitoring conditions necessary for that specific monitor to detect a malfunction have been encountered.

3.3. "*Denominator*"

The denominator of a specific monitor m ($Denominator_m$) is a counter indicating the number of vehicle driving events, taking into account conditions specific to that specific monitor.

3.4. "*General Denominator*"

The general denominator is a counter indicating the number of times a vehicle has been operated, taking into account general conditions.

3.5. "*Ignition cycle counter*"

The ignition cycle counter is a counter indicating the number of engine starts a vehicle has experienced.

3.6. "*Engine start*"

An engine start consists of ignition-On, cranking and start of combustion, and is completed when the engine speed reaches 150 min^{-1} below the normal, warmed-up idle speed.

3.7. "*Driving cycle*"

A driving cycle means a sequence consisting of an engine start, an operating period (of the vehicle), an engine shut-off, and the time until the next engine start.

3.8. Abbreviations

IUPR In-Use Performance Ratio

$IUPR_m$ In-Use Performance Ratio of a specific monitor m

4. General requirements

The OBD system shall have the capability of tracking and recording in-use performance data (paragraph 6. of this annex) of the OBD monitors specified in this paragraph, of storing these data in computer memory and communicating them off-board upon request (paragraph 7. of this annex).

The in-use performance data of a monitor consists of the numerator and denominator enabling the calculation of the IUPR.

4.1. IUPR monitors

4.1.1. Groups of monitors

Manufacturers shall implement software algorithms in the OBD system to individually track and report in-use performance data of the groups of monitors mentioned in Appendix 1 to this annex.

Manufacturers are not required to implement software algorithms in the OBD system to individually track and report in-use performance data of monitors running continuously as defined in paragraph 4.2.3. of Annex 9B if these monitors are already part of one of the groups of monitors mentioned in Appendix 1 to this annex.

In-use performance data of monitors associated to different exhaust lines or engine banks within a group of monitors shall be tracked and recorded separately as specified in paragraph 6 and reported as specified in paragraph 7. of this annex.

4.1.2. Multiple monitors

For each group of monitors which are required to be reported by paragraph 4.1.1. of this annex, the OBD system shall separately track in-use performance data, as specified in paragraph 6., for each of the specific monitors belonging to that group.

4.2. Limitation of the use of in-use performance data

In-use performance data of a single vehicle are used for the statistical evaluation of the in-use performance of the OBD system of a larger group of vehicles.

Contrary to other OBD data, in-use performance data cannot be used to draw conclusions concerning the road-worthiness of an individual vehicle.

5. Requirements for calculating in-use performance ratios

5.1. Calculation of the in-use performance ratio

For each monitor m considered in the present annex, the in-use performance ratio is calculated with the following formula:

$IUPR_m = Numerator_m / Denominator_m$

Where the $Numerator_m$ and $Denominator_m$ are incremented according to the specifications of this paragraph.

5.1.1. Requirements for the ratio when calculated and stored by system

Each $IUPR_m$ ratio shall have a minimum value of zero and a maximum value of 7.99527 with a resolution of 0.000122.[1]

A ratio for a specific component shall be considered to be zero whenever the corresponding numerator is equal to zero and the corresponding denominator is not zero.

A ratio for a specific component shall be considered to be the maximum value of 7.99527 if the corresponding denominator is zero or if the actual value of the numerator divided by the denominator exceeds the maximum value of 7.99527.

5.2. Requirements for incrementing the numerator

The numerator shall not be incremented more than once per driving cycle.

The numerator for a specific monitor shall be incremented within 10 seconds if and only if the following criteria are satisfied on a single driving cycle:

(a) Every monitoring condition necessary for the monitor of the specific component to detect a malfunction and store a potential DTC has been satisfied, including enable criteria, presence or absence of related DTCs, sufficient length of monitoring time, and diagnostic executive priority assignments (e.g., diagnostic "A" shall execute prior to diagnostic "B").

Note: For the purpose of incrementing the numerator of a specific monitor, it may not be sufficient to satisfy all the monitoring conditions necessary for that monitor to determine the absence of a malfunction.

(b) For monitors that require multiple stages or events in a single driving cycle to detect a malfunction, every monitoring condition necessary for all events to have been completed shall be satisfied.

(c) For monitors which are used for failure identification and that run only after a potential DTC has been stored, the numerator and denominator may be the same as those of the monitor detecting the original malfunction.

(d) For monitors that require an intrusive operation to further investigate the presence of a malfunction, the manufacturer may submit to the Type Approval Authority an alternative way to increment the numerator. This alternative should be equivalent to that which would, had a malfunction been present, have permitted to increment the numerator.

For monitors that run or complete during engine-off operation, the numerator shall be incremented within 10 seconds after the monitor has completed during engine-off operation or during the first 10 seconds of engine start on the subsequent driving cycle.

[1] This value corresponds to a maximum hexadecimal value of 0xFFFF with a resolution of 0x1.

5.3. Requirements for incrementing the denominator

5.3.1. General incrementing rules

The denominator shall be incremented once per driving cycle, if during this driving cycle

(a) The general denominator is incremented as specified in paragraph 5.4. of this annex;

(b) The denominator is not disabled according to paragraph 5.6. of this annex;

(c) When applicable, the specific additional incrementing rules specified in paragraph 5.3.2. of this annex are met.

5.3.2. Additional monitor specific incrementing rules

5.3.2.1. Specific denominator for evaporative system (reserved)

5.3.2.2. Specific denominator for secondary air systems (reserved)

5.3.2.3. Specific denominator for components / systems that operate at engine start-up only

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 5.3.1. of this annex, subparagraphs (a) and (b), the denominator(s) for monitors of components or systems that operate only at engine start-up shall be incremented if the component or strategy is commanded "on" for a time greater than or equal to 10 seconds.

For purposes of determining this commanded "on" time, the OBD system may not include time during intrusive operation of any of the components or strategies later in the same driving cycle solely for the purposes of monitoring.

5.3.2.4. Specific denominator for components or systems that are not continuously commanded to function

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 5.3.1. of this annex, subparagraphs (a) and (b), the denominator(s) for monitors of components or systems that are not continuously commanded to function (e.g. Variable Valve Timing systems - VVT- or EGR valves), shall be incremented if that component or system is commanded to function (e.g., commanded "on", "open", "closed", "locked") on two or more occasions during the driving cycle, or for a cumulative time greater than or equal to 10 seconds, whichever occurs first.

5.3.2.5. Specific denominator for DPF

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 5.3.1. of this annex, subparagraphs (a) and (b), in at least one driving cycle the denominator(s) for DPF shall be incremented if at least 800 cumulative kilometres of vehicle operation or alternatively at least 750 minutes of engine run time have been experienced since the last time the denominator was incremented.

5.3.2.6. Specific denominator for oxidation catalysts

In addition to the requirements of paragraph 5.3.1. of this annex, subparagraphs (a) and (b), in at least one driving cycle the denominator(s) for monitors of oxidation catalyst used for the purpose of DPF active regeneration shall be incremented if a regeneration event is commanded for a time greater than or equal to 10 seconds.

5.3.2.7. Specific denominator for hybrids (reserved)

5.4. Requirements for incrementing the general denominator

The general denominator shall be incremented within 10 seconds, if and only if, all the following criteria are satisfied on a single driving cycle:

(a) Cumulative time since start of driving cycle is greater than or equal to 600 seconds while remaining:

(i) At an elevation of less than 2,500 meters above sea level;

(ii) At an ambient temperature of greater than or equal to 266 K (-7 °C);

(iii) At an ambient temperature of lower than or equal to 308 K (35 °C).

(b) Cumulative engine operation at or above 1150 min^{-1} for greater than or equal to 300 seconds while under the conditions specified in the above subparagraph (a); as alternatives left to the manufacturer an engine operation at or above 15 per cent calculated load or a vehicle operation at or above 40 km/h may be used in lieu of the 1,150 min^{-1} criterion.

(c) Continuous vehicle operation at idle (e.g., accelerator pedal released by driver and either vehicle speed less than or equal to 1.6 km/h or engine speed less than or equal to 200 min^{-1} above normal warmed-up idle) for greater than or equal to 30 seconds while under the conditions specified in the above subparagraph (a).

5.5. Requirements for incrementing the ignition cycle counter

The ignition cycle counter shall be incremented once and only once per engine start.

5.6. Incrementing disablement of the numerators, of the denominators and of the general denominator

5.6.1. Within 10 seconds of a malfunction being detected (i.e. a potential or a confirmed and active DTC is stored), which disables a monitor, the OBD system shall disable further incrementing of the corresponding numerator and denominator for each monitor that is disabled.

When the malfunction is no longer detected (e.g. the potential DTC is erased through self-clearing or through a scan-tool command), incrementing of all corresponding numerators and denominators shall resume within 10 seconds.

5.6.2. Within 10 seconds of the start of operation of a Power Take-Off unit (PTO) that disables a monitor as permitted in paragraph 5.2.5. of Annex 9B, the OBD system shall disable further incrementing of the corresponding numerator and denominator for each monitor that is disabled.

When the PTO operation ends, incrementing of all corresponding numerators and denominators shall resume within 10 seconds.

5.6.3. In the case of a malfunction (i.e. a potential or confirmed and active DTC has been stored) preventing determination of whether the criteria for the $Denominator_m$ of a monitor m mentioned in paragraph 5.3. of this annex are satisfied,[2] the OBD system shall disable further incrementing the $Numerator_m$ and $Denominator_m$ within 10 seconds.

Incrementing the $Numerator_m$ and $Denominator_m$ shall resume within 10 seconds when the malfunction is no longer present (e.g., pending code erased through self-clearing or by a scan tool command).

5.6.4. In the case of a malfunction (i.e. a potential or confirmed and active DTC has been stored) preventing determination of whether the criteria for the General denominator mentioned in paragraph 5.4. of this annex are satisfied,[3] the OBD system shall disable further incrementing the general denominator within 10 seconds.

Incrementing the general denominator shall resume within 10 seconds when the malfunction is no longer present (e.g., pending code erased through self-clearing or by a scan tool command).

The general denominator may not be disabled from incrementing for any other condition.

6. Requirements for tracking and recording in-use performance data

For each group of monitors listed in Appendix 1 to this annex, the OBD system shall separately track numerators and denominators for each of the specific monitors listed in Appendix 3 to Annex 9B and belonging to that group.

It shall report only the corresponding numerator and denominator for the specific monitor that has the lowest numerical ratio.

If two or more specific monitors have identical ratios, the corresponding numerator and denominator for the specific monitor that has the highest denominator shall be reported for the specific group of monitors.

In order to determine without bias the lowest ratio of a group, only the monitors specifically mentioned in that group shall be taken into consideration (e.g. a NO_x sensor when used to perform one of the monitors listed in Annex 9B, Appendix 3, item 3 "SCR" will be taken into consideration into the "exhaust gas sensor" group of monitors and not in the "SCR" group of monitors)

The OBD system shall also track and report the general denominator and the ignition cycle counter.

[2] e.g. vehicle speed / engine speed / calculated load, ambient temperature, elevation, idle operation, or time of operation.

[3] The manufacturer is allowed to use an additional on-board diagnostic display, such as a dashboard mounted video display device, for providing access to in-use performance data. Such an additional device is not subject to the requirements of this annex.

Note: According to paragraph 4.1.1.of this annex, manufacturers are not required to implement software algorithms in the OBD system to individually track and report numerators and denominators of monitors running continuously.

7. Requirements for storing and communicating in-use performance data

Communication of the in-use performance data is a new use-case and is not included in the three existing use-cases which are dedicated to the presence of possible malfunctions

7.1. Information about in-use performance data

The information about in-use performance data recorded by the OBD system shall be available upon off-board request according to paragraph 7.2. below.

This information will provide type approval authorities with in use performance data.

The OBD system shall provide all information (according to the applicable standard set in Appendix 6 to Annex 9B) for the external IUPR test equipment to assimilate the data and provide an inspector with the following information:

(a) The VIN (Vehicle Identification Number),

(b) The numerator and denominator for each group of monitors recorded by the system according to paragraph 6.,

(c) The general denominator,

(d) The value of the ignition cycle counter,

(e) The total engine running hours,

(f) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class A malfunctions

(g) Confirmed and active DTCs for Class B (B1 and B2) malfunctions.

This information shall be available through "read-only" access (i.e. no clearing).

7.2. Access to in-use performance data

Access to in-use performance data shall be provided only in accordance with the standards mentioned in Appendix 6 to Annex 9B and the following sub-paragraphs.[4]

Access to the in-use performance data shall not be dependent on any access code or other device or method obtainable only from the manufacturer or its suppliers. Interpretation of the in-use performance data shall not require any unique decoding information, unless that information is publicly available.

[4] The manufacturer is allowed to use an additional on-board diagnostic display, such as a dashboard mounted video display device, for providing access to in-use performance data. Such an additional device is not subject to the requirements of this annex.

The access method (i.e. the access point/node) to in-use performance data shall be the same as the one used to retrieve all OBD information. This method shall permit access to the complete in-use performance data required by this annex.

7.3. Reinitialising in-use performance data

7.3.1. Reset to zero

Each number shall be reset to zero only when a Non-Volatile Random Access Memory (NVRAM) reset occurs (e.g., reprogramming event). Numbers may not be reset to zero under any other circumstances including when a scan tool command to clear fault codes is received.

7.3.2. Reset in case of memory overflow

If either the numerator or denominator for a specific monitor reaches 65,535 ± 2, both numbers shall be divided by two before either is incremented again to avoid overflow problems.

If the ignition cycle counter reaches the maximum value of 65,535 ± 2, the ignition cycle counter may rollover and increment to zero on the next ignition cycle to avoid overflow problems.

If the general denominator reaches the maximum value of 65,535 ± 2, the general denominator may rollover and increment to zero on the next driving cycle that meets the general denominator definition to avoid overflow problems.

Annex 9C - Appendix 1

Groups of monitors

The groups of monitors considered in this annex are the following:

A. Oxidation catalysts

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 5 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

B. Selective Catalytical Reduction systems (SCR)

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 3 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

C. Exhaust gas and oxygen sensors

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 13 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

D. EGR systems and VVT

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in items 6 and 9 and of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

E. DPF systems

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 2 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

F. Boost pressure control system

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 8 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

G. NO_x adsorber

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 4 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

H. Three-way catalyst

The monitors specific to that group are those listed in item 15 of Appendix 3 to Annex 9B.

I. Evaporative systems (reserved)

J. Secondary Air system (reserved)

A specific monitor shall belong only to one of these groups.

Annex 10

Technical requirements on Off-Cycle Emissions (OCE)

1. Applicability

This annex establishes performance-based Off-Cycle Emission (OCE) requirements and a prohibition on defeat strategies for heavy-duty engines and vehicles so as to achieve effective control of emissions under a broad range of engine and ambient operating conditions encountered during normal in-use vehicle operation.

2. Reserved[1]

3. Definitions

3.1. "*Auxiliary Emission Strategy (AES)*" means an emission strategy that becomes active and replaces or modifies a base emission strategy for a specific purpose or purposes and in response to a specific set of ambient and/or operating conditions and only remains operational as long as those conditions exist.

3.2. "*Base Emission Strategy (BES)*" means an emission strategy that is active throughout the speed and load operating range of the engine unless an AES is activated.

3.3. "*Defeat strategy*" means an emission strategy that does not meet the performance requirements for a base and/or auxiliary emission strategy as specified in this annex.

3.4. "*Element of design*" means:

(a) The engine system;

(b) Any control system, including: computer software; electronic control systems; and computer logic;

(c) Any control system calibration; or

(d) The results of any interaction of systems.

3.5. "*Emission strategy*" means an element or set of elements of design that is incorporated into the overall design of an engine system or vehicle and used in controlling emissions.

3.6. "*Emission control system*" means the elements of design and emission strategies developed or calibrated for the purpose of controlling emissions.

[1] The numbering of this annex is consistent with the numbering of the gtr on OCE. However, some paragraphs of the gtr No. 10 (OCE) are not needed in this annex.

3.7. "*Engine family*" means a manufacturer's grouping of engines as defined in gtr No. 4.[2]

3.8. "*Engine starting*" means the process from the initiation of engine cranking until the engine reaches a speed 150 min^{-1} below the normal, warmed up idle speed (as determined in the drive position for vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission).

3.9. "*Engine system*" means the engine, the emission control system and the communication interface (hardware and messages) between the engine electronic control unit(s) and any other powertrain or vehicle control unit.

3.10. "*Engine warm-up*" means sufficient vehicle operation such that the coolant temperature reaches a minimum temperature of at least 70 °C.

3.11. "*Periodic regeneration*" means the regeneration process of an exhaust after-treatment system that occurs periodically in typically less than 100 hours of normal engine operation.

3.12. "*Rated speed*" means the maximum full load speed allowed by the governor as specified by the manufacturer in his sales and service literature, or, if such a governor is not present, the speed at which the maximum power is obtained from the engine, as specified by the manufacturer in his sales and service literature.

3.13. "*Regulated emissions*" means "gaseous pollutants" defined as carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons and/or non-methane hydrocarbons (assuming a ratio of $CH_{1.85}$ for diesel, $CH_{2.525}$ for LPG and $CH_{2.93}$ for NG, and an assumed molecule $CH_3O_{0.5}$ for ethanol fuelled diesel engines), methane (assuming a ration of CH_4 for NG) and oxides of nitrogen (expressed in nitrogen dioxide (NO_2) equivalent) and "particulate matter" (PM) defined as any material collected on a specified filter medium after diluting exhaust with clean filtered air to a temperature between 315 K (42 °C) and 325 K (52 °C), as measured at a point immediately upstream of the filter, this is primarily carbon, condensed hydrocarbons, and sulphates with associated water.

4. General requirements

Any engine system and any element of design liable to affect the emission of regulated pollutants shall be designed, constructed, assembled and installed so as to enable the engine and vehicle to comply with the provisions of this annex.

4.1. Prohibition of defeat strategies

Engine systems and vehicles shall not be equipped with a defeat strategy.

[2] Test Procedures for Compression-Ignition (C.I.) Engines and Positive-Ignition (P.I.) Engines Fuelled with Natural Gas (NG) or Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) with regard to the Emission of Pollutants (established in the Global Registry on 15 November 2006). References to gtr No. 4 relate to the document established on 15 November 2006. Later changes to the gtr No. 4 (WHDC) will have to be revaluated as to their applicability to this annex.

4.2. World-harmonized Not-To-Exceed (WNTE) emission requirement

This annex requires that engine systems and vehicles comply with the WNTE emission limit values described in paragraph 5.2. of this annex. For laboratory based testing according to paragraph 7.4. below, no test result shall exceed the emissions limits specified in paragraph 5.2. below.

5. Performance requirements

5.1. Emission strategies

Emission strategies shall be designed so as to enable the engine system, in normal use, to comply with the provisions of this annex. Normal use is not restricted to the conditions of use as specified in paragraph 6. of this annex.

5.1.1. Requirements for Base Emission Strategies (BES)

A BES shall not discriminate between operation on an applicable type approval or certification test and other operation and provide a lesser level of emission control under conditions not substantially included in the applicable type approval or certification tests.

5.1.2. Requirements for Auxiliary Emission Strategies (AES)

An AES shall not reduce the effectiveness of the emission control relative to a BES under conditions that may reasonably be expected to be encountered in normal vehicle operation and use, unless the AES satisfies one the following specific exceptions:

(a) Its operation is substantially included in the applicable type approval or certification tests, including the WNTE provisions of paragraph 7. of this annex;

(b) It is activated for the purposes of protecting the engine and/or vehicle from damage or accident;

(c) It is only activated during engine starting or warm up as defined in this annex;

(d) Its operation is used to trade-off the control of one type of regulated emissions in order to maintain control of another type of regulated emissions under specific ambient or operating conditions not substantially included in the type approval or certification tests. The overall effect of such an AES shall be to compensate for the effects of extreme ambient conditions in a manner that provides acceptable control of all regulated emissions.

5.2. World-harmonized Not-To-Exceed limits for gaseous and particulate exhaust emissions

5.2.1. Exhaust emissions shall not exceed the applicable WNTE emission limits specified in paragraph 5.2.2. below when the engine is operated in accordance with the conditions and procedures set out in paragraphs 6. and 7. of this annex.

5.2.2. The applicable WNTE emission limits are determined, as follows:

WNTE Emission Limit = WHTC Emission Limit + WNTE Component

Where:

"WHTC Emission Limit" is the emission limit (EL) to which the engine is certified pursuant to the WHDC gtr; and

"WNTE Component" is determined by equations 1 to 4 in paragraph 5.2.3.below .

5.2.3. The applicable WNTE components shall be determined using the following equations, when the ELs are expressed in g/kWh:

For NO_x: WNTE Component = 0.25 × EL + 0.1 (1)

For HC: WNTE Component = 0.15 × EL + 0.07 (2)

For CO: WNTE Component = 0.20 × EL + 0.2 (3)

For PM: WNTE Component = 0.25 × EL + 0.003 (4)

Where the applicable ELs are expressed in units other than units of g/kWh, the additive constants in the equations shall be converted from g/kWh to the appropriate units.

The WNTE component shall be rounded to the number of places to the right of the decimal point indicated by the applicable EL in accordance with the rounding method of ASTM E 29-06.

6. Applicable ambient and operating conditions

The WNTE emission limits shall apply at:

(a) All atmospheric pressures greater than or equal to 82.5 kPa;

(b) All temperatures less than or equal to the temperature determined by equation 5 at the specified atmospheric pressure:

$$T = -0.4514 \times (101.3 - p_b) + 311 \quad (5)$$

Where:

T is the ambient air temperature, K

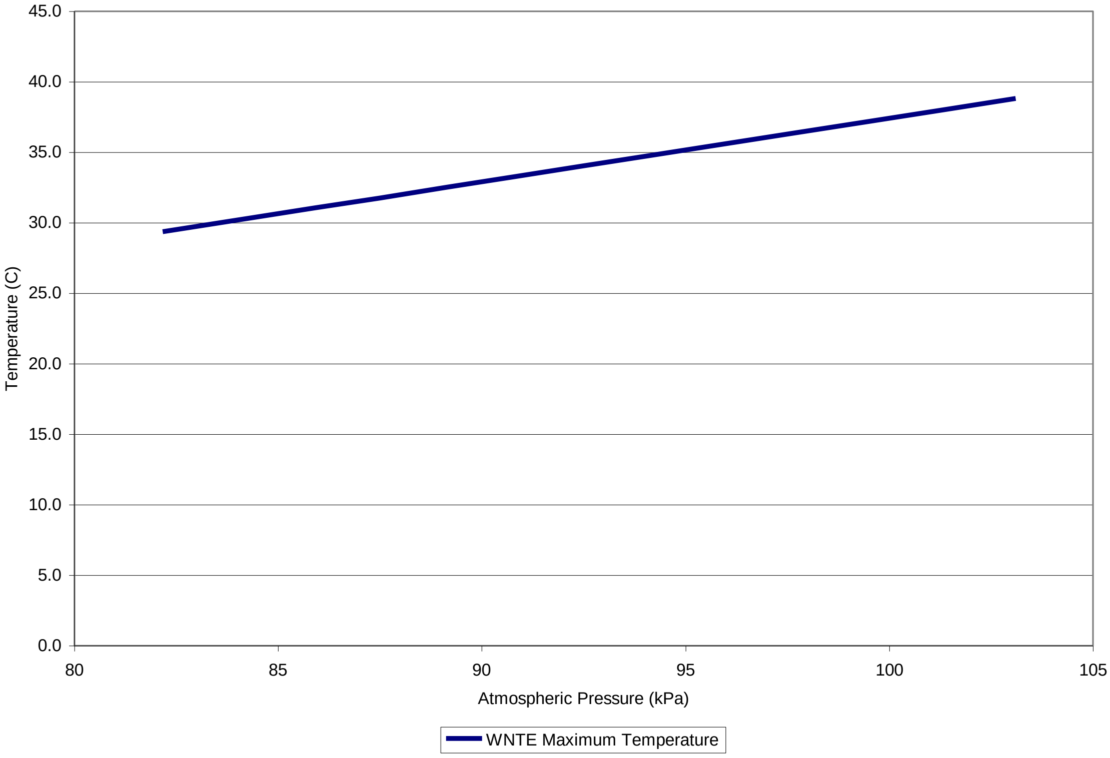
p_b is the atmospheric pressure, kPa

(c) All engine coolant temperature above 343 K (70 °C).

The applicable ambient atmospheric pressure and temperature conditions are shown in Figure 1.

WNTE Atmospheric Pressure and Temperature Range

Figure 1
Illustration of atmospheric pressure and temperature conditions



7. World harmonized Not-To-Exceed methodology

7.1. World-harmonized Not-To-Exceed control area

The WNTE control area consists of the engine speed and load points defined in paragraphs 7.1.1. through 7.1.6. below, Figure 2 is an example illustration of the WNTE control area.

7.1.1. Engine speed range

The WNTE control area shall include all operating speeds between the 30th percentile cumulative speed distribution over the WHTC test cycle, including idle, (n_{30}) and the highest speed where 70 per cent of the maximum power occurs (n_{hi}). Figure 3 is an example of the WNTE cumulative speed frequency distribution for a specific engine.

7.1.2. Engine torque range

The WNTE control area shall include all engine load points with a torque value greater than or equal to 30 per cent of the maximum torque value produced by the engine.

7.1.3. Engine power range

Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs 7.1.1. and 7.1.2. above, speed and load points below 30 per cent of the maximum power value produced by the engine shall be excluded from the WNTE control area for all emissions.

7.1.4. Application of engine family concept

In principal, any engine within a family with a unique torque/power curve will have its individual WNTE control area. For in-use testing, the individual WNTE control area of the respective engine shall apply. For type approval (certification) testing under the engine family concept of the WHDC gtr the manufacturer may optionally apply a single WNTE control area for the engine family under the following provisions:

(a) A single engine speed range of the WNTE control area may be used; if the measured engine speeds n_{30} and n_{hi} are within ±3 per cent of the engine speeds as declared by the manufacturer. If the tolerance is exceeded for any of the engine speeds, the measured engine speeds shall be used for determining the WNTE control area;

(b) A single engine torque/power range of the WNTE control area may be used, if it covers the full range from the highest to the lowest rating of the family. Alternatively, grouping of engine ratings into different WNTE control areas is permitted.

Figure 2
Example WNTE control area

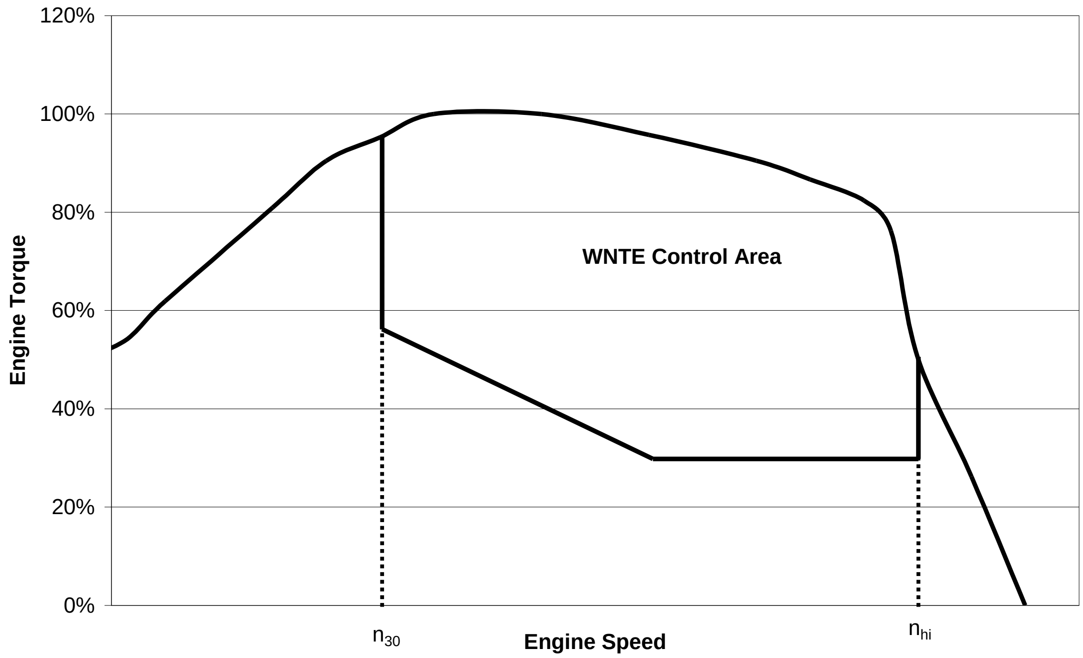
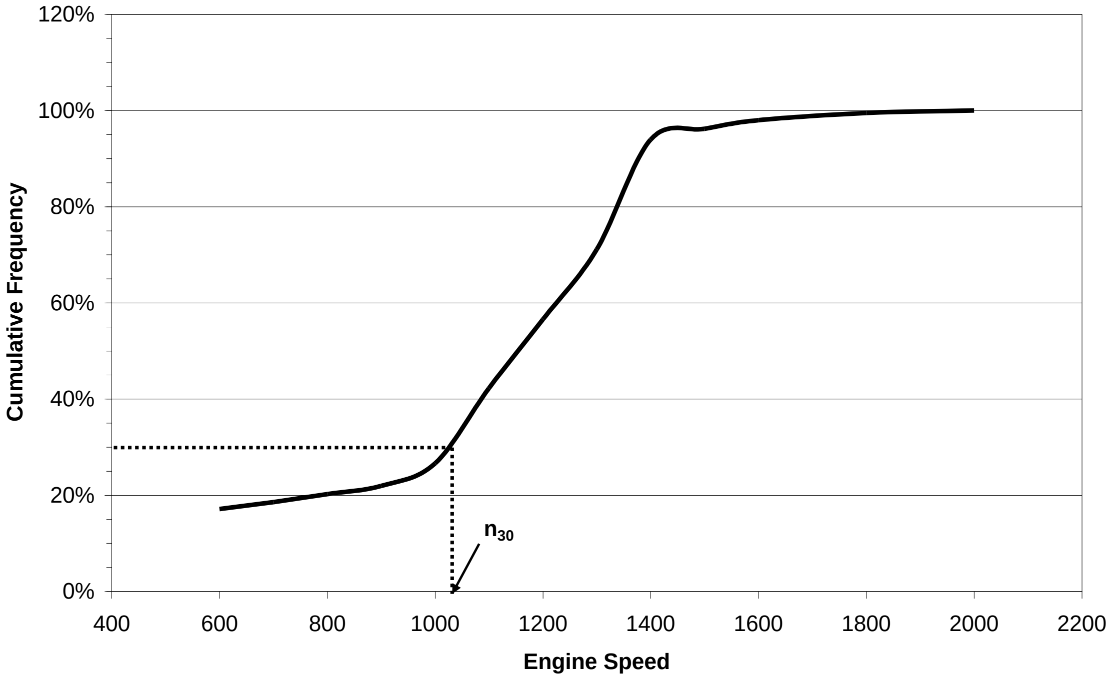


Figure 3
Example of WNTE cumulative speed frequency distribution



7.1.5. Compliance exclusion from certain WNTE operating points

The manufacturer may request that the Type Approval Authority excludes operating points from the WNTE control area defined in paragraphs 7.1.1. through 7.1.4. above during the certification/type approval. The Type Approval Authority may grant this exclusion if the manufacturer can demonstrate that the engine is never capable of operating at such points when used in any vehicle combination.

7.2. Minimum World-harmonized Not-To-Exceed event duration and data sampling frequency

7.2.1. To determine compliance with the WNTE emissions limits specified paragraph 5.2. of this annex, the engine shall be operated within the WNTE control area defined in paragraph 7.1. of this annex and its emissions shall be measured and integrated over a minimum period of 30 seconds. A WNTE event is defined as a single set of integrated emissions over the period of time. For example, if the engine operates for 65 consecutive seconds within the WNTE control area and ambient conditions this would constitute a single WNTE event and the emissions would be averaged over the full 65 seconds period. In the case of laboratory testing, the integrating period of time of 7.5 seconds shall apply.

7.2.2. For engines equipped with emission controls that include periodic regeneration events, if a regeneration event occurs during the WNTE test, then the averaging period shall be at least as long as the time between the events multiplied by the number of full regeneration events within the sampling period. This requirement only applies for engines that send an electronic signal indicating the start of the regeneration event.

7.2.3. A WNTE event is a sequence of data collected at the frequency of at least 1 Hz during engine operation in the WNTE control area for the minimum event duration or longer. The measured emission data shall be averaged over the duration of each WNTE event.

7.3. WNTE in-use testing

Where the provisions of this annex are used as basis for in-use testing, the engine shall be operated under actual in-use conditions. The test results out of the total data set that comply with the provisions of paragraphs 6., 7.1. and 7.2. above shall be used for determining compliance with the WNTE emission limits specified in paragraph 5.2. of this annex. It is understood that emission during some WNTE events may not be expected to comply with the WNTE emission limits. Therefore, statistical methods should be defined and implemented for determining compliance that are consistent with paragraphs 7.2. and 7.3. above.

7.4. WNTE laboratory testing

Where the provisions of this annex are used as the basis for laboratory testing the following provision shall apply:

7.4.1. The specific mass emissions of regulated pollutants shall be determined on the basis of randomly defined test points distributed across the WNTE control area. All the test points shall be contained within 3 randomly selected grid cells imposed over the control area. The grid shall comprise of 9 cells for engines with a rated speed less than 3,000 min^{-1} and 12 cells for engines with a rated speed greater than or equal to 3,000 min^{-1}. The grids are defined as follows:

(a) The outer boundaries of the grid are aligned to the WNTE control area;

(b) 2 vertical lines spaced at equal distance between engine speeds n_{30} and n_{hi} for 9 cell grids, or 3 vertical lines spaced at equal distance between engine speeds n_{30} and n_{hi} for 12 cell grids; and

(c) 2 lines spaced at equal distance of engine torque (⅓) at each vertical line within the WNTE control area.

Examples of the grids applied to specific engines are shown in Figures 5 and 6 of this annex.

7.4.2. The 3 selected grid cells shall each include 5 random test points, so a total of 15 random points shall be tested within the WNTE control area. Each cell shall be tested sequentially; therefore all 5 points in one grid cell are tested before transiting to the next grid cell. The test points are combined into a single ramped steady state cycle.

7.4.3. The order in which each of the grid cells are tested, and the order of testing the points within the grid cell, shall be randomly determined. The 3 grid cells to be tested, the 15 test points, the order of testing the grid cells, and the order of the points within a grid cell shall be selected by the Type Approval Authority using acknowledged statistical methods of randomization.

7.4.4. The average specific mass emissions of regulated gaseous pollutants shall not exceed the WNTE limit values specified in paragraph 5.2. of this annex when measured over any of the cycles in a grid cell with 5 test points.

7.4.5. The average specific mass emissions of regulated particulate pollutants shall not exceed the WNTE limit values specified in paragraph 5.2. of this annex when measured over the whole 15 test point cycle.

7.5. Laboratory test procedure

7.5.1. After completion of the WHSC cycle, the engine shall be preconditioned at mode 9 of the WHSC for a period of three minutes. The test sequence shall start immediately after completion of the preconditioning phase.

7.5.2. The engine shall be operated for 2 minutes at each random test point. This time includes the preceding ramp from the previous steady state point. The transitions between the test points shall be linear for engine speed and load and shall last 20 ± 1 seconds.

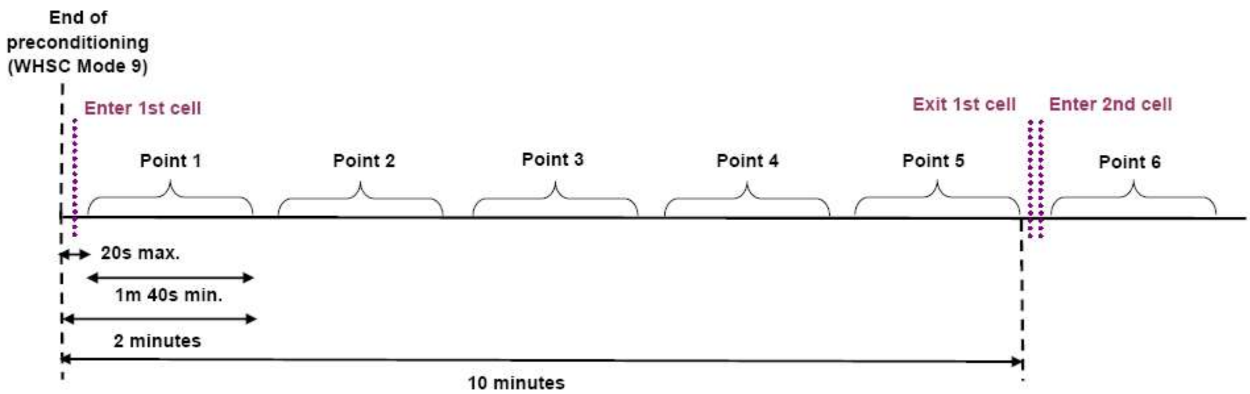
7.5.3. The total test time from start until finish shall be 30 minutes. The test of each set of 5 selected random points in a grid cell shall be 10 minutes, measured from the start of the entry ramp to the 1st point until the end of the steady state measurement at the 5th point. Figure 5 below illustrates the sequence of the test procedure.

7.5.4. The WNTE laboratory test shall meet the validation statistics of paragraph 7.7.2. of t the gtr No. 4 (WHDC).

7.5.5. The measurement of the emissions shall be carried out in accordance with paragraph 7.8. of the gtr No. 4 (WHDC).

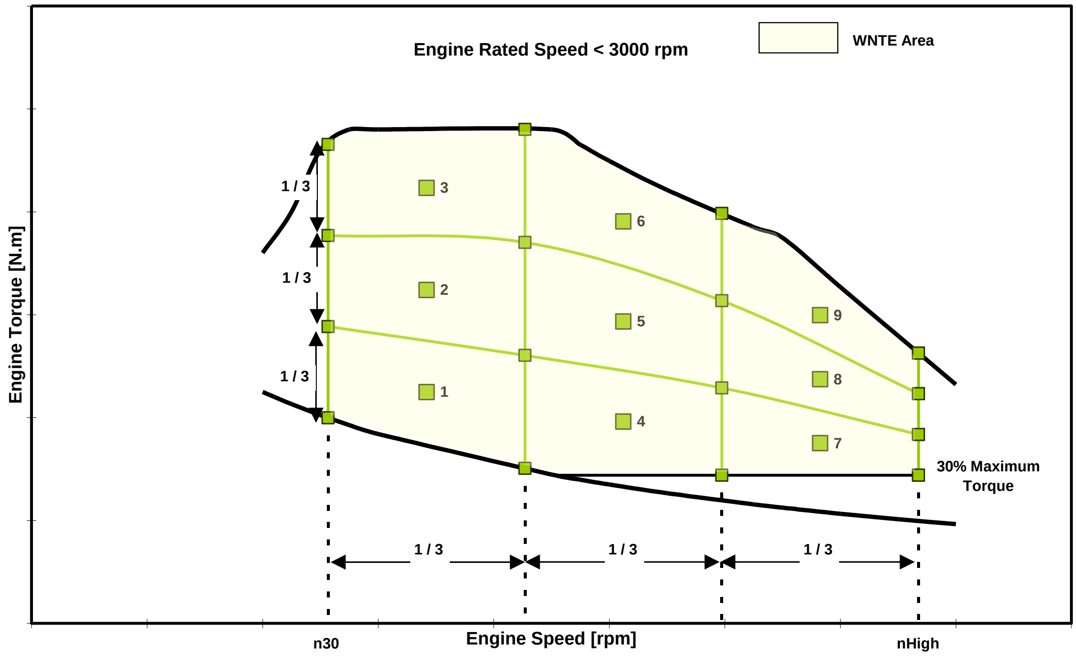
7.5.6. The calculation of the test results shall be carried out in accordance with paragraph 8. of the gtr No. 4 (WHDC).

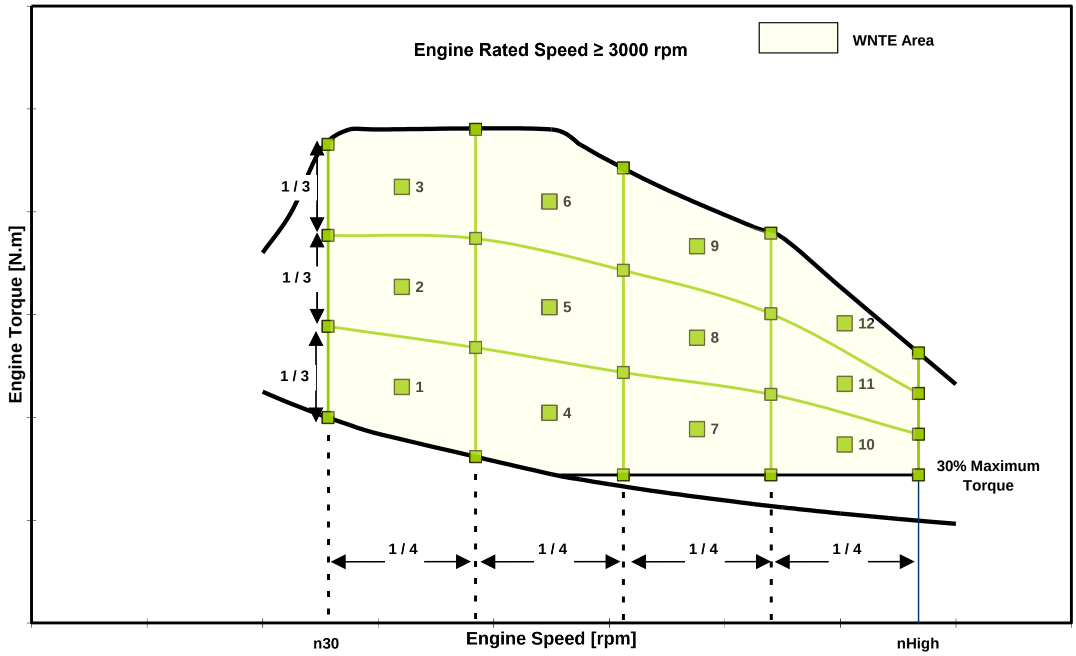
Figure 4
Schematic example of the start of the WNTE test cycle



Figures 5 and 6

WNTE test cycle grids





7.6. Rounding

Each final test result shall be rounded in one step to the number of places to the right of the decimal point indicated by the applicable WHDC emission standard plus one additional significant figure, in accordance with ASTM E 29-06. No rounding of intermediate values leading to the final brake specific emission result is permitted.

8. World-harmonized not-to-exceed deficiencies

The concept of a deficiency is to allow an engine or vehicle to be certified as compliant with a regulation even though specific requirements, limited in scope, are not fully met. WNTE deficiency provision would allow a manufacturer to apply for relief from the WNTE emission requirements under limited conditions, such as extreme ambient temperatures and/or severe operation where vehicles do not accumulate significant mileage.

9. World-harmonized not-to-exceed exemptions

The concept of a WNTE exemption is a set of technical conditions under which the WNTE emission limits set out in this annex would not apply. A WNTE exemption shall apply to all engine and vehicle manufacturers.

It may be decided to provide a WNTE exemption, in particular with the introduction of more stringent emission limits. For example a WNTE exemption may be necessary if the Type Approval Authority determines that certain engine or vehicle operation within the WNTE control area cannot achieve the WNTE emission limits. In such a case, the Type Approval Authority may determine that it is not necessary for engine manufacturers to request a WNTE deficiency for such operation, and that the granting of a WNTE exemption is appropriate. The Type Approval Authority can determine both the scope of the exemption with respect to the WNTE requirements, as well as the period of time for which the exemption is applicable.

10. Statement of off-cycle emission compliance

In the application for certification or type approval, the manufacturer shall provide a statement that the engine family or vehicle complies with the requirements of this the gtr No. 10 (OCE). In addition to this statement, compliance with the WNTE limits shall be verified through additional tests and certification procedures defined by the Contracting Parties.

10.1. Example statement of off-cycle emission compliance

The following is an example compliance statement:

"(Name of manufacturer) attests that the engines within this engine family comply with all requirements of this annex. (Name of manufacturer) makes this statement in good faith, after having performed an appropriate engineering evaluation of the emissions performance of the engines within the engine family over the applicable range of operating and ambient conditions."

10.2. Basis for off-cycle emission compliance statement

The manufacturer shall maintain records at the manufacturer's facility which contain all test data, engineering analyses, and other information which provides the basis for the OCE compliance statement. The manufacturer shall provide such information to the Certification or Type Approval Authority upon request.

11. Documentation

The Type Approval Authority may decide to require that the manufacturer provides a documentation package. This should describe any element of design and emission control strategy of the engine system and the means by which it controls its output variables, whether that control is direct or indirect.

The information may include a full description of the emission control strategy. In addition, this could include information on the operation of all AES and BES, including a description of the parameters that are modified by any AES and the boundary conditions under which the AES operate, and indication of which AES and BES are likely to be active under the conditions of the test procedures in this annex.

Annex 11

Technical requirements for dual fuel engines and vehicles

1. Scope

This annex shall apply to dual fuel engines and vehicles. Per definition these engines and vehicles are fuelled with diesel and a gaseous fuel.

Notwithstanding the provisions regarding multi-setting engines set-out in paragraph 5.1.2.1. of this Regulation, dual-fuel and service modes as described in this annex are permitted.

2. Definitions and abbreviations

2.1. "*Gas Energy Ratio (GER)*" means in case of a dual-fuel engine, the ratio of the energy content of the gaseous fuel divided by the energy content of both fuels (diesel and gaseous), expressed as a percentage, the energy content of the fuels being defined as the lower heating value.

2.2. "*Average gas ratio*" means the average gas energy ratio calculated over a driving cycle.

2.3. "*Type 1A dual-fuel engine*" means a dual-fuel engine that operates over the ETC test-cycle with an average gas ratio that is not lower than 90 per cent ($GER_{ETC} \geq 90$ %), and that does not idle using exclusively diesel fuel, and that has no diesel mode.

2.4. "*Type 1B dual-fuel engine*" means a dual-fuel engine that operates over the ETC test-cycle with an average gas ratio that is not lower than 90 per cent ($GER_{ETC} \geq 90$ %), and that does not idle using exclusively diesel fuel in dual-fuel mode, and that has a diesel mode.

2.5. "*Type 2B dual-fuel engine*"[1] means a dual-fuel engine that operates over the ETC test-cycle with an average gas ratio between 10 per cent and 90 per cent (10 % < GER_{ETC} < 90 %) and that has a diesel mode, or a dual-fuel engine that operates over the ETC test-cycle with an average gas ratio that is not lower than 90 per cent ($GER_{ETC} \geq 90$ %), but that can idle using exclusively diesel fuel in dual-fuel mode, and that has a diesel mode.

2.6. "*Type 3B dual-fuel engine*"[2] means a dual-fuel engine that operates over the ETC test-cycle with an average gas ratio that does not exceed 10 per cent ($GER_{ETC} \leq 10$ %) and that has a diesel mode.

[1] Type 2A dual-fuel engines and vehicles are neither defined nor allowed by this Regulation.
[2] Type 3A dual-fuel engines and vehicles are neither defined nor allowed by this Regulation.

3. Dual-fuel specific additional approval requirements

3.1. Dual-fuel engine family

3.1.1. Criteria for belonging to a dual-fuel engine family

All engines within a dual-fuel engine family shall belong to the same type of dual-fuel engines defined in paragraph 2. of this annex and operate with the same types of fuel or when appropriate with fuels declared according to this Regulation as being of the same range(s).

All engines within a dual-fuel engine family shall meet the criteria defined by this Regulation for belonging to a compression ignition engine family.

The difference between the highest and the lowest GER_{ETC} (i.e. the highest GER_{ETC} minus the lowest GER_{ETC}) within a dual-fuel engine family shall not exceed 30 per cent.

3.1.2. Selection of the parent engine

The parent engine of a dual-fuel engine family shall be selected according to the criteria defined by this Regulation for selecting the parent engine of a compression ignition engine family.

3.1.3. Extension to include a new engine system into a dual-fuel engine-family

At the request of the manufacturer and upon approval of the Type Approval Authority, a new dual-fuel engine may be included as a member of a certified dual-fuel engine family if the criteria specified in paragraph 3.2.2.1. of this Regulation are met.

If the elements of design of the parent engine system are representative of those of the new engine system, then the parent engine system shall remain unchanged and the manufacturer shall modify the documentation package according to paragraph 12. of this annex.

If the new engine system contains elements of design that are not represented by the parent engine system but itself would represent the whole family, then the new engine system shall become the new dual-fuel-parent engine. In this case the new elements of design shall be demonstrated to comply with the provisions of this regulation, and the documentation package shall be modified according to paragraph 12. of this annex.

3.1.4. Extension to address a design change that affects the dual-fuel engine system

At the request of the manufacturer and upon approval of the Type Approval Authority, an extension of an existing certificate may be granted in the case of a design change of the dual-fuel engine system if the manufacturer demonstrates that the design changes comply with the provisions of this annex.

The documentation package shall be modified according to paragraph 12. of this annex.

4. General requirements

4.1. Operating modes of dual-fuel engines and vehicles

4.1.1. Conditions for a dual-fuel engine to operate in diesel mode

A dual-fuel engine may only operate in diesel mode if, when operating in diesel mode, it has been certified according to all the requirements of this Regulation concerning diesel engines.

4.1.2. Conditions for a dual-fuel engine to idle using diesel fuel exclusively

4.1.2.1. Type 1A dual-fuel engines shall not idle using diesel fuel exclusively except under the conditions defined in paragraph 4.1.3. below for warm-up and start.

4.1.2.2. Type 1B dual-fuel engines shall not idle using diesel fuel exclusively in dual-fuel mode.

4.1.2.3. Types 2B and 3B dual-fuel engines may idle using diesel fuel exclusively.

4.1.3. Conditions for a dual-fuel engine to warm-up or start using diesel fuel exclusively

4.1.3.1. A Type 1B, Type 2B, or Type 3B dual-fuel engine may warm-up or start using diesel fuel solely. However, in that case, it shall operate in diesel mode.

4.1.3.2. A Type 1A dual-fuel engine may warm-up or start using diesel fuel solely. However, in that case, the strategy shall be declared as an Auxiliary emission Control Strategy (ACS) and the following additional requirements shall be met:

4.1.3.2.1. The strategy shall cease to be active when the coolant temperature has reached a temperature of 343 K (70 °C), or within 15 minutes after it has been activated, whichever occurs first; and

4.1.3.2.2. The service mode shall be activated while the strategy is active or, in absence of service mode, the vehicle shall remain stationary.

4.2. Operability restriction

For the purpose of this annex, a dual-fuel vehicle shall be designed so as to permit, at the choice of the manufacturer, one of the following operability restrictions:

(a) The activation of the service mode;

(b) The inability for the engine to move the vehicle.

4.2.1 Conditions for dual-fuel engines and vehicles to operate in service mode

When a dual-fuel engine operates in a service mode, the speed of the dual-fuel vehicle equipped with that engine shall be automatically limited to 20 km/h. This speed limitation shall be automatically deactivated when the vehicle no longer operates in service mode. When operating in service mode a dual-fuel engine is temporarily exempted from complying with the requirements related to exhaust emissions, OBD, and NO_x control monitoring described in this Regulation.

4.2.2. Requirements regarding operability restriction

4.2.2.1. Operability restriction and requirements to ensure the correct operation of NO_x control measures

An operability restriction as set out in paragraph 4.2. above shall not be deactivated by either the activation or deactivation of the warning and torque reduction systems specified in paragraph 5.5.5. of this Regulation.

The activation and the deactivation of an operability restriction as set out in paragraph 4.2. above shall not activate or deactivate the warning and torque reduction systems specified in paragraph 5.5.5. of this Regulation.

4.2.2.2. Activation of an operability restriction

In the case where an operability restriction is required according to paragraph 4.2.3. below "Unavailability of gaseous fuel when operating in a dual-fuel mode" because of a malfunction of the gas supply system, the operability restriction shall become active after the next time the vehicle is stationary[3] or within 30 minutes after the operability restriction is required, whichever comes first.

In the case where the operability restriction is required because of an empty gas tank, the operability restriction shall become active as soon as it is required.

4.2.3. Unavailability of gaseous fuel when operating in a dual-fuel mode

Upon detection of an empty gaseous fuel tank, or of a malfunctioning gas supply system according to paragraph 7.3.1.1. of this annex:

(a) Dual-fuel engines of Type 1A shall activate one of the operability restrictions considered in this paragraph;

(b) Dual-fuel engines of Types 1B, 2B and 3B shall operate in diesel mode.

4.2.3.1. Unavailability of gaseous fuel – empty gaseous fuel tank

In the case of an empty gaseous fuel tank, an operability restriction or, as appropriate according to paragraph 4.2.3. above, the diesel mode shall be activated according to paragraph 4.2.2.2. above as soon as the engine system has detected that the tank is empty.

When the gas availability in the tank again reaches the level that justified the activation of the empty tank warning system specified in paragraph 4.3.2. below, the operability restriction may be deactivated, or, when appropriate, the dual-fuel mode may be reactivated.

4.2.3.2. Unavailability of gaseous fuel – malfunctioning gas supply

In the case of a malfunctioning gas supply system according to paragraph 7.3.1.1. of this annex, an operability restriction or, as appropriate according to paragraph 4.2.3. above, the diesel mode shall be activated according to paragraph 4.2.2.2. above when the OBD system has determined the presence of a malfunction in the gas supply.

[3] A vehicle shall be considered as stationary at the latest 1 minute after the vehicle speed has been reduced to zero km/h. The engagement of any device such as a park-brake, a trailer-brake, or a hand-brake shall not be necessary for being stationary.

As soon as the diagnostic system concludes that the malfunction is no longer present or when the OBD information is erased by a scan tool, the operability restriction may be deactivated or, when appropriate, the dual-fuel mode may be reactivated.

4.2.3.2.1. If the counter specified in paragraph 4.4. of this annex that is associated with a malfunctioning gas supply system of a Type 1A dual-fuel engine is not at zero, and is consequently indicating that the monitor has detected a situation when the malfunction may have occurred for a second or subsequent time, the operability restriction shall be activated according to paragraph 4.2.2.2. above when the OBD system has determined the presence of a pending malfunction of the gas supply.

4.3. Dual-fuel indicators

4.3.1. Dual-fuel operating mode indicator

Dual-fuel engines and vehicles shall have a visual indicator indicating to the driver the mode under which the engine operates (dual-fuel mode, diesel mode, or, when applicable, service mode).

The characteristics and the location of this indicator are left to the decision of the manufacturer and may be part of an already existing visual indication system.

This indicator may be completed by a message display. The system used for displaying the messages referred to in this point may be the same as the ones used for OBD, correct operation of NO_x control measures, or other maintenance purposes.

The visual element of the dual-fuel operating mode indicator shall not be the same as the one used for the purposes of OBD (that is, the MI – malfunction indicator), for the purpose of ensuring the correct operation of NO_x control measures, or for other engine maintenance purposes.

Safety alerts always have display priority over the operating mode indication.

4.3.1.1. The driver shall be alerted as soon as an operability restriction requires the service mode to be activated (i.e. before it becomes actually active). Setting the dual-fuel operating mode indicator to service mode for that purpose is permitted. The service mode indication shall in any case remain displayed as long as the service mode is active.

4.3.1.2. The dual-fuel mode indicator shall be set for at least one minute on dual-fuel mode or diesel mode as soon as the engine operating mode is changed from diesel to dual-fuel mode or vice-versa. This indication is also required for at least one minute at key-on, or at the request of the manufacturer at engine cranking. The indication shall also be given upon the driver's request.

4.3.2. Empty gaseous fuel tank warning system (dual-fuel warning system)

A dual-fuel vehicle shall be equipped with a dual-fuel warning system that alerts the driver that the gaseous fuel tank will soon become empty.

The dual-fuel warning system shall remain active until the tank is refuelled to a level above which the warning system is activated.

The dual-fuel warning system may be temporarily interrupted by other warning signals providing important safety-related messages.

It shall not be possible to turn off the dual-fuel warning system by means of a scan-tool as long as the cause of the warning activation has not been rectified.

4.3.2.1. Characteristics of the dual-fuel warning system

The dual-fuel warning system shall consist of a visual alert system (icon, pictogram, etc…) left to the choice of the manufacturer.

It may include, at the choice of the manufacturer, an audible component. In that case, the cancelling of that component by the driver is permitted.

The visual element of the dual-fuel warning system shall not be the same as the one used for the OBD system (that is, the MI – malfunction indicator), for the purpose of ensuring the correct operation of NO_x control measures, or for other engine maintenance purposes.

In addition the dual-fuel warning system may display short messages, including messages indicating clearly the remaining distance or time before the activation of the operability restriction.

The system used for displaying the messages referred to in this paragraph may be the same as the one used for displaying additional OBD messages, messages related to correct operation of NO_x control measures, or messages for other maintenance purposes.

A facility to permit the driver to dim the visual alarms provided by the warning system may be provided on vehicles for use by the rescue services or on vehicles designed and constructed for use by the armed services, civil defense, fire services and forces responsible for maintaining public order.

4.4. Malfunctioning gas supply counter

Type 1A dual-fuel engines shall contain a counting system to record the number of hours during which the engine has been operated while the system has detected a malfunctioning gas supply system according to paragraph 7.3.1.1. of this annex.

4.4.1. The activation and deactivation criteria and mechanisms of the counter dedicated to abnormality of the gaseous fuel consumption shall comply with the specifications of Appendix 2 to this annex.

4.5. Demonstration of the dual-fuel indicators and operability restriction

As part of the application for type approval under this Regulation, the manufacturer shall demonstrate the operation of dual-fuel indicators and of the operability restriction in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 3 to this annex.

4.6. [Reserved]

4.7. Requirements to limit Off-Cycle Emissions (OCE) and in-use emissions

4.7.1. GER test at certification

An ESC test-cycle shall be performed immediately after or before having performed the ETC test-cycle where the type of dual-fuel engine has been confirmed.

The fuels used in both tests shall be the same as well as all other test conditions, including the test bench.

The average gas ratio over this ESC test-cycle (GER_{ESC}) is calculated using the weighted average of the consumption of both fuels over this cycle.

4.7.1.1. Type 1 dual-fuel engines

In the case of Type 1 dual-fuel engines, the average gas ratio calculated over this ESC test-cycle (GER_{ESC}) shall not be lower than 90 per cent ($GER_{ESC} \geq 90$ %).

4.7.1.2. Type 2 dual-fuel engines

In the case of Type 2 dual-fuel engines, the absolute difference between the average gas ratio calculated over this ETC test-cycle (GER_{ETC}) and the average gas ratio calculated over this ESC test-cycle (GER_{ESC}) shall not exceed 20 per cent of the GER_{ETC}.

5. Performance requirements

5.1. Emission limits applicable to Type 1A and Type 1B dual-fuel engines

5.1.1. The emission limits applicable to Type 1A and Type 1B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode are those defined for gas engines in rows B2 (Euro V) and C (EEV) of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.1.2. The emission limits applicable to Type 1B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel-mode are those defined for diesel engines in rows B2 and C of tables 1 and 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.2. Emission limits applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines

5.2.1. Emission limits applicable over the ESC test-cycle

The emission limits over the ESC test-cycle applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode are those applicable to Diesel engines over the ESC test-cycle and defined in rows B2 and C of Table 1 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.2.2. Emission limits applicable over the ETC test-cycle

5.2.2.1. Emission limits for CO, NO_x and PM mass

The CO, NO_x and PM mass emission limits over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel and diesel mode over the ETC test-cycle are defined in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.2.2.2. Emission limits for hydrocarbons

5.2.2.2.1. NG dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode

The THC, NMHC and CH_4 emission limits over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating with Natural Gas in dual-fuel mode are calculated from the NMHC and CH_4 limits applicable to Diesel and gas engines over the ETC test-cycle and defined in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation. The calculation procedure is specified in paragraph 5.2.3. of this annex.

5.2.2.2.2. LP dual-fuel G engines operating in dual-fuel mode

The THC emission limits over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating with LPG in dual-fuel mode are the THC limits for Diesel engines as considered in paragraph 5.2.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.2.2.2.3. Dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode

The NMHC emission limits over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode are those defined in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.2.3. Calculation procedure to determine the hydrocarbon limits (in g/kWh) applicable to Type 2B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode during the ETC test cycle.

The following calculation procedure applies to Type 2B dual-fuel engines tested over the ETC cycle while operating in dual-fuel mode:

Calculate the average gas ratio GER_{ETC} over the ETC test cycle

Calculate a corresponding THC_{GER} in g/kWh using the following formula:

$THC_{GER} = NMHC_{NG} + (CH_{4NG} * GER_{ETC})$

Determine the applicable THC limit in g/kWh using the following method:

If $THC_{GER} \leq CH_{4NG}$, then

(a) THC limit value = THC_{GER} and

(b) No applicable CH_4 and NMHC limit value

If $THC_{GER} > CH_{4NG}$, then

(a) No applicable THC limit value; and

(b) Both the $NMHC_{NG}$ and CH_{4NG} limit values are applicable.

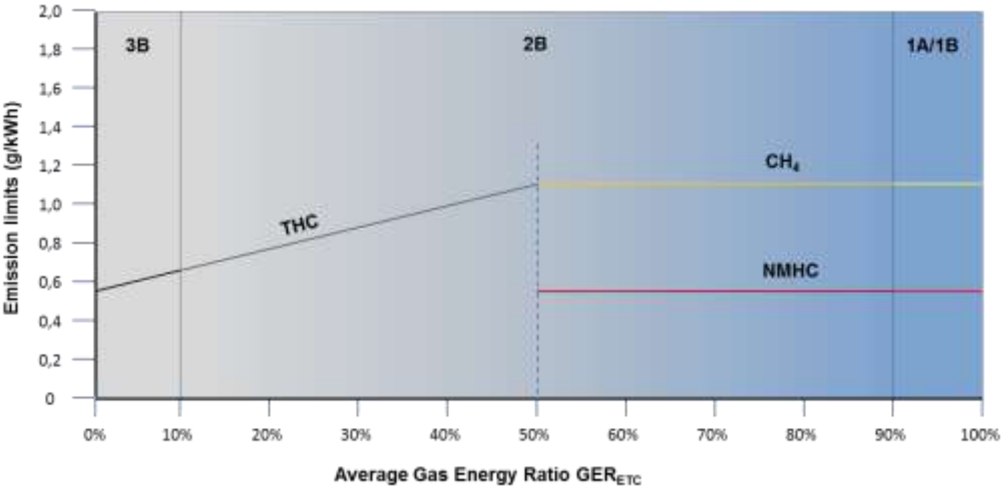
In this procedure,

$NMHC_{NG}$ is the NMHC emission limit over the ETC test-cycle and made applicable to NG engine in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

CH_{4NG} is the CH_4 emission limit over the ETC test-cycle and applicable to NG engine in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

Figure 1

Illustration of the HC limits in the case of a dual-fuel engine operating in dual-fuel mode during the ETC cycle (natural gas dual-fuel engines)



5.3. Emission limits applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines

5.3.1. Emission limits applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode

5.3.1.1. The emissions limits over the ESC test-cycle applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode are the exhaust emission limits applicable to diesel engines and specified in rows B2 and C of Table 1 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.3.1.2. The CO, NO_x and PM mass emission limits over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode are the exhaust emission limits applicable to diesel engines and specified in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

5.3.1.3. The THC emission limit over the ETC test-cycle applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode is calculated from the NMHC and CH_4 limits applicable to diesel and gas engines over the ETC test-cycle and defined in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

The calculation procedure is the following:

(a) Calculate the average gas ratio GER_{ETC} over the ETC test cycle;

(b) Calculate a corresponding THC_{GER} in g/kWh using the following formula: $THC = NMHC_{NG} + (CH_{4NG} * GER_{ETC})$.

In this procedure,

(a) $NMHC_{NG}$ is the NMHC emission limit over the ETC test-cycle and made applicable to NG engine in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1 of this Regulation;

(b) CH_{4NG} is the CH_4 emission limit over the ETC test-cycle and applicable to NG engine in rows B2 and C of Table 2 of paragraph 5.2.1 of this Regulation.

5.3.2. Emission limits applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode

The emission limits applicable to Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode are those defined for diesel engines in rows B2 and C of Tables 1 and 2 of paragraph 5.2.1. of this Regulation.

6. Demonstration requirements

6.1 Laboratory tests

Table 1
Laboratory tests to be performed by a dual-fuel engine

	Type 1A	*Type 1B*	*Type 2B*	*Type 3B*
ETC	NMHC; CH_4; CO; NO_x; PM	Dual-fuel mode: NMHC; CH_4; CO; NO_x; PM Diesel mode: NMHC; CO; NO_x; PM	Dual-fuel mode: THC; NMHC; CH_4; CO; NO_x; PM Diesel mode: NMHC; CO; NO_x; PM	Dual-fuel mode: THC; CO; NO_x; PM Diesel mode: NMHC; CO; NO_x; PM
ESC	GER determination only	Dual-fuel mode: GER determination only Diesel mode: HC; CO; NO_x; PM	Dual-fuel mode: GER determination only Diesel mode: HC; CO; NO_x; PM	Dual-fuel mode: THC; CO; NO_x; PM Diesel mode: HC; CO; NO_x; PM

6.1.1. When a Type 1B, 2B or 3B dual-fuel engine is developed from an already certified diesel engine, then the engine shall be tested and approved in both dual-fuel and diesel modes.

6.1.2. Dual-fuel engines are subject to the requirements of this Regulation regarding NH_3 emissions whether operating in diesel or dual-fuel mode.

6.2. Demonstrations in case of installation of a type-approved dual-fuel engine

This paragraph considers the case where the vehicle manufacturer requests approval of the installation on a vehicle of a dual-fuel engine that is type-approved to the requirements of this annex.

In this case, and in addition to the general requirements of this annex, a demonstration of the correct installation is required. This demonstration shall be done on the basis of the appropriate element of design, results of verification tests, etc. and address the conformity of the following elements to the requirements of this annex:

(a) The dual-fuel indicators and warnings as specified in this annex (pictogram, activation schemes, etc.);

(b) The fuel storage system.

Correct indicator illumination and warning system activation will be checked. But any check shall not force dismounting the engine system (e.g. an electric disconnection may be selected).

6.3. Additional demonstration requirements in case of a Type 2B engine

The manufacturer shall present the Type Approval Authority with evidence showing that the GER_{ETC} span of all members of the dual-fuel engine family remains within the percentage specified in paragraph 3.1.1. (for example results of previous tests).

6.4. Additional demonstration requirements in case of a universal fuel range type approval

On request of the manufacturer and with approval of the Type Approval Authority, a maximum of two times the last 10 minutes of the WHTC may be added to the adaptation run between the demonstration tests.

6.5. Requirements for demonstrating the durability of a dual-fuel engine

Provisions of Annex 7 shall apply.

7. OBD requirements

7.1. General OBD requirements

All dual-fuel engines and vehicles, independent of whether the engine operates in dual-fuel or in diesel mode, shall comply with the OBD Stage 2 requirements specified in Annex 9A to this regulation and applicable to diesel engines.

The exemptions to these rules, including the rules concerning the OBD deficiencies and the monitoring exemptions set out in paragraph 3.3.3. of Annex 9A to this Regulation shall apply.

7.2. Additional general OBD requirements in case of Type B dual-fuel engines

In the case of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B dual-fuel engines, it is allowed to have 2 separate OBD systems on-board the vehicle, one operating in dual-fuel mode, the other operating in diesel mode. It shall be possible to retrieve OBD information separately from each of these systems according to the requirements of Annex 9A to this Regulation.

7.3. Additional OBD requirements for dual-fuel mode

7.3.1. Monitoring requirements regarding the dual-fuel engine system

7.3.1.1. Monitoring requirements regarding the gas injection system

The gas injection system electronics, fuel quantity and timing actuator(s) shall be monitored for circuit continuity (i.e. open circuit or short circuit) and total functional failure when the engine operates in dual-fuel mode.

7.3.2. Monitoring requirements regarding the catalysts specific to dual-fuel mode

In the case of a catalyst that is solely used in dual-fuel mode, the OBD system shall monitor for the complete removal and for major functional failure of that catalyst when the engine operates in dual-fuel mode.

Notes:

(a) The replacement of the catalyst system by a bogus system (intentional major functional failure) shall be considered as a major functional failure;

(b) All dual-fuel specific catalyst shall be considered where fitted in a separate housing, that may or may not be part of a deNO$_x$ system or particulate filter.

7.4. Switch to Diesel mode

In the case when the OBD systems of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B dual-fuel engines concludes that a malfunction has occurred when running in dual-fuel mode, it is permitted to automatically switch to diesel mode.

7.4.1. When the OBD systems of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B dual-fuel engines determines that a malfunction of the gas injection system or of a catalyst specific to dual-fuel mode has occurred when running in dual-fuel mode, it is permitted to automatically switch to diesel mode and to switch off the malfunction indicator.

In that case, however, the status of the Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) associated to the concerned malfunction and of the associated counters shall be kept frozen until the next time the engine switches back to the dual-fuel mode.

8. Requirements to ensure the correct operation of NO$_x$ control measures

8.1. Paragraph 5.5. (on correct operation of NO$_x$ control measures) of this Regulation shall apply to dual-fuel engines and vehicles, whether operating in dual-fuel mode or, in the case of Types 1B, 2B, and 3B dual-fuel engines, in diesel mode.

8.2. When a service mode is available it is allowed to switch to that mode instead of applying the torque reduction considered in paragraph 5.5. of this Regulation. The engine shall then stay in service mode until the issue causing the torque reduction is fixed.

8.3. Dual-fuel engines of Types 1B, 2B, and 3B

8.3.1. In the case of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B dual-fuel engines, the torque reduction defined in paragraph 5.5.5.3. of this Regulation shall be calculated on the basis of the lowest of the maximum torques obtained in diesel mode and in dual-fuel mode.

8.3.2. In the case of Type 1B, Type 2B, and Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode, if a torque reduction is required according to paragraph 5.5. of this Regulation the system may either

(a) Apply the torque reduction required in paragraph 8.3.1. above; or

(b) Automatically switch to diesel mode or service mode and stay in that mode until the issue causing inducement is fixed.

8.3.3. Switching to diesel mode or service mode and staying in that mode until the issue causing inducement is fixed is mandatory in the case when, in dual-fuel mode, it is not possible to reduce the torque to the level required in paragraph 8.3.1. above.

9. Conformity of in-service engines or vehicles/engines

The conformity of in-service dual-fuel engines and vehicles shall be performed according to the requirements specified in Annex 8, with the exceptions set out in paragraphs 9.1. to 9.3. below.

9.1. The emission tests shall be performed in dual-fuel mode and, in case of Types 1B, 2B, and 3B also in diesel mode.

9.2. The emission limits considered when evaluating the conformity are those set out in paragraph 5. "Performance requirements" of this annex.

9.3. Additional requirements for Type 1B, Type 2B and Type 3B dual-fuel engines

9.3.1. The emission test in diesel mode shall be performed on the same engine immediately after, or before, the emission test is performed in dual-fuel mode.

9.3.2. Paragraph 5.3. of Annex 8 shall not apply. The confirmatory test may instead be regarded as non-satisfactory when, from tests of two or more engines representing the same engine family, for any regulated pollutant component, the limit value as specified in this annex is exceeded significantly either in dual-fuel mode or in diesel mode.

10. Additional test procedures

10.1. Additional emission test procedure requirements for dual-fuel engines

10.1.1. Dual-fuel engines shall comply with the requirements of Appendix 4 to this Regulation in addition to the requirements of this Regulation (including Annex 4B) when performing an emission test.

11. Documentation requirements

11.1. Documentation for installing in a vehicle a type approved dual-fuel engine

The manufacturer of a dual-fuel engine type-approved as separate technical unit shall include in the installation documents of its engine system the appropriate requirements that will ensure that the vehicle, when used on the road or elsewhere as appropriate, will comply with the requirements of this annex. This documentation shall include but is not limited to:

(a) The detailed technical requirements, including the provisions ensuring the compatibility with the OBD system of the engine system;

(b) The verification procedure to be completed.

The existence and the adequacy of such installation requirements may be checked during the approval process of the engine system.

11.1.1. In the case when the vehicle manufacturer who applies for approval of the installation of the engine system on the vehicle is the same manufacturer who received the type approval of the dual-fuel engine as a separate technical unit, the documentation specified in paragraph 11.1. above is not required.

12. Appendices

Appendix 1	Types of dual-fuel engines and vehicles - illustration of the definitions and requirements
Appendix 2	Activation and deactivation mechanisms of the counter(s), warning system, operability restriction, service mode in case of dual-fuel engines and vehicles - Description and illustrations
Appendix 3	Dual-fuel indicators, warning system, operability restriction - Demonstration requirements
Appendix 4	Additional emission test procedure requirements for dual-fuel engines
Appendix 5	Determination of molar component ratios and u_{gas} values for dual-fuel engines

Annex 11 - Appendix 1

Types of dual-fuel engines and vehicles - illustration of the definitions and requirements

	GER_{ETC}[1]	*Idle on diesel*	*Warm-up on diesel*	*Operation on diesel solely*	*Service-mode*	*Comments*
Type 1A	$GER_{ETC} \geq 90\%$	NOT Allowed	Allowed	NOT Allowed	Allowed	
Type 1B	$GER_{ETC} \geq 90\%$	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed[2]	
Type 2A	NEITHER DEFINED NOR ALLOWED					
Type 2B	$10\% < GER_{ETC} < 90\%$	Allowed	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed[2]	$GER_{ETC} \geq 90\%$ allowed[3]
Type 3A	NEITHER DEFINED NOR ALLOWED					
Type 3B	$GER_{ETC} \leq 10\%$	Allowed	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed only on Diesel mode	Allowed[2]	

[1] His average <u>G</u>as <u>E</u>nergy <u>R</u>atio GER_{ETC} is calculated over the ETC test-cycle.
[2] Automatic switch-over to diesel mode allowed.
[3] Idling exclusively on diesel fuel in dual-fuel mode.

Annex 11 – Appendix 2

Activation and deactivation mechanisms of the counter(s), warning system, operability restriction, service mode in case of dual-fuel engines and vehicles - Description and illustrations

A.2.1. Description of the counter mechanism

A.2.1.1. General

A.2.1.1.1. In the case of a Type 1A dual-fuel engine, in order to comply with the requirements of this annex, the system shall contain a counter to record the number of hours during which the engine has been operated while the system has detected a malfunctioning gas supply.

A.2.1.1.2. This counter shall be capable of counting up to 30 minutes operating time. The counter intervals shall be no longer than 3 minutes. When reaching its maximum value permitted by the system, it shall hold that value unless the conditions allowing the counter to be reset to zero are met.

A.2.1.2. Principle of the counter mechanism

A.2.1.2.1. The counters shall operate as follows:

A.2.1.2.1.1. If starting from zero, the counter shall begin counting as soon as a malfunctioning gas supply is detected according to paragraph 7.3.1.1. of this annex and the corresponding diagnostic trouble code (DTC) has the status confirmed and active.

A.2.1.2.1.2. The counter shall halt and hold its current value if a single monitoring event occurs and the malfunction that originally activated the counter is no longer detected or if the failure has been erased by a scan tool or a maintenance tool.

A.2.1.2.1.2.1. The counter shall also halt and hold its current value when the service mode becomes active.

A.2.1.2.1.3. Once frozen, the counter shall be reset to zero and restart counting if a malfunction relevant to that counter is detected and the service mode activated.

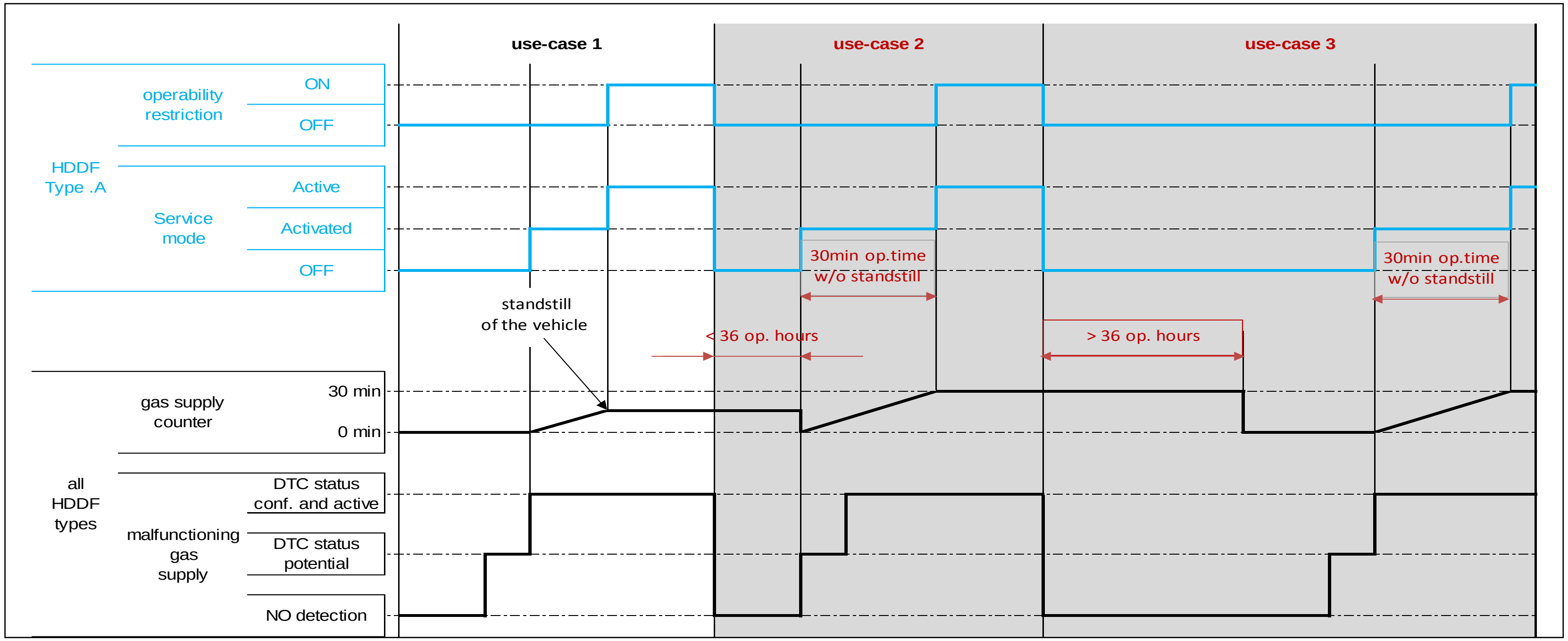
A.2.1.2.1.3.1. Once frozen, the counter shall also be reset to zero when the monitors relevant to that counter have run at least once to completion of their monitoring cycle without having detected a malfunction and no malfunction relevant to that counter has been detected during 36 engine operating hours since the counter was last held.

A.2.1.3. Illustration of the counter mechanism

Figures A2.1.1 to A2.1.3 give via three use-cases an illustration of the counter mechanism.

Figure A2.1.1

Illustration of the gas supply counter mechanism (Type 1A dual-fuel engine (HDDF)) - use-case 1



A malfunction of the gas supply is detected for the very first time.

The service mode is activated and the counter starts counting once the DTC gets the "confirmed and active" status (2nd detection).

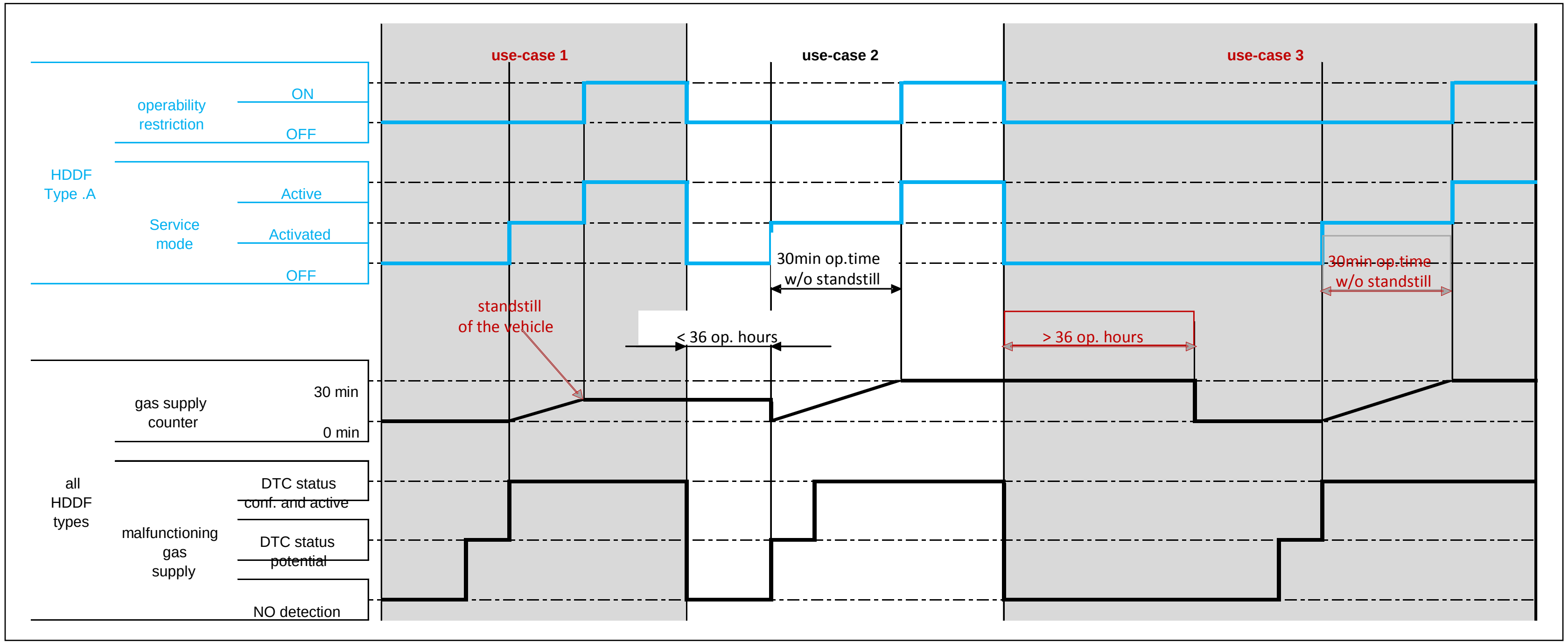
The vehicle encounters a stand-still situation before reaching 30 minutes operating time after the service mode is activated.

The service mode becomes active and the vehicle speed is limited to 20 km/h (see paragraph 4.2.2.1. of this annex).

The counter freezes at its present value.

Figure A2.1.2

Illustration of the gas supply counter mechanism (Type 1A dual-fuel engine (HDDF)) - use-case 2



A malfunction of the gas supply is detected while the gas supply malfunction counter is not at zero (in this use-case it indicates the value it reached in use-case 1 when the vehicle became standstill).

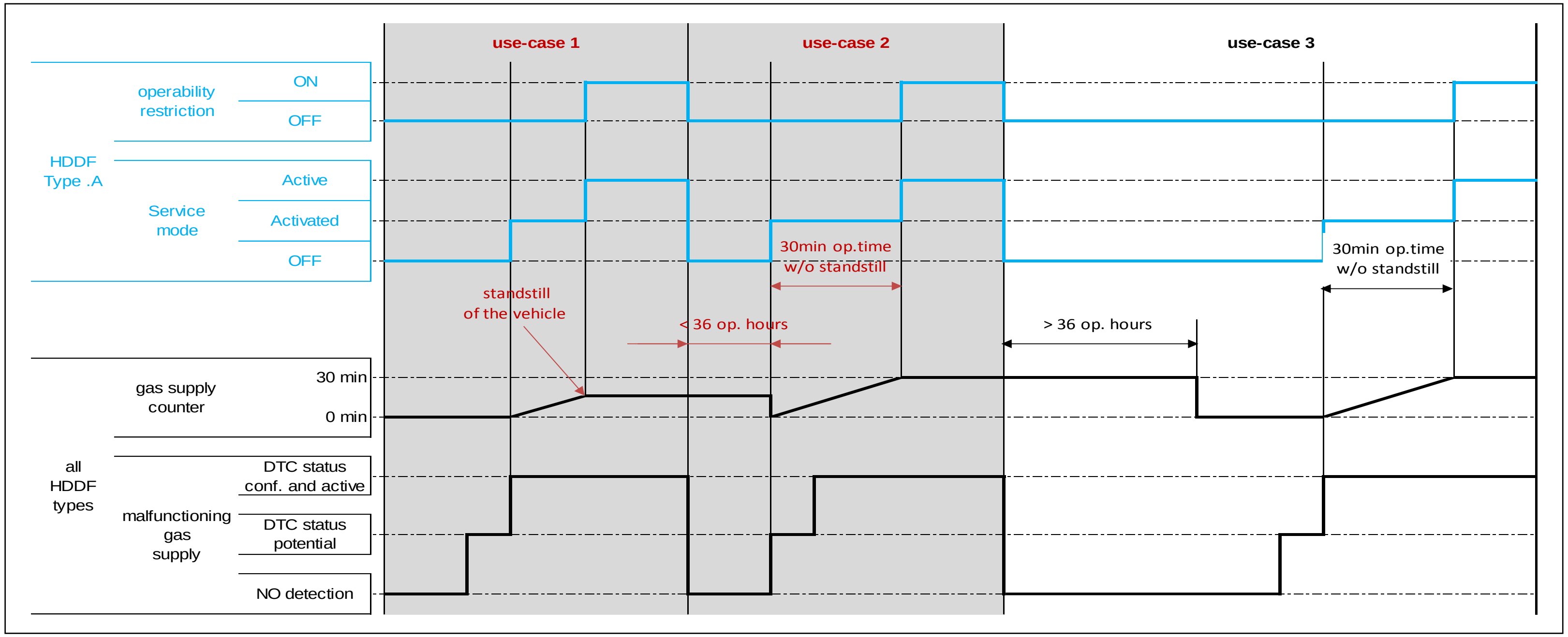
The service mode is activated and the counter restarts counting from zero as soon as the DTC gets the "potential" status (1^{st} detection: see paragraph 4.2.3.2.1. of this annex).

After 30 minutes of operation without a standstill situation, the service mode becomes active and the vehicle speed is limited to 20 km/h (see paragraph 4.2.2.1. of this annex).

The counter freezes at a value of 30 minutes operating time.

Figure A2.1.3

Illustration of the gas supply counter mechanism (Type 1A dual-fuel engine (HDDF)) - use-case 3



After 36 operating hours without detection of a malfunction of the gas supply, the counter is reset to zero (see paragraph A.2.1.2.1.3..1.).

A malfunction of the gas supply is again detected while the gas supply malfunction counter is at zero (1st detection).

The service mode is activated and the counter starts counting once the DTC gets the ""confirmed and active"" status (2nd detection).

After 30 minutes of operation without a standstill situation, the service mode becomes active and the vehicle speed is limited to 20 km/h (see paragraph 4.2.2.1. of this annex).

The counter freezes at a value of 30 minutes operating time.

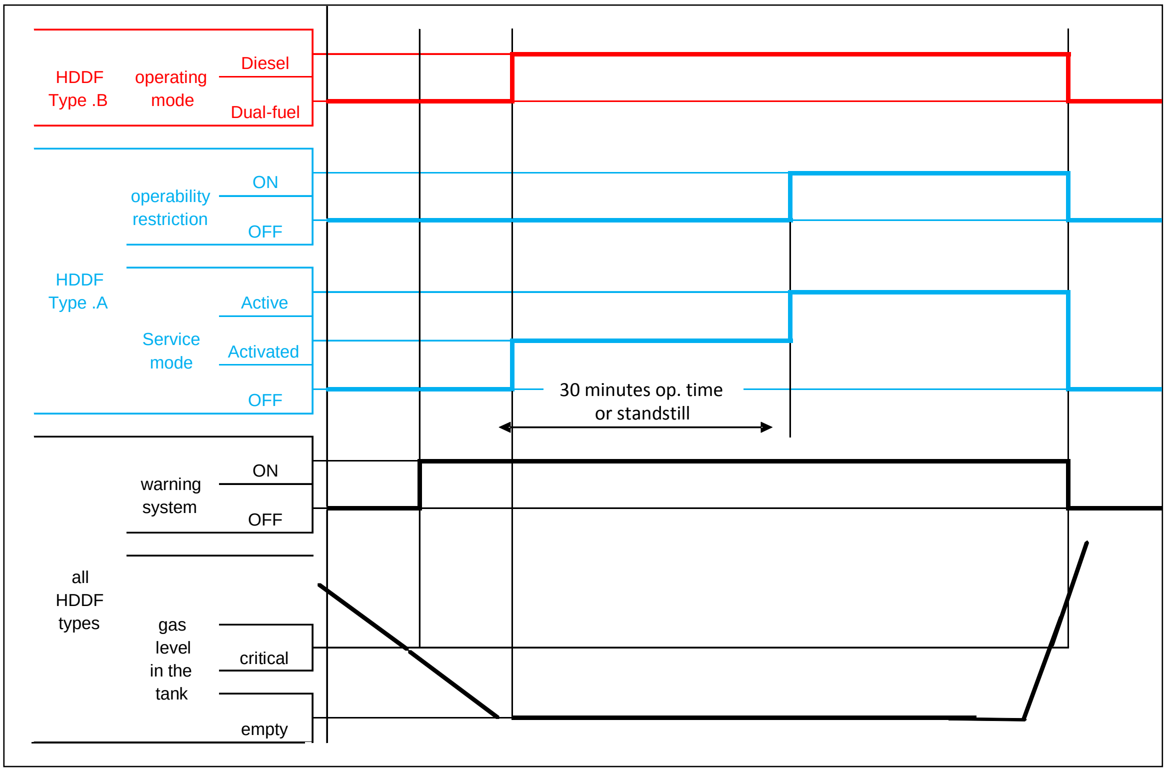
A.2.2. Illustration of the other activation and deactivation mechanisms

A.2.2.1. Empty gas tank

Figure A2.2 gives an illustration of the events occurring in the case of a dual-fuel vehicle when a gas tank becomes empty through one typical use-case.

Figure A2.2

Illustration of the events occurring in case of an empty gas tank of a dual-fuel engine/vehicle (HDDF)



In that use case:

(a) The warning system specified in paragraph 4.3.2. of this annex becomes active when the level of gas reaches the critical level defined by the manufacturer;

(b) The service mode is activated (in the case of a Type 1A dual-fuel engine with service mode as operating restriction) or the engine switches to diesel mode (in the case of a Type B dual-fuel engine).

In the case of a Type 1A dual-fuel engine, the service mode becomes active and the vehicle speed is limited to 20 km/h after the next time the vehicle is stationary[1] or after 30 minutes operating time without standstill (see paragraph 4.2.2.1. of this annex).

[1] A vehicle shall be considered as stationary at the latest 1 minute after the vehicle speed has been reduced to zero km/h. The engagement of any device such as a park-brake, a trailer-brake, or a hand-brake shall not be necessary for being stationary.

The gas tank is refilled.

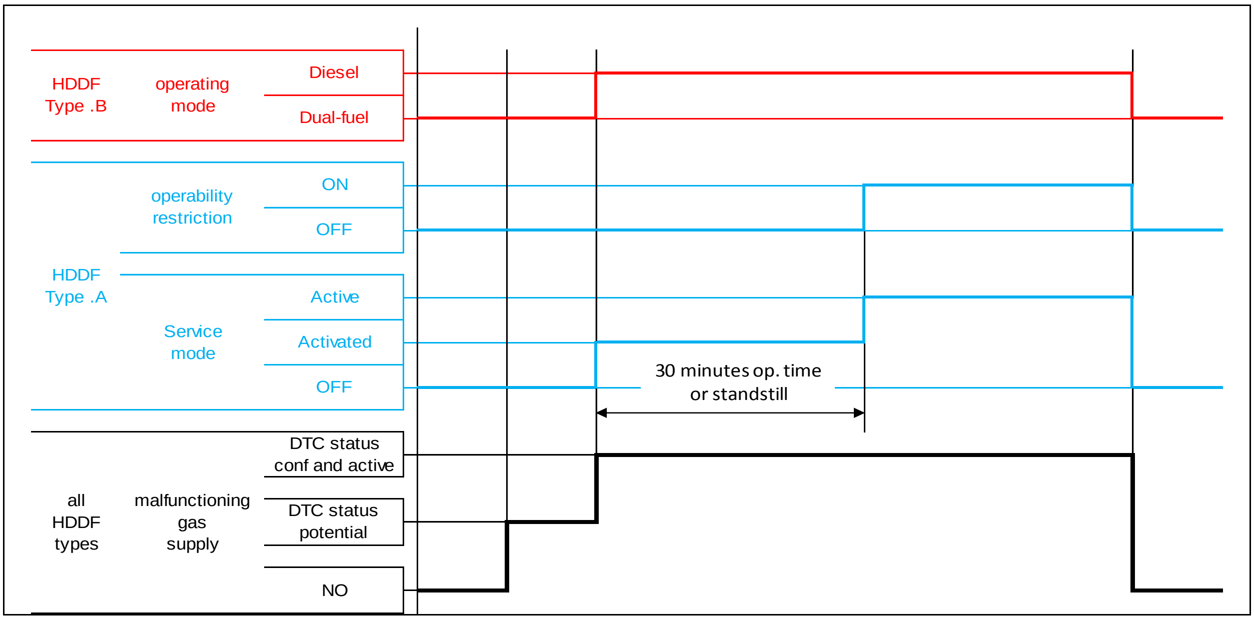
The vehicle operates again in dual-fuel mode as soon as the tank is refilled above the critical level.

A.2.2.2. Malfunctioning gas supply

Figure A2.3 gives via one typical use-case an illustration of the events occurring in the case of a malfunction of the gas supply system. This illustration should be understood as complementary to that given in paragraph A.2.1. of this appendix and dealing with the counter mechanism.

Figure A2.3

Illustration of the events occurring in case of a malfunctioning gas supply system of a dual-fuel engine/vehicle (HDDF)



In that use case:

(a) The failure of the gas supply system occurs for the very first time. The DTC gets the potential status (1st detection);

(b) The service mode is activated (in the case of a Type 1A dual-fuel engines with a service mode as operability restriction) or the engine switches to diesel mode (in the case of a Type B dual-fuel engine) as soon as the DTC gets the "confirmed and active" status (2nd detection).

In the case of a Type 1A dual-fuel-engine, the service mode becomes active and the vehicle speed is limited to 20 km/h after the next time the vehicle is stationary[2] or after 30 minutes operating time without standstill (see paragraph 4.2.2.1. of this annex).

The vehicle operates again in dual-fuel mode as soon as the failure is repaired.

[2] A vehicle shall be considered as stationary at the latest 1 minute after the vehicle speed has been reduced to zero km/h. The engagement of any device such as a park-brake, a trailer-brake, or a hand-brake shall not be necessary for being stationary.

Annex 11 – Appendix 3

Dual-fuel indicators, warning system, operability restriction - Demonstration requirements

A.3.1. Dual-fuel indicators

A.3.1.1. Dual-fuel mode indicator

In the case where a dual-fuel engine is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to command the activation of the dual-fuel mode indicator when operating in dual-fuel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a dual-fuel vehicle is type approved in respect of its engine, the activation of the dual-fuel mode indicator when operating in dual-fuel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

Note: Demonstration requirements related to the dual-fuel mode indicator in the case of the installation of a type-approved dual-fuel engine in a vehicle are specified in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

A.3.1.2. Diesel mode indicator

In the case where a dual-fuel engine of Type 1B, Type 2B, or Type 3B is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to command the activation of the diesel mode indicator when operating in diesel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a dual-fuel vehicle of Type 1B, Type 2B, or Type 3B is type approved in respect of its engine, the activation of the diesel mode indicator when operating in diesel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

Note: Demonstration requirements related to the diesel mode indicator in the case of the installation of a type approved Type 1B, Type 2B, or Type 3B dual-fuel engine in a vehicle are specified in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

A.3.1.3. Service mode indicator

In the case where a dual-fuel engine is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to command the activation of the service mode indicator when operating in service mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a dual-fuel vehicle is type approved with regard to its emissions, the activation of the service mode indicator when operating in service mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

Note: Demonstration requirements related to the service mode indicator in the case of the installation of a type approved dual-fuel engine in a vehicle are specified in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

A.3.1.3.1. When so-equipped it is sufficient to perform the demonstration related to the service mode indicator by activating a service mode activation switch and to present the Type Approval Authority with evidence showing that the activation occurs when the service mode is commanded by the engine system itself (for example, through algorithms, simulations, result of in-house tests, etc.).

A.3.2. Dual-fuel warning system

In the case where a dual-fuel engine is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to command the activation of the dual-fuel warning system in the case that the amount of gas in the tank is below the warning level, shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a dual-fuel vehicle is type-approved in respect of its engine the activation of the dual-fuel warning system in the case that the amount of gas in the tank is below the warning level, shall be demonstrated at type approval. For that purpose, at the request of the manufacturer and with the approval of the Type Approval Authority, the actual amount of gas may be simulated.

Note: Demonstration requirements related to the dual-fuel warning system in the case of the installation of a type-approved dual-fuel engine in a vehicle are specified in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

A.3.3. Unavailability of gaseous fuel when operating in a dual-fuel mode

A.3.3.1. Operability restriction

In the case where a Type 1A dual-fuel engine is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to command the activation of the operability restriction upon detection of an empty gaseous fuel tank, of a malfunctioning gas supply system in dual-fuel shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a Type 1A dual-fuel vehicle is type approved in respect of its engine, the activation of the operability restriction upon detection of an empty gaseous fuel tank and, of a malfunctioning gas supply system in dual-fuel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

Note: Demonstration requirements related to the operability restriction in the case of the installation of a type-approved Type 1A dual-fuel engine in a vehicle are specified in paragraph 6.2. of this annex.

A.3.3.2. Switch to diesel mode

In the case where a Type 1B, 2B, or 3B dual-fuel engine is type approved as a separate technical unit, the ability of the engine system to switch to diesel mode upon detection of an empty gaseous fuel tank and of a malfunctioning gas supply system in dual-fuel shall be demonstrated at type approval.

In the case where a Type 1B, 2B, or 3B dual-fuel vehicle is type approved in respect of its engine, the switch to diesel mode upon detection of an empty gaseous fuel tank and of a malfunctioning gas supply system in dual-fuel mode shall be demonstrated at type approval.

A.3.3.3. The malfunctioning of the gas supply may be simulated at the request of the manufacturer and with the approval of the Type Approval Authority.

A.3.3.4. It is sufficient to perform the demonstration in a typical use-case selected with the agreement of the Type Approval Authority and to present that Authority with evidence showing that the operability restriction occurs in the other possible use-cases (for example, through algorithms, simulations, result of in-house tests, etc.

Annex 11 – Appendix 4

Additional emission test procedure requirements for dual-fuel engines

A.4.1. General

This appendix defines the additional requirements and exceptions to Annexes 4A and 4B of this Regulation to enable emission testing of dual-fuel engines.

Emission testing of a dual-fuel engine is complicated by the fact that the fuel used by the engine can vary between pure diesel fuel and a combination of mainly gaseous fuel with only a small amount of diesel fuel as an ignition source. The ratio between the fuels used by a dual-fuel engine can also change dynamically depending of the operating condition of the engine. As a result special precautions and restrictions are necessary to enable emission testing of these engines.

A.4.2. Test conditions (Annex 4B, paragraph 6.)

A.4.2.1. Laboratory test conditions (Annex 4A, paragraph 2.1. or Annex 4B, paragraph 6.1.)

The parameter f_a for dual-fuel engines shall be determined with formula (a)(2) in paragraph 6.1. of Annex 4B to this Regulation.

A.4.3. Test procedures (Annex 4A, paragraph 1. and Annex 4B, paragraph 7.)

A.4.3.1. Measurement procedures (Annex 4B, paragraph 7.1.3.)

The recommended measurement procedure for dual-fuel engines is procedure (b) listed in paragraph 7.1.3. of Annex 4B (CVS system).

This measurement procedure ensures that the variation of the fuel composition during the test will only influence the hydrocarbon measurement results. This shall be compensated via one of the methods described in paragraph A.4.4.4.

Other measurement methods such as method (a) listed in paragraph 7.1.3. of Annex 4B (raw gaseous/partial flow measurement) can be used with some precautions regarding exhaust mass flow determination and calculation methods. Fixed values for fuel parameters and u_{gas}-values shall be applied as described in Appendix 5.

A.4.4. Emission calculation (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.)

The emissions calculation on a molar basis, in accordance with Annex 7 of gtr No. 11 concerning the exhaust emission test protocol for Non-Road Mobile Machinery (NRMM), is not permitted.

A.4.4.1. Dry/wet correction (Annex 4A, Appendix 1, paragraph 5.2. and Annex 4B, paragraph 8.1.)

A.4.4.1.1. Raw exhaust gas (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.1.1.)

Equations 15 and 17 in Annex 4B, paragraph 8.1.1. shall be used to calculate the dry/wet correction.

The fuel specific parameters shall be determined according to paragraphs A.5.2. and A.5.3. of Appendix 5.

A.4.4.1.2. Diluted exhaust gas (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.1.2.)

Equations 19 and 20 in Annex 4B, paragraph 8.1.2. shall be used to calculate the wet/dry correction.

The molar hydrogen ratio *α* of the combination of the two fuels shall be used for the dry/wet correction. This molar hydrogen ratio shall be calculated from the fuel consumption measurement values of both fuels according to paragraph A.5.4. of Appendix 5.

A.4.4.2. NO_x correction for humidity (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.2.)

The NO_x humidity correction for compression ignition engines as specified in paragraph 8.2.1. of Annex 4B shall be used to determine the NO_x humidity correction for dual-fuel engines.

$$k_{h,D} = \frac{15{,}698 \times H_a}{1\,000} + 0{,}832 \qquad \text{(A4.1)}$$

Where:

H_a is the intake air humidity, g water per kg dry air

A.4.4.3. Partial flow dilution (PFS) and raw gaseous measurement (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.)

A.4.4.3.1. Determination of exhaust gas mass flow (Annex 4A, Appendix2, paragraph 4.2. and Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.1.)

The exhaust mass flow shall be determined according to the direct measurement method as described in paragraph 8.4.1.3. of Annex 4B.

Alternatively the airflow and air to fuel ratio measurement method according to paragraph 4.2.5. (equations 30, 31 and 32 of Annex 4B) may be used only if *α, γ, δ* and *ε* values are determined according to paragraph A.5.2. and A.5.3. of Appendix 5. The use of a zirconia-type sensor to determine the air fuel ratio is not allowed.

A.4.4.3.2. Determination of the gaseous components (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.2.)

The calculations shall be performed according to Annex 4B, paragraph 8. but the u_{gas}-values and molar ratios as described in paragraph A.5.2. and A.5.3. of Appendix 5 to this annex shall be used.

A.4.4.3.3. Particulate determination (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.3.)

For the determination of particulate emissions with the partial dilution measurement method the calculation shall be performed according to Annex 4B, paragraph 8.4.3.2.

For controlling the dilution ratio, one of the following two methods may be used:

(a) The direct mass flow measurement as described in paragraph 8.4.1.3.;

(b) The airflow and air to fuel ratio measurement method according to paragraph 8.4.1.6. (equations 30, 31 and 32) may only be used when this is combined with the look ahead method described in paragraph 8.4.1.2. and if α, γ, δ and ε values are determined according to paragraphs A.5.2. and A.5.3. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

The quality check according to paragraph 9.4.6.1. shall be performed for each measurement.

A.4.4.3.4. Additional requirements regarding the exhaust gas mass flow meter

The flow meter referred to in paragraphs A.4.4.3.1. and A.4.4.3.3. above shall not be sensitive to the changes in exhaust gas composition and density. The small errors of e.g. pitot tube or orifice-type of measurement (equivalent with the square root of the exhaust density) may be neglected.

A.4.4.4. Full flow dilution measurement (CVS) (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.5.)

The possible variation of the fuel composition will only influence the hydrocarbons measurement results calculation. For all other components the appropriate equations from paragraph 8.5.2. of Annex 4B shall be used.

The exact equations shall be applied for the calculation of the hydrocarbon emissions using the molar component ratios determined from the fuel consumption measurements of both fuels according to paragraph A.5.4. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

A.4.4.4.1. Determination of the background corrected concentrations (Annex 4B, paragraph 8.5.2.3.2.)

To determine the stoïchiometric factor, the molar hydrogen ratio α of the fuel shall be calculated as the average molar hydrogen ratio of the fuel mix during the test according to paragraph A.5.4. of Appendix 5 to this annex.

Alternatively the F_s value of the gaseous fuel may be used in equation 59 or 60 of Annex 4B.

A.4.5. Equipment specification and verification (Annex 4B, paragraph 9.)

A.4.5.1. Oxygen interference check gases (Annex 4B, paragraph 9.3.3.4.)

The oxygen concentrations required for dual-fuel engines are equal to those required for compression ignition engines listed in Table 8 in paragraph 9.3.3.4. of Annex 4B.

A.4.5.2. Oxygen interference check (Annex 4B, paragraph 9.3.7.3.)

Instruments used to measure dual-fuel engines shall be checked using the same procedures as those used to measure compression ignition engines. The 21 per cent oxygen blend shall be used under subparagraph (b) in paragraph 9.3.7.3. of Annex 4B.

A.4.5.3. Water quench check (Annex 4A, Appendix 5, paragraph 1.9.2.2. and Annex 4B, paragraph 9.3.9.2.2.)

The water quench check applies to wet NO_x concentration measurements only. For dual-fuel engines fuelled with natural gas this check should be performed with an assumed H/C ratio of 4 (Methane). In that case H_m = 2 x A. For dual-fuel engines fuelled with LPG this check should be performed with an assumed H/C ratio of 2.525. In that case H_m = 1.25 x A.

Annex 11 – Appendix 5

Determination of molar component ratios and u_{gas} values for dual-fuel engines

A.5.1. General

This appendix defines the determination of molar component ratios and u_{gas} values for the dry-wet factor and emissions calculations for emission testing of dual-fuel engines.

A.5.2. Operation in dual-fuel mode

A.5.2.1. For Type 1A or 1B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode the molar component ratios and the u_{gas} values of the gaseous fuel shall be used.

A.5.2.2. For Type 2A or 2B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode the molar component ratios and the u_{gas} values from Tables A6.1 and A6.2 shall be used.

Table A6.1

Molar component ratios for a mixture of 50 per cent gaseous fuel and 50 per cent diesel fuel (mass per cent)

Gaseous fuel	α	γ	δ	ε
CH_4	2.8681	0	0	0.0040
G_R	2.7676	0	0	0.0040
G_{23}	2.7986	0	0.0703	0.0043
G_{25}	2.7377	0	0.1319	0.0045
Propane	2.2633	0	0	0.0039
Butane	2.1837	0	0	0.0038
LPG	2.1957	0	0	0.0038
LPG Fuel A	2.1740	0	0	0.0038
LPG Fuel B	2.2402	0	0	0.0039

Table A6.2

Raw exhaust gas ugas values and component densities for a mixture of 50 per cent gaseous fuel and 50 per cent diesel fuel (mass per cent

Gaseous fuel	ρ_e	*Gas*					
		NO_x	*CO*	*HC*	CO_2	O_2	CH_4
		ρ_{gas} [kg/m³]					
		2.053	*1.250*	[a]	*1.9636*	*1.4277*	*0.716*
		u_{gas} [b]					
CNG/LNG[c]	1.2786	0.001606	0.000978	0.000528[d]	0.001536	0.001117	0.000560
Propane	1.2869	0.001596	0.000972	0.000510	0.001527	0.001110	0.000556
Butane	1.2883	0.001594	0.000971	0.000503	0.001525	0.001109	0.000556
LPG[e]	1.2881	0.001594	0.000971	0.000506	0.001525	0.001109	0.000556

a Depending on fuel

b At λ = 2, dry air, 273 K, 101.3 kPa

c *u* accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C = 58 - 76 %; H = 19 - 25 %; N = 0 - 14 % (CH_4, G_{20}, G_R, G_{23} and G_{25})

d NMHC on the basis of $CH_{2.93}$ (for total HC the u_{gas} coefficient of CH_4 shall be used)

e *u* accurate within 0.2 % for mass composition of: C3 = 27 - 90 %; C4 = 10 - 73 % (LPG Fuels A and B)

A.5.2.3. For Type 3B dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode the molar component ratios and the u_{gas} values of diesel fuel shall be used.

A.5.2.4. For the calculation of the hydrocarbon emissions of all types of dual-fuel engines operating in dual-fuel mode, the following shall apply:

(a) For the calculation of the THC emissions, the u_{gas} value of the gaseous fuel shall be used;

(b) For the calculation of the NMHC emissions, the u_{gas} value on the basis of $CH_{2.93}$ shall be used;

(c) For the calculation of the CH_4 emissions, the u_{gas} value of CH_4 shall be used.

A.5.3. Operation in diesel mode

For Type 1B, 2B or 3B dual-fuel engines operating in diesel mode, the molar component ratios and the u_{gas} values of diesel fuel shall be used.

A.5.4. Determination of the molar component ratios when the fuel mix is known

A.5.4.1. Calculation of the fuel mixture components

$$w_{ALF} = \frac{w_{ALF1} \times q_{mf1} + w_{ALF2} \times q_{mf2}}{q_{mf1} + q_{mf2}} \quad \text{(A6.1)}$$

$$w_{BET} = \frac{w_{BET1} \times q_{mf1} + w_{BET2} \times q_{mf2}}{q_{mf1} + q_{mf2}} \quad \text{(A6.2)}$$

$$w_{GAM} = \frac{w_{GAM1} \times q_{mf1} + w_{GAM2} \times q_{mf2}}{q_{mf1} + q_{mf2}} \quad \text{(A6.3)}$$

$$w_{DEL} = \frac{w_{DEL1} \times q_{mf1} + w_{DEL2} \times q_{mf2}}{q_{mf1} + q_{mf2}} \tag{A6.4}$$

$$w_{EPS} = \frac{w_{EPS1} \times q_{mf1} + w_{EPS2} \times q_{mf2}}{q_{mf1} + q_{mf2}} \tag{A6.5}$$

Where:

q_{mf1} fuel mass flow rate of fuel1, kg/s

q_{mf2} fuel mass flow rate of fuel2, kg/s

w_{ALF} hydrogen content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{BET} carbon content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{GAM} sulphur content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{DEL} nitrogen content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{EPS} oxygen content of fuel, per cent mass

A.5.4.2. Calculation of the molar ratios of H, C, S, N and O related to C for the fuel mixture (according to ISO8178-1, Annex A-A.2.2.2).

$$\alpha = 11.9164 \times \frac{w_{ALF}}{w_{BET}} \tag{A6.6}$$

$$\gamma = 0.37464 \times \frac{w_{GAM}}{w_{BET}} \tag{A6.7}$$

$$\delta = 0.85752 \times \frac{w_{DEL}}{w_{BET}} \tag{A6.8}$$

$$\varepsilon = 0.75072 \times \frac{w_{EPS}}{w_{BET}} \tag{A6.9}$$

Where:

w_{ALF} hydrogen content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{BET} carbon content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{GAM} sulphur content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{DEL} nitrogen content of fuel, per cent mass

w_{EPS} oxygen content of fuel, per cent mass

α molar hydrogen ratio (H/C)

γ molar sulphur ratio (S/C)

δ molar nitrogen ratio (N/C)

ε molar oxygen ratio (O/C)

referring to a fuel $CH_{\alpha}O_{\varepsilon}N_{\delta}S_{\gamma}$

A.5.4.3. Calculation of the u_{gas} values for a fuel mixture

The raw exhaust gas u_{gas} values for a fuel mixture can be calculated with the exact equations in paragraph 8.4.2.4. of Annex 4B and the molar ratios calculated according to this paragraph.

For systems with constant mass flow, equation 57 in paragraph 8.5.2.3.1. of Annex 4B is needed to calculate the diluted exhaust gas u_{gas} values.